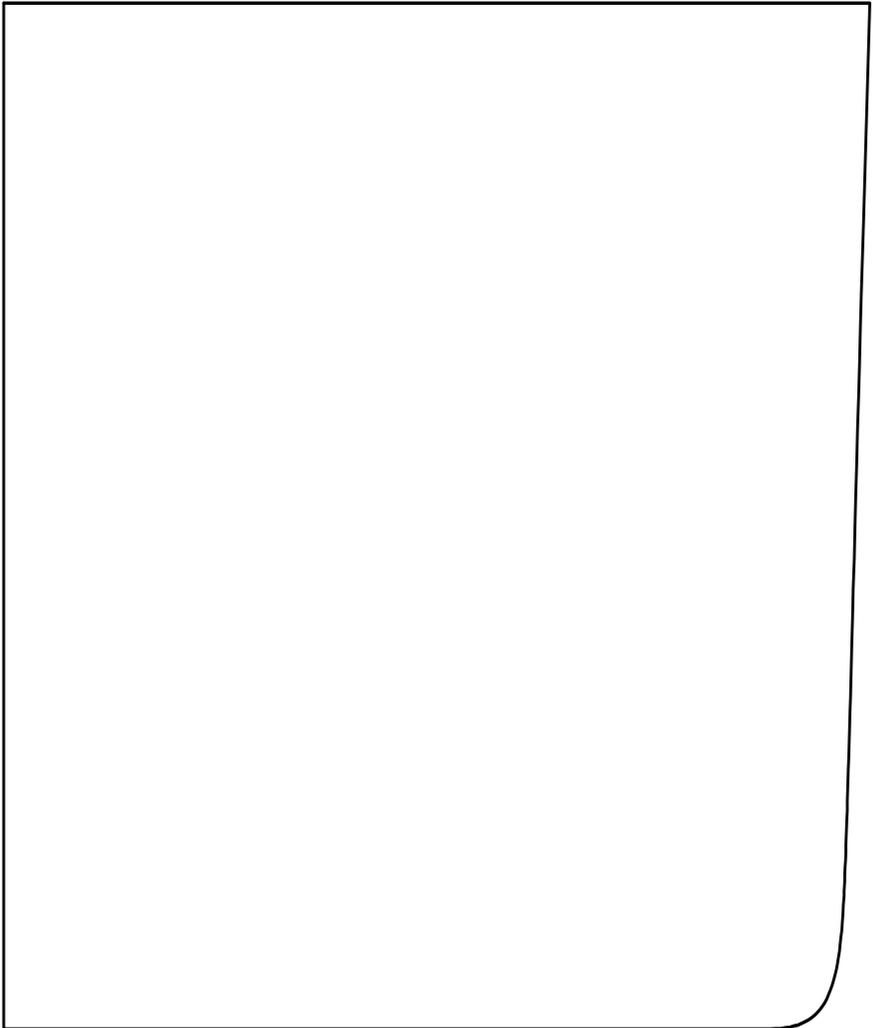




THE UNIVERSITY OF  
**WAIKATO**  
*Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato*

# *Calendar*



**2011**

## ***IMPORTANT NOTICE***

The information contained in the Calendar is correct at the time of publication. Certain information, and in particular that relating to fees, admission regulations and papers, is subject to a continuous process of review. The University therefore reserves the right to change its policies, procedures, statutes, regulations, papers and any other content of the Calendar at any time. Any alterations and amendments to the Calendar will be reflected in the web version, [calendar.waikato.ac.nz](http://calendar.waikato.ac.nz), which is the authoritative version.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, all policies, procedures, statutes and regulations printed in this Calendar are effective from 1 January 2011 and supersede those in any prior Calendar. Matters concerning enrolment and examinations apply to the academic year for which the student is formally enrolled for the relevant paper(s).

While in most cases there are no specific time limits for completing qualifications, over the years the degree structures and papers may change in response to developments in their areas. Occasionally core papers or requirements are changed or discontinued.

Candidates will have their overall programmes of study confirmed as meeting the requirements for the award of a qualification on the basis of the relevant regulations in the Calendar in their final year of study. However, if the regulations have changed since the candidate first enrolled for the qualification, the relevant Dean or Head, or equivalent, may decide in individual cases, under the *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* and the *Delegation of Powers Statute*, to vary or waive particular requirements. Students who are uncertain about whether papers passed under previous regulations will meet current requirements should consult the relevant Chairperson of Department, Dean or Head, or equivalent.

Detailed transitional regulations will be printed in the Calendar from time to time if substantial changes are made to the structure of a particular qualification.

All general correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The University of Waikato

Private Bag 3105

Hamilton 3240, New Zealand

Telephone: +64-7-856 2889

Central Facsimile: +64-7-838 4370

Website: [www.waikato.ac.nz](http://www.waikato.ac.nz)

ISSN 0112-8345

# Contents

<b>Principal Dates 2011</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Teaching and Assessment Periods 2011</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>The University of Waikato</b>	<b>11</b>
The University of Waikato at Tauranga	13
The Faculties and Schools of Studies	13
<b>The University of Waikato Charter</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>The University's Commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>The Council</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>The Academic Board</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Former Chancellors</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Former Vice-Chancellors</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Honorary Doctors</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Recipients of the University of Waikato Medal</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Emeritus Professors</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Honorary Fellows</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Staff of the University</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>Delegation of Powers Statute</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>Admission, Enrolment and Fees</b>	
Admission Statute	68
Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications	72
English Language Requirements for Admission	86
Limitations Statute	88
Enrolment	95
Change of Enrolment Regulations	97
Regulations Governing Payment of Fees and Charges	100
Table of Fees and Charges	102
International Students	105
Intermediate Programmes	109
<b>Research, Assessment and Graduation</b>	
Student Research Regulations	110
Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations	112
Dissertations and Theses Regulations	122
Assessment Regulations	126
Policy on the Use of Māori for Assessment	133
Graduation	135
<b>Qualification Regulations</b>	
Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Statute	136
Personal Programmes of Study Regulations	139
Bachelors Degree Regulations	145
Bachelors Degree with Honours Regulations	180
Masters Degree Regulations	198
Higher Degree Regulations	228
Certificate Regulations	242
Diploma Regulations	251
Specialisations	262

Undergraduate Diploma and Certificate Fields	263
Enrolment for Individual Paper Credit (IPC)	265
<b>2011 Schedule of Papers</b>	
Prescriptions for Papers	266
Keys	268
Papers by Subject	270
The University of Waikato at Tauranga	680
Summer School Papers	708
Off Campus Papers	719
Articulation Agreements and STAR Papers	725
Pathways Programmes	727
Work Placements	733
<b>General Regulations and Policies</b>	
Student Discipline Regulations	738
Student Complaints Policy	753
Computer Systems Regulations	756
Library Regulations	760
Parking and Traffic Regulations	763
Miscellaneous Regulations	765
<b>General Information and Services</b>	
The University Library	767
Information and Technology Services	768
Student and Academic Services	770
The Waikato Pathways College	774
Research Hub	776
WaikatoLink	785
U Leisure	786
Waikato Students' Union	789
Golden Key International Honour Society	790
University of Waikato Foundation	791
Alumni	792
<b>Research Institutes, Centres, Units and Groups</b>	
<i>Research Institutes</i>	
Environmental Research Institute	793
Institute for Business Research	793
National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis	793
Te Kotahi Research Institute for Innovation, Well-being and Inspiration	794
Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research	794
<i>Research Centres</i>	
Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research	794
Health and Social Research Centre	795
International Centre for Terrestrial Antarctic Research	795
International Global Change Centre	795
Management Research Centre	796
Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research	796
Mediarena Centre for Research	796
Centre for Open Software Innovation	797
Centre for Science and Technology Education Research	797
Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials	797

<i>Research Units and Groups</i>	
Audience Research Unit	797
Honey Research Unit	798
Learning, Behaviour and Welfare Research Unit	798
Māori and Psychology Research Unit	798
Public History Research Unit	798
Text and Translation Research Unit	799
Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and Biotechnology Unit	799
Waikato Applied Statistics Unit	799
New Zealand Music Research Group	799
Traffic and Road Safety Research Group	799
WAND Network Research Group	800
<b>Academic, Consultancy and Service Units</b>	
Analytical Chemistry Services	801
Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility	801
Waikato Mass Spectrometry Facility	801
Waikato Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory	801
Waikato Stable Isotope Unit	801
<b>Index</b>	<b>802</b>
<b>Map</b>	<b>814</b>
<b>Map Key</b>	<b>816</b>

# Principal Dates 2011

## 2010

### December

Tuesday	1	Deadline for enrolment applications by all students enrolling in Summer School 1 papers Deadline for enrolment applications by school leavers and recognised pathways programme students seeking a guaranteed offer for a 2011 programme
---------	---	---

## 2011

### January

Monday	3	<i>New Year's Holiday</i>
Tuesday	4	<i>New Year's Holiday</i>
Wednesday	5	Summer School 1 begins
Friday	28	Deadline for enrolment applications for papers that commence during A semester (28 February 2011 to 10 July 2011)
Monday	31	<i>Auckland Anniversary Day</i>

### February

Tuesday	1	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, Faculty of Law Board of Studies, Faculty of Science and Engineering
Wednesday	2	Board of Studies, Faculty of Education
Thursday	3	Board of Studies, Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Friday	4	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development
Sunday	6	<i>Waitangi Day</i>
Wednesday	9	Council
Monday	14	Summer School 1 examinations and 2010 B semester Special Examinations begin
Tuesday	15	Academic Programmes Committee
Friday	18	Summer School 1 examinations and 2010 B semester Special Examinations end Deadline for completion of enrolment for papers that commence during A semester (28 February 2011 to 10 July 2011)
Wednesday	23	University-wide Pōwhiri
Monday	28	A Semester begins

### March

Tuesday	1	Academic Board Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, Faculty of Law Board of Studies, Faculty of Science and Engineering
Wednesday	2	Board of Studies, Faculty of Education Finance Committee
Thursday	3	Board of Studies, Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School

Friday	4	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development Confirmed Summer School 1 results available to students
Wednesday	16	Council
Tuesday	22	Academic Programmes Committee

## April

Wednesday	6	Finance Committee
Tuesday	12	Academic Board Summer School 1 Special Examinations begin
Thursday	14	Kīngitanga Day Summer School 1 Special Examinations end
Monday	18	Teaching Recess begins
Tuesday	19	Academic Programmes Committee
Friday	22	<i>Good Friday</i>
Monday	25	<i>Easter Monday</i>
Tuesday	26	<i>University Holiday</i>
Friday	29	Teaching Recess ends Graduation (Tauranga)

## May

Monday	2	Graduation (Founders Theatre) begins
Tuesday	3	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, Faculty of Law Board of Studies, Faculty of Science and Engineering
Wednesday	4	Board of Studies, Faculty of Education
Thursday	5	Graduation (Founders Theatre) ends Board of Studies, Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Friday	6	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development
Wednesday	11	Council
Thursday	12	Graduation (Marae)
Friday	13	Open Day
Tuesday	17	Academic Programmes Committee
Friday	20	Deadline for all applications for A semester Out-of-Time/Other Location and Special Arrangement examinations
Wednesday	25	Finance Committee

## June

Friday	3	A semester ends
Monday	6	<i>Queen's Birthday</i> Study week begins
Wednesday	8	Council
Friday	10	Study week ends Deadline for all enrolment applications for papers that commence during B semester and Summer School 2 (11 July 2011 to 31 December 2011)
Monday	13	A semester examinations begin
Tuesday	21	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	22	Finance Committee
Saturday	25	A semester examinations end
Monday	27	Teaching recess begins

## July

Friday	1	Deadline for completion of enrolment for papers that commence during B semester and Summer School 2 (11 July 2011 to 31 December 2011)
Monday	4	Special Consideration Committee
Tuesday	5	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, Faculty of Science and Engineering
Wednesday	6	Board of Studies, Faculty of Education
Thursday	7	Board of Studies, Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Friday	8	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development Teaching recess ends
Monday	11	B semester begins
Tuesday	12	Board of Studies, Faculty of Law
Wednesday	13	Boards of Examiners
Monday	18	Confirmed A semester results available to students
Tuesday	19	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	27	Finance Committee

## August

Tuesday	2	Academic Board
Wednesday	3	Finance Committee
Wednesday	17	Council
Monday	22	Teaching recess begins Science Masters and A semester Special Examinations begin
Tuesday	23	Academic Programmes Committee
Wednesday	31	Finance Committee

## September

Friday	2	Teaching recess ends Science Masters and A semester Special Examinations end
Wednesday	14	Council
Tuesday	20	Academic Programmes Committee
Friday	23	Deadline for all applications for B semester Out-of-Time/Other Location and Special Arrangement examinations
Tuesday	27	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, Faculty of Law Board of Studies, Faculty of Science and Engineering
Wednesday	28	Board of Studies, Faculty of Education Finance Committee
Thursday	29	Board of Studies, Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Friday	30	Board of Studies, School of Maori and Pacific Development

## October

Tuesday	11	Academic Board
Friday	14	B and Y semesters end
Monday	17	Study week begins
Wednesday	19	Graduation (Marae)

Thursday	20	Graduation (Founders Theatre)
Monday	24	<i>Labour Day</i>
Tuesday	25	Academic Programmes Committee B semester and full year examinations begin

### **November**

Friday	4	Study week ends
Saturday	5	B semester and full year examinations end
Monday	7	Summer School 2 begins
Wednesday	9	Council
Monday	14	Special Consideration Committee
Tuesday	15	Board of Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Board of Studies, Faculty of Law Board of Studies, Faculty of Science and Engineering
Wednesday	16	Board of Studies, Faculty of Education
Thursday	17	Board of Studies, Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Studies, Waikato Management School
Friday	18	Board of Studies, School of Māori and Pacific Development
Tuesday	22	Academic Board Boards of Examiners
Wednesday	23	Boards of Examiners Finance Committee
Monday	28	Confirmed 2011 results available to students
Tuesday	29	Academic Programmes Committee

### **December**

Wednesday	14	Council
Friday	16	Summer School 2 ends

# Teaching and Assessment Periods 2011

<b>Summer School 1</b>	1	3	1	11	University opens 5 January
	2	10	1	11	
	3	17	1	11	
	4	24	1	11	
Anniversary Day 31 January	5	31	1	11	
Waitangi Day 6 February	6	7	2	11	
	7	14	2	11	Examinations
<b>A Semester</b>	8	21	2	11	Enrolment
	9	28	2	11	
	10	7	3	11	
	11	14	3	11	
	12	21	3	11	
	13	28	3	11	
	14	4	4	11	
	15	11	4	11	Kingitanga Day 14 April
Good Friday 22 April	16	18	4	11	Teaching recess
Easter/ANZAC Day 25 & 26 April	17	25	4	11	Teaching recess
	18	2	5	11	
	19	9	5	11	
	20	16	5	11	
	21	23	5	11	
	22	30	5	11	
Queen's Birthday 6 June	23	6	6	11	Study week
	24	13	6	11	Examinations
	25	20	6	11	Examinations
	26	27	6	11	Teaching recess
	27	4	7	11	Enrolment
<b>B Semester</b>	28	11	7	11	
	29	18	7	11	
	30	25	7	11	
	31	1	8	11	
	32	8	8	11	
	33	15	8	11	
	34	22	8	11	Teaching recess
	35	29	8	11	Teaching recess
	36	5	9	11	
	37	12	9	11	
	38	19	9	11	
	39	26	9	11	
	40	3	10	11	
	41	10	10	11	
	42	17	10	11	Study week
Labour Day 24 October	43	24	10	11	Examinations
	44	31	10	11	Examinations
<b>Summer School 2</b>	45	7	11	11	
	46	14	11	11	
	47	21	11	11	
	48	28	11	11	
	49	5	12	11	
	50	12	12	11	
Christmas Day 25 December	51	19	11	11	University closed
	52	26	12	11	

# *The University of Waikato*

The University of Waikato/Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato had its origins in 1956, when a small group of visionary individuals began working towards the founding of a university for the people of the South Auckland region. In 1959 a College was established in Hamilton, as a branch of the University of Auckland, and in 1964 the new University of Waikato enrolled its first students. The official opening ceremony for the University took place in 1965, in the presence of the Governor-General, Sir Bernard Fergusson (later Lord Ballantrae).

From these modest beginnings, on what was largely farmland and with only a handful of staff and temporary buildings, the University now provides over 80 qualifications to a student population of approximately 13,000, of whom more than 4,200 complete a qualification annually. In 1998 the University of Waikato started to offer papers in Tauranga.

Today, the University employs approximately 1,500 staff and makes a major contribution to the social and cultural life, as well as the economy, of the Waikato and Bay of Plenty regions. A recent study has shown that the University is a major driver of Waikato's prosperity, generating 3% total regional revenue and nearly \$1 billion for the New Zealand economy as a whole. In the core Waikato region, economic activity by the University accounts for 5% of overall revenue - this means that every dollar spent by the University in 2008 resulted in \$1.21 of flow-on revenue. The study also shows that every job at the University generates another job in New Zealand, with two-thirds of these flow-on jobs located in the core Waikato region. It is widely recognised that future economic growth and wealth in the Waikato and the Bay of Plenty depend heavily on the educational success of the people, and the creation of knowledge to drive innovation. These in turn depend on strong connections between the University and the communities we serve.

The University has embarked on the delivery of an ambitious new Vision for the future. The key themes of the Vision are Excellence, Distinctiveness and International Connectedness. We are committed to delivering a world-class education and research portfolio, providing a full and dynamic university experience which is distinctive in character, and pursuing strong international linkages to advance knowledge.

The University of Waikato is building for the future on a foundation of excellence in teaching and research. Our students are taught in a research-intensive environment, by world leaders in their fields. We foster excellence in learning and scholarship, and as the creators of knowledge, we encourage our students to be leaders and innovators. We produce graduates who are globally competitive by ensuring that our academic staff are internationally connected and benchmarked against the best in the world.

Excellence with regard to educational and research outcomes relies on the recruitment, retention and support of world-class staff and the provision of world-class facilities. Academic leadership and a culture of high performance are therefore among the highest investment priorities for the University.

Closely associated with its student focus is the University's strong reputation for excellent and innovative approach to student learning support and a track-record of effectiveness in supporting students in the transition into university study. We are committed to strengthening pathways from schools to university, and working closely with polytechnics and wānanga to increase progression into degree-level study. As well as offering effective learning support to all students, the Pathways College, in the Faculty of Education, offers English language and foundation programmes that are specially tailored to the needs of international students.

The University of Waikato invests heavily in the pastoral care of our students. The campus environment in Hamilton is shared with the wider community, and we work closely with the

Hamilton City Council and other local government agencies in the region to foster a dynamic student culture. The development and well-being of every student as an individual, and as a 'whole person', is an important dimension of the University's uniqueness. The Halls of Residence on campus, where pass rates of students are significantly higher than average, are a clear example of the University's focus on a supportive learning environment.

Between 2007-2010, the University has invested more than \$98 million in a capital programme to support learning, teaching and research, designed to enhance the student learning experience. The new Student Centre will open in 2011 to provide a 'one-stop-shop' for services to students.

The University of Waikato is distinctive in three respects. Firstly, we offer teaching and research excellence across a broad range of subjects. Top national research rankings in the areas of Computer Science, Management, Education and the Sciences clearly demonstrated national leadership. Secondly, is our unique reputation for being student-centred, for treating students as individuals, and demonstrating a genuine concern for their well-being. Thirdly, the University offers a genuinely Aotearoa/New Zealand identity, which extends beyond the excellence of teaching and research and student focus, and is unique in New Zealand. The University of Waikato is aligned unambiguously with an Aotearoa/New Zealand national and cultural identity. Our three composite elements of Sustainability, Māori and Leadership, are infused through all we do, and guide our academic and strategic decision-making.

The third leg of our Vision is International Connectedness, and the University is pursuing strong international linkages to advance knowledge. We are investing in the establishment of a small number of elite international alliances, through which we are enhancing our international reputation and profile, building staff capability through academic collaboration, enhancing student learning through shared curriculum development and student exchanges, and collaborating in quality assurance, best practice and benchmarking. International strategic links bring opportunities to increase research and commercialisation revenue. We also use these strategic links to support our efforts, in collaboration with our regional business stakeholders, to achieve economic development and transformation outcomes.

Increasing external research investment, from national and international organisations, into the University is fundamental to growing the University's research capability, capacity and reputation. Effective engagement with industry partners, both directly and through collaborative government-funded research, is also vital for successful knowledge transfer. Contract research is an opportunity to attract external funding to build and maintain robust research platforms in areas of strategic importance for the University. In turn, these platforms provide leverage for commercialisation activities and contract research for other customers and in other fields. Through UniLink the University is proactive in bringing external investment into University research, and through WaikatoLink we engage with relevant industries to develop research programmes which offer opportunities for commercial development.

The University of Waikato sits at the heart of a strong regional economy and takes pride in the extent to which we reflect and serve the strengths and interests of our region. Through strong links with iwi and our stakeholders, we ensure that our graduates and researchers have skills, knowledge and understandings that contribute to the ongoing prosperity and economic sustainability of the nation.

The future for the University of Waikato is exciting. Our financial base is sound and we have mapped out for ourselves a clear and agreed framework for well-informed strategic investment decisions over the medium-term. Decisions about the University's future will be underpinned by the Vision and the key themes of Excellence, Distinctiveness and International Connectedness. We will continue to work closely with our stakeholders and play an increasingly distinctive role at the centre of a network of provision across our region. We are proud of our evolution into a truly New Zealand institution which, as our motto reflects, supports our country's nation-building policies and reflects our nation's identity - Ko Te Tāngata ('For the People').

## ***The University of Waikato at Tauranga***

The University of Waikato at Tauranga is located on the Bay of Plenty Polytechnic's Windermere and Bongard campuses.

Students are able to complete the Bachelor of Business Analysis, Bachelor of Management Studies, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Social Sciences, Bachelor of Social Work, Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood), Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) and Bachelor of Tourism degrees in Tauranga. Students can also complete the Diploma in Law, the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary), the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies and Postgraduate Diplomas in Education in Tauranga. Additional qualifications are being planned for 2011 onwards. The Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design and Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies can be started in Tauranga through pathway programmes offered by Bay of Plenty Polytechnic.

The range of papers taught is not as comprehensive as on the Hamilton campus but is being increased each year. Papers are taught in a variety of ways, including by Tauranga based University of Waikato and Bay of Plenty Polytechnic academic staff and by Hamilton based academic staff teaching by video conference link from Hamilton or by commuting to Tauranga. Students are also able to enrol in web based papers offered from the Hamilton campus. Some students complete their degrees entirely in Tauranga and some transfer or commute to Hamilton if they want to enrol in papers not available on the Tauranga campus.

A wide variety of Continuing Education courses are also taught in Tauranga.

Further information about programmes and papers offered in Tauranga is available on the University's website.

## ***The Faculties and Schools of Studies***

The University comprises the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, Computing and Mathematical Sciences, Education, Law and Science and Engineering, the School of Māori and Pacific Development and Waikato Management School.

The **Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences** offers a wide range of qualifications from undergraduate certificates, diplomas and degrees through to masters and doctorate degrees. Subjects taught within the Faculty range from English, philosophy, political science, modern foreign languages and the performing arts to psychology, sociology, labour studies, screen and media studies, as well as a number of others. The undergraduate degrees offered are the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Environmental Planning, Bachelor of Social Sciences, Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Social Work and Bachelor of Tourism. The Faculty's graduate programmes include Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours, Bachelor of Music with Honours, Bachelor of Tourism with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Arts (Applied), Master of Applied Psychology, Master of Environmental Planning, Master of Music, Master of Social Sciences and a number of specialist postgraduate diplomas. MPhil and PhD research degrees are offered across a range of Arts and Social Sciences subjects, and a Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA) is also available. As well as the expertise gained in their specialist areas, graduates of the Faculty are equipped with essential skills including literacy, communication, reasoning, research, a theoretical and practical understanding of people and society, and a broad knowledge of culture, society and history.

Further information is available on the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/wfass](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/wfass).

The **Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences** provides a stimulating and leading-edge environment of quality relevant teaching programmes and world-class research, producing graduates well-matched for the challenges of the contemporary and future workplace. The Faculty's research excellence is seen in the 2003 and 2006 rounds of the national PBRF research assessment exercise in which the University of Waikato was ranked first in the subject of 'Computer Science, Information Technology, Information Sciences' and in the subject of 'Pure and Applied Mathematics'.

The Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences offers the four-year Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, the three-year Bachelor of Science, and the three-year Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (in conjunction with the UCOL Whanganui School of Design). The BCMS and BSc provide majors in Computer Science, Mathematics, and Statistics, which prepare students for a range of the many professions that depend on these three disciplines. The BCMS may be awarded with Honours. Students can also study towards a four-year Bachelor of Engineering in Software Engineering within the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences in conjunction with the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Advanced degrees offered within the Faculty include the Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours, the Master of Science, the Master of Computer Graphic Design, the Master of Philosophy, and the Doctor of Philosophy. Certificate and diploma programmes at graduate and postgraduate level are also available.

Further information is available on the website: [www.scms.waikato.ac.nz](http://www.scms.waikato.ac.nz).

The **Faculty of Education** provides degree programmes in teacher education, sport and leisure studies, counselling, human development and education studies. It distinguishes itself among other education schools through its tradition and reputation for innovation, leadership and research.

The Faculty was the first college of education in New Zealand to merge with a University, the first to offer a degree in sport and leisure studies, and the first to offer a teacher education programme online. Leading research undertaken by staff through the Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research (WMIER) and the Centre for Science and Technology Education Research (CSTER) informs teaching and has been instrumental in shaping and developing New Zealand's curriculum, policy and practice. Moreover, in the latest NZ Performance-Based Research Funding results, when university and college of education scores are combined, the Faculty of Education was ranked as number one in Education.

The Faculty of Education offers a portfolio of qualifications at undergraduate, graduate, and postgraduate levels. Three and four-year degree programmes in teacher education, along with one-year graduate diploma programmes, prepare competent, knowledgeable and critically reflective beginning teachers. The programmes have New Zealand Teachers Council approval, enabling graduates to register as teachers in New Zealand. A range of specialist postgraduate certificates, diplomas and masters degrees provide qualified teachers with programmes that are practice-related and designed for professionals. The Sport and Leisure Studies programmes cover a broad range of topics such as outdoor adventure experiences, health-related fitness and performing arts. They provide graduates with a framework that critically examines the political, cultural, social, and economic forces that influence people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The Faculty also offers majors in Education Studies and Human Development involving critical inquiry into the theories and practices of lifelong education and the study of human development across the life span. Counsellor Education programmes take a distinctive orientation emphasising what are often called narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. The Master of Counselling is approved by the New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

Within the Faculty of Education, the **Waikato Pathways College** offers educational programmes to enhance access to all levels of university study. The College, through the Centre for Continuing Education, provides a range of community, adult education and professional development courses to the general public and arranges lectures, seminars, and conferences on a wide range of topical issues throughout the year. A range of General English language courses is offered for people wanting to learn English for everyday life and social purposes. In addition, the Certificate of Attainment in English Language programme prepares learners for tertiary study in English-speaking countries. The pre-degree programmes Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and Certificate of University Preparation provide pathways for students into university study. Short-term language teacher training courses such as CELTA are available for students intending to work as language teachers in New Zealand or overseas. The College also provides academic support for all tertiary students through workshops, personal tutorials and online self-access materials.

Further information is available on the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/education](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/education).

The **Faculty of Law** provides an innovative, student-focused Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree in a stimulating academic environment. The Faculty's founding goals of professionalism, biculturalism, and the study of law in context attract an exciting and diverse group of staff and students. The Faculty of Law remains at the forefront in integrating the teaching of law and technology into its LLB degree, and in providing sophisticated information technology for students. The Faculty of Law is also at the cutting edge in preparing students for real-life practice of law by its integration of practical skills in the degree.

The Law Honours degree is designed to provide academically able students with the opportunity to pursue advanced legal research. The Faculty offers two LLM programmes, MPhil, PhD, SJD and LLD degrees, and, in conjunction with the Waikato Management School, the Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution. The Diploma in Law is also offered as a qualification for those who wish to gain legal knowledge to advance employment and career development.

Further information is available on the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/law](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/law).

The **Faculty of Science and Engineering** offers a range of innovative programmes for the undergraduate degrees of Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science, and the Bachelor of Science (Technology). Graduate degrees offered include the Master of Engineering, Master of Science, and Master of Science (Technology), all of which may be awarded with Honours, and the Master of Philosophy. There is also a range of graduate and postgraduate certificates and diplomas available. The Faculty provides strongly research-led education, and more than 240 students are enrolled in Masters and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. In the 2006 Performance Based Research Fund assessment the Faculty was ranked first in New Zealand in Chemistry; Ecology, Evolution and Behaviour; and Molecular, Cellular and Whole Organism Biology. The Faculty hosts several research centres and a research institute including the International Centre for Terrestrial Antarctic Research, the Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research, the Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials, the Centre for Science and Technology Education Research, and the Environmental Research Institute. Further information is available on the website: <http://sci.waikato.ac.nz>.

The **School of Māori and Pacific Development** offers programmes in Māori language and linguistics, culture, customs, creative and performing arts, media and communication, Treaty of Waitangi, and development studies. Papers offered in the School lead to the award of the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development or Bachelor of Media and Creative

Technologies with a major in Māori and Pacific Development, Māori Media and Communication, Te Reo Māori, or Tikanga Māori. Te Tohu Paetahi is a Te Reo Māori specialisation taught through the medium of Māori with the first year devoted largely to the learning of te reo Māori. Two further specialisations, Te Reo Māori and Te Reo Māori Language are offered to students enrolled in qualifications offered by the Waikato Management School. The School also offers the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Māori and Pacific Development, and a number of graduate and postgraduate certificates and diplomas. The School is noted for its strengths in teaching in the areas of Māori language, tikanga Māori and development studies. There is a strong, and growing, research culture and students may pursue research at masters and doctoral levels (for which a number of scholarships are available) as well as benefiting from opportunities to contribute to the School's externally funded research and development contracts.

Further information is available on the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/smpd](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/smpd).

Throughout its 39 years, **Waikato Management School** has distinguished itself amongst New Zealand business schools by the relevance and rigour of its education and research, and its belief that business and enterprise are most successful when they improve the communities, societies, and nations in which they operate. The School's commitment to inspiring the world with fresh understandings of sustainable success is achieved through high quality research; excellent teaching; consulting with business; extensive international connections; and the knowledge and values that graduates take into the workforce.

The latest Tertiary Education Commission's 2006 Performance Based Research Funding (PBRF) report ranked the School first in both the Management, and Accounting and Finance categories.

The School is proud that the quality of its research-led education has been independently endorsed by the world's three leading accreditation agencies: the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB), Association of MBAs (AMBA), and European Quality Improvement System (EQUIS). Together these accreditations are known as the Triple Crown, and it puts the Waikato Management School in a select group of leading business schools worldwide. Less than 1% of business schools globally have earned this distinction of excellence.

Waikato Management School offers Honours degrees to top students, graduate and postgraduate diplomas across 19 subject areas and specialist masters degrees in Management Studies and Electronic Commerce. It also offers general masters degrees developing comprehensive management and leadership skills, a Master of Business and Management for recent graduates and a Master of Business Administration for participants with management experience.

Further information is available on the website: [www.management.ac.nz](http://www.management.ac.nz).



THE UNIVERSITY OF  
**WAIKATO**  
*Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato*

## ***The University of Waikato Charter***

*Tēnei te Whare Wānanga o Waikato e whakatau nei i ngā iwi o te ao ki roto i te riu o te awa e rere nei, ki runga i te whenua e hora nei, ki raro i te taumaru o ngā maunga whakaruru e tau awhi nei.  
Nau mai, haere mai, haere mai.*

### **Mission**

To combine the creation of knowledge through research, scholarship and creative works with the dissemination of knowledge through teaching, publication and performance.

### **Our Special Character**

The University of Waikato/Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato offers a uniquely New Zealand model of university education. Our motto, 'Ko Te Tāngata', which means 'For the People', reflects our philosophy that we are in, of, and for the community.

We are defined by

- a genuinely diverse, participative and free-thinking learning environment, which inspires and affirms academic excellence
- our readiness to push back conventional boundaries and develop new approaches to familiar issues
- our commitment to sustainable and inclusive social, economic and environmental development
- our ability to create new New Zealand ideas through our global networks and connections
- our capacity to use science and technology in innovative ways that benefit the nation and ensure environmental sustainability in New Zealand
- our commitment to partnerships with Māori, as intended by the Treaty of Waitangi
- our commitment to kaupapa and tikanga Māori within our campus environment and community
- our commitment to build and enhance the Pacific dimensions of our special character, in the interests of both New Zealand-born and Island-born Pacific people
- our commitment to academic freedom and to public accountability for the exercise of that freedom
- our respect for staff and students and our commitment to their wellbeing
- our commitment to equity of access as a true expression of our respect for the inherent importance of higher education in the personal and professional lives of people individually and collectively.

## **Our Role and Contribution**

The University of Waikato/Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato plays an essential leadership role in the prosperity of our region and our country. Though we are heirs to standards, values and traditions that have evolved over centuries, we are not limited by the past. Our gaze is firmly on the present and future needs of this nation.

We are a New Zealand institution that looks at the world from a New Zealand perspective. We sit at the heart of a community of strong regional partnerships and take pride in the extent to which we reflect and serve the strengths and interests of our region. We embody the spirit of our region—of Waikato.

We are also an international university. We consciously measure our performance against internationally established criteria, and our teachers, researchers and students inspire, and are inspired by, an international community of scholars.

We are committed to the recruitment and retention of world-class staff who excel at teaching, research and management in areas that are of particular strategic value to New Zealand. We pursue a research and research-management strategy that supports our country's nation-building policies and promises a generous return in terms of our nation's identity and the wealth and wellbeing of New Zealanders.

We are committed to the generation of knowledge for its intrinsic value in intellectual and social terms, and because knowledge is an essential driver in the improved performance of the New Zealand economy, the creation of new industries and the sustainable development of our environment. Our research strategy acknowledges our location in the heartland of New Zealand's dairy and forestry industries and the need for innovative research, in collaboration with other research providers, to add value to the output of our primary industries.

We adhere to the concept of a university education that is, by definition, research-led. Through sustained research intensity and the attraction of high levels of external research funding from public sector and industry sources, we aim to maintain a highly competitive research profile which is measured by the quality and productivity of our academic staff.

We are committed to meaningful partnerships under the Treaty of Waitangi and to providing leadership in research, scholarship and education relevant to the needs and aspirations of iwi and Māori communities. We value our relationship with Tainui as mana whenua, and we are committed to the iwi forum of Te Rōpū Manukura as a partner of the University. We are dedicated to supporting our Māori student and staff communities with a focus on leadership and academic excellence.

We are committed, in partnership with our Pacific Island stakeholders, to the establishment of more concerted strategies in support of increased access, participation and achievement by Pacific peoples, for the benefit of Pacific economic aspirations as well as New Zealand's social wellbeing and economic development.

Our focus on our local communities is balanced by our commitment to a culture of internationalisation, which is measured through the diversity of our student and staff profiles, the support and celebration of that diversity, a long-standing pride in our reputation for the pastoral care of our international students, and the measures we take through curriculum, programme design and global networks and connections to expose our students to international influences.

We are committed to the proactive management and stewardship of our resources and assets, through robust planning, strong quality management processes, effective risk identification and consistent performance monitoring and assessment.

Through an organisational culture that is characterised by strong leadership and through effective and harmonious arrangements for governance and management, we ensure proper standards of integrity, conduct and concern for the public interest.

Through the provision of a beautiful and safe campus environment, a culture of optimism, passion for learning, mutual respect, inclusiveness, and fair and equitable work-sharing and rewards, we strive to provide all our staff with opportunities for challenging and professionally rewarding careers.

We will constantly expand our modes of teaching and our links and connections with regional, national and global networks in order to provide varied and flexible learning pathways and support the increasingly diverse needs of our students. Our approach to learning is focused on learning outcomes that enable students to be critical, productive and ethical citizens. We aim to inspire them with Aotearoa—New Zealand understandings of our connected world.

*English Translations*

Introductory mihi	The University of Waikato greets all people from the world into this great valley of the Waikato river, upon the wide expansive lands of the region, and beneath the sheltering mountains that protect us. Welcome, welcome, welcome.
kaupapa	principles, policies, matters of shared interest
tikanga	Māori practices, customs and protocols
mana whenua	authority over the land: landlord

**Approved by the University of Waikato Council  
10 September 2003**

# ***The University's Commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi***

The University's Māori identity and heritage are essential elements of our institution's distinctiveness. The University's Māori Plan and Investment Plan outline the specific programmes which underpin the University's commitment to Māori and the Treaty of Waitangi. The general areas of priority include:

- building on the University's reputation for making a unique and significant contribution to the educational success of Māori,
- enhancing the teaching and research capacity of Māori academic staff, with a focus on leadership and academic excellence,
- providing a distinctive University of Waikato experience for both staff and students which draws on kaupapa Māori and the heritage of our region,
- positioning the University as a leader in research relevant to the needs and aspirations of iwi and Māori communities.

As reflected in our Charter and Vision, the University has been committed to the Treaty of Waitangi from the outset. We are determined to build on this commitment and on our reputation as a leader in partnership with Māori - to further enhance the relevance and value of the University to Māori communities and to the nation as a whole.

Tihe Mauri Ora.

# ***The Council***

The University of Waikato Council is constituted under Part XV of the Education Act 1989. Members are elected under the relevant provisions of the Council constitution in accordance with the Election of Members of the Council Statute, which is printed in the current *Directory of Committees and Rules of Procedure*.

## ***Constitution and Membership***

### **Four members appointed by the Minister for Tertiary Education**

Dr Brian Linehan (to 31.10.10)

Dr Rob Pringle (to 31.7.11)

Ms Jennifer Vernon (to 31.5.13)

Mr Peter Schuyt (to 31.12.13)

### **The Vice-Chancellor of the University of Waikato**

Professor Roy Crawford

### **One permanent member of the academic staff of the University of Waikato elected by the permanent members of that staff**

Professor Alexandra Barratt (to 31.12.10)

### **One academic staff member elected by and from the members of the Academic Board of the University of Waikato**

Professor Barry Barton (to 31.12.10)

### **One permanent member of the general staff of the University of Waikato elected by the permanent members of that staff**

Mr Tony Dicks (to 31.12.10)

### **One student member appointed**

(a) if membership of the Waikato Students' Union Inc. is compulsory, in the capacity as President of the Waikato Students' Union

(b) in any other case, following an election conducted in accordance with the University of Waikato Election of Members of the Council Statute

Mr Deni Tokunai (to 31.12.10)

### **One member appointed by the Council after consultation with Business New Zealand**

Dr John Gallagher (to 31.12.08)

### **One member appointed by the Council after consultation with the New Zealand Council of Trade Unions**

Ms Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips (to 31.12.10)

### **One member appointed by the Council after consultation with Te Rōpū Manukura**

To be appointed

### **One member appointed by the Council on the nomination of Te Arikiniui**

Mr Maharaiā Paki (to 9.9.12)

### **Up to five members who may be co-opted by Council**

Rt Hon. Jim Bolger (to 31.12.10)

Ms Jan Jameson (to 7.8.11)

Mr Todd Muller (to 7.8.11)

Mr Tony Whittaker (to 31.12.12)

Dr Apirana Mahuika (to 31.12.13)

### **Secretary to Council**

Helen Pridmore

# ***The Academic Board***

## **Ex Officio Members**

1. The Vice-Chancellor
2. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor
3. The Pro Vice-Chancellors
4. The Deans of the Faculties/School of Studies and the Director of Waikato Pathways College.
5. The President of the Waikato Students' Union, or nominee
6. The University Librarian

## **Elected Members**

7. Four professors, elected by and from the academic staff of the University, for terms of three years from 1 January.
8. Two academic staff members, elected by and from each of the Boards of Studies, for terms of three years from 1 January.
9. One student, elected by and from the student members of each of the Boards of Studies, for a term of one year from 1 January. The student may not be a member of the academic staff.

## **Appointed Members**

10. One staff member appointed by the Dean of each Faculty/School and by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College for a term of three years from 1 January. Unless otherwise a member of the Academic Board through one of the other provisions of the constitution, the appointee is normally the College's/Faculty's/School's representative on the Academic Programmes Committee.
11. One student appointed by and from Māori student members of the Boards of Studies for a term of one year from 1 January.

## **Co-opted Members**

12. Up to four members may be co-opted by the Academic Board on the advice of the Vice-Chancellor.

# ***Former Chancellors of the University of Waikato***

1964-1969	Denis Rogers OBE ED JP MBChB NZ HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1970-1972	J.Bruce McKenzie ED FCANZ
1973-1978	Henry R. Bennett CBE QSO MBChB NZ DPM <i>Melb</i> FANZCP MCCM (NZ) FFPHM (RACP) HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1979-1980	C. Douglas Arcus LLB <i>Auck</i>
1981-1985	The Hon Sir David L. Tompkins KNZM LLB NZ HonD <i>Waikato</i> QC
1986-1987	Henry R. Bennett CBE QSO MBChB NZ DPM <i>Melb</i> FANZCP MCCM (NZ) FFPHM (RACP) HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1988-1991	Dame Mary J. Drayton DCNZM MBE MA DipEd NZ HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1992-1997	Gerald D.G. Bailey QSO LLB <i>Cant</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1998-2002	Caroline Bennett QSO BSc <i>Otago</i> BEd DipEd MEdAdmin <i>Massey</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>
2003-2005	John A. Gallagher CNZM OSTJ JP
2006	John B. Jackman BAgSci <i>Lincoln</i>

## ***Former Vice-Chancellors of the University of Waikato***

1964-1984	Sir Donald R. Llewellyn KNZM CBE JP DPhil <i>Oxf</i> DSc <i>Birm</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i> (Foundation Vice-Chancellor)
1985-1994	Wilfred G. Malcolm CBE MA NZ BA <i>Camb</i> PhD <i>Well</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1994-2004	Bryan C. Gould CNZM BA LL.M <i>Auck</i> BCL MA <i>Oxf</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>

## ***Honorary Doctors of the University of Waikato***

1967	Lord Ballantrae KT GCMG GCVO DSO OBE
1968	Pei te Hurinui Jones
1969	Sir Arthur de Terrotte Nevill KBE CB
1971	Donald Wilfred Arcus
1971	Denis Rogers OBE
1971	Richard Bristowe Waddington
1979	Dame Te Atairangikaahu ONZ DBE
1979	Frank Maine Bateson OBE
1980	Jack Stanford Allan MNZM
1982	Henry Rongomau Bennett CBE QSO
1983	Henare Tuwhangai QSM
1984	Sir Ross Malcolm Jansen KBE
1985	Sir Donald Rees Llewellyn KNZM CBE
1986	Dame Phyllis Myra Guthardt DBE
1986	Dorothy Jessie Stafford OBE
1986	Rangikaia mokura Wirihana Hetet ONZM
1987	The Hon Sir David Lance Tompkins KNZM
1990	Norman William Kingsbury CNZM
1992	Janet Frame ONZ CBE
1992	Edwin George Morgan
1993	Dame Mary Josephine Drayton DNZM MBE
1993	Donald Murray Stafford CBE
1994	The Hon Dame Silvia Rose Cartwright PCNZM DBE QSO
1994	The Hon Sir Edward Taihakurei Junior Durie DNZM
1994	Dame Malvina Lorraine Major GNZM DBE
1994	Waea Mauriohooho
1994	Charlotte Rachel Anwyl Wallace OBE
1995	Elizabeth Ursula Alley
1995	Wilfred Gordon Malcolm CBE
1995	Jeanette King
1995	Huirangi Eruera Waikerepuru
1996	Dame Kiri Te Kanawa ONZ DBE AC
1996	Katerina Te Heikoko Mataira CNZM
1997	The Hon Sir Peter Tapsell KNZM MBE
1997	Hiko Hohepa
1997	The Rt Rev Manuhua Augustus Bennett ONZ CMG

1998	Kevin Roberts
1998	Paul Woodford Day
1999	Sir Douglas Arthur Montrose Graham KNZM
1999	Koro Tainui Wetere CBE
1999	Gerald David Gibb Bailey QSO
2001	Neil Finn OBE
2001	Tim Finn OBE
2002	Ida Margaret Gaskin CNZM
2002	Michael King OBE
2002	Michael MacRae Hanna
2002	Hirini Melbourne ONZM
2003	Tui Adams
2004	The Hon Margaret Anne Wilson DCNZM
2004	David Gordon Edgar QSO
2004	Caroline Bennett QSO
2004	Apirana Tūāhae Mahuika
2004	Hare Wakakaraka Puke
2005	James Te Wharehuia Milroy QSO
2005	Margaret Mahy ONZ
2006	Kenneth Owen Arvidson
2006	Jeffrey Alexander Jones
2006	Sir Howard Leslie Morrison OBE
2006	Bryan Charles Gould CNZM
2006	Sir Edmund Percival Hillary KG ONZ KBE
2007	Diggeress Rangituatahi Te Kanawa CNZM QSO
2008	Brian Richard Perry OBE
2008	John Allan Gallagher CNZM
2008	William Murray Gallagher CNZM MBE
2008	Rudolf Hendrik Kleinpaste
2008	Timoti Samuel Kāretu QSO
2008	Tessa Duder OBE
2009	Zena Daysh CNZM
2009	Peter Godfrey Scott Sergel MNZM
2009	Hamish Keith OBE
2009	Sir Wilson James Whineray KNZM OBE
2009	Dame Lynley Stuart Dodd DNZM
2010	Max Martin Gibbs
2010	Margaret Bedggood Mulgan QSO
2010	Roka Pahewa Paora QSM
2010	Jon Mayson CNZM

## ***Recipients of the University of Waikato Medal***

1992	Anthony Trevelyan Rogers QSO
1994	Cecil Douglas Arcus
1994	Kenneth Eric Jury ONZM
1994	John Thomas Kneebone CMG
1994	Brian Richard Perry OBE
1994	Hare Wakakaraka Puke

1994	Eric Ashley Taylor
1994	Sister Heeni Wharemaru
1995	Sir Robert Arthur Owens KNZM CBE
1995	Mary Gordon
1995	Val Going
1997	Laurence John Denny
1999	Jennifer Alexandra Alford
1999	Pam Banks
1999	Ann Mackay
2000	Stafford John Smith
2002	Yolande Neilson
2002	Jeremy Callaghan
2003	Marie Fenwick
2003	Robert Barrington Grant
2004	Jack Charles (Dufty) Wilson
2006	Paul Malcolm Dell
2009	Michael Law
2010	Terry Healy MNZM

## ***Emeritus Professors***

1980	P.W. Day MNZM MA <i>NZ and Oxf</i> HonD <i>Waikato</i>
1981	G.J. Schmitt CMG MA BCom <i>NZ</i> DPA <i>Well</i> FCA CMA
1985	J.G. Pendergrast MSc <i>NZ</i> PhD DIC <i>Lond</i>
1986	A. Zulauf DrRerNat Mainz PhD <i>Lond</i>
1988	J.D. McCraw MBE MSc <i>NZ</i> DSc <i>Well</i> FNZSSS CRSNZ
1988	W.T. Roy MA <i>L'now</i> FRAS FRSA
1990	J.T. Ward BSc(Econ) <i>Lond</i> MLitt <i>Oxf</i> PhD <i>Lond</i>
1990	R. Ziedins MA PhD <i>Melb</i>
1991	D.G. Bettison MA PhD Rhodes
1993	B.S. Liley MSc <i>NZ</i> PhD <i>R'dg</i> FInstP CPhys FNZIP FRSA
1993	I.A. McLaren MA <i>NZ</i> AM <i>Chic</i> PhD <i>Well</i>
1993	J.E. Ritchie ONZM MA DipEd PhD <i>NZ</i> FBPsS FNZPsS FAAA
1999	K.M. Mackay BSc <i>Aberd</i> PhD <i>Camb</i> CChem FRSC FNZIC
1999	B.V. Smith BCA <i>Well</i> ACA CMA
1999	F.W. Marshall MA <i>NZ</i> DU DipdeCultFrCont <i>Paris</i> OPA
2002	M.J. Selby ONZM BA(Hons) MA DipEd DSc <i>Oxf</i> DPhil <i>Waikato</i>
2007	N. Alcorn QSO BA <i>Well</i> MA <i>Cant</i> PhD <i>Calif</i> DipEd <i>Massey</i> DipT FNZEAS
2007	G.M. Walker MA PhD <i>Glas</i>
2008	L.R. Foulds BSc MSc <i>Auck</i> PhD <i>VirgPolyInst</i> FTICA
2009	E.L. Glynn BA MA <i>Auck</i> PhD <i>Tor</i> DipGrad <i>Otago</i> FNZPsS FRSNZ
2009	P.H. Oettli BA <i>NZ</i> PhD <i>Auck</i>
2010	T.M. Reedy BA MA <i>Auck</i> MA PhD <i>Hawaii</i>
2010	I. Pool BA MA <i>NZ</i> PhD <i>ANU</i> FRSNZ

## ***Honorary Fellows of the University of Waikato***

1994	Margaret Avery
1994	John Turner
1994	Guyon Wells OBE
1994	Graham Lamont
1994	Robert Katterns
1997	Malcolm Carr
1999	Barry Parsonson
1999	Rachel Irwin
2000	Margaret McLaren
2000	Peter Ramsay QSM
2000	Laurie Barber
2000	Hugh Barr
2002	Samuel Edwards
2002	David Mitchell
2002	Alan Hall
2006	Michael Hills ONZM
2006	David Coy
2007	Antony Millett
2008	Ngaere Roberts
2008	Warren Hughes
2008	Alfred Sneyd
2008	David Taylor
2010	David Swain
2010	Derek W Smith
2010	Lyndsay Main

# ***Staff of the University***

## ***Vice-Chancellor's Office***

*Vice-Chancellor*

Professor Roy Crawford BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Belf* FIMechE FIMMM FREng FIPENZ

*Deputy Vice-Chancellor*

Professor Douglas Sutton BA(Hons) MA PhD *Otago*

*Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)*

Associate Professor E. Weymes BSc(Hons) *Leic* PhD *Cran*

*Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)*

Professor Linda Smith BA MA PhD *Auck* DipT

*Chief Financial Officer*

Andrew McKinnon BBS *Massey* CA

*Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Executive)*

Helen Pridmore BA *Otago* MA *Cant* PDL D USP

*Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Operations)*

Anna Bounds BEd *Canberra* MEd *Macq* GDIRP *RMIT*

*Director of Development*

Christine Brabender BA *Northeastern Illinois*

*Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor*

Sarah Knox BMS(Hons) *Waik* MSc *Bath* APR

## ***Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor***

*Pro Vice-Chancellor (Postgraduate Research and Supervision)*

Professor Giselle Byrnes BA MA *Waik* PhD *Auck*

*Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)*

Professor Al Gillespie LLB LLM *Auck* PhD *Nott*

*Pro Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning)*

Associate Professor Richard K. Coll BSc PhD *Cant* ScEdD *Curtin* MRSNZ FNZIC

*Group Manager Research Office*

Jan Bates

*Tauranga Liaison and Partnership Manager*

Nigel Calder BSocSc MEd PhD *Waik* TTC

*Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor*

Jayne Perry

## ***Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor Māori***

*Senior Advisor*

Professor Pou Temara MA *Well* TTC

*Post Doctoral Research Fellow*

Telesia Kalavite BA PGCertEd USP MEd PGDipEDL PhD *Waik*

*Senior Research Fellows*

Sarah-Jane Tiakiwai BA MMSt *Auck* PhD *Waik*

Raukura Roa BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*

*Manager Strategy and Business Development*

Joseph Macfarlane LLB LLM *Waik*

## **Te Pua Wānanga Kite Ao School of Māori and Pacific Development**

*Te Amokapua/Dean*

Professor Linda Smith BA MA PhD *Auck DipT*

*Associate Dean*

Sandra L. Morrison BA PGDipMPD MMPD *Waik CertCrim Well*

*Manukura/Associate Professor*

Winifred Crombie MA *Edin MPhil CNAA PhD Lond RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA*

*Pro Dean Academic*

Haupai Puke MA(Hons) *Auck DipT*

*Research Officer*

Karyn McRae BSocSc *Waik*

*Academic Programmes Manager*

Louise Tainui

## **Te Aka Reo**

*Pou/Chairperson*

Sophie Nock

*Toi Huarewa/Professor*

Pou Temara MA *Well TTC*

*Ngā Pūkenga Matua/Senior Lecturers*

Sophie Nock BA(Hons) MA PGDipMPD *Waik RSA/Cambridge CELTA*

Haupai Puke MA(Hons) *Auck DipT*

Tom Roa BA DipTESL *Well MA(Applied) Waik DipT JP*

*Ngā Pūkenga/Lecturers*

Hine-iti-moana Greensill BA(Hons) PGDipSLT *Waik*

Hori Manuirirangi BA MA PGDipInt&Trans *Waik RSA/Cambridge CELTA*

Enoka Murphy BA(Hons) MMPD *Waik*

Natana Takurua BA(Hons) MA *Waik*

Jackie Tupaupiki BA(Hons) MA *Waik*

*Senior Tutors*

Rauhina Cooper BEd *Waik*

Hine Kahukura Te Kanawa BEd *Waik HDipT TTC*

## **Te Aka Tikanga**

*Pou/Chairperson*

Te Kahautu Maxwell

*Toi Huarewa/Professor*

Pou Temara MA *Well TTC*

*Ngā Pūkenga Matua/Senior Lecturers*

Materoa Dodd BA MA *Auck DipSW Well*

Sandra L. Morrison BA PGDipMPD MMPD *Waik CertCrim Well*

Te Kahautu Maxwell BA MA *Waik*

*Ngā Pūkenga/Lecturers*

Donna Campbell PGDipFA *Auck MFA Whitecliff*

Terri Crawford BMPA *EIT*

Rangiiria Hedley BA MA CertMSt *Waik*

Pania Melbourne BA MA *Waik*

## **Te Kotahi Research Institute for Innovation**

*Acting Director*

Professor Linda Smith BA MA PhD Auck DipT

*Iwi Research Developer*

Maui Hudson BHSc AIT MHSc AUT

## **Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research**

*Toi Huarewa/Professor*

Ngahuaia Te Awekotuku MNZM BA MA(Hons) Auck PhD Waik

## **Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

*Dean*

Professor Daniel G. Zirker BA MA Montana PhD Alta

*Associate Dean (Academic)*

To be Appointed

*Associate Dean (Graduate and Post Graduate Studies)*

To be Appointed

*Associate Dean (Research)*

To be Appointed

*Faculty Manager*

Alan Frauenstein BSocSci Rhodes BPubAdmin(Hons) MPubAdmin Stell

*Lecturer Shanghai (SISU) Programme*

Deborah Cain MSocSc Waik BA PhD Auck DipT

*Student Services and Registration Manager*

Josephine Ashdown BA MA DipSLT Waik

## **School of Arts**

*Chairperson*

Dr Alistair D. Swale

## **Chinese**

*Senior Lecturer*

Maria Galikowski BA(Hons) PhD Leeds

*Lecturer*

Xiaoning Wang BA Shanghai MA PhD Waik

*Research Associate*

Kunyong Lee BA MA PhD Kookmin

## **English**

*Professor*

Anne M. McKim MA Dund MA Mani PhD Edin

*Associate Professor*

Janice Pilditch BA Massey MA DPhil Waik

*Senior Lecturers*

Mark Houlahan BA MA Auck PhD Tor TTC

Kirstine Moffatt BA MA Waik PhD Well

Sarah Shieff BA MA PhD Auck

*Research Associate*

Kenneth O. Arvidson BA MA Auck HonD Waik

## **French**

### *Senior Lecturers*

William Jennings BSc BA MA PhD *Auck*

Nathalie Philippe BA MA *Sorbonne-Nouvelle* DEA *Bourgogne* PhD *Sorbonne*  
*Research Associate*

Denis L. Drysdall MA DipEd Oxf DrIII<sup>ème</sup> Cycle *Sorbonne*

## **German**

### *Senior Lecturer*

Norman P. Franke MA *Hamburg* PhD *Humboldt*

### *Senior Tutor*

Beate Jones 1. and 2. Staatsexamen *Munich* MA *Waik*

## **Japanese**

### *Senior Lecturer*

Akiko Nakayama BA MA *Tokyo UFS* PhD *Monash*

### *Lecturers*

K. McNeil BSc *Auck* MSc DPhil *Waik*

Fumiko Nishimura BA MEd *Hiroshima*

### *Associate*

Alistair D. Swale BA *Cant* MA PhD *Kyoto*

## **Linguistics**

### *Senior Lecturers*

Roger Barnard BEd *Sus* MA *Lond* MA *Sur* PhD *S'ton* RSA/Cambridge DTEFLA

Ian Bruce BA *Cant* DipSLT *Massey* MA(Applied) PhD *Waik* KDS *Munich* RSA/Cambridge  
CTEFLA DipT

Diane Johnson BA MA PhD *Waik* DMEAV *Nice* DipT RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

James McLellan BA PGCertEd *Camb* MA *York(UK)* PhD *Curtin*

### *Lecturer*

Julie Barbour MA *Auck* BA PhD *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

### *Senior Tutors*

Lucy Campbell BA *Dorset* MA(Applied) PGDipSLT *Waik* RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

Anthea Fester BA *SA* DipSLT PGDipSLT MA(Applied) *Waik* HDipEd *W.Cape*  
RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

### *Research Associates*

Wendy E. Cowling BA(Hons) PhD *Macq*

Christopher Hall MA DPhil *Bonn*

## **Music**

### *Associate Professors*

Martin Lodge MA *Waik* MMus *Well* PhD *Syd*

Ian Whalley BA BMus *Well* MSocSc *Waik* APMT *NSWCon* AIRMT

### *Senior Lecturers*

David Griffiths BMus MMus *Auck*

James Tennant BMus *Mich*

Michael Williams BA(Hons) GradDipT MMus *Waik* DipMus *MelbaMCM*

### *Lecturers*

Katherine Austin BMus MMus *Auck* LRSM LTCL

Rachael Griffiths-Hughes BMus MMus Auck DMA SUNY

Lara Hall BMus AdvDipMus Auck MMus DMA Mich

*Research Associates*

William Dowdall GradDipMus Cleveland

Wayne Laird BA BMus DPhil Auck

Richard Nunns TTC

Bryan Sayer BA DipMus Auck LRSM LTCL ARCM(Hons) FIRMT

Peter Walls BMus MA(Hons) Well DPhil Oxf

### **Screen and Media Studies**

*Professor*

Dan Fleming BA(Hons) PhD Stirling

*Associate Professor*

Geoff Lealand MA Cant PhD BGSU(Ohio)

*Senior Lecturers*

Ann Hardy MA DipJourn Cant DipFilm&TVProd Middx PhD Waik

Craig Hight MA PhD Waik

Stan Jones BA PhD Hull

Adrian Mabbott Athique BA(Hons) Plym PhD W'gong

Gareth Schott BSc(Hons) Glam PGDipRM PhD Cardiff

Alistair D. Swale BA Cant MA PhD Kyoto

Bevan Yeatman BA MA PhD Waik

*Lecturers*

Ted Nannicelli

Lisa Perrott BA(Hons) PhD Waik BMA WaikPoly

*Research Associate*

William McArthur MSocSc DPhil Waik

### **Spanish**

*Senior Tutor*

Maria Blé-Herrero GradDipArts Waik

### **Theatre Studies**

*Senior Lecturers*

William Farrimond PhD Copenhagen CertEd Oxon

Gaye Poole BA(Hons) MA(Hons) NSW

### **School of Psychology**

*Chairperson*

Dr Neville R. Robertson

*Deputy Chairperson*

To be Appointed

*Professors*

T. Mary Foster BSc MSc DipClinPsych PhD Auck

Michael P. O'Driscoll BSc(Hons) WAust PhD Flin

*Associate Professors*

Douglas Boer BSc MSc PhD Alberta

Samuel Charlton BA SanJose MA PhD NewMexico

Darrin Hodgetts BA DipSocSc PhD Massey

Linda Waimarie Nikora BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

John A. Perrone BSc MSc PhD *Cant*

*Senior Lecturers*

Lewis Bizo BSc PGDipSc PhD *Otago*

Carol Cornsweet Barber BA *Swarthmore* PhD *Vanderbilt*

Robert B. Isler DipNatW PhD *Zürich*

Neville R. Robertson BA *Cant* MSocSc DipPsych(Com) PhD *Waik*

Nicola J. Starkey BSc(Hons) *C.Lancs* PhD *Leeds*

Jo Thakker PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Cant*

*Lecturers*

Donald A.J. Cable BBS DipSocSc MA *Massey* PGCertPracPsych PhD *Waik*

Cate Curtis BA *Cant* BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Bridgette Masters BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*

James McEwan BSocSc MSocSc DPhil *Waik*

Ottilie Stolte BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Waik*

*Research Fellow*

Tess Moeke-Maxwell PhD *Waik*

*Senior Tutor*

Kyle Smith MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

*Senior Research Officer*

Mohi Rua BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*

*Tutors*

Sharon Old BSocSc *Waik*

Rebecca Sargisson MSocSc *Waik* PhD *Otago*

*Honorary Lecturers*

Jessica Clarke BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

Adriaan Engelbrecht BA BA(Hons) BD PGDipTheo *Pret* MA *UNISA* PhD *P.Elizabeth*

John Fitzgerald MA *Keele* MSc(Clin) *Birm* PhD *Waik*

Jason Hannett BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

Glen Kilgour BSocSc MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

Prasad Prasadarao BSc MA *And* MPhil PhD *NI Mental Health*

Jason Spindelov BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Waik* PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Well*

Armon Tamatea MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

Philippa Thomas BA MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*

*Research Associates*

Shaun Awatere BMS MMS *Waik*

Suzanne Barker-Collo BA *Manit* MA PhD *Lake*

Kevin Dew BA BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Margaret Drew BA *Well* BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Shiloh Groot BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*

Averil Herbert BA MA *Cant* DipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*

Kelly Hood BA MA PhD *Cant*

Amy Jones BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Waik*

Frank Lambrick BBSc(Hons) *La Trobe*

Pauline Lazarus PGDipHS *AIT* DipPhys *AIT*

Michelle Levy BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) PhD *Waik*

Wen Li BSc PGDipPsych(Edu) *SCNU* BSocSc MSocSc *Waik*

Keith McVilly BA GradDipPsyc MA *Tas* PhD *Syd*  
Jean Newman BA *McG* MA PhD *Tor*  
Pauline Norris BA MA PhD *Well*  
Joseph Sakdalan BSc MA PhD *Ateneo de Manila* MPH *Melb.* PGDipPsych(Clin) *Massey*  
PGCertHlthSc *Auck*  
Otilie Stolte BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*  
William Temple BSc MSc PhD *Auck*  
Jim van Rensburg BL *P.Elizabeth* BA(Hons) *Pret.* MA *S.Af.*  
Nick Wilson MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*  
Amanda Young-Hauser BA MA PhD *Waik*  
*Clinical Psychology Programme Associates*  
Jan Brassington BSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*, Clinical Psychologist, Private Practice  
Jessica Borg BPsy(Hons) *Malta*, MA(Clin Psych), *Bond*, Senior Clinical Psychologist, Department of Corrections, Hamilton  
Beverley Burns BEd MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Registered Psychologist  
Marie Connelly BSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*, Clinical Psychologist, Child & Adolescent Service, Hamilton  
Elizabeth Court BA *Auck* MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Consultant Psychologist, Child Development Centre, Health Waikato  
Ron Dick BA *Massey* BA(Hons) *Tas* MPsych(Clin) *Flin* Clinical Psychologist  
Neuropsychologist  
Karma Galyer MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik*  
Jenny Gibbs MA *Cant*, DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Clinical Psychologist, Child Development Centre, Health Waikato  
Brian Harvey BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych) *Rhodes*, Clinical Psychologist, Community Adult Mental Health and Addition Services  
Paul Hirini BA(Hons) MA Applied(Clin Psych) *Well* PhD *Massey*, Clinical Psychologist, Child & Adolescent Mental Health Service Tauranga Hospital  
Barbara Johnston BSc(Hons) PhD *Belf*, Clinical Psychologist, Child and Adolescent Mental Health Service, Tauranga  
Natalie Keene BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Clinic Psychologist  
Bodywise, Waikato Hospital  
Rosemary Lean BA *Massey* MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Consultant Psychologist, Adult Mental Health Services, Hamilton DHB  
Jenny McCleery BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Senior Psychologist, Department of Corrections, Hamilton  
Joanna McClintock BSc *Auck* MSocSc PhD PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Senior Clinical Psychologist, Child and Adolescent Mental Health Service, Hamilton  
Christine McCracken MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Staff Psychologist, Adult Mental Health Services, Hamilton DHB  
Rob Ngamanu BA BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PGDipPsych (Clin) *Waik*, Clinical Psychologist, Department of Corrections, Hamilton  
Aroha Panapa MSocSc PGDipClinPsych *Auck*, Clinical Psychologist, Hauora Waikato  
Juanita Ryan MA PGDipCIPs *Otago*  
Jeanette Shennan BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, MNZPS MICP MIASP, Clinical Psychologist, Pain Clinic, Health Waikato

Maria Siegruhn BA(Hons) MA *Free State* BA *J.Berg* PhD, Clinical Psychologist, Adult Mental Health Service, Tauranga

Paul Therly BA *Osm* MA *Loyola* PhD *Argosy*, Consultant Clinical Psychologist Community Alcohol and Drug Service, Hamilton

Wendy Tuck BSocSc MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik*, Professional Advisor in Psychology, Corporate Centre, Health Waikato

Adrian Tyghe MA(Clin Psych) *Witw* Consultant Psychologist, Infant, Child and Mental Health Services, Hamilton

Paul Whitehead MSc(Hons) MNZPss, Clinical Psychologist, Department of Corrections, Hamilton

Corrine Young BSocSc MSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik* Clinical Psychologist, Mental Health and Addiction Service, Hamilton

*Community Psychology Programme Associates*

Rosanne Black BSc *Massey* MSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*, Registered Community Psychologist, Hamilton

P. Ruth Buckingham BA *Massey* MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*, JP Social Development Team Leader, Hamilton City Council

Jane Furness BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*

Heather Hamerton BA *Well* MSocSc DipPsych(Com) PhD *Waik*, Manager, Pacific Coast Applied Research Centre BOP

Jacqueline Henry MSocSc(Hons) PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*, Project Manager, Research Evaluation, Waikato District Health Board

Ruth Louise Hungerford BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*, Director, Momentum Research & Evaluation

Ingrid Huygens MA *Auck* DipPsych(Com) *Waik*, Director, Workwise Associates

Beth Neill BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*, Senior Policy Analyst, Ministry of Social Development, Northland

Patricia Te Wairere Ahiahi Young BSocSc MSocSc PGDipPsych(Com) *Waik*, Research, Evaluation, Training and Consultancy, Hamilton

*Behaviour Analysis Programme Associates*

Richard Edghill MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik* Clinical Psychologist, Private Practice, Hamilton

Eric Messick BA *Lafayette* MA *West Virginia* PhD *Waik*, Team Leader, Intensive Clinical Services Youth Horizons, Hamilton

Trudy Pocock BEd BSocSc MSocSc PhD PGDipPracPsych(ABA) *Waik*, DipT Psychologist Ministry of Education

*Organisational Psychology Programme Associate*

Paul Dumble MSocSc *Waik*, Manager, Business Re-Engineering, Health Waikato

## **School of Social Sciences**

*Chairperson*

Dr David Lumsden

*Deputy Chairperson*

Dr Geoffrey Cupit

### **Anthropology**

*Associate Professor*

Michael Goldsmith BA *Auck* AM PhD *Ill*

### *Senior Lecturers*

Keith Barber BA MA PhD *Auck*  
Judith Macdonald BA MA PhD *Auck*  
Tom Ryan BA MA PhD *Auck* DEA *EHESS Paris*

### *Research Associate*

Wendy E. Cowling BA(Hons) PhD *Macq*  
Des Kahotea BA MA(Hons) *Auck* PhD *Waik*

## **Environmental Planning**

### *Associate Professor*

Lex Chalmers BA MA *Auck* PhD *Brist*

### *Senior Lecturer*

Russell Kirkpatrick BA MA PhD *Cant*

### *Lecturers*

Angeline Greensill LLB BSocSc(Hons) *Waik* TTC  
Pip Wallace LLB *Auck* LLM(Hons) *Waik*

### *Research Associates*

Mairi Jay BA *Manit* MA *BrCol* MA *Wat* PhD *Waik* MNZPI

## **Geography**

### *Professor*

Robyn Longhurst BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

### *Associate Professors*

John R. Campbell BA MA *Cant* PhD *Hawaii*  
Lex Chalmers BA MA *Auck* PhD *Brist*  
Lynda Johnston BA *Otago* MSocSc PhD *Waik*

### *Senior Lecturers*

Lars Brabyn BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Russell Kirkpatrick BA MA PhD *Cant*  
Colin McLeay BSocSc MSocSc *Waik* PhD *Macq*

### *Lecturers*

Angeline Greensill LLB BSocSc(Hons) *Waik* TTC  
Pip Wallace LLB *Auck* LLM(Hons) *Waik*

### *Senior Tutors*

Elaine Bliss BA MA *Wisconsin*  
Diana L. Porteous BSocSc MSocSc *Waik* TTC

### *Honorary Lecturers*

Nova Caie BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*  
Chris Dawson BSocSc(Hons) PGDipREP *Waik*  
Jim McLeod BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
Hamish G. Rennie BSc(Hons) *Otago* MA *Nfld* PhD *Waik*  
Geoff Rua'ine

## **Health Development and Policy**

### *Senior Lecturer*

Rachel Simon-Kumar BA MA *Kerala* MPhil *J.Nehru U.* PhD PGCertTT *Waik*

## **History**

### *Professor*

Giselle Byrnes BA MA Waik PhD Auck

### *Associate Professor*

Catharine Coleborne BA(Hons) MA Melb PhD LaTrobe

### *Senior Lecturers*

James Beattie BA(Hons) PhD Otago

Raymond Richards BA(Hons) Waik MA Maryland PhD Calif

Douglas Simes MA Cant DPhil Oxf

Rowland Weston BA(Hons) PhD JamesCook PGCertTT Waik

### *Lecturer*

Nēpia Mahuika BTchg BA BA(Hons) MA Waik

### *Teaching Fellow*

Nadia Gush BFA BA(Hons) MA Cant PhD Well

### *Research Associates*

Ross Galbreath BSc(Hons) Well BA Auck PhD Cant DPhil Waik

Stephen Hamilton BA BA(Hons) Waik PhD Auck

Philip Hart BA(Hons) MA Tas PhD ANU

Jane Moodie BSc(Hons) Otago BA MA PhD Waik

Hugh Douglas Morrison BA(Hons) Otago BTh AustCollTheology PhD Massey

Paul Star BA MA(Hons) Camb MA PhD Otago

## **Labour Studies**

### *Senior Lecturer*

David J.M. Neilson MA Cant PhD EAnglia

### *Senior Tutor*

Gemma Piercy BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Waik

### *Research Associate*

Michael Law BA Auck DipEdSt Waik EdM Rutgers

## **Philosophy**

### *Associate Professor*

Alastair S. Gunn BA(Hons) Sus DPhil Waik

### *Senior Lecturers*

Tracy A. Bowell BA(Hons) Sus MPhil Camb PhD Auck

Justine Kingsbury BA(Hons) MA Well PhD Rutgers

Catherine Legg BA Melb MA Monash PhD ANU

David Lumsden BA Lond MA PhD Prin

Liezl van Zyl BA(Hons) MA DPhil Stell

### *Lecturer*

Ruth Walker BSocSc MSocSc Waik PhD Auck

### *Research Associates*

Lee Churchman BA MA Waik PhD Tor

Stephanie Gibbons BSocSc MSocSc Waik

## **Political Science and Public Policy**

### *Professor*

Dov Bing BA HebrewUniversityJerusalem PhD Auck FRAS

#### *Associate Professor*

Priya A. Kurian BA *Madr* MA PhD *Purdue* PGCertTT *Waik*

#### *Senior Lecturers*

Patrick Barrett PGCertTT *Waik* BSW PhD *Massey*

Geoffrey Cupit BA(Hons) *Lanc* PhD *Liv*

Colm McKeogh MScEcon *Wales* BA(Mod) PhD *Dub*

Mark G. Rolls BA(Hons) *CNA* MA *Lanc* PhD *Hull*

Alan C. Simpson BA BA(Hons) MA *Well* PhD *Lond* FRSA

Ron Smith BSc(Hons) *S'ton* BA MA DPhil *Waik*

#### *Associates*

Gabriel Dekel BA *Haifa* MSc *Israel Inst of Tech* PhD *W.Ont*

Raewyn Emmett BSocSc MA PhD *Waik*

Melissa Hackell BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

Hume Johnson BA *CARIMAC* MSc *WI* PhD *Waik*

David McCraw BA *Auck* DipA MA PhD *Otago*

Wayne Robinson BA MA *Vic* PhD *Monash*

#### *Research Associate*

Matthew Gibbons BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

### **Religious Studies**

#### *Associate Professor*

G. Douglas Pratt BA MA *Auck* BD *Otago* BA *Waik* LTh NZ PhD *StAnd* DTheol *MCD*

#### *Lecturer*

Marg Coldham-Fussell BSocSc DipRelSt BA(Hons) MA *Auck*

#### *Honorary Lecturer*

Joan Taylor BA *Auck* BD *Otago* PhD *Edin*

#### *Research Associates*

Peter J. Donovan BA MA *Well* BD *Otago* DPhil *Oxf.*

Carolyn King BSc *Liv* DPhil *Oxon* PhD *Waik*

### **Sociology**

#### *Senior Lecturer*

Jo Barnes BSc(Hons) *S'ton* MSc *Sur* PhD *Flin* PGCertTT *Waik*

#### *Lecturers*

Maxine Campbell BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Kellie McNeill BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Waik* GradDipT

### **Social Policy**

#### *Senior Lecturer*

Jo Barnes BSc(Hons) *S'ton* MSc *Sur* PhD *Flin* PGCertTT *Waik*

#### *Lecturers*

Maxine Campbell BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

William Cochrane BSocSc MSocSc *Waik*

Kellie McNeill BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Waik* GradDipT

#### *Senior Tutor*

Gemma Piercy BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Waik*

## **Social Science Research**

### *Senior Lecturers*

John Paterson BA(Hons) *Otago* MPhil *Waik* PhD *BrCol*

Jo Barnes BSc(Hons) *S'ton* MSc *Sur* PhD *Flin* PGCertTT *Waik*

### *Lecturer*

William Cochrane BSocSc MSocSc *Waik*

## **Social Work**

### *Lecturer*

Patricia Hanlen MNZM BSW MSW(Hons) *Massey*

## **Tourism**

### *Associate Professor*

Lynda Johnston BA *Otago* MSocSc PhD *Waik*

### *Senior Lecturer*

Ann-Marie d'Hautesserre MA PhD *Paris*

## **Women's and Gender Studies**

### *Senior Lecturers*

Carolyn Michelle BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

Rachel Simon-Kumar BA MA *Kerala* MPhil *J.Nehru U.* PhD PGCertTT *Waik*

### *Lecturer*

Maxine Campbell BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

### *Associate*

Tracy A. Bowell BA(Hons) *Sus* MPhil *Camb* PhD *Auck*

## **National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA)**

### *Director*

Professor Natalie Jackson

### *Professors*

Richard D. Bedford QSO BA MA *Auck* PhD *ANU* FRSNZ

Natalie Jackson DipNZIMR BSocSc MSocSc *Waik* PhD *ANU*

Jacques Poot Drs *VU Amst* PhD *Well* HonFRNAAS

### *Senior Research Fellow*

Tahu Kukutai BA BA(Hons) MSocSc *Waik* MA PhD *Stanford*

### *Post Doctoral Fellow*

Yaghoob Foroutan BSocSc *ATU* MA(SocSci) *IAU* MA(SocSci) *Tehran* PhD *ANU*

### *Research Associates*

William Cochrane MSocSc *Waik*

Andrew Coleman PhD *Prin*

Len Cook BA(Hons) *Otago* CBE

Arunachalam Dharmalingam BSc MSc *Madur* PhD *ANU*

Arthur Grimes PhD *LSE*

Elsie Ho BSocSc MSocSc *HK* DPhil *Waik*

David Maré BA BCom MCom *Auck* PhD *Harvard*

Ian Pool BA MA *NZ* PhD *ANU* FRSNZ

Anthony Raymont BS MB MA *Well* PhD *Auck*

Steven Stillman BA *Williamstown* MA PhD *Wash*

Suzan van der Pas PhD *Amsterdam*

## **Health and Social Research Centre**

*Directors*

Catharine Coleborne BA(Hons) MA *Melb* PhD *LaTrobe*

Darrin Hodgetts BA DipSocSc PhD *Massey*

## **Mediarena Centre for Research**

*Director*

Dan Fleming BA(Hons) PhD *Stirling*

## **Audience Research Unit**

*Director*

Craig Hight MA PhD *Waik*

## **Learning, Behaviour and Welfare Research Unit**

*Director*

T. Mary Foster BSc MSc DipClinPsych PhD *Auck*

## **Māori and Psychology Research Unit**

*Director*

Linda Waimarie Nikora BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

## **New Zealand Music Research Group**

*Director*

Martin Lodge MA *Waik* MMus *Well* PhD *Syd*

## **Public History Research Unit**

*Director*

Giselle Byrnes BA MA *Waik* PhD *Auck*

## **Text and Translation Research Unit**

*Director*

Janice Pilditch BA *Massey* MA DPhil *Waik*

## **Traffic and Road Safety Research Group**

*Director*

Robert B. Isler DipNatW PhD *Zürich*

## ***Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences***

*Dean*

Professor Geoff Holmes BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*

*Deputy Dean*

Associate Professor Stephen Joe BSc(Hons) MSc *Massey* PhD *NSW*

*Faculty Manager*

Hazel Leslie

*Technical Support Manager*

Mike Vallabh BCMS *Waik*

## **Computer Science**

*Chairperson*

Associate Professor Sally Jo Cunningham

*Adjunct Professor*

John G. Cleary BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cant*

### *Professors*

Mark Apperley BE PhD *Auck* FNZCS  
Steve V. Reeves BSc(Hons) PhD *Birm* FBCS ITCP FNZCS  
Ian H. Witten MSc *Calg* MA *Camb* PhD *Essex* CEng FACM FRSNZ MIEE MIEEE

### *Associate Professors*

David Bainbridge BEng(Hons) *Edin* PhD *Cant*  
Sally Jo Cunningham BA BSc *Tennessee* PhD *Louisiana* FNZCS  
Eibe Frank Dipl Inform *Karlsruhe* PhD *Waik*  
Steve Jones BSc(Hons) PhD *Stirling*  
Tony McGregor BSc(Hons) MSc *Massey* PhD *Waik*  
Bernhard Pfahringer PhD *Vienna Tech*  
Mark Utting MSc *Waik* PhD *NSW*

### *Senior Lecturers*

Annika Hinze Dipl Math Techn *Tu Berlin* PhD *FU Berlin* PGCertTT *Waik*  
Te Taka Keegan DipCompEng *CIT* BA MA PhD *Waik*  
Robi Malik Dipl MSc PhD *Kaiserslautern*  
Masood Masoodian BSc(Hons) *Massey* PhD *Waik*  
Richard Nelson BE(Hons) ME PhD *Cant*  
David Nichols BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc* PGCertTT *Waik* CEng MBCS CIP  
William (Bill) J. Rogers BSc MSc *Waik*  
Tony C. Smith MSc *Calg* PhD *Waik*

### *Senior Research Fellow*

David Streader BSc *York* MSc *BristPoly* PhD *Lond*

### *Lecturers*

Matthew Luckie BMS(Hons) PhD *Waik*  
Angela Martin BCMS *Waik* PhD *Well*  
Michael Mayo BA(Hons) *Otago* PhD *Cant*

### *Research Fellow*

Shaoqun Wu BSc MSc *Waik*

### *Senior Tutors*

Timothy Elphick BSc DipCompSc MCMS *Waik*  
Nilesh Kanji BSc DipCompSc *Waik*  
Bronwyn Poki BA(Hons) GradDiplInfoTech *Waik*  
Phillip Treweek BSc BA DipRelSt MCMS *Waik*

### *Honorary Adjunct Professor*

Ian D. Graham BSc *Lond* PhD *Camb* CEng

### *Honorary Professors*

Martin Henson BSc(Hons) *S'ton* PGCE *Reading* MSc *Essex*  
Stefan Rügger Diplom-Physiker *Freie Berlin* Dr rer nat *TU Berlin*  
Robert Spence BSc PhD DIC DSc *Lond* DrRCA FIEEE FREng

### *Research Associates*

Robert Akscyn MSc *Calif*  
John Brine BA *Graceland* MEd PhD *Toronto*  
J. Stephen Downie BA MLIS PhD *WOnt*  
Mark Hall BCMS(Hons) PhD *Waik*  
John Rose AB *WRU* PhD *CIT*  
Lloyd A. Smith BMus MS PhD *N.Texas*

## **Computer Graphic Design Group**

### *Senior Lecturer*

Polly Cantlon BA *Well* MCGD *UCOL/Waik* DipT

### *Lecturers*

Simon Laing BCGD(Hons) MCGD *UCOL/Waik*

Keith Soo BCGD(Hons) MCGD *UCOL/Waik*

Claire Timpany BCGD(Hons) MCGD *UCOL/Waik*

Emmanuel Turner PGDipCGD *Wang* MCGD *UCOL/Waik*

Nicholas Vanderschantz BCGD(Hons) MCGD *UCOL/Waik*

## **Mathematics**

### *Chairperson*

Dr Tim Stokes

### *Professors*

Kevin A. Broughan BSc MSc *Auck* MA PhD *Col* MACM MIPENZ FNZMS

Ian J.D. Craig BSc(Hons) PhD *Lond*

Ernest G. Kalnins BSc(Hons) *Cant* MSc PhD *WOnt* FRSNZ

### *Associate Professors*

Stephen Joe BSc(Hons) MSc *Massey* PhD *NSW*

Sean Oughton BSc(Hons) *Well* PhD *Del*

### *Senior Lecturers*

Nicholas Cavenagh BSc MSc PhD *Qld*

Ian J. Hawthorn BSc(Hons) MSc *Auck* PhD *Minn*

Yuri Litvinenko PhD *New Hampshire*

Tim Stokes BSc(Hons) PhD *Tas*

### *Research Associate*

A. Ross Barnett BSc MSc *Well* DPhil *Oxon*

## **Statistics**

### *Chairperson*

Dr Lyn Hunt

### *Senior Lecturers*

W.M. (Bill) Bolstad BA *Missouri* MSc *Stan* DPhil *Waik*

Lyn Hunt BSc MSc DPhil *Waik*

Murray A. Jorgensen BSc(Hons) *Cant* MA PhD *BrCol*

Ray A. Littler BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Monash*

### *Lecturers*

J.L. (Judi) McWhirter BSocSc MSocSc DPhil *Waik*

Steven Miller BCom BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

### *Senior Tutor*

Carolyn Munro BSc *Otago* GCertStat *Waik* DipT

### *Honorary Lecturers*

N.R. Cox BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Lond*

H. Henderson BSc(Hons) *Massey* PhD *Cornell*

Hans Hockey BSc MSc *Waik*

## **Centre for Open Software Innovation**

*Director*

Ian H. Witten MSc *Calg* MA *Camb* PhD *Essex* CEng FACM FRSNZ MIEE MIEEE

## **Waikato Applied Statistics Unit**

*Director*

Ray A. Littler BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Monash*

## **WAND Network Research Group**

*Director*

Tony McGregor BSc(Hons) MSc *Massey* PhD *Waik*

## **Faculty of Education**

*Dean*

Professor Alister Jones BSc *Otago* MSc PhD *Waik* DipT MRSNZ

*Deputy Dean*

Roger I. Moltzen BEd MEd PhD *Waik* DipT

*Associate Dean (Organisation)*

John Graham BA MA *Auck* DipT

*Te Kaiurungi*

Karaitiana M. Tamatea BA BA(Hons) MA *Waik* HDipT

*Development Manager*

Jan Martin BA DipEd *Massey* MEd *Waik* DipT

*Manager - Dean's Office*

Melinda Ormond

*Academic Manager*

Deborah Oliver MSocSc *Waik*

## **Arts and Language Education**

*Chairperson*

Professor Terry Locke

*Professor*

Terry Locke BA MA PhD *Auck*

*Senior Lecturers*

Viv Aitken BA MPhil *Wales* PhD *Waik*

Gail H. Cawkwell BEd MEd *Waik* TTC

Sue Cheesman DipPhysEd *Otago* PGDipEd *Lond* MA *Sur* DipT

Nicola Daly BA *Massey* BA(Hons) *Well* PhD *LaTrobe*

Rosemary J. De Luca MNZM BA MA *Auck* DipEdSt PhD *Waik*

Stephanie Dix BEd MEd *Waik* DipT

Sue Dymock BSocSc MEd *Waik* PhD *Auck* DipT

Margaret Franken BA(Hons) MA PhD *Well* DipT DipTESL

Richard Hill BEd MA(Applied) EdD *Waik* DipT

Judy Hunter DEd *Tor*

Christoph Maubach PGDipMvnt&Dance MEd *Melb*

Graham Price BA *Otago* MEd *Waik* DipT

Donn K. Ratana MMVA *Massey* TTC

David Whitehead BA MA *Massey* MPhil DPhil *Waik* GradDipRdgEd *Clare* DipT

### *Lecturers*

E.M. Blakeney-Williams BEd MEd *Waik* DipT TTC

Sheilpa Patel BA *ClaremontMcKenna* MEd *Harv*

Cheri Waititi BEd PGDipEd *Waik* TTC

### *Senior Tutors*

Alison Annals BA MA *Waik*

Chris Brough BEd PGDipEd *Waik* DipT

Wendy Carss BEd MEd PGDipEd *Waik* DipT

Yvonne James BA MA(Hons) *Well* DipSocSc DipSLT MA PGDipCogBehTher *Massey*

Catherine Short BTchg *Waik* TTC

### *Honorary Lecturer*

Cathy Kell BArch MPhil *CapeTown* PhD *Open(UK)*

### *Research Associate*

Ruie Pritchard PhD *Missouri*

## **Human Development and Counselling**

### *Chairperson*

To be Appointed

### *Professor*

Roger I. Moltzen BEd MEd PhD *Waik* DipT

### *Associate Professors*

Lise Bird Claiborne BA BA(Hons) *Macq* PhD *ANU*

Wendy J. Drewery BA MA *Auck* DipEdSt PhD *Waik*

Deborah Fraser BEd(Hons) *Massey* PhD *Waik* DipT

Monica Payne BSc(Hons) *Wales* PGCE PhD *Durh*

John Winslade BA MA *Auck* PhD *Waik* DipEd *Massey* DipT

### *Senior Lecturers*

Kathleen J. Crocket BA *Well* PhD *Waik* DipGuidCouns *Massey* DipT

Paul Flanagan BTheol *Otago* MCouns PGCertCouns *Waik* GradDipArts(Psych) *Massey* ATCL

Carol Hamilton BA MEd *Well* PhD *Massey*

Elmarie Kotze BA(SW) BA(Hons) DipOrtoped MEd *Pret* D.Litt et Phil *RandAfrikaans*

Sally Peters BEd MEd PhD *Waik* DipNZFKU DipT

Peter Stanley BA BEdSt *Well* MSocSc *Waik* DipEd *Massey* PhD *AUT* DipT ANZPsS

### *Lecturer*

Tina Williams BEd MEd *Waik* DipT

## **Mathematics, Science and Technology Education**

### *Chairperson*

Dr Michael Forret

### *Associate Professor*

Jenny Young Loveridge BA(Hons) *Otago* PhD *Tor* DipT

### *Senior Lecturers*

Nigel Calder BSocSc MEd PhD *Waik* TTC

Michael Forret BSc(Hons) *Aberd* DPhil *Waik* DipT

Anne Hume BSc *Auck* MEd DipEdSt EdD *Waik* DipT

Kathy Saunders BSc *Auck* MScEd PhD *Curtin* DipT

Sashi Sharma BEd *USP* MEd PhD *Waik*

### *Lecturers*

Judy Bailey BSc MEd *Waik* DipT  
Ngarewa Hawera BSocSc MEd *Waik* DipT  
John Lockley BSc MSc *Waik* DipT  
Louise Milne HDipT MEd *Waik* DipT  
Merilyn Taylor BEd *Waik* DipT

### *Teaching Fellows*

Richard Edwards BSc MSc PGDipScEd *Waik* DipT TTC  
Judith Mills MEd DipEdLead *Waik* AdvDipT

### *Honorary Lecturer*

Miles Barker BSc MSc *Auck* DipEd *Massey* DPhil *Waik* AdvDipT

## **Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education**

### *Acting Chairperson*

Logan Moss

### *Professors*

Susan C. Middleton BA BEdSt MA *Well* DipEd *Massey* PhD *Waik* DipT  
Martin Thrupp BA *Cant* MEd PhD *Well* DipT

### *Senior Lecturers*

Philippa Hunter BA *Otago* MA *Waik* DipT  
Paul A. Keown BA MA *Cant* PhD *Waik* DipT  
L.C.I. Moss BA DipEd PGDA *Otago* DipT

### *Lecturers*

Basil Carryer BEd MEd *Waik* DipT  
Carl Mika LLB *Waik* MIndS *Awanuiarangi*  
Lynley Tulloch BA MEd *Massey*

### *Senior Tutor*

Jill Wynyard BTchg *Waik* TTC

## **Professional Studies in Education**

### *Chairperson*

To be Appointed

### *Professor*

Margaret A. Carr BA MA *Well* PhD DipEdSt *Waik* DipNZFKU

### *Associate Professors*

Beverley Bell BSc *Well* MEd DPhil *Waik* DipEd *Massey* DipT  
Margie Hohepa BA MA PhD *Auck*  
Jane Strachan MEd DipCounselling PhD *Waik* DipPhEd *Otago* DipT

### *Senior Lecturers*

Ashley Brown BA BA(Hons) *Well* DipSchMgt *UIT* DipT  
Garry Falloon MEd *Massey* PhD *Curtin* HDipT AdvDipT  
Jenny Ferrier-Kerr BEd MEd *Waik* HDipT  
Anthony Fisher BA MA DipEP *Auck* PGDipStratMgt *Waik* DipT  
Dianne Forbes BA(Hons) *Otago* MEdMgmt *Auck* DipT  
David Giles BEd MEd *Massey* PhD *AUT* DipT  
Parepikake Kana DipEL MEdL *Waik* TTC  
Jeremy Kedian BA BEd MEd HDipEd *Natal*  
Heather L. McRae BEd MCouns PhD *Waik* DipT  
Rosina Merry HDipT *Auck* AdvDipT MEd *Waik*

Linda Mitchell BA MA *Lanc* PhD *Well*  
Michele Morrison BA BA(Hons) *Massey* PGDipEL MEd *Waik* DipT  
Karaitiana M. Tamatea BA BA(Hons) MA *Waik* HDipT TTC  
Bill Ussher BEd MEd GradDipEL *Waik* DipT  
Timote Vaoleti MBA CertGenSt *Waik* DipT TTC ATC  
Barbara M. Whyte BEd MEd *Waik* DipT RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA  
Jayne White BEd PGDipArts *Otago* MA *Well* PhD *Monash*  
Noeline Wright BA MA *Auck* DipEL EdD *Waik* DipT  
Russell H. Yates BEd *Massey* MEd *Waik* DipT

#### *Lecturers*

Sara Archard BTchg *Waik*  
Amanda Bateman BESS *Wales*  
Toia Caulcutt BEd DipEI PGDipSpEd *Waik* DipT HDipT  
Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips BSocSc MEd *Waik* DipT  
Claire Davison MEd *Well* AdvDipT  
Kerry Earl BEd *Cant* MEd PGDipTM *Waik* DipT  
Frances Edwards BSc *Waik* MA *Massey* MEd *CCH*E  
Jill Farr BEd PGDipEd *Waik*  
Janette Kelly BSocSc *Waik* MEd *Well* DipT  
Rachel McNae BEd BLS PGDipEd *Waik* DipT  
Moana Moleni BSocSc MEd PGDipEd *Waik* GradDipT  
Koro Ngapo BA BA(Hons) MA(Hons) *Waik* AdvDipT  
Vanessa Paki BEd PGDipEd MEd *Waik* DipT  
Kim Williams BEd MA *Waik* DipT

#### *Senior Tutors*

Maree Nobilo BEd *Waik* DipT DipRS  
Margaret Harding BA MA *Waik* DipT

#### *Honorary Lecturers*

Alan Hall BA MEd DipEdSt *Waik* AdvDipT  
Catherine Lang MEd *Waik*  
Judy McGee BEd MEd *Waik* TTC

#### *Associates*

Peter Ballingall MA *Auck* DipT CTEFLA  
Garry Casey TTC  
Wendy Lee CertContEd *Waik* DipT

## **Sport and Leisure Studies**

#### *Chairperson*

To be Appointed

#### *Professors*

Dawn Penney BA(Hons) *CNA*A PhD *S'ton*  
Bevan C. Grant BEd MA *VicBC* PhD *Otago*

#### *Associate Professor*

Toni Bruce BPhEd *Otago* MSc PhD *Ill*  
Robert Rinehart MA *CSUS* MSc *Arizona* PhD *UIUC*

#### *Senior Lecturers*

Karen Barbour BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik* DipContDance *UniteclT*  
Mike Brown BTheol BPed *Otago* PhD *Qld*

Margaret Cosgriff BPhEd *Otago* MSc *Minn* DipT  
Lorna Gillespie BTchLn MTchLn DipPhEd *Otago* DipT  
Lisa Hunter  
Kirsten Petrie BEd *Cant* MTchLn CCE EdD *Waik* DipT  
Clive C. Pope DipPhEd *Otago* MEd *Waik* PhD *OhioState* DipT  
Holly Thorpe BPhEd *Otago* PhD *Waik*

#### *Lecturers*

Lisa M. Hayes DipPhEd *Otago* MA *Well*  
Sharon Phillips BA *Rowan* MA *Kean* MPhil PhD *Columbia*  
Brett Smith BSc BPhEd MPhEd *Otago*

#### *Senior Tutors*

Sherrin Jefferies BEd MEdL *Waik* DipT  
Wendy Neilson MNZM BEd MEd *Waik* DipT

### **Centre for Teacher Education**

#### *Director*

Beverley Cooper BSc MSc *Waik* DipT  
*Associate Director - Early Childhood*  
Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips BSocSc MEd *Waik* DipT  
*Associate Director - Primary*  
Bill Ussher BEd MEd GradDipEL *Waik* DipT  
*Associate Director - Māori Education*  
Parepikake Kana DipEL MEdL *Waik* TTC

#### *Programme Coordinators*

*BTchg – Early Childhood*  
Jeanette Clarkin-Phillips BSocSc MEd *Waik* DipT  
*Graduate DipT – Early Childhood*  
Sara Archard BTchg*Waik*  
Rosina Merry HDipT *Auck* AdvDipT MEd *Waik*  
*BTchg – Primary (Hamilton)*  
Kerry Earl BEd *Cant* MEd PGDipTM *Waik* DipT  
*BTchg – Primary (Tauranga)*  
Barbara M. Whyte BEd MEd *Waik* DipT RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA  
*BTchg – Kākano Rua/Rūmaki*  
Parepikake Kana DipEL MEdL *Waik* TTC  
*BTchg – Primary Distance*  
Marilyn Taylor BEd *Waik* DipT  
*Graduate DipT – Primary*  
Louise Milne HDipT MEd *Waik* DipT  
Jill Wynyard BTchg *Waik* TTC  
*Conjoint Degree Programmes*  
Frances Edwards BSc *Waik* MEd CCHE MA PGDipSLT *Massey* RSA *Cambridge* CTEFLA DipT  
*Graduate DipT – Secondary (Hamilton)*  
Heather McRae BEd MCouns *Waik* DipT  
*Graduate DipT – Secondary (MMP)*  
Paul A Keown BA *MACant* PhD *Waik* DipT

*Graduate DipT – Secondary (Tauranga)*

Ashley Brown BA BA(Hons) Well DipSchMgt UIT DipT

*Teaching Practicum – Primary Coordinator*

Mark Weston BTchg Waik

*Teaching Practicum – Secondary Coordinator*

Joan Marie Kay BA MEDL Waik DipT

## **Services for Teachers in Schools**

### **School and Teacher Professional Development**

*School Support Services Director*

Jane Barnett BSc Cant PGDipTechEd MEDL Waik DipT

*Associate Director*

Neil Couch AdvDipT PGDipEd Waik TTC

### **Educational Leadership**

*Director*

To be appointed

*Manager*

Jeremy Kedian BA BEd MEd HDipEd Natal

### **Professional Development Contracts**

*Senior Research Fellow*

Mere Berryman BEd MEd PhD Waik

*Research Officer*

Sandra Clapham BA *Friedrich-Schiller*

## **Centre for Science and Technology Education Research**

*Director*

Dr Chris Eames

*Associate Professor*

John Williams BA PUC MA PhD *Andrews* DipT

*Senior Lecturers*

Chris Eames BSc MSc PhD Waik

Michael Forret BSc(Hons) *Aberd* PhD Waik DipT

Kathrin Otrell-Cass MSc *Salzburg* PhD Waik

## **Student Learning**

*Associate Director*

Marcia Johnson BA MA PhD *Tor*

*Senior Tutors*

Katherine Brown BA MA(Applied) PGDipSLT Waik

Christina Gera BA PGDipSLT MA(Applied) Waik RSA/Cambridge CELTA

Andrea Haines BA MEd Waik JP

Patricia Strang BSocSci PGDipSLT Waik

*Senior Teacher*

Mark Dawson-Smith CTEFLA *Camb*

*Tutor*

Janet Harris BSocSc(Hons) *Hull* PGCertITBus *Humb* PGDipMathEd PGDipCertTT Waik

## **Teaching Development Unit**

*Senior Lecturer*

Dorothy Spiller BA MA DipEd *Natal*

## **Waikato Centre for eLearning**

*Staff Developer, eEducation*

Derek White BMS *Waik* MDiv *RegentColl* GradDipInfoTec*WIT*

*eLearning Designers*

Nigel Robertson BSc *Lanc* MSc *C.Lans*

Stephen Harlow BSc PGCertEEEd *Waik* DipT

## **Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research**

*Director*

Bronwen Cowie BSc MSc PhD *Waik* DipT

*Research Manager*

Carolyn Jones BSocSc(Hons) *Waik* NZRN

*Emeritus Professors*

Noeline Alcorn QSO BA *Well* MA *Cant* PhD *Calif* DipEd *Massey* DipT FNZEAS

Ted L. Glynn BA MA *Auck* PhD *Tor* DipGrad *Otago* FNZPsS FRSNZ

*Professors*

Russell Bishop BA(Hons) *Well* MA PhD *Otago* DipEd *Massey* DipT

Margaret A. Carr BA MA *Well* PhD DipEdSt *Waik* DipNZFKU

Alister T. Jones BSc *Otago* MSc DPhil *Waik* DipT MRSNZ

Terry Locke BA MA PhD *Auck*

Clive McGee BA MA DPhil *Waik* DipT

Susan C. Middleton BA MA BEdSt *Well* DipEd *Massey* PhD *Waik* DipT

Martin Thrupp BA *Cant* MEd PhD *Well* DipT

*Associate Professors*

Bronwen Cowie BSc MSc PhD *Waik* DipT

Margie Hohepa BA MA PhD *Auck*

*Senior Research Fellows*

Anne M. McKim MA *Dund* MA *Manit* PhD *Edin*

Judy Moreland BEd MEd PhD *Waik* DipT

*Research Fellows*

JunJun Chen BEd *NENU* MEd *Groningen* PhD *Auck*

Elaine Khoo BEd(Hons) *Malaysia* MA *Vanderbilt* PhD *Waik*

*Senior Research Officers*

Cathy Bunting BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Diane Dinnis PhD *Edin*

Ann Harlow DipEd DipHSc DipGrad(Com Nutrition) *Otago* MEd *Waik*

Di Hartwell BSc *Otago* DipT

Mira Peter PhD *Connecticut*

Noeline Wright BA MA *Auck* DipEL EdD *Waik* DipT

*Research Officer*

Ariana Donaghy BSocSc MSocSc PGDip(SocScRes) *Waik*

## **Waikato Pathways College**

*Director*

Professor Brian Findsen BSocSc MA *Waik* EdD *NCSU* DipT

*College and Business Development Manager*  
Lester Finch BEd MPhil PGDipSLT Massey DipT JP

### **Continuing Education**

*Associate Director*  
Maureen Marra BSc MSc Auck PhD Well

### **General English and Groups**

*Advanced Teacher*  
Liz Howell BA(Hons) Manc BA(Hons) Lond MA Birm PGCertEd Lond RSA DipTESOL Edd  
Exeter

#### *Senior Teachers*

Wendy Buchanan BA MA Cant PGDipSLT Waik RSA/Cambridge CELTA DipT  
Angela Reid BA Auck DipSLT Waik RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA DipT  
Meg Shovelton BA MA Oxf MED Manc TESOL RSA/Cambridge DELTA CELTA  
Carol Tebbutt BA DipELT Auck DipT

#### *Teachers*

Sue Beard-McGlone BA Well RSA/Cambridge CELTA DipT  
Kylie Cochrane BA Waik RSA/Cambridge CELTA  
Kathryn Henderson BA Cant PGDipSLT Waik LicenseToulouse-le-Mirail CTESOL  
Brendon Lee BLibSt Waik CELTA  
Rachel Mayne BA Well MA Massachusetts RSA/Cambridge CELTA DipT  
Judith Stevens BA PGDipSLT Waik CTESL Massey  
Jenny Webber BSc PGDipDevSt Massey CTESOL  
Meelin Wong BCom Otago RSA/Cambridge CELTA

### **Pathways Programmes**

*Associate Director*  
Tony Cartner BSc(Hons) PhD Otago MNZIC

#### *Senior Tutors*

Anthony Billington BA BA(Hons) MA Waik  
Teresa Fernandez BSc DipEd NU Singapore MED PhD Waik  
Stephen Gardyne BSc CertGenSt MSc Waik GradDipT  
Martin Gwengo BSc BEd MED S.Af MED Auck CertEd Rhodesia  
Yvonne Kuys BSc(Hons) BA MSc Otago PhD PGDipSLT Waik RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA  
GradDipT  
Dassia Watkins BA Qld BSocSc(Hons) Waik GradDipTED AUT

#### *Senior Teachers*

Bill Charleston BA Well MA Syd DipEd Massey DipT DipRSA  
Rose Granger BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Transkei MA Stell H.Ed Natal RSA/Cambridge CELTA  
Biz Jens BEd Massey RSA/Cambridge CELTA DipT  
Dianne Moffitt PGDipSLT Waik RSA/Cambridge CELTA TTC  
Tina Peresson BCom Potchef PGHDipEd Randse AdvDipEd S.Af RSA/Cambridge CEELT  
Hala Rohorua BA MBA S.Pac PGCertBusRes PhD Waik  
Margaret Standing PGDipSLT MA(Applied) Waik TTC RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

#### *Teachers*

Rachel Ball BA BLS MA Waik PGDipSLT Massey  
Kylie Cochrane BA Waik RSA/Cambridge CELTA  
Olivia Fletcher BA Auck MA Lond RSA/Cambridge CTEFLA

Cynthia Gale BA *Auck* PGDipSLT *Waik* CTESOL  
Mayme Oliver BA *Well* RSA/Cambridge CELTA  
Maria Persson BTchg PGDipSLT *Waik*  
Kirsty Stoddart BA *Waik* DipT  
Caroline White BSocSc *Waik*

## ***Faculty of Law***

### *Dean*

Professor Bradford Morse BA *Rutgers* LLB *BrCol* LLM *York*

### *Associate Dean Graduate*

Gay Morgan BA *Colorado* LLM *Yale* JD *San Diego*

### *Associate Dean Māori*

Linda Te Aho LLB *Auck* LLM *Waik*

### *Associate Dean Research*

Claire Breen BCL *NUI* LLM PhD *Nott*

### *Associate Dean Undergraduate*

Brenda Midson BA LLB MJur *Waik*

### *Chairperson*

Matiu Dickson BA LLB DipTchg *Auck* LLM *Waik*

### *Administration Team Leader*

Lyn Wood PGDipMngtSt *Waik*

### *Manager - Finance/Resources*

Brenda Markham BA *Waik*

### *Professors*

Barry Barton BA LLB(Hons) *Auck* LLM *BrCol*

Al Gillespie LLB LLM *Auck* PhD *Nott*

Nan Seuffert BA *Virginia* JD *Boston* LLM *Well* LLM *Columbia*

Margaret Wilson LLB(Hons) MJur *Auck* HonD *Waik* DCNZM

### *Associate Professors*

Claire Breen BCL *NUI* LLM PhD *Nott*

Ruth Busch BA *Wis* JD *Conn*

Kate Diesfeld BA *CU* JD *San Diego*

Nin Thomas BA LLB(Hons) PhD *Auck*

### *Senior Lecturers*

Les Arthur BA *Waik* LLB MComLaw *Auck*

Trevor Daya-Winterbottom BA *CNA* MA *DeMont* FRSA

Matiu Dickson BA LLB DipTchg *Auck* LLM *Waik*

Anna Kingsbury BA *Auck* LLB MLIS *Well* LLM *Melb* LLM *NYU* PhD *La Trobe*

Joel Manyam LLB *Cant* DipEd *USP*

Brenda Midson BA LLB MJur *Waik*

Gay Morgan BA *Colorado* LLM *Yale* JD *San Diego*

Morne Olivier BJuris LLB LLM *P.Elizabeth*

Wayne Rumbles BA LLB LLM *Waik*

Linda Te Aho LLB *Auck* LLM *Waik*

### *Lecturers*

Phil Chan LLB *HK* LLM *Durh*

Juliet Chevalier-Watts LLB LLM PGCertEd *Southampton Solent*  
 Harata Paterson BSocSc LLB LLM *Waik*  
 Joseph Robert LLB LLM *Waik*  
 Sue Tappenden LLB(Hons) CNAALLM *London*  
 Firew Tiba LLB *Addis Ababa* LLM *Pret* LLM *Kyushu* PhD *HK*  
 Christina ter Haar BA LLB *Otago* LLM *Waik*  
 Sadeq Ziaee Bigdeli LLM *Harvard* MILE *WTI*  
*Diploma Coordinator*  
 Marie Were LLB LLM PGCertTT *Waik*  
*Honorary Professors*  
 David Baragwanath LLB *Auck* BCL *Oxf*  
 Margaret Bedggood QSO LLB *Otago* MA *NZ* and *Lond*  
 Hon. Eddie Durie HonD *Well, Waik* and *Massey*  
 John Farrar LLM LLD *Lond* PhD *Brist*  
 Alex Frame LLB *Auck* LLM LLD *Well*  
 Michael Hahn LLM *Michigan* Dr.iur.utr *Heidelberg*  
 Judge Peter Spiller BA LLB PhD *Natal* LLM MPhil *Camb* PhD *Cant* PGCertTT *Waik*  
*Honorary Lecturers*  
 C.D. Arcus LLB *Auck*  
 Gerald D.G. Bailey QSO LLB *Cant* HonD *Waik*  
 Stephen Clark LLB *Auck* GradDipDR *Waik*  
 Judge Craig Coxhead BSocSc LLB(Hons) LLM *Waik*  
 Christine Grice LLB(Hons) *Cant* CNZM  
 Judge Stephanie Milroy LLB *Auck* LLM *Waik*  
 Doug Tennent BA *Massey* LLB LLM *Waik*  
 Judge Arthur Tompkins LLB *Cant* LLM *Camb*  
 Judge Joe Williams LLB *Well* LLM(Hons) *BrCol*  
 Judge David Wilson LLB *Auck*

## **Waikato Management School**

*Dean*  
 Professor Frank Scrimgeour BAgSc(Hons) *Cant* BDiv *Melb* PhD *Hawaii*  
*Associate Dean, Academic*  
 Associate Professor John Tressler BEc(Hons) *JamesCook* PhD *Missouri*  
*Associate Dean, Enterprise*  
 Dr Yih Tong (Peter) Sun BSc MPhil *Moratuwa* PhD *Waik*  
*Associate Dean, International*  
 Associate Professor E. Weymes BSc(Hons) *Leic* PhD *Cran*  
*Associate Dean, Research*  
 Professor Delwyn N. Clark BSc *Auck* BMS DPhil *Waik*  
*Professor of Sustainability and Leadership*  
 Professor M.J. Pratt BA(Hons) *Sheff* MComm *Witw* DCom *SA* ACA *FCA*  
*Adjunct Professor*  
 Neil Richardson MCom *NSW* JD *SouthernIllinois*  
*Executive Director, Information Technology*  
 John Creek BSc *Lond* DipCompSc *Waik*

*Academic and Accreditation Manager*

Janice Johnson BTchg Waik

*Business Manager*

Kama Scutts

**Accounting**

*Chairperson*

Professor Howard Davey

*Associate Chairperson*

Dr Mary C.H. Low

*Professors*

Howard B. Davey BA BBS MBA Massey PhD Waik CA ACIS FCA

Stewart R. Lawrence BSc(Hons)(Econ) Lond MSc Warw PhD Waik ACMA CA

Karen A. Van Peurseem BSc Oregon MBS Massey PhD Waik CPA CA

*Associate Professors*

Martin Kelly MBS Massey PhD Waik FCCA CA

Grant Samkin BCompt(Hons) SA MCom Durban-Westville DCompt SA CA

*Senior Lecturers*

Clinton R. Alley BCA Well CA CMA

Mary C.H. Low BA DipEd USP MMS DipAcc&Fin Waik CA

R. Helen Samujh BCom(Hons) Otago MEc NE PhD SCross CA

Stephen Schollum LLB MComLaw DipTownPlanning PhD Auck

*Lecturer*

Brennan G. Allen BCA Well MMS PhD Waik

*Senior Fellow*

Jim Ryan MMS Waik CA

*Senior Tutors*

Murugesu Arunachalam BA BEd MA MSc Stir PhD Waik

Andrea Bather LLB Cant LLM Waik

Alison McCourt LLB CapeTown LLM Waik

Umesh Sharma BA BEd MA DipEd DipAcc&Fin DipEdAd S'Pac PhD Waik

*Tutors*

Jacqueline Allen BMS GradDipEnvMgt MMS Waik CA

Jagdeep Singh-Ladhar BA LLB BA(Hons) LLM Waik

**Economics**

*Chairperson*

Dr Dan Marsh

*Adjunct Professors*

Ian Bateman BSocSci(Hons) Birm MA Manc PhD Nott

Arthur Grimes PhD LSE

Dave Mare PhD Harv

Scott Rozelle BSc Calif MSc PhD Cornell

Steve Stillman MA PhD UWS

*Professors*

John Gibson BAgSc Cant MAgSc Lincoln PhD Stan

Mark Holmes BA Essex MSc Lond PhD Dund

Philip McCann BA MA PhD Camb

Jacques Poot Drs VU Amst PhD Well

Riccardo Scarpa MA *WiscMadison* MSc *Wales* PhD *WiscMadison*

*Associate Professor*

John Tressler BEc(Hons) *JamesCook* PhD *Missouri*

*Senior Lecturers*

Sayeeda Bano MA *Patna and Alta* MPhil *JNehruU* PhD *SFraser*

Graeme Doole BSc MEcon *Massey* PhD *WAust*

Steven Lim BSocSc *Waik* MEc *Monash* PhD *Adel*

Dan Marsh MSc *Reading* MA *Oxf* PhD *Waik*

Anna Strutt BSocSc(Hons) *Waik* PhD *Adel*

*Lecturers*

Michael Cameron BMS(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Bridget Daldy BSc MSocSc DipEcon *Waik*

*Research Fellow*

Chris Hector BA *Well* BSocSc BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik* DiplLib

*Post Doctoral Fellow*

Hala Rohorua BA MBA *S.Pac* PGCertBusRes PhD *Waik*

*Research Officer*

Geua Boe-Gibson DipEcon MMS *Waik*

*Research Associate*

Brian Silverstone BCom MCom *Otago* MPhil *Waik*

## **Finance**

*Chairperson*

Associate Professor Stuart Locke

*Professor*

Ed Vos BS *Wis* MBA *OhioState* PhD *Waik*

*Associate Professor*

Stuart Locke BEc(Hons) *ANU* PhD *Tas* CA

*Senior Lecturers*

Sazali Abidin BSc(BusAdm) *Hartford* MBA *Wales* PhD *Putra (Malaysia)*

Daniel Choi BSc *FujenCatholic* MASc *Wat* MA *Lanc* PhD *Stir*

Dani Foo BCom MCom *Auck* MBA PhD *Texas*

*Senior Fellow*

Kurt Hess DiplIngETH *Switzerland* MBA *BrCol* PhD *Waik*

Krishna Reddy BA PGCertBusAdmin MBA *Massey* PhD *Waik*

*Teaching Fellow*

Kevin Old BMS MBA PGCertBusRes PhD *Waik*

## **Management Communication**

*Chairperson*

Dr Ted Zorn

*Adjunct Professor*

George Cheney PhD *Purdue*

*Professors*

Peggy G. Koopman-Boyden CNZM BA MA DipEd *Massey*

David McKie MA *Glas* PGCE *Sheffield* PhD *Stir*

Juliet Roper BA *Otago* MMS PhD *Waik*

C. Kay Weaver BA(Hons) PhD *Stir*

Ted Zorn BA *Charleston* MA PhD *Kentucky*

### *Associate Professors*

Shiv Ganesh BA *Delhi* MA *Tata Inst.Soc.Scis* PhD *Purdue*

Debashish Munshi BA(Hons) *Calc* PhD *Waik*

### *Senior Lecturers*

Nittaya Campbell BSocSc DPhil *Waik* MA *Hawaii* DipTESL

Cheryl Cockburn-Wootten BA(Hons) *Glam* PGCE PhD *Wales*

Fabrice Desmarais BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Alison Henderson BA *Reading* MMS PGDipPR PhD *Waik*

Michele Schoenberger-Orgad BA *Well* DipArts *Auck* ML *Camb* PGDipComm PhD *Waik*

Mary Simpson BSW *Massey* PGDipComm PhD *Waik*

Margalit Toledano BA MA *Hebrew* PhD *Paris* APR

### *Research Fellow*

Margaret Richardson BSocSc(Hons) GradDipSocSc MBA MSocSc PhD *Waik*

## **Management Systems**

### *Chairperson*

To be Appointed

### *Professors*

James L. Corner BSc *Virginia* MBA *Wyoming* PhD *ArizonaState*

Robert J. McQueen BApSc(EE) *Wat* MBA *Harv* PhD *Waik*

### *Associate Professors*

Chuda B. Basnet BEng *Poona* MS *Montana State* PhD *Oklahoma State*

Paul Childerhouse PhD *Wales*

Eric Deakins BSc(Hons) MBA PhD *Plymouth*

### *Senior Lecturers*

John Buchanan BCom MCom PhD *Cant*

Stuart Dillon BSc MMS PGDipMgtSys PhD *Waik*

### *Lecturer*

Karyn Rastrick BMS PhD *Waik*

### *Research Fellow*

Tillman Böhme MBA PhD *Waik*

## **Marketing**

### *Chairperson*

Professor Frank Scrimgeour

### *Professors*

Harald van Heerde MSc PhD *Groningen*

Richard Varey MSc PhD *Manc*

### *Associate Professors*

Roger Brooksbank BA(Hons) *Sund* MBA PhD *Brad* MCIM

Carolyn Costley BFA *Kansas* MBA *Arkansas* PhD *Nth Carolina*

Lorraine Friend BS *Ohio* MS *ColoradoState* PhD *Otago*

Ron Garland BA MA *Otago* PhD *Massey*

Scott Koslow BA MBA *Mich* PhD *SCalif*

### *Senior Lecturers*

Mary FitzPatrick BEd DipEd PGDipMrkt PGCertTT PhD *Waik*

Valentyna Melnyk PhD *Tilburg*

*Lecturer*

Mark Kilgour BMS MMS PhD *Waik*

*Senior Tutors*

Janet Davey BSc MA MPhil *Massey* PGCertTT *Waik*

Patricia Koslow BBA *Texas* MEd *NthTexas*

James McIntosh BSc *Leeds* PhD *Waik* DipBusSt *WaikPoly*

Quentin Somerville BAgSc *Massey* MMS DipMrkt *Waik*

**Strategy and Human Resource Management**

*Co-Chairpersons*

To be Appointed

*Adjunct Professor*

Kerr Inkson MA *Aberd* MPhil *Lond* PhD *Otago*

*Professors*

James Barker BA *Arkansas* MA *Purdue* PhD *Colorado*

C.H.J. Gilson BA(Hons) *Middx* MA PhD *Warw*

Mark Harcourt BCom(Hons) *QueensUniKingston* BEd *Toronto* PhD *Alberta*

*Associate Professors*

Michèle E.M. Akoorie BA *Auck* MBA *CityLondon* DPhil *Waik*

Jarrod Haar BMS MMS PGDipStratMgt PGDipOrgLdr PhD *Waik*

M.T. Humphries MSocSc DPhil DipMrkt *Waik*

Jens Mueller MBA *NorthernIllinois* LLM *GoldenGate* MSc(AdvMgmt) *Claremont* JD  
*WesternState*

Kathryn Pavlovich BA *Auck* DipMgt MMS PhD *Waik*

Joanna Scott-Kennel BMS MMS PhD *Waik*

*Senior Lecturers*

Stephen Bowden BCom MCom *Cant* PhD *Ill*

Eva Collins BSc *PortlandState* MA *Essex* PhD *GWashington*

Suzette Dyer BMS MMS PhD *Waik*

Jennifer Gibb BSocSc MSocSc PhD *Waik*

J.E.F. Gilbert BA DipBIA PhD *Auck* MBA *Cran* IT

Peter Haynes BCom MPhil *Auck*

Glyn Jones BSc(Econ) *Wales* MA *Leeds*

Paresha Sinha BSc *Gujar* MBusSt *Massey* PhD *Well*

Linda Twiname BSocSc MMS PhD *Waik*

*Teaching Fellow*

Neil Harnisch BA *NotreDame* MMS *Waik*

*Senior Tutor*

Anca Ryan BA MBA *Sheff*

*Honorary Professor*

Jay B. Barney BS *Brigham Young* MA PhD *Yale*

**Tourism and Hospitality Management**

*Chairperson*

Dr Asad Mohsin

*Professors*

Alison McIntosh PhD *QM Edin/Open(UK)*

Christopher Ryan BSc(Econ)(Hons) Lond MEd Nott MPhil CNAA PhD Aston  
PhD Kensington CertEd Leic

*Associate Professors*

Tim Lockyer BSc(Hons) BYHawaii MBS Massey DipEd Sur PhD Waik

Asad Mohsin BSc Delhi MBA PhD NTerritory

*Senior Lecturers*

Jenny Cave BA Otago MMUS Tor PhD Waik

Anne Zahra BCom MCom NSW PhD Waik

*Lecturer*

Charlie Panakera BTech(Accy) PNGTech DipBusAdmin MBA Massey

## **Centre for Corporate and Executive Education**

*Director*

Dr Yih Tong (Peter) Sun BSc MPhil Moratuwa PhD Waik

*Associate Professor*

Jens Mueller MBA NIUllin LLM GoldenGate Calif MSc(AdvMgmt) Peter Drucker/Claremont  
Calif JurDr Western State Calif

*Adjunct Senior Fellows*

Colleen Rigby BA(Hons) MA PhD Natal

Vikram Murthy BE(Hons) MMS BITS PhD Waik

## **The Institute for Business Research**

*Director*

Stuart Locke BEc(Hons) ANU PhD Tas CA

## **Management Research Centre**

*Manager*

Michael Artinian BCom Otago GradDipMrkt Waik

## **Faculty of Science and Engineering**

*Dean*

Professor Bruce Clarkson BSc MSc DPhil Waik TTC

*Deputy Dean*

To be Appointed

*Associate Dean (Graduate Studies)*

Professor Campbell S. Nelson BSc(Hons) Well PhD Auck FRSNZ

*Associate Dean (Research)*

Professor Craig Cary BSc FloridaIT MSc SanDiegoSt PhD Calif

*Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies)*

Dr Alison Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD Massey TTC

*Associate Dean (Engineering)*

Professor Janis E. Swan MNZM BTech MTech Massey PhD Wat FNZIFST FIPENZ

*Associate Dean (International)*

Associate Professor Richard K. Coll BSc PhD Cant ScEdD Curtin MRSNZ FNZIC

*Professor*

Professor Richard Price BSc(Hons) ANU PhD Otago

*Faculty Registrar*

Talia Heslop

*Faculty Services Manager*  
Stephen Bergin

## **Biological Sciences**

### *Chairperson*

Associate Professor Brendan J. Hicks

### *Adjunct Professor*

P.L. Bergquist BSc MSc PhD NZ DSc *Auck* FRSNZ

### *Professors*

Craig Cary BSc *FloridaIT* MSc *SanDiegoSt* PhD *Calif*

Roy M. Daniel BSc(Hons) PhD *Leic* FRSNZ FNZIC

Roberta L. Farrell BSc *Missouri* MSc PhD *Ill* CNZM FRSNZ FIAWS

T.G. Allan Green BA(Hons) MA DPhil *Oxf*

David P. Hamilton BSc PhD *Otago*

P.C. Molan MBE BSc(Hons) *Wales* PhD *Liv*

Hugh W. Morgan BSc *Wales* MSc *Strath* PhD *Guelph* FRSNZ

J.R. Waas BSc(Hons) *Trent* PhD *Cant*

### *Associate Professors*

Vic Arcus BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *Camb*

Brendan J. Hicks BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Oregon State*

Ian R. McDonald BSc *Ulster* PhD *Liv*

### *Senior Lecturers*

Alison Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey TTC*

Michael Clearwater BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Edin* DipT

Kevin J. Collier BSc *Waik* PhD *Cant*

R. Cursons MSc PhD *Massey*

Ian Duggan BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Chris Eames BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Chrissen E.C. Gemmill BS *Calif* PhD *Colorado*

Ian Hogg MAppSc *Canberra* BSc PhD *Tor*

C.M. King BSc(Hons) *Liv* DPhil *Oxf* PhD *Waik*

N. Ling BSc MSc PhD *Auck*

Ryan D. Martinus BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *Massey*

C. Pilditch BSc MSc *Otago* PhD *Dal*

### *Lecturer*

Jonathan Banks BPharm *Otago* MAppSc PhD *Lincoln(NZ)*

### *Manager – DNA Sequencing Unit*

John Longmore BSc(Tech) *Waik*

### *Senior Tutor*

Brydget Tulloch BSc MSc *Waik*

### *Research Officers*

Konrad Gorski MSc *WAU*

Craig Herbold PhD *UCLA*

Joanne Hobbs BSc PhD *Leeds*

Charles K. Lee BSc *Nat Tsing Hua* PhD *Waik*

Deniz Ozkundakci Diplom-Ingenieur *LHU* PhD *Waik*

### *Honorary Professor*

Donald A. Cowan BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

### *Honorary Lecturers*

Debra K. Berg MSc PhD *Minnesota*  
Una V. Cassie-Cooper MA PhD *Auck*  
Beverley R. Clarkson BSc MSc PhD *Waik*  
Stephen R. Davis MSc PhD *Nott*  
Nicholas B. Edgar BSc MSc GradDipMgt PhD *Waik*  
Philippa Gerard BHortSc *Lincoln* DPhil *Waik*  
Nicholas Gould BSc *Sus* MSc *Lanc* PGCertEd *Lough* PhD *Birm*  
Stefan S. (Avi) Holzapfel MSc *FUBerlin* PhD *Waik/FUBerlin*  
John Innes BSc MSc *Massey*  
John R. Leathwick BForSc DSc *Cant*  
Carolyn J. Lundquist BSc PhD *Davis*  
Catherine J. Morrow BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *George Mason*  
Bjorn J. Oback BSc MSc *Giessen* PhD *Heidelberg*  
Brett Ogilvie BSc MSc(Hons) *Otago* PhD *Essex*  
Peter L. Pfeffer BSc BSc(Hons) PhD *CapeTown*  
Colin G. Prosser BSc(Hons) PhD *WAust*  
Monica Senna-Salerno MSc *Brazil* PhD *WAust*  
Kerst Stelwagen BSc(Hons) *Leeuwarden* MSc PhD *Guelph*  
Matt Stott BSc BSc(Hons) PhD *WAust*  
Bill Vant BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck* MSc *Wales*  
Susie Wood BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

### *Research Associates*

Burkhard Büdel PhD *Marburg*  
Lee Morris BSc(Vet) *Syd* DVSc *Guelph*  
Stephen Pointing BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Portsmouth* PGCertEdMgt *Leic*  
Leopoldo G. Sancho PhD *Madrid*  
Roman Türk DPhil *Vienna*  
Michael R. van den Heuvel BSc(Hons) PhD *Wat*

## **Chemistry**

### *Chairperson*

Associate Professor Marilyn Manley-Harris

### *Professors*

W. Henderson BSc(Hons) PhD *Leic* FNZIC  
B.K. Nicholson BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* FNZIC  
A.L. Wilkins BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* FNZIC

### *Associate Professors*

C.H. Hendy BSc MSc PhD *Well* MNZIC  
A.G. Langdon BSc MSc PhD *Well* FNZIC  
Marilyn Manley-Harris BSc(Hons) *JamesCook* PhD *Montana*

### *Senior Lecturers*

M.R. Mucalo BSc MSc PhD *Auck* FNZIC  
Michéle R. Prinsep BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant* MNZIC  
Graham Saunders MA PhD *Oxf*

### *Lecturer*

Joseph Lane BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* MNZIC

*Senior Tutor*

Corry Decker PhD *Waik*

*Honorary Lecturers*

David Bartle MBChB *Otago*

P.J. Morris BSc MSc PhD *Well* MNZIC

Peter G. Robinson PhD *Auck*

*Research Associates*

Michael Antal MS PhD *Harvard*

Donald E. Kiely PhD *Connecticut*

C.O. Miles MSc DPhil *Waik*

I. Suckling BSc(Hons) *Well* PhD *BrCol*

*Associate*

N.D. Kim BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

**Earth and Ocean Sciences**

*Chairperson*

Dr David Campbell

*Professors*

Peter Kamp BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

David Lowe BSc MSc PhD *Waik* FNZSSS

Cam Nelson BSc(Hons) *Well* PhD *Auck* FRSNZ

*Associate Professors*

Earl Bardsley BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Otago*

Roger Briggs BSc MSc PhD *Auck* FAusIMM

Louise Schipper BSc MSc DPhil *Waik* FNZSSS FSSSA

*Senior Lecturers*

Megan Balks BSc(Hons) *Massey* PhD *Waik* AMNZPI FNZSSS

Karin Bryan BSc(Hons) *Tor* PhD *Dal*

David Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Willem de Lange BSc MSc DPhil *Waik*

Vicki Moon BSc MSc DPhil *Waik*

*Senior Research Fellows*

Martin Danisikl MSc *Bratislava* PhD *Tübingen*

James Neale BEng MEng *Auck* PhD *NSW*

*Lecturer*

Adrian Pittari BSc(Hons) *Melb* PhD *Monash*

*Research Fellows*

Martin Atkins BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Susanna Rutledge MSc(Ag) *Wageningen* PhD *Waik*

*Senior Tutors*

Rochelle Hansen BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Natalie Miedema BSc MSc *Waik*

*Honorary Lecturers*

Edmund J. Brown MSc PhD *Waik*

Barry Campbell BSc *Auck* BSc(Hons) *Well* PGDipWLM *Otago*

Giovanni Coco BSc *Catania* PhD *Plymouth*

John C. Hadfield BSc DipAppSc MPhil *Waik*

Beat A. Huser PhD *Eth-Zurich*

Peter McComb BSc PGDipSc *Otago* PhD *Waik*  
Chris D.A. McLay BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *Lincoln*  
Tim Payn BSc(Hons) *Nth Wales* PhD *Cant*  
Tony Petch BAgrSc *Cant* DPhil *Waik*  
Peter L. Singleton MSc PhD *Waik*  
Bill Vant BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck* MSc *Wales*  
*Research Associates*  
Austin Hendy BSc MSc *Waik* PhD *Cincinnati*  
Steven D. Hood BSc MSc PhD *Waik*  
Graham Sparling BSc(Hons) PhD *Sheffield* FNZSSS

## **School of Engineering**

### *Chairperson*

Associate Professor Brian L. Gabbitas

### *Professors*

Jonathan Scott BSc BE MEngSc PhD *Syd* SMIEEE MAES MSPIE  
Moira L. Steyn-Ross BSc MSc PhD *Waik* MNZIP  
Janis E. Swan MNZM BTech MTech *Massey* PhD *Wat* FNZIFST FIPENZ  
Deliang Zhang BE *NorthEastUniTechnology* DPhil *Oxf* MTMS MRSNZ

### *Associate Professors*

Brian L. Gabbitas BSc PhD *Leeds* CEng MIMMM FIPENZ  
Sinniah Ilanko BSc MSc *Manc* PhD *W.Ont* MIPENZ  
Rainer Künemeyer DiplPhys DrRerNat *Hanover* SMIEEE MIPENZ MSPIE  
Alan G. Langdon BSc MSc PhD *Well* FNZIC  
Kim L. Pickering BScEng *LondImp* PhD *Surrey* CPEng IntPE FIPENZ MIMMM  
D. Alistair Steyn-Ross BSc MSc PhD *Waik* MRSNZ MNZIP

### *Senior Lecturers*

James K. Carson BE(Hons) ME *Cant* PhD *Massey*  
Michael Cree BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant* SMIEEE MACPSEM MNZIP  
Adrian Dorrington NZCertEng *AUT* MSc(Tech) PhD *Waik* MSPIE MIEEE  
Mike Duke BEng *SBankPoly* PhD *SBank* MISES MANZSES  
Nihal Kularatna BScEng *Ceyl* FIET FIE SMIEEE  
Giridhar Raghavan Nair BSc *Kerala* BSc(Eng) *Cochin* MTech PhD *IITDelhi*  
Howell Round BSc(Tech) *Waik* MSc *Sur* PhD *Cant* FNZIP FACPSEM SMIEEE MIPENZ  
Sadhana Talele BE ME *Poona* PhD *Waik* GradDipT FIETE  
Johan Verbeek BEng MEng PhD *Pret* MIPENZ  
Michael R.W. Walmsley BE PhD *Auck* MAICHE  
Marcus Wilson BA(Hons) *Camb* PhD *Brist* MInstP CPhys MNZIP

### *Lecturers*

Chi Kit Au BSc MSc PhD *HK*  
Mark Lay BSc MSc PhD *Waik*  
Rob Torrens BSc(Tech) MSc PhD *Waik*

### *Research Officers*

Gregory Jacobson BSc MSc PhD *Waik*  
Andrew Payne BTech MSc PhD *Waik* MSPIE MIEEE  
Stella Raynova MSc MPhil *Waik*

### *Honorary Professor*

Ian Brown BSc MSc PhD DSc *Well*

### *Honorary Lecturers*

Dale Carnegie BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Namasivayam Navaranjan BSc ME PhD *Cant*

Alan Papesch BE PhD *Cant*

James W. Sleight MB ChB *CapeT* DipAppStats *Massey* MD *Auck* FANZCA

### *Research Associates*

David Worsley BHB MBChB DipObs *Auck* FRACS FRANZCO

## **The Environmental Research Institute**

### *Interim Director*

Professor Bruce Clarkson BSc MSc DPhil *Waik* TTC

*Programme Leader Coastal and Marine Ecosystems*

Professor Chris Battershill BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

*Programme Leader Antarctic Ecosystems*

Craig Cary BSc *FloridaIT* MSc *SanDiegoSt* PhD *Calif*

*Programme Leader Terrestrial and Urban Ecosystems*

Professor Bruce Clarkson BSc MSc DPhil *Waik* TTC

*Programme Leader Freshwater Ecosystems*

David P. Hamilton BSc PhD *Otago*

## **Carbon Dating Unit**

### *Senior Research Fellow*

A.G. Hogg MSc DPhil *Waik*

### *Research Fellow*

Fiona Petchey DPhil *Waik*

## **Co-operative Education Unit**

### *Director and Associate Professor*

Richard K. Coll BSc PhD *Cant* ScEdD *Curtin* MRSNZ FNZIC

### *Lecturers*

Mark C. Lay BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Karsten E. Zegwaard BSc MSc(Tech) PhD *Waik*

### *Senior Tutors*

Sue McCurdy BSc MSc *Waik*

Levinia Paku BSc MSc *Waik*

David Whyte BSc MSc(Tech) *Waik*

## **Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility**

### *Director*

Craig Carey BSc *FloridaIT* MSc *SanDiegoSt* PhD *Calif*

## **Waikato Stable Isotope Unit**

### *Director*

Brendan J. Hicks BSc MSc *Auck* PhD *Oregon State*

## **Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research**

### *Director*

Bruce Clarkson BSc MSc DPhil *Waik* TTC

## **Centre for Science and Technology Education Research**

*Director*

Dr Chris Eames

*Associate Professor*

John Williams BA *PUC* MA PhD *Andrews* DipT

*Senior Lecturers*

Chris Eames BSc MSc PhD *Waik*

Michael Forret BSc(Hons) *Aberd* PhD *Waik* DipT

Kathrin Otrell-Cass MSc *Salzburg* PhD *Waik*

## **International Centre for Terrestrial Antarctic Research**

*Director*

Craig Carey BSc *FloridaIT* MSc *SanDiegoSt* PhD *Calif*

## **Honey Research Unit**

*Joint Directors*

P.C. Molan MBE BSc(Hons) *Wales* PhD *Liv*

A.L. Wilkins BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* MNZIC

## **International Global Change Centre**

*Director*

Professor Janet Bornman

*Professor*

Janet Bornman BSc *Natal* PhD *Lund* DipT

*Director of Programmes*

Wei Ye BEng *Tsinghua* MSc *CAPM* PhD *ANU*

*Senior Research Officer*

Yinpeng Li PhD *Xiamen*

*Research Officers*

Liza Storey BSc *Auck* MSc *USP*

*Research Associates*

Jan Crawford BA MPA *Harv* DipTP *Auck*

Neil de Wet MBChB MPhil *CapeTown*

Neil Ericksen BA MA *Cant* PhD *Tor*

Richard Jefferies BMS *Waik* DipT

Xianfu Lu MSc PhD *ChineseAcademyOfSciences*

P. Ali Memon BA *Nair* MA *Wat* PhD *W.Ont*

Peter Urich BA MA *Wisconsin* PhD *ANU*

Richard Warrick BA *Calif* MA PhD *Colorado*

## **Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and Biotechnology Unit**

*Joint Directors*

Craig Cary BSc *FloridaIT* MSc *SanDiegoSt* PhD *Calif*

R.M. Daniel BSc(Hons) PhD *Leic* FRSNZ FNZIC

H.W. Morgan BSc *Wales* MSc *Strath* PhD *Guelph* FRSNZ

## **Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials**

*Director*

Deliang Zhang BE *NorthEastUniTechnology* DPhil *Oxf* MTMS MRSNZ

## ***Communications and External Relations Division***

### *Head*

Lisa Finucane BA Auck FPRINZ

*Group Manager: Marketing*

Justin Hare MA Durh

*Group Manager: Public Relations*

Peta Goldsworthy CertJourn ATI NatDipJourn TOPNZ

*Group Manager: Recruitment*

Clare Cramond BBS Massey LTCL

## ***Facilities Management Division***

### *Director*

John Cameron BSocSc Waik NZCB

*Group Manager Facilities*

Tony Dicks BSc(Eng) Natal MBA Durban-W PGDipHE Delft

*Security Manager*

Ray Hayward

*Support Services Manager*

Hemi Dean

*Manager Wel Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts*

Jeremy Bell MA Camb

## ***Financial Services Division***

*Manager Financial Management*

Graham Hunter NatCertBusSt Carrington Poly CA

*Manager Financial Operations*

Richard Ooi MBA Strath

*Manager Procurement*

Virginia Duncan DipMgt NZIM BBus Wintec

## ***Human Resources Management Division***

### *Director*

Carole Gunn BA(Hons) MA Sus

*HR Manager*

Kathy Crawford

## ***Information and Technology Services***

### *Head*

Kevin Adamson BSc DipSci Otago BE Lincoln(NZ) MBA Cant

*ICT Procurement Manager*

Garron Smith

*Client Support Manager*

Bryce Nicholls NZCE

*Information Systems Manager*

Milo Roth BTELE(Hons) Bucharest PGDipBusAdmin Massey

*Infrastructure Manager*

Dougal Mair DipBusSt Massey

*Internet Services Manager*

Shaun Nicholson BFA Auck GradDipMgt Waik

*Waikato Print Manager*

Sally Sleigh BA HDipLib CapeTown GradDipMgt Waik

## **Library**

*University Librarian*

Ross Hallett MSc Waik DipLib Well

*Associate University Librarian Teaching and Research*

Rae Gendall DiplLS TOPNZ TTC

*Associate University Librarian Collection Services*

Vye Perrone BA Cant MLIS Well PGCerteEd Waik ALIANZA

## **Student and Academic Services Division**

*Head*

Michelle Jordan-Tong BA Waik

*Group Manager: Academic Administration*

To be appointed

*Group Manager: Accommodation and Conference Services*

Margaret Taylor

*Group Manager: Student Administration*

To be Appointed

*Group Manager: Student Information Systems and Tauranga Support*

Tania Mallett BSocSc(Hons) Waik

*Group Manager: Student Support Services*

Elizabeth Weir BA Waik DipT

# ***The University of Waikato Delegation of Powers Statute***

1. This statute may be cited as the Delegation of Powers Statute 2008.
2. The powers of the Council with regard to the determination of detailed regulatory statements governing the following matters are delegated to the Academic Board, in accordance with its terms of reference, under Section 182(2)(b) of the Education Act 1989:
  - 2.1 Programmes of study and training
  - 2.2 Entrance to the University or to any paper of study for any degree or other academic qualification and managed entry
  - 2.3 Limitations on enrolment and managed entry
  - 2.4 The admission, attendance and discipline of students
  - 2.5 Examinations and other forms of paper assessment
  - 2.6 The appointment of examiners, assessors and moderators
  - 2.7 The granting of fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes
  - 2.8 The award of honorary degrees and other academic distinctions
  - 2.9 The use of key support services including computer and library services
  - 2.10 Any other academic matter.
3. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Board delegates to the following committees the powers and duties defined in the terms of reference of those committees:
  - 3.1 Academic Programmes Committee
  - 3.2 Admission Appeals Committee
  - 3.3 Boards of Examiners
  - 3.4 Boards of Studies of the Faculties or School of Studies
  - 3.5 Animal Ethics Committee
  - 3.6 Human Research Ethics Committee
  - 3.7 Research Committee
  - 3.8 Student Discipline Committee
  - 3.9 Teaching Quality CommitteeThese committees are required under their formal terms of reference to submit regular reports on their activities and decisions to the Academic Board.
4. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Board delegates to the Deans, or equivalent, authority to approve the personal programmes of study of individual students enrolled in their Faculty or School of Studies.
  - 4.1 The Academic Board also delegates to the Deans, or equivalent, authority to approve variations and waivers of regulations governing qualifications for which individual students are enrolled in their Faculty or School of Studies. The Deans, or equivalent, are required to submit to the Academic Board an annual summary report of decisions taken under this authority.
  - 4.2 Students may appeal to the Admission Appeals Committee against decisions by Deans, or equivalent, concerning admission.
  - 4.3 In respect of decisions by Deans, or equivalent, under this authority concerning matters other than admission, students may appeal to the Academic Programmes Committee.
5. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Board delegates authority to appoint moderators and assessors to the chief examiner of a paper except

where a statutory requirement exists in which case this authority is delegated to the Dean, or equivalent, of the Faculty or School of Studies.

An annual summary report of appointments made under this delegated authority is required to be submitted to the Academic Board.

6. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Programmes Committee delegates to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor authority to decide appeals in assessment matters as provided under the *Assessment Regulations 2005*.

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor is required to submit an annual summary report to the Academic Programmes Committee of decisions taken under this delegated authority.

7. Under Section 222(2) of the Education Act 1989, the Academic Board delegates to the Head of the Student and Academic Services Division the authority to approve eligibility for admission to the University for any person under 16 years of age on the first day of semester in which he or she wishes to enrol.

8. Under Section 222(1) of the Education Act 1989, the Council delegates to the following committees the powers and duties defined in the terms of reference of those committees:

- 8.1 Finance Committee

- 8.2 Honours Committee

- 8.3 Risk Management Committee

- 8.4 Te Rōpū Manukura

These committees are required under their formal terms of reference to submit regular reports on their activities to the Council.

## ***Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers***

1. The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction
  - (a) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship, or
  - (b) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.
2. The Vice-Chancellor may, in consultation with the relevant Dean or Head, give such direction or make such provision as he or she thinks fit where it is shown to his or her satisfaction that an unusual and particular case has arisen concerning a student's enrolment, in consideration of which no relevant provisions or regulations currently apply. The Vice-Chancellor will report to the Academic Board any decisions made under the provisions of this section.
3. The candidate may appeal against the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provision as it thinks fit.

# Admission Statute

1. **Title**  
This is the Admission Statute 2008.
2. **Date of effect**  
This statute is effective from 1 January 2009.
3. **Application**  
This statute applies to those seeking admission to the University of Waikato at undergraduate level and higher (100 - 900 levels). It does not apply to those seeking admission to non-assessed or sub-degree level papers or qualifications.
4. **General**
  - (1) Unless approved otherwise by the Academic Board, a person who will be under 16 years of age on the first day of the semester in which he or she wishes to enrol is not eligible for admission.
  - (2) Unless approved otherwise by the Academic Board, a person who is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school or area school is not eligible for admission.
  - (3) Subject to the *Limitations Statute* and any academic criteria that may apply with respect to particular papers or qualifications, a person may qualify for admission under any of the following provisions:
    - (a) University Entrance
    - (b) Discretionary Entrance
    - (c) Special Admission
    - (d) Admission at entrance level with credit based on previous tertiary study.
  - (4) In addition to qualifying under section 5 of this statute, the person must also meet the particular academic criteria set out
    - (a) in the case of undergraduate qualifications, in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*
    - (b) in the case of graduate and postgraduate qualifications, in the regulations for the relevant qualification.
5. **University Entrance**  
University Entrance means
  - (a) from 2005:
    - (i) A minimum of 42 credits at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework,
      - (a) including a minimum of 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved list, with a further
      - (b) 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from one or two additional domains or approved subjects
    - (ii) and the numeracy requirements of a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher in the Mathematics or Pangarau on the National Qualifications framework
    - (iii) and the literacy requirement of a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher which show reading and writing skills in English or te reo Māori, are required.<sup>1</sup>
  - (b) From 1993 to 2004: Higher School Certificate and a C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) subjects; or an A or B bursary

- (c) A qualification recognised by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority for University Entrance purposes
- (d) From 1986 to 1992: a D grade or higher in each of four NZUEBS subjects
- (e) Before 1986: the University Entrance qualification (by accreditation or examination).

6. **Discretionary Entrance**

- (1) from 2005: A person who has undertaken NCEA at Level 3 in three or more approved subjects (in the same year) and failed to gain University Entrance is not eligible to be considered for Discretionary Entrance until the B semester of the following year.
- (2) Admission will be at the discretion of the University, with the proviso that a person who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may normally not be admitted under the Discretionary Entrance provisions before July in the following year.<sup>2</sup>
- (3) Otherwise, a person who will be at least 16 years of age and under 20 years of age on the first day of the semester of enrolment who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but
  - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia<sup>3</sup>, and
  - (b) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent), and
  - (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents,
 may apply for Discretionary Entrance.
- (4) Approval of an application for Discretionary Entrance is based on
  - (a) the applicant's submission
  - (b) the proposed programme of study
  - (c) the applicant's past academic achievements, and
  - (d) a statement from an adviser (such as a school principal or a University Student Recruitment Adviser) as to the applicant's preparedness for university study.
- (5) A person who wishes to apply for Discretionary Entrance must do so as part of the formal enrolment application.
- (6) Applications for Discretionary Entrance are considered and decided by the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the applicant wishes to enrol, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (7) If Discretionary Entrance is approved, the prescribed fee is payable by the student at enrolment.
- (8) A person whose application for Discretionary Entrance is declined by the relevant Dean may appeal the decision to the Admission Appeals Committee, which is a committee of Council.
- (9) A person whose application for Discretionary Entrance is declined by the Admission Appeals Committee may make a further appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority.
- (10) A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school who is attempting to qualify for University Entrance may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered by the University. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not subsequently meet the University Entrance standard during the period enrolled at the University will be required to withdraw from the University and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Any

papers passed during the period enrolled at the University will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

7. **Special Admission**

- (1) Applicants are eligible to be considered for Special Admission if they will be at least 20 years of age on the first day of the semester for which they are applying to enrol.
- (2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who will not be 20 by the first day of the semester for which admission is sought, may apply for special admission. In assessing whether to grant special admission in exceptional cases, the primary focus will be on the applicant's level of preparedness for university study.
- (3) Approval of an application for Special Admission is based on
  - (a) the applicant's submission
  - (b) the proposed programme of study
  - (c) the applicant's past academic achievements, and
  - (d) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.
- (4) A person who wishes to apply for Special Admission must do so as part of the formal enrolment application.
- (5) Applications for Special Admission are considered and decided by the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the applicant wishes to enrol, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (6) If Special Admission is approved, the prescribed fee is payable by the student at enrolment.
- (7) A person whose application for Special Admission is declined by the relevant Dean may appeal the decision to the Admission Appeals Committee, which is a committee of Council.

8. **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study**

- (1) A person may qualify for admission at entrance level, or with credit, on the basis of
  - (a) having been awarded a qualification which is deemed to be equivalent to University Entrance
  - (b) having completed previous tertiary study.
- (2) A person who wishes to apply for admission under subsection 8(1) of this statute must do so as part of the formal enrolment application.
- (3) If admission at entrance level or with credit from previous tertiary study is approved, the prescribed fee is payable by the student at enrolment.
- (4) Applications for admission at entrance level or with credit from previous tertiary study are considered and decided by the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the applicant wishes to enrol, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (5) A person whose application for admission under subsection 8(1) of this statute is declined by the relevant Dean may appeal the decision to the Admission Appeals Committee, which is a committee of Council.
- (6) A person whose application for admission at entrance level is declined by the Admission Appeals Committee may make a further appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority.

9. **Delegation of powers**

The powers and authority of the Academic Board referred to in this statute have been delegated in certain matters under the *Delegation of Powers Statute 2008*.

Notes:

1. *The University of Waikato Certificate of Studies: English at Level 2 or Level 3 is recognised as meeting the literacy requirements of NCEA.*
2. *In special circumstances, the Chair of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee's Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfil section 6(3)(b) or 6(3)(c) of these regulations to apply for Discretionary Entrance.*
3. *Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.*

# Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications

## Part 1

### Admission to Bachelors Degrees

1. Admission to the
  - Bachelor of Arts (BA)**
  - Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin))**
  - Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)**
  - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS)**
  - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM)**
  - Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP)**
  - Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)**
  - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD)**
  - Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT)**
  - Bachelor of Science (BSc)**
  - Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech))**
  - Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)**
  - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS)**
  - Bachelor of Tourism (BTour) degrees**

Applicants for the above degrees must fulfil the academic criteria listed below:

- 1.1 **University Entrance<sup>2</sup>**

Applicants who have achieved University Entrance through NCEA will be accepted into the degrees listed above.
- 1.2 **Discretionary Entrance<sup>3</sup>**

Applicants will normally be granted Discretionary Entrance if they have gained a total of at least 80 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in four subjects equivalent to the approved subjects for University Entrance in NCEA at Level 3, with a minimum grade of Merit in at least half of the achievement standards for each subject. Applicants must also have satisfied the numeracy and literacy requirements of University Entrance.

Applications must be supported by the applicant's school principal or a University Student Recruitment Adviser.
- 1.3 **Special Admission**

Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis. Applicants 20 years old and over by the beginning of their programme of study will be accepted, except those that are clearly insufficiently prepared for academic study. Preference may be given to applicants who have successfully completed appropriate Waikato Pathways College bridging programmes.
- 1.4 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for**
  - Bachelor of Arts (BA)**
  - Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP)**
  - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD)**
  - Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT)**
  - Bachelor of Science (BSc) in the Faculty of Science and Engineering**
  - Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech))**
  - Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)**
  - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS) degrees**

- 1.4.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.<sup>6,8</sup>
- 1.4.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*<sup>4</sup>  
 Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the qualifications listed above provided that they have achieved  
 (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and  
 (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.  
 Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 1.4.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*  
 Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the qualifications listed above.  
 Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 1.4.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Timatanga Hou Programme*  
 Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the qualifications listed above.  
 Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.
- 1.5 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for**  
**Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin))**  
**Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)**  
**Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS)**  
**Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM)**  
**Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)**  
**Bachelor of Science (BSc)** in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences  
**Bachelor of Tourism (BTour)** degrees
- 1.5.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.<sup>6,7</sup>
- 1.5.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*<sup>4</sup>  
 Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the qualifications listed above provided that they have achieved  
 (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and  
 (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.  
 Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

1.5.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, with no less than a C grade in any paper, will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the qualifications listed above. Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.

1.5.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Timatanga Hou Programme*

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate and achieved

(a) an overall B grade average, with no less than a C grade in any paper, and

(b) a B grade or better in TTHO021 and CUPR021 will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the qualifications listed above.

Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. Admission to the

**Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD) degree**

In addition to satisfying the requirements for achieving University Entrance, entry into the BCGD programme in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences is available only to applicants who are chosen by the Faculty's selection process. Applicants must have achieved a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in Mathematics; in addition, applicants must submit a portfolio as part of the selection process and may also be required to attend an interview.

**Bachelor of Education (BEd) and Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) degrees**

In addition to satisfying the requirements for achieving University Entrance, entry into the BEd and BTchg programmes in the Faculty of Education is available only to applicants who are chosen by the Faculty's selection panels (see the *Schedule of Limitations on Enrolments* on page 91.)

**Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree**

In addition to satisfying the requirements for achieving University Entrance, all applicants for the BMus must have

(a) at least 20 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in Music, or

(b) at least 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in Music, or

(c) a Grade 5 Theory pass or better in the Australian Music Education Board, Trinity College or Royal College of Music examinations, or

(d) a music qualification assessed as equivalent.

Entry to the Performance stream will, in addition to the above criteria, require successful completion of an audition.

**Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree**

In addition to satisfying the requirements for achieving University Entrance, all applicants must complete and return a Police Clearance Check (INCIS) form. The University will request a clearance check from the Ministry of Justice for each applicant in order to assess, against the University's and Social Worker Registration Board's criteria, whether the applicant is a fit and proper person to practice Social Work. Selection for entry to the Degree is limited by the number of places available in the programme and papers (see the *Schedule of Limitations on Enrolments* on page 91.) Applicants will be interviewed by at least two members of the selection panel, including the Programme Coordinator.

Applicants to the above programmes must satisfy the requirements for admission to university listed below:

2.1 **University Entrance<sup>2</sup>**

Applicants who have achieved University Entrance through NCEA will be eligible to be accepted into the degrees listed above.

2.2 **Discretionary Entrance<sup>3</sup>**

Applicants will normally be granted Discretionary Entrance if they have gained a total of at least 80 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in four subjects equivalent to the approved subjects for University Entrance in NCEA at Level 3, with a minimum grade of Merit in at least half of the achievement standards for each subject. Applicants must also have satisfied the numeracy and literacy requirements of University Entrance.

Applications must be supported by the applicant's school principal or a University Student Recruitment Adviser.

2.3 **Special Admission**

Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis. Applicants 20 years old and over by the beginning of their programme of study will be eligible for acceptance, except those that are clearly insufficiently prepared for academic study. Preference may be given to applicants who have successfully completed appropriate Waikato Pathways College bridging programmes.

2.4 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree**

2.4.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.<sup>6</sup>

2.4.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent<sup>4</sup>*

Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the BMus provided that they are chosen through the selection process as set out in section 2 of these regulations and have achieved

- (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and
- (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

2.4.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted<sup>5</sup> provided that they meet the additional criteria for the BMus as set out in section 2 of these regulations.

Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.

2.4.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Timatanga Hou Programme*

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted<sup>5</sup> provided that they meet the additional criteria for the BMus as set out in section 2 of these regulations.

- 2.4.5 Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme, and who have met the additional criteria for the BMus as set out in section 2 of these regulations, will be considered on a case by case basis.
- 2.5 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD), Bachelor of Education (BEd), and Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) degrees**
- 2.5.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.<sup>6, 9</sup>
- 2.5.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*<sup>4</sup>  
 Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the qualification provided that they are chosen through the selection process for their intended qualification as set out in section 2 of these regulations and have achieved  
 (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and  
 (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.  
 Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 2.5.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*  
 Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, with no less than a C grade in any paper, will be accepted<sup>5</sup> provided that they are chosen through the selection process for their intended qualification as set out in section 2 of these regulations.  
 Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.
- 2.5.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Timatanga Hou Programme*  
 Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate and achieved an overall B grade average, with no less than a C grade in any paper, will be accepted<sup>5</sup> provided that they are chosen through the selection process for their intended qualification as set out in section 2 of these regulations.  
 Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme, and who have met the additional criteria for their intended qualification as set out in section 2 of these regulations, will be considered on a case by case basis.
- 2.6 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study for Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree**
- 2.6.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.<sup>6</sup>
- 2.6.2 Credit of social work theory and practice papers from previous study will be available only within five years of completion.

2.6.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*<sup>4</sup>

Applicants seeking admission with a Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the BSW provided that they are chosen through the selection process as set out in section 2 of these regulations and have achieved

- (a) no less than a C grade in any paper, and
- (b) a B grade or better in each of CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study.

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

2.6.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the BSW provided that they are chosen through the selection process as set out in section 2 of these regulations.

Applicants not satisfying this requirement will be assessed on a case by case basis.

2.6.5 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Tīmatanga Hou Programme*

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Tīmatanga Hou certificate with no less than a C grade in any paper will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into the BSW provided that they are chosen through the selection process as set out in section 2 of these regulations.

Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Tīmatanga Hou programme, and who have met the additional criteria for the BSW as set out in section 2 of these regulations, will be considered on a case by case basis.

3. Admission to the **Bachelor of Engineering (BE)** degree

3.1 **University Entrance**<sup>2</sup>

3.1.1 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Electronic Engineering and Engineering Science*

Entry into the BE in the above specified programmes will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including a minimum of 18 credits or more in NCEA at Level 3 in one of either Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling. Applicants must also gain at least 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in Physics.

3.1.2 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Chemical and Biological Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering*

Entry into the BE in the above specified programmes will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including a minimum of 18 credits or more in NCEA at Level 3 in one of either Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling. Applicants must also gain at least 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in both Chemistry and Physics.

3.1.3 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programme of Software Engineering*

Entry into the BE in the above specified programme will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including a minimum of 18 credits or more in NCEA at Level 3 in one of either Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling. Applicants must also gain at least 14

credits in NCEA at Level 3 in two other approved subjects for University Entrance.

3.1.4 Applicants who gain a total of 120 credits in their best five approved subjects, including at least 24 credits with a grade of Excellent in at least two thirds of the achievement standards in the following approved subjects, may be given direct entry to the second year of the BE specified programmes listed:

- Physics and Mathematics with Calculus for admission to Electronic Engineering
- Mathematics with Calculus and Statistics and Modelling for admission to Engineering Science
- Mathematics with Calculus, Chemistry and Physics for admission to Chemical and Biological Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering.

### 3.2 **Special Admission**

Applicants with evidence of successfully completed post-secondary study will normally be accepted. This includes applicants who have successfully completed the Te Timatanga Hou programme or another appropriate Waikato Pathways College bridging programmes.

### 3.3 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study**

3.3.1 Applications will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.<sup>8</sup>

3.3.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*<sup>4</sup>

3.3.2.1 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Electronic Engineering and Engineering Science*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and achieved

- (a) an overall B grade average, including
- (b) a B grade in CAFS011 and
- (c) a B grade in CAFS004 or CAFS005
- (d) at least a C grade in every other paper and
- (e) a B grade in CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study

will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into this specified programme.

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.2.2 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Chemical and Biological Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and achieved:

- (a) an overall B grade average, including
- (b) a B grade in CAFS010 and
- (c) a B grade in CAFS011 and
- (d) at least a C grade in every other paper and
- (e) a B grade in CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study

will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into this specified programme.  
Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.2.3 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programme of Software Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and achieved:

- (a) an overall B grade average, including
- (b) a B grade in CAFS004 or CAFS005 and
- (c) at least a C grade in every other paper; and
- (d) a B grade in CAFS001 and CAFS002 to satisfy the minimum English language requirement for undergraduate study

will be accepted<sup>5</sup> into this specified programme.  
Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

3.3.3.1 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Electronic Engineering and Engineering Science*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in CUPRO07, a B grade in CUPRO08, and at least a C grade in every other paper will be accepted.<sup>5</sup>

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.3.2 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Chemical and Biological Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in CUPRO06, a B grade in CUPRO07, and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.<sup>5</sup>

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis.

3.3.3.3 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programme of Software Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in CUPRO08 and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.<sup>5</sup>

Applicants not satisfying these requirements will be assessed on a case by case basis

3.3.4 *Admission from the University of Waikato Te Tīmatanga Hou Programme*

3.3.4.1 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Electronic Engineering and Engineering Science*

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Tīmatanga Hou certificate and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in TTHO019, a B grade in each of TTHO017 and CUPRO24, and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.<sup>5</sup>

Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.

3.3.4.2 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programmes of Chemical and Biological Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering and Mechanical Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in each of TTHO017 and CUPR024, a B grade in each of TTHO019 and CUPR025, and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.<sup>5</sup>

Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.

3.3.4.3 *Admission to the BE in the Specified Programme of Software Engineering*

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate and achieved an overall B grade average, including a B grade in each of TTHO017 and CUPR024, and at least a C grade in every other paper, will be accepted.<sup>5</sup>

Applicants who have successfully completed one semester of Te Timatanga Hou programme will be considered on a case by case basis.

4. Admission to all **Law** papers and programmes<sup>10</sup>

The Faculty of Law Admissions Committee will have regard to equity considerations in making its decisions, but in all cases those offered places will have demonstrated their academic preparedness for the Faculty's programme of study. The Faculty does not set aside places for specific groups of applicants (see the *Schedule of Limitations on Enrolments* on page 91.)

4.1 **University Entrance**<sup>2</sup>

There are a limited number of places in the Faculty of Law and a selection process applies. Each applicant will be considered by the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee on a case by case basis. Factors such as academic results in NCEA at Level 3 and other forms of assessment, as well as school and community involvement and achievements will be taken into account. Applicants will be required to provide supporting evidence of results and achievements with their written statement. All applicants will be required to have satisfied the requirements for achieving University Entrance, including NCEA Level 1 numeracy and Level 2 literacy requirements.

4.2 **Discretionary Entrance**<sup>3</sup>

Applicants will normally be granted Discretionary Entrance if they have gained a total of at least 80 credits in four subjects at Level 2 in the NCEA, with a minimum grade of Merit in at least half of the achievement standards for each subject. All subjects must be from the list of approved subjects. Applicants must also have satisfied the numeracy and literacy requirements for University Entrance. Applications must be supported by the applicant's school principal or a University Student Recruitment Adviser, and be approved by the Faculty of Law Admission Committee which will also consider the applicant's personal statement and their academic preparedness for university law study.

### 4.3 **Special Admission**

Applicants will be considered for Special Admission on a case by case basis, having regard to their level of schooling, other relevant study, interests and expertise, experience and skills, and other such information as is available with respect to their academic preparedness, including, where appropriate, the completion of Waikato Pathways College bridging programmes.

The Faculty will afford priority to

- applicants with law-related experience
- applicants who have successfully completed a programme of degree level study at a tertiary institution.

### 4.4 **Admission at entrance level or with credit from previous study**

4.4.1 Applicants will be considered on a case by case basis bearing in mind patterns of admission which have applied in previous years and the standing of the qualification in New Zealand.

4.4.2 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies, or equivalent*<sup>4</sup>

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and achieved at least a B grade average overall, with a B grade or higher in CAFS003 will have guaranteed entry into the Bachelor of Laws programme.

Other students are encouraged to apply and will be considered by the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee on a case by case basis, taking account of their level of academic achievement.

4.4.3 *Admission from the University of Waikato Certificate of University Preparation*

Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate of University Preparation with at least a B grade average overall, with B grades or higher in CUPR001 and CUPR002 or CUPR021 and CUPR022 and subsequently B grades or higher in all their B semester non-Law degree level papers, will have guaranteed entry into the Bachelor of Laws programme.

Other students are encouraged to apply and will be considered by the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee, on a case by case basis, taking account of their level of academic achievement.

4.4.4 *Admission from the Te Timatanga Hou programme*

Applicants who have successfully completed Te Timatanga Hou certificate and achieved at least a B grade average overall, with B grades or higher in TTTH0021 and CUPR021, will have guaranteed entry into the Bachelor of Law programme. Other students are encouraged to apply and will be considered by the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee, on a case by case basis, taking account of their level of academic achievement, and the recommendation of the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.

## **Part 2**

### **Admission to Certificates and Diplomas**

5. In addition to the admission criteria set out in the relevant qualification regulations, applicants for certificates and diplomas in the following qualifications must meet specific criteria for admission:

- 5.1 **Graduate Diploma of Teaching**  
Entry into the GradDipT programme in the Faculty of Education is available only to applicants who are chosen by the Faculty's selection panels (see the *Schedule of Limitations on Enrolments* on page 91.)
- 5.2 **Postgraduate Certificate in School Principalship (PGCert(SchPrinc))**  
Applicants must have at least three years full-time equivalent teaching experience.
- 5.3 **Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCert(TertTchg))**  
Applicants must have at least two years full-time equivalent teaching experience in a tertiary setting.
- 5.4 **Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori (PGDip(Int&Trans))**  
Applicants must satisfy the Dean of the School of Māori and Pacific Development that they have a high standard of proficiency in English and Māori.

## **Part 3**

### **Re-entry for Returning Students**

- 6. The right to re-entry applies to re-enrolment in the qualification(s) in which a student was enrolled in her/his most recent period of enrolment.
- 7. **Annual re-entry criteria**  
A student who gains unrestricted passes in papers worth at least half of the total points the student is enrolled in for the year will gain re-entry, except in the case of re-entry to the qualifications listed below.
- 8. **Re-entry to Law Programmes**
  - 8.1 A student who gains unrestricted passes in papers worth at least half of the total points the student is enrolled in and has not failed more than the equivalent of 20 points in Law papers will gain re-entry.
  - 8.2 The Dean has authority to determine on a case by case basis whether candidates who fail Law papers in a given year may repeat those papers, and whether they may enrol concurrently for more advanced papers in Law.
- 9. **Re-entry to the Bachelor of Education (BEd) and Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)**
  - 9.1 A student who gains unrestricted passes in papers worth at least half of the total points the student is enrolled in and who satisfactorily completes the professional practice requirements will gain re-entry.
  - 9.2 A returning student who wishes to transfer between teacher education streams will need permission from the Dean of Education.
- 10. **Re-entry to conjoint degree programmes**  
To be eligible for re-entry to a conjoint degree programme a student must meet the re-entry requirements for each of the component degrees and satisfy the Dean(s) of the Faculty and/or School of Studies that her/his academic performance is of a good standard.
- 11. **Semester re-entry criteria**
  - 11.1 A student who is enrolled in papers worth more than 20 points in a single semester and who fails all of those papers will be ineligible for re-entry in the following semester.
  - 11.2 A student who is ineligible for re-entry in the following semester but who is enrolled in papers in that semester will be withdrawn from those papers.

## **Part 4**

### **Admission for Transferring Students**

12. A student who wishes to transfer from one qualification to another needs to meet the general and relevant specific requirements for re-entry for returning students listed in Part 3 of these regulations.
13. Additional criteria apply in the case of transfer into the following qualifications.
14. **Transfer into the Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin)), Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS), Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS) and Bachelor of Tourism (BTour) degrees**  
Students will not normally be considered unless they have successfully completed a full-time year of study and obtained a minimum B average.
15. **Transfer into Law programmes**
  - 15.1 The Faculty Admissions Committee will have regard to equity considerations in making its decisions, but in all cases those offered places will have demonstrated their academic preparedness for the Faculty's programme of study. The Faculty does not set aside places for specific groups of applicants.
  - 15.2 Students will be considered for transfer from another degree or tertiary institution on a case by case basis. Preference will be given to those who obtain the highest grades and whose performance provides evidence of literacy.<sup>10</sup>
  - 15.3 Those who have completed a first degree may apply for exemption from the non-Law requirements of the LLB and will be considered for admission to Law 1 and Law 2 concurrently.
16. **Transfer into the Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS)**
  - 16.1 There are a limited number of places available for transferring students within the BSpLS degree and this may vary from year to year.
  - 16.2 Students will be considered for transfer into the BSpLS degree by the Director of the BSpLS Programme on a case by case basis. Preference will be given to candidates who have successfully completed a full-time year of study and obtained a B minimum average.
17. **Transfer into the Bachelor of Education (BEd) and Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)**
  - 17.1 Entry to the BEd and BTchg in the Faculty of Education is available only to applicants who are chosen by the Faculty's selection panels and who satisfy the requirements for admission to university.<sup>9</sup>
  - 17.2 Students will be considered for transfer from another qualification or tertiary institution by the relevant Programme Selection Committee on a case by case basis.

## **Part 5**

### **Exclusion for Unsatisfactory Progress from Particular Papers**

18. Students who have failed a paper, or any equivalent or substantially similar paper, on a second or subsequent enrolment will be excluded from the paper and will be ineligible to re-enrol in that paper.
19. Where a student is excluded from a paper that is a compulsory paper for a qualification the student will not be permitted to enrol in, or continue a current enrolment in, that qualification.

## Part 6

### Appeals

20. A person who
  - (a) is qualified for admission to the university but who is not accepted into his or her choice of qualification, or
  - (b) fails to meet the criteria for re-entry to their qualification, or
  - (c) is excluded from a papermay apply to the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the person wishes to enrol for a reconsideration of the Dean's decision.
21. A person whose application for reconsideration is declined by the relevant Dean may make a further appeal to the Admission Appeals Committee.
22. An appeal, comprising a written statement of the circumstances of the appeal, together with supporting evidence, if available, must be submitted by the student to the Head of the Student and Academic Services Division not more than seven days after the date on which notification of the relevant decision is received.
23. A decision by the Admission Appeals Committee is notified in writing, and is final.

#### Notes:

1. *Many of the degrees offered at the University of Waikato have prerequisites on their core papers. Applicants who have not achieved specified prerequisites through their study in NCEA at Level 2 and Level 3 will be required to take additional papers or foundation courses in order to satisfy these prerequisites. Applicants in this situation are advised that not all papers undertaken may count towards the completion of the degree and that the programme of study may take an additional period of time.*
2. *Applicants who have achieved an equivalent to New Zealand University Entrance through a qualification other than NCEA at Level 3 will have their admission assessed on a case by case basis.*
3. *Applicants who have achieved an equivalent to Discretionary Entrance through a qualification other than NCEA at Level 2 will have their admission assessed on a case by case basis.*
4. *Applicants who have achieved an equivalent to the University of Waikato Certificate of Foundation Studies will have their admission assessed based on an approved guaranteed credit arrangement or on a case by case basis.*
5. *Many of the degrees offered at the University of Waikato have prerequisites on their core papers. Applicants who have not achieved specified prerequisites through their Foundation Studies programme will be required to take additional papers or foundation courses in order to satisfy these prerequisites. Applicants in this situation are advised that not all papers undertaken may count towards the completion of the degree and that the programme of study may take an additional period of time.*
6. *All applicants for the BA, BCGD, BCMS, BMPD, BMus, BSc (in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences), BSocSc, BSplS, and BSW, whose admission is on the basis of study completed overseas, where the medium of instruction is not English, are required to provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of English language. A TOEFL score of 550 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English) or an IELTS score of 6.0 (with at least 6.0 in the written band) or above is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*
7. *All applicants for the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, and BTour whose admission is on the basis of study completed overseas, where the medium of instruction is not English, are required to provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of English language. A TOEFL score of 550 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English) or an IELTS score of 6.0 (with no less than 6.0 in any band) or above is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*

8. *All applicants for the BE, BSc (in the Faculty of Science and Engineering), and the BSc(Tech) whose admission is on the basis of study completed overseas, where the medium of instruction is not English, are required to provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of English language. A TOEFL score of 550 or an IELTS score of 6.0 (with no less than 6.0 in any band) is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*
9. *All applicants for the BEd and BTchg whose admission is on the basis of study completed overseas, where the medium of instruction is not English, are required to provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of English language. A TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5 on the Written Test of English) or an IELTS score of 6.5 (with at least 6.0 in the written band) or above is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*
10. *All applicants to the Faculty of Law must provide evidence of a satisfactory level of competence in the use of the English language. 14 credits in NCEA at Level 3 in English, 18 credits in NCEA at Level 2 in English, a TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English) or an IELTS score of 6.5 (with at least 6.0 in the written band) or above is considered to be evidence of such competence. Other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.*

# English Language Requirements for Admission

Applicants whose first language is not English are required to provide satisfactory evidence of English language proficiency, generally in the form of an IELTS (academic) or TOEFL examination score. Scores can vary according to the qualification sought.

1. *Admission to CertAttainFoundSt*

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- an IELTS score of 5.5 (with at least 5.0 in the Written band), or
- a B grade or better at Level 6 in the Certificate of Attainment in English Language.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.

2. *Admission to BA, BCGD, BCMS, BEP, BMCT, BMPD, BMus, BSc (in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences), BSocSc, BSpLS and BSW*

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- an IELTS Overall score of 6.0 (with at least 6.0 in the Writing band), or
- a paper based TOEFL score of 550 (with at least 5 in the Test of Written English), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 79-80 with a Writing score of 20, or
- a B grade or better at Level 7 in the Certificate of Attainment in English Language.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.<sup>1</sup>

3. *Admission to BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BTour, BE, BSc (in the Faculty of Science and Engineering) and BSc(Tech)*

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- an IELTS Overall score of 6.0 (with no less than 6.0 in any band), or
- a paper based TOEFL score of 550 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 79-80 with a Writing score of 20, or
- a B grade or better at Level 7 in the Certificate of Attainment in English Language.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.<sup>1</sup>

4. *Admission to BTchg and LLB*

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- an IELTS Overall score of 6.5 (with at least 6.0 in the Writing band), or
- a TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 100 with a Writing score of 22, or
- a B grade or better at Level 8 in the Certificate of Attainment in English Language.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.<sup>1</sup>

5. *Admission to graduate/postgraduate programmes*

The requirements are higher for admission to graduate qualifications (including higher degrees such as the MPhil, PhD and EdD). It is generally recommended that students have:

- an IELTS Overall score of at least 6.5 overall (including at least 6.0 or better in the Writing band), or
- a Paper-based TOEFL score of 577 plus a TWE (Test of Written English) of 5 or better, or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 90 with a Writing score of 22, or
- a B grade or better at Level 8 in the Certificate of Attainment in English Language.

However, some qualifications, such as the LLD, SJD, MBA, PGDip(SLT), MA(Applied) in Applied Linguistics and MSc in Biological Sciences, require a higher score. The English language proficiency requirements for admission to particular qualifications are at the discretion of the Dean concerned.

6. *Admission to graduate Law qualifications*

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- an IELTS Overall score of 6.5 (with at least 6.0 in the Writing band), or
- a Paper-based TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5.5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an IBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 100 with a Writing score of 22, or
- a B grade or better at Level 8 in the Certificate of Attainment in English Language.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.

7. *Admission to GradDipT*

The following minimum scores are considered to be evidence of such competence:

- an IELTS Overall score of 7.0 (with no less than 7.0 in any band), or
- a paper based TOEFL score of 600 (with at least 5 on the Test of Written English), or
- an iBT (Internet Based TOEFL) score of 100 with a Writing score of 22, or
- a B grade or better at Level 8 in the Certificate of Attainment in English Language.

All other evidence is considered on a case by case basis.

# ***Limitations Statute***

Limitations on enrolments can be established under section 224(5) of the Education Act 1989 where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment, or section 224(12) where the Council has established places for foreign students in a programme whose continued availability is dependent on the fees payable by foreign students enrolled in it. The Council has delegated authority to approve limitations under section 224(5) to the Academic Board.

## ***Schedule of Limitations on Enrolments for 2011***

### ***Limitations under Section 224(5) of the Education Act 1989***

Ministry-funded enrolments will be limited in a manner that allows the University to meet the Government's expectations with respect to its approved Mix of Provision for the year in question.

Applications from Ministry-funded students who meet the University's published deadlines for applications to enrol, as well as the admission, entry, re-entry and programme approval criteria for the relevant qualifications and papers, will be accepted according to the priority groups listed below until the relevant Faculty/School of Studies achieves its Mix of Provision target at the relevant level.

If places are still available after the published deadlines for applications to enrol, Ministry-funded students who have not met those deadlines, but who meet the admission, entry, re-entry and programme approval criteria for the relevant qualifications and papers, will be accepted in order of application, up until the relevant targets have been met.

#### **Undergraduate (bachelors, undergraduate and graduate certificates and diplomas)**

All these groups will be considered in priority order and, within each priority group, on academic merit.

1. Undergraduate returners (enrolled in undergraduate study in the previous year returning to continue an undergraduate qualification).
2. School Leavers (in secondary school in 2010 or 2011) who qualify for University Entrance (UE) or who are eligible for Discretionary Entrance in terms of the Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications.
3. Students transferring into degree programmes having successfully undertaken recognised partner pathway programmes in 2010 (including Certificate of University Preparation (CUP) and Bay of Plenty Polytechnic guaranteed credit programmes).
4. Students who have previously been enrolled at the University of Waikato, returning after a break of up to two years to continue an undergraduate qualification.  
Applicants who have qualified for admission to university but who have been away from secondary school for up to two years.  
Special Admission applicants (students over 20 without UE).  
Other students with UE or equivalent.

#### **Taught Postgraduate (500 level - except 594 theses)**

All these groups will be considered in priority order and, within each priority group, on academic merit.

1. Taught postgraduate returners (enrolled in taught postgraduate study in the previous year returning to continue a postgraduate qualification).

- Students who have previously been enrolled at the University of Waikato, commencing taught postgraduate study or returning (after a gap in study) to continue a postgraduate qualification.  
Students new to the University of Waikato.

### **Research Postgraduate (Doctoral, MPhil, Masters 594 theses)**

Because research postgraduate students can apply to enrol at any point in the year, applications will be considered at regular intervals according to the following groups:

All these groups will be considered in priority order and, within each priority group, on academic merit.

- Research postgraduate returners (enrolled in research postgraduate study in the previous year).
- University of Waikato Doctoral and Masters Scholarship recipients.
- Students who have previously been enrolled at the University of Waikato, commencing research postgraduate study or returning after a gap in study to continue research postgraduate study.  
Students new to the University of Waikato.

*Notes:*

- In order to be considered within any priority group, students must apply by the relevant deadlines, as set out in the Enrolment section and Change of Enrolment Regulations.*
- Within each level (undergraduate, taught postgraduate, research postgraduate), applicants who have not met the relevant deadlines will be considered in the same order of priority as indicated above after all of the students who have applied within the deadlines for that level have been considered.*

## **Limitations by Faculty/School**

### **Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

*Music: MUSI140-11A (HAM) Music and Computers*

49 students selected by the Convenor of Music on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled in the BMus, BA(Music), BA(Screen and Media Studies), BCMS(Multimedia) and BMCT(Creative Practice, Creative Technologies).

*Music: MUSI260-11S (BLK) Special Topic: Estill Voice Training*

26 students selected by the Convenor of Music on order of application to enrol and based on academic background.

*Psychology: PSYC103-11A (HAM) General and Experimental Psychology*

400 students selected by the Chairperson of Psychology on order of application to enrol with priority given to students who have indicated Psychology as their major.

*Psychology: PSYC521-11Y (HAM) Professional Issues in Clinical Practice*

12 students selected by the Director of the Clinical Psychology programme on order of application to enrol. This paper is available only to students selected into the PGDipPsych(Clin).

*Psychology: PSYC522-11Y (HAM) Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice*

12 students selected by the Director of the Clinical Psychology programme on order of application to enrol. This paper is available only to students selected into the PGDipPsych(Clin).

*Psychology: PSYC523-11Y (HAM) Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills*

12 students selected by the Director of the Clinical Psychology programme on order of application to enrol. This paper is available only to students selected into the PGDipPsych(Clin).

*Psychology: PSYC524-11Y (HAM) Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills*

12 students selected by the Director of the Clinical Psychology programme on order of application to enrol. This paper is available only to students selected into the PGDipPsych(Clin).

*Psychology: PSYC525-11C (HAM) Clinical Internship*

12 students selected by the Director of the Clinical Psychology programme on order of application to enrol. This paper is available only to students selected into the PGDipPsych(Clin) who have obtained an approved internship.

*Psychology: PSYC581-11A (HAM) Psychological Assessment*

25 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol, with priority in up to eight places given to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

*Screen and Media Studies: SMST112-11A(HAM) and 11B(HAM) Video Production 1*

100 students per semester selected by the Convenor of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol.

*Screen and Media Studies: SMST210-11S (HAM) Small Studio Production 1*

50 students selected by the Convenor of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol.

*Screen and Media Studies: SMST212-11A(HAM) and 11B(HAM) Video Production 2*

45 students per semester selected by the Convenor of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol and with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

*Screen and Media Studies: SMST310-11A (HAM) Small Studio Production 2*

30 students selected by the Convenor of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol and with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

*Screen and Media Studies: SMST312-11A (HAM) and 11B(HAM) Video Production 3*

30 students per semester selected by the Convenor of Screen and Media Studies on order of application to enrol and with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

*Social Work: SOCW201-11B (TGA) Social Work Issues*

25 students selected by the Convenor of the Social Work programme on order of application to enrol and with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

*Social Work: SOCW202-11A (TGA) Social Work Approaches*

25 students selected by the Convenor of the Social Work programme on order of application to enrol and with consideration given to performance in prerequisite papers and prior achievement.

## **Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences**

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD141-11A (HAM) Design 1*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of a portfolio of work and, in some cases, an interview.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD142-11B (HAM) Design 2*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of a portfolio of work and, in some cases, an interview.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD143-11A (HAM) Graphic Design Study*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on the basis of an interview and a portfolio of work and, in some cases, an interview.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD241-11A (HAM) Computer Graphic Design 1*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design or Design Media major for the Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on order of application to enrol.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD242-11B (HAM) Computer Graphic Design 2*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design or Design Media major for the Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on order of application to enrol.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD343-11A (HAM) Computer Graphic Design 3*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design or Design Media major for the Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on order of application to enrol.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD344-11B (HAM) Computer Graphic Design 4*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design or Design Media major for the Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on order of application to enrol.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD350-11A (HAM) Intern Project*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on order of application to enrol.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD360-11B (HAM) Degree Project*

60 students enrolled in the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on order of application to enrol.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD361-11B (HAM) Portfolio Preparation*

5 students enrolled in the GradCert(CGRD) or GradDip(CGRD) selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on order of application to enrol.

*Computer Graphic Design: CGRD550-11A (HAM) Studio Management*

10 students selected by the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences on order of application to enrol. Computer

## **Faculty of Education**

*Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood), (Primary) and (Secondary)*

Ministry-funded enrolments are limited to 400 students selected by the Faculty of Education's selection panels as suitable people to be teachers, and based on an interview, academic background, communication skills, background experiences and referee support.

*Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood), (Primary) and (Secondary)*

Ministry-funded enrolments are limited to 350 students selected by the Faculty of Education's selection panels as suitable people to be teachers, and based on an interview, academic background, communication skills, background experiences and referee support.

*Arts and Language Education: ALED120-11A (TGA) and 11B (HAM) Music in Action for Educational Contexts*

24 students per semester selected by the Chairperson of Arts and Language Education on the basis of experience and competence in music performance.

*Arts and Language Education: ALED200-11B (HAM) Creative Photography for Educational Contexts*

20 students selected by the Chairperson of Arts and Language Education on order of application to enrol.

*Arts and Language Education: ALED210-11A (NET) New Zealand Children's Literature*

60 students selected by the Chairperson of Arts and Language Education on order of application to enrol.

*Arts and Language Education: ALED221-11B (HAM) Music in Action 2 in Educational Contexts*  
30 students selected by the Chairperson of Arts and Language Education on the basis of experience and competence in music performance.

*Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS105-11B (HAM) Dance, Leisure and Culture*

45 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the BSPLS or the conjoint BTchg/BSPLS.

*Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS209-11A (HAM) Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments*  
60 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the BSPLS.

*Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS212-11B (HAM) Physical Activity and Disability*

25 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the BSPLS or the conjoint BTchg/BSPLS.

*Sport and Leisure Studies: SPLS309-11B (HAM) Professional Skills for Outdoor Education and Adventure Settings*

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled for the BSPLS or the conjoint BTchg/BSPLS.

## **Faculty of Law**

*Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Laws conjoint programmes*

Ministry-funded enrolments are limited to 230 students selected by the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee.

*Law: LAWS458-11A (HAM) Advocacy*

20 students selected by the Dean of Law on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students on the basis of previous academic merit and/or involvement in competitions.

## **Faculty of Science and Engineering**

*Environmental Sciences: ENV5361-11C (HAM) Geology and Geochemistry Field Experience*

40 students selected by the Chairperson of Chemistry on order of application to enrol, with priority given to study abroad/exchange students.

*Environmental Sciences: ENV5522-11A (HAM) Climate Change Adaptation*

16 students per semester selected by the Director of the International Global Change Institute on order of application to enrol.

*Environmental Sciences: ENV5561-11C (HAM) Geology and Geochemistry Field Experience*

40 students selected by the Chairperson of Chemistry on order of application to enrol, with priority given to study abroad/exchange students.

## **School of Māori and Pacific Development**

*Te Tohu Paetahi Specialisation in Māori Language/Te Reo Māori (HAM)*

40 students per stream selected on the basis of academic and language background by an interview panel appointed by the Chairperson of Te Aka Reo.

*Te Tohu Paetahi Specialisation in Māori Language/Te Reo Māori (TAI)*

20 students per stream selected on the basis of academic and language background by an interview panel appointed by the Chairperson of Te Aka Reo.

*Māori Language/Te Reo Māori: MAOR101-11A (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1*

70 students selected by the Chairperson of Te Aka Reo on the basis of academic and language background.

*Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR110-11B (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2*

70 students selected by the Chairperson of Te Aka Reo on the basis of academic and language background.

*Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori: TIKA151-11A(HAM) Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts*

30 students selected by the Chairperson of Te Aka Tikanga on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled in the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

*Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori: TIKA241-11A (HAM) Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound*  
20 students selected by the Chairperson of Te Aka Tikanga on order of application to enrol, with priority given to students enrolled in the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

## **Waikato Management School**

*Accounting: ACCT302-11S(TGA) Financial Accounting*

20 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol with priority given to students taking the paper for the first time or who require the paper to complete their programme of study.

*Accounting: all taught Graduate papers except ACCT501, ACCT502 and ACCT512)*

25 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

*Human Resource Management: HRMG566-11C (HAM) Getting into Human Resource Management*

20 students selected by the Chairperson of Strategy and Human Resource Management on order of application to enrol.

*Corporate & Executive Education*

The Centre for Corporate and Executive Education reserves the right to restrict enrolments in papers to 40, on order of application to enrol.

*Management (Interdisciplinary): MNGT501-11S (HAM) Research Methods in Management Studies*

32 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

*Marketing: MKTG151-11S (HAM) Introduction to Marketing*

40 students selected by the Chairperson of Marketing on order of application to enrol.

*Social Enterprise: SCEN301-11A (HAM) Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community*

25 students selected by the Chairperson of Social Enterprise on order of application to enrol.

*Strategic Management: STMG391-11S (HAM) Strategic Management*

50 students selected by the Chairperson of Strategy and Human Resource Management on order of application to enrol.

*Strategic Management: STMG517-11B (NET) Current Issues in International Management*

25 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

*Strategic Management: STMG588-11A (NET) International Business Strategy*

25 students selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

*Tourism Management: TOMG206-11A (HAM) and 11A (TGA) Food and Beverage Management*

60 students per semester selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

*Tourism Management: TOMG207-11B (HAM) Accommodation Management*

60 students per semester selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

*Tourism Management: TOMG216-11A (HAM) Food and Beverage Management Placement*

60 students per semester selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

*Tourism Management: TOMG217-11B (HAM) and 11B (TGA) Accommodation Management Placement*

60 students per semester selected by the Course Convenor on order of application to enrol.

### ***Limitations under Section 224(12) of the Education Act 1989***

Enrolments from full-cost international students will be accepted on the basis that they pay full fees to fund their courses of study and, therefore, that they are not taking a place that would otherwise be available to a domestic student.

#### **Waikato Pathways College**

Entry to the following qualifications is limited to full-cost international students:

Certificate of Attainment in English Language

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

# Enrolment

## Applications to Enrol

Any person who wishes to enrol at the University must submit an application to enrol by the relevant deadline. Applications submitted after the deadline may be accepted if space is available. Application forms are available from the Student Information Centre in the Gateway building, or online. Academic advice is available through the individual Faculties or School of Studies.

### *Standard Application Deadlines*

**Wednesday 1 December 2010** for papers that commence during Summer School 1 (1 January 2011 to 27 February 2011)

**Friday 28 January 2011** for papers that commence during semester A (28 February 2011 to 10 July 2011)

**Friday 10 June 2011** for papers that commence during semester B and Summer School 2 (11 July 2011 to 31 December 2011)

### *Selected Programme Application Deadlines*

The following programmes have application deadlines that differ from the standard deadlines:

**Wednesday 1 December 2010** for new students for the LLB or LLB conjoint programmes

**Wednesday 1 December 2010** for new students for Teacher Education programmes (BTchg, GradDipT)

**One month prior to the start date of the programme** for Corporate and Executive Education programmes

**One month prior to the intended start date of the thesis** for thesis enrolments

## Acceptance Deposit

An acceptance deposit will be charged to students who were not enrolled at the University in the previous year. The deposit of \$100.00, payable within two weeks of a firm offer, will be deducted from students' fees at the time of completion of enrolment. Students who do not pay the deposit within the two week deadline will lose their firm offer of a place. In the event that the applicant does not enrol at the University the deposit will be non-refundable unless the non-enrolment is for medical or compassionate grounds. Refunds on medical or compassionate grounds will be decided on by the Head of Student and Academic Services.

## Enrolment Dates

Enrolment is not complete until a signed enrolment agreement confirming the intended method of payment of fees option has been received by the University. Students must sign and return their enrolment agreement or accept online by

**Friday 17 December 2010** for papers commencing 1 January 2011 to 27 February 2011

**Friday 18 February 2011** for papers commencing 28 February 2011 to 10 July 2011

**Friday 1 July 2011** for papers commencing 11 July 2011 to 31 December 2011

the **Friday prior to the start date** of a Corporate and Executive Education programme

the **Friday prior to the start date** of a thesis enrolment

Enrolments received after these dates, if accepted, will be subject to a late enrolment charge (see the Table of Fees and Charges, page 103).

## **Programme Advice and Planning**

The Student Recruitment Office assists students who are unfamiliar with the University or who require assistance to plan their programme of study. Prospective students can obtain information from the Student Information Centre by phone (0800 WAIKATO or (07) 838-4176), email (info@waikato.ac.nz), or in person by calling in to the Hamilton campus (the Student Union Building (SUB)), in Tauranga at Windermere, or the Auckland Office (Worldwide Business Centre, Queen Street).

The Student Recruitment Advisers represent the University at regional careers expos, secondary school career evenings, and other events throughout New Zealand and overseas. They provide comprehensive information, personal advice sessions and campus tours, which are available by appointment. An Open Day and several information days and evenings are held on campus throughout the year, and details are available on request. Students can explore a range of options - undergraduate study, postgraduate study, bridging courses and pathways programmes - including those that target women, mature students and Māori. Prospective students will also receive information on the range of academic and support services that are available.

# Change of Enrolment Regulations

1. **Title**  
These are the Change of Enrolment Regulations 2010.
2. **Date of effect**  
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2011.
3. **Definitions**  
In these regulations  
**change of enrolment** means any of the following changes to the programme of study in which a student has originally enrolled for a given teaching period:
  - the **addition** of a paper, with payment of the prescribed fees
  - the **deletion** of a paper, with refund of the prescribed fees (the paper is deleted from the student's academic record)
  - **withdrawal** from a paper, without refund of any fees (the paper remains on the student's academic record, annotated as 'withdrawn')
  - **change** of qualification, major or specified programme.**iWaikato** means the computer system, accessible to enrolled students, which enables them to apply for change of enrolment on the internet.
4. **Application**  
These regulations apply to papers at 0, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500 and 700 levels.  
*Note: Policies and procedures with respect to change of enrolment for 800 (MPhil) and 900 (doctoral) level programmes are available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.*
5. **Fees**  
The fees referred to in these regulations are available online at [www.waikato.ac.nz/sas/enrolment/fees.shtml](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sas/enrolment/fees.shtml).
6. **Teaching periods**  
The teaching periods referred to in these regulations are defined on page 10 of the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. **Programme approval**  
Any change of enrolment constitutes a change to a programme of study and requires the approval of the Faculty or School of Studies.
8. **Procedure for change of enrolment**
  - (1) Applications for change of enrolment must be submitted to the Faculty or School of Studies that the student is enrolled in for consideration. They may be submitted either through iWaikato or on an *Application to Change Enrolment* form, available from the Gateway and the Faculties or School of Studies.
  - (2) Absence from classes or failure to submit items for assessment does not constitute withdrawal from a paper. A student who does not withdraw from a paper using the procedures outlined in these regulations remains enrolled for the paper and remains liable for any prescribed fees.
  - (3) Attendance at classes and submission of items for assessment does not constitute enrolment in that paper.
9. **Timeframe for change of qualification, major or specified programme**  
Provided that no changes are made to the selection of papers, a student may apply to change a qualification, major or specified programme at any time.

10. **Deadlines for adding papers (with payment of the prescribed fees)**  
 (1) An application to add a paper (other than a thesis) must be submitted to the Faculty or School of Studies or through iWaikato by the following deadlines:

Paper commencement date	Deadline
1 January to 27 February 2011	1 December 2010
28 February to 10 July 2011	28 January 2011
11 July to 31 December 2011	10 June 2011

- (2) An application to add a (500 level) thesis must be submitted to the Faculty or School of Studies at least one month before the intended start date for the thesis.  
 (3) An application to add a Corporate and Executive Education paper must be submitted to the Waikato Management School at least one month before the start of the paper.

11. **Deadlines for substituting papers (with transfer of the prescribed fees)**  
 A student may apply to add a paper in place of a paper being deleted up until the relevant deadline listed in section 12 of these regulations provided that the paper to be added is of the same or lesser points value as the paper to be deleted.

12. **Deadlines for deleting papers (with a refund of the prescribed fees)**  
 (1) An application to delete a paper must be submitted to the Faculty or School of Studies by the following deadlines:

Type of paper	Deadline
Summer School 1 and 2 papers and C, D etc. papers with teaching periods shorter than 17 weeks	5.00pm on the first Friday of the relevant teaching period
Semester A and full-year papers	5.00pm on the second Friday of semester A (11 March 2011)
Semester B papers	5.00pm on the second Friday of semester B (22 July 2011)
C, D etc. papers with teaching weeks of 17 weeks or longer	5.00pm on the second Friday of the relevant teaching period

- (2) Where subjects provide for different levels of proficiency on first enrolment (eg Mathematics, languages), a student may apply to transfer, with a transfer of fees, from one paper to a closely related paper in the same subject up until the relevant deadline for withdrawal listed in section 13 of these regulations.

13. **Withdrawal from papers (without a refund of the tuition fee)**  
 (1) Unless exceptional circumstances apply (as provided for under section 14 of these regulations), a student who withdraws from a paper after the deadline for deletion (see section 12 of these regulations) is not entitled to a refund of the fees for that paper; if the fees have not been paid, the student remains liable for them.  
 (2) An application to withdraw from a pre-degree or undergraduate paper (0, 100, 200, 300, or 400 levels and Faculty of Education 700 level) after the deadline for

deletion (see section 12 of these regulations) must be submitted to the Faculty or School of Studies by the following dates:

<b>Type of paper</b>	<b>Deadline</b>
Summer School 1 and 2 papers and C, D etc. papers with teaching periods shorter than 17 weeks	5.00pm on the third Friday of the relevant teaching period
Semester A and full-year papers	5.00pm on the sixth Friday of semester A (8 April 2011)
Semester B papers	5.00pm on the sixth Friday of semester B (19 August 2011)
C, D etc. papers with teaching weeks of 17 weeks or longer	5.00pm on the sixth Friday of the relevant teaching period

- (3) A student may withdraw from a graduate paper (500 or 700 level, excluding Faculty of Education 700 level) after the deadline for deletion (see section 12 of these regulations) at any time before the start of the examination or, if the paper is internally assessed, at any time before the due date for the final item of assessment.

14. **Late deletion or withdrawal under exceptional circumstances**

Note: *Part 4 of the Assessment Regulations 2005 sets out the University's provisions for special consideration in assessment. Students considering withdrawal from papers because of exceptional circumstances beyond their control are encouraged to seek advice first from their Faculty or School of Studies, or from the Assessment and Graduation Office in the Gateway, about whether they might be entitled to special consideration under the Assessment Regulations 2005.*

- (1) If, after the deadline for deletion or withdrawal, a student considers that he or she is unable to complete a paper because of exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control, the student may apply in writing to the Head of Student and Academic Services for late deletion or withdrawal.
- (2) The application must be submitted to the Head of Student and Academic Services and must include an account, with appropriate evidence if available, of the circumstances that prompted the application.
- (3) Applications under this section are considered and decided by the Head of Student and Academic Services.
- (4) If the application is approved, the Head of Student and Academic Services may also approve, at his or her discretion, a credit of some or all of the student's fees.

15. **Appeals**

- (1) A student may appeal against any decision taken under these regulations.
- (2) An appeal, comprising a written statement of the circumstances of the appeal, and supporting evidence if available, must be submitted in writing to the Head of Student and Academic Services not more than seven days after the date on which the student receives notification of the relevant decision. Late appeals may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Student and Academic Services.
- (3) Appeals under this section are considered and decided by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or his nominee, by delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (4) A decision by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor is notified in writing and is final.

# **Regulations Governing Payment of Fees and Charges**

## *Fees and Charges Payable*

1. A student is deemed enrolled and liable for payment of fees upon signing and acceptance of an Enrolment Agreement, Notification of Change, or other document(s) by which acceptance into a paper or papers is formally agreed.
2. Every person must pay fees and charges (as set out in the Table of Fees and Charges in the University of Waikato Calendar) according to arrangements and terms agreed at the time of enrolment in the Enrolment Agreement or Notification of Change.
3. Students who do not attend a paper in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that paper, unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2003* on pages 97-99 are followed.
4. Unless the Chief Financial Officer determines otherwise, where a student defaults on a payment and does not pay the outstanding amount within 28 days of the due date that student's enrolment will be cancelled.
5. Cancellation of a student's enrolment does not discharge any outstanding debt.
6. Unless special arrangements are agreed by the Chief Financial Officer, the following penalties apply in addition to the cancellation of the student's enrolment while a debt remains outstanding:
  - (a) the student is not entitled to use the Library, attend lectures, participate in laboratory classes, or otherwise make use of university facilities
  - (b) the student's academic results are withheld
  - (c) the student may not re-enrol at this university
  - (d) the student is not entitled to have his or her academic record transferred to any other institution
  - (e) the award of any qualification is deferred
  - (f) the student's outstanding debt may be referred to a debt recovery agency for collection. The University also reserves the right to recover any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.
7. A student whose enrolment is cancelled for reasons of non-payment of fees may subsequently apply for reinstatement of enrolment, provided
  - (a) the application is submitted to the Chief Financial Officer within four weeks of the date of the cancellation
  - (b) all outstanding fees, charges, and surcharges are paid before or at the time that the application is submitted, and
  - (c) the service charge for the reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation, as prescribed in the Table of Fees and Charges, is paid.
8. An enrolment that is reinstated under this section is deemed to have been continuous.
9. The tuition and resource fees for a particular paper fall due on the payment date for the semester in which teaching for that paper starts, or, where beginning outside of these semesters, the first day of the teaching period of the particular paper.

## *Payment by Semester*

10. These provisions for payment of tuition and resource fees by semester do not apply to students who pay by Student Loan.
11. Unless the tuition and resource fees are being paid by Student Loan, a student who enrolls for more than one semester may elect to pay tuition and resource fees by semester.

12. Payment dates are prescribed for each of the semesters, namely the S (Summer School 1) semester, A semester and B semester.
13. The tuition and resource fees for a particular paper fall due on the payment date for the semester in which teaching for that paper starts.
14. Students who have made arrangements to pay by semester and who discontinue any of their papers remain liable for all payments as they fall due, unless they submit an application to delete the relevant paper by the prescribed deadline (see the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2003* on pages 97-99).
15. All fees and charges other than tuition and resource fees fall due as part of the students' first payment.
16. A surcharge of 10% or \$100, whichever is lower, will be levied on any fees that are outstanding at the start date of the semester. This applies to Summer School 1, A and B Semester start dates respectively.

#### *Appeals*

17. A student may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision by the Chief Financial Officer under these regulations.

# Table of Fees and Charges

Students should also refer to the *Regulations Governing Payment of Fees and Charges* on page 100.

## Fees

### Tuition and Resource Fees

Domestic tuition and resource fees are available from the Student Information Centre in the Gateway and are published in the online Catalogue of Papers at [papers.waikato.ac.nz](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz). Fees for international students are published at [www.waikato.ac.nz/international/feesAndCosts](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international/feesAndCosts).

### Charges (GST inclusive)

#### Admission Applications

Discretionary Entrance	\$50.00
Special Admission	\$50.00
Admission (see the <i>Admission Statute 2008</i> , pages 68-70)	
- at entrance level	\$50.00
- from an overseas institution into a university programme	\$50.00
DLit and DSc applications	\$1100.00

#### Library Fines and Charges

Administrative charge for non-returned, lost or damaged material, additional to the cost of replacement or repair	\$10.00
Approved Borrower's fee (per annum)	
- life members of the University of Waikato Alumni Association	\$50.00
- others	\$100.00
Replacement charge for lost or damaged Approved Borrower's card	\$10.00
Replacement charge for a barcode removed from a Library book	\$4.50
Fines for late return of books	
- for a Course Reserve issued for use within the Library	\$2.00 per hour or part thereof
- for a book issued on short-term loan (seven days)	\$3.00 a day
- for a book not returned by the due date shown on the recall notice	\$3.00 a day
- all other cases,	30 cents a day

#### Notes:

1. *The maximum fine charged for any single overdue book or any single failure to respond to a recall notice within the required period specified in subsections 10(1) and 10(2) of the Library Regulations 2007 shall be limited to \$30.00.*
2. *Library fines and invoices may be paid at the Lending Desk.*
3. *Borrowing facilities will be withheld from students and Approved Borrowers whose fines at any time exceed \$10.00, and staff whose fines exceed \$50.00. Borrowing facilities will be withheld from all other Library borrowers whose fines exceed \$5.00.*
4. *The borrower has the right to appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any fines imposed, and such appeal shall proceed as the Vice-Chancellor determines.*
5. *These fines and charges shall apply to all Library borrowers.*

## Miscellaneous Services

Application for credit	\$50.00
Application for credit from overseas study prior to enrolment	\$100.00
Application for cross-credit from a completed degree	\$50.00
Application for approval to take papers elsewhere for a Waikato qualification	
- within New Zealand	\$50.00
- overseas	\$50.00
Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation	\$50.00
Charge for issuing a replacement cheque	\$18.00
RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning)	
- Challenge Examination (per paper)	\$205.00
- Administration fee (per application)	\$50.00

## Examination Charges

Review of grade under the <i>Assessment Regulations 2005</i> - per paper	\$50.00
--	---------

## Scripts, Transcripts and Certificates

Replacement identity card	\$10.00
Academic transcripts	
- first copy	\$20.00
- each additional copy or if faxed on behalf, if requested at the same time as the first copy	\$10.00
- faxing letters overseas	\$10.00
Replacement degree/diploma or other qualification certificate	\$100.00
All other official letters of certification	
- first copy	\$20.00
- each additional copy or if faxed on behalf, if requested at the same time as the first copy	\$10.00
- faxing letters overseas	\$10.00
Resubmission of thesis (MPhil & PhD)	\$100.00

## Late Enrolment Charges

Charge after deadline to complete enrolment (see Enrolment, page 95, for the prescribed deadlines after which this charge applies)	\$100.00
--	----------

## Late Payment Charges

Payment of fees and charges made on the start of the semester or thereafter will incur a charge of 10% or \$100 (maximum \$100)	10% or \$100.00
---	-----------------

## Student Discipline Appeal Charges

Appeal to the Pro Vice-Chancellor against a discipline decision under the <i>Student Discipline Regulations 2008</i> .	\$50.00
Appeal to the Council against a discipline decision under the <i>Student Discipline Regulations 2008</i>	\$200.00

## International Students Refund Administration Charge

Refund of pre-paid tuition fees administration charge (see International Students, page 106 for the Pre-Paid Tuition Fees Policy)	10%
---	-----

## Other Charges

Building levy	\$24.80
<i>Note: A refund of the building levy may be claimed by any student who has previously paid a full levy five times or more within the preceding ten years at this University or any other university in New Zealand. Applications for a refund must be made to the Head, Student and Academic Services Division, on the appropriate form not later than 31 July 2011.</i>	
U Leisure levy	\$24.80
Waikato Students' Union fee	\$100.00
Student Services levy (compulsory)	
All students studying in Hamilton, Tauranga and Block courses:	
- full year	\$240.00
- one semester	\$155.00
All NET and Distance students	\$95.00

## Student Health Service User Charges

Domestic students without a Community Services Card (per consultation)	\$15.00
Students using the Student Health Service where no Student Services levy has been paid (per consultation)	\$40.00

# International Students

The following information is a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Waikato. Further information and application forms are available on the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/international](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international). Email: [international@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:international@waikato.ac.nz).

## Admission

All students are required to meet the entry requirements for admission, as set out in the *Admission Statute 2008* on pages 68-70. Applicants whose first language is not English are also required to provide satisfactory evidence of English language proficiency, generally in the form of an IELTS or TOEFL examination score, as set out in the *English Language Requirements for Admission* on pages 86-87. Scores can vary according to the qualification sought.

International students must apply for admission on the *Application to enrol form for new international students*, available online at [www.waikato.ac.nz/international](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international).

Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are treated as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students. Enquiries should be directed to the Student and Academic Services Division in the Gateway.

All international students enrolling in an undergraduate programme must hold as a minimum requirement an equivalent university entrance qualification; for example, three passes at grade C or better in the GCE 'A' level examinations. Students who have achieved an equivalent to New Zealand University Entrance through a qualification other than NCEA at Level 3 will have their admission assessed on a case by case basis.<sup>1</sup> Please contact the Student and Academic Services Division for detailed guidelines on admission to the University of Waikato.

## Code of Practice

The University of Waikato has agreed to observe and be bound by the *Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students* published by the Ministry of Education. Copies of the Code of Practice are available on request from this institution or from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at [www.minedu.govt.nz](http://www.minedu.govt.nz). Students should refer to the Code of Practice for their specified responsibilities and to the International Student Handbook or this Calendar for University procedures and recommendations.

## Tuition Fees and Charges

1. International students are required to pay full cost tuition fees. Students should refer to the Table of Fees and Charges on pages 102-104 for other fees and charges that may be applicable.
2. Application for credit from overseas study prior to enrolment \$100.00.
3. Application for credit from overseas study after enrolment \$50.00.
4. New international PhD students are eligible for domestic fees for their PhD studies. Conditions apply. For more information, see the Postgraduate Studies Office website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/postgraduate](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/postgraduate).

## New Zealand Immigration Requirements

1. All international students must hold a valid student permit (or visitor permit for courses of less than three months) for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of Immigration New Zealand (INZ) can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand High Commission, Embassy or INZ Office.

2. An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.
3. INZ require that tuition fees for the first year of study are pre-paid before a student visa will be issued. Students are also required to provide evidence of additional funds available for living costs of approximately NZ\$10,000.
4. The University is required to report to the INZ those students who are not fulfilling the requirements of their student permit.
5. Full details of immigration requirements, advice on rights to employment in New Zealand while studying, and reporting requirements are available from Immigration New Zealand, and can be viewed on their website at [www.immigration.govt.nz](http://www.immigration.govt.nz).

## **Pre-paid Tuition Fees Policy**

As indicated above, international students are required by the INZ to pre-pay one year's tuition fees to the University of Waikato in order to be granted a student visa. These funds are held against the student's name until they complete their enrolment in person. This policy details the process for refunding these funds if (i) the student travels to New Zealand and does not complete their enrolment, or (ii) completes the first semester of study and does not enrol in the second semester of study and they have a student permit valid for one year.

1. All students must apply in writing for a refund of their pre-paid tuition fees to the Head of the Student and Academic Services Division.
2. Students are required to supply a verified copy of their passport and student permit, and a copy of their University of Waikato receipt(s) with their application for a refund.
3. The University of Waikato will notify INZ that the student has not fulfilled the obligations of their visa by completing their enrolment at the University of Waikato.
4. Where a student wishes to attend another institution in New Zealand, the University of Waikato will transfer the pre-paid tuition fees to that institution, upon written confirmation from that institution of the student's intention to study. This should be in the form of a formal letter of offer or invoice which confirms the student's acceptance into a qualification. If the student has already paid their tuition fees at the other institution, the University of Waikato will refund the pre-paid tuition fees to the student, upon written confirmation from the other institution that the fees have been paid. It is the student's responsibility to provide the necessary documentation from the other institution.
5. Where a student will be returning to their home country, the funds will be refunded in one of three ways:
  - (a) an overseas bank draft sent to the overseas address provided by the student
  - (b) if it is known that the pre-paid tuition fees have been paid by a third party, the refund may be paid back to that third party.
  - (c) if it is known that the pre-paid tuition fees have been paid by a third party, the refund may be paid back to that third party.
6. Where a student is wishing to remain in New Zealand without enrolling at an educational institution, the University of Waikato will refund these funds either
  - (a) upon evidence of a valid INZ permit to remain in New Zealand, or
  - (b) confirmation that the INZ has discharged the University of Waikato's duty under the original student permit.
7. If a programme of study is cancelled by the University of Waikato, a full refund of pre-paid tuition fees will be made to the student by bank draft.

## **International Students Refund Administration Charge**

An administration charge of 10%, including GST, is withheld from the refund of pre-paid tuition fees for students who decide not to enrol at the University of Waikato prior to completing their enrolment or during the withdrawal period. A further charge may be imposed to recover Agent Commission paid by the University in relation to the student's enrolment, and fees paid, where the student committed to enrol for the full academic year.

Note:

1. *Many of the degrees offered at the University of Waikato have prerequisites on their core papers. Applicants who have not achieved specified prerequisites through their study will be required to take additional papers or foundation courses in order to satisfy these prerequisites. Applicants in this situation are advised that not all papers may count towards the completion of the degree and that the programme may take an additional period of time.*

## **Compulsory Medical and Travel Insurance**

International students (including group students) must have appropriate and current health and travel insurance while studying in New Zealand, as stated in the *Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students*. This must be for the full period of study in New Zealand and enrolment is dependent on proof of appropriate insurance. To simplify the process of selecting insurance, the University has selected Studentsafe-University (underwritten by VERO Insurance New Zealand Limited) as the preferred insurance policy for all international students. The Studentsafe-University insurance premium can be added to tuition fees at the time of enrolment, resulting in international students being automatically enrolled in the Studentsafe-University insurance scheme. This premium will not be charged if evidence of an alternative compliant insurance policy is provided to the University before the specified deadline (please note there are only a small number of approved alternative compliant policies). For further information please refer to the website [www.waikato.ac.nz/international](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international).

## **Eligibility for Health Services**

Most international students are not entitled to publicly funded health services while in New Zealand. If they receive medical treatment during their visit they may be liable for the full costs of that treatment. Full details on entitlements to publicly funded health services are available through the Ministry of Health, and can be viewed on the website [www.moh.govt.nz](http://www.moh.govt.nz).

The Accident Compensation Corporation provides accident insurance for all New Zealand citizens, residents and temporary visitors to New Zealand, but you may still be liable for all other medical and related costs. Further information can be viewed on the ACC website [www.acc.co.nz](http://www.acc.co.nz).

## **New Zealand Government Scholarships**

New Zealand Development Scholarships (NZDS) and NZAID-funded Commonwealth Scholarships are awarded by the New Zealand Agency for International Development (NZAID) on behalf of the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. Open to designated countries, the scholarships are for postgraduate and undergraduate (limited) study in New Zealand in areas of developmental relevance which will enable students to make a significant impact on return to their home countries. NZDS Scholarships have two categories; Public and Open. Students can only apply under one of these categories and must be resident in their home country at the time of application. The scholarships cover tuition fees, enrolment/orientation fees, return economy travel, medical insurance, and an allowance to meet course and basic living costs. Limited assistance may be available for dependants in New Zealand for courses of study 18 months or longer.

Further information on the scholarships and eligible countries can be found at [www.nzaid.govt.nz](http://www.nzaid.govt.nz) or [www.waikato.ac.nz/international](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international).

New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships (NZIDRS) are funded by the New Zealand Government and administered by Education New Zealand. NZIDRS are open to all countries and entitlements include tuition fees and living allowances. NZIUFS are open to designated countries and cover tuition fees only. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit. Further information can be found on the website [www.newzealandeducated.com/scholarships](http://www.newzealandeducated.com/scholarships).

## **Waikato International Student Exchange**

The International Student Support team administers the University's international student exchange programmes and is the central resource of promotional material from partner universities from around the world. Domestic and international students of good academic standing should be eligible to apply for an approximate exchange after having completed the equivalent of two semesters of full-time degree-level study at the University of Waikato. Students may not go on exchange to their home country. Exchange students are expected to be positive ambassadors for the University of Waikato and New Zealand. With prior approval, study completed at the partner university can be credited towards students' University of Waikato qualifications, although this cannot always be guaranteed in advance. Further information can be obtained from International Student Support or the website [www.waikato.ac.nz/international/](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international/).

## **Strategic Alliances, International Partnerships and Agreements**

The University is a forward-looking, innovative institution that welcomes strategic alliances, international partnerships, and agreements. Consideration is given to international institutions that match the University of Waikato profile in terms of reputation, academic standing, and research output.

All proposals for University to University linkages should be discussed in the first instance with the Pro-Vice Chancellor International. Proposals for guaranteed credit agreements need submission of full documentation to the Academic Quality and Planning office, which will refer them to the appropriate academic authority for approval. Partnership proposals are welcome and will be explored on a case by case basis. Memorandums of Understanding should also be submitted as proposals to the Academic Quality and Planning Office, which will refer them to the appropriate authority.

Overseas visitors are welcome. Prospective visitors should contact the Communications and External Relations Division with full background information about their proposed visit. The Division will assist in arranging an itinerary which meets both the visitors' and the University of Waikato's needs.

## ***Intermediate Programmes for Other Universities***

Intermediate programmes for entry to the following professional courses at other universities may be taken at the University of Waikato: Engineering (Canterbury), Forestry Science (Canterbury), and Surveying (Otago). Details of requirements are available from the Student and Academic Services Division of this University. Students who wish to take intermediate programmes (except Engineering) for the purpose of applying for admission to professional courses at other universities should ensure that they obtain up to date information and approval from the appropriate university for their first year papers at the University of Waikato. Engineering intermediate students do not require such approval unless they wish to take a modified intermediate programme.

In some instances, direct entry to the professional course or exemption from certain papers may be available to candidates with high results in NCEA at Level 3. Enquiries regarding this should be made to the Dean of the Faculty of Science and Engineering prior to enrolment.

# ***Student Research Regulations***

## **Preamble**

Students who undertake research at any level of study are required to conduct the research in a manner that conforms with requirements and standards set down by the University and, in many cases, by law.

Students are referred to the *Resources on Ethical Conduct in Research and Related Activities*, available from UNILink at the Research Hub.

## ***Student Research Regulations***

### 1. **Title**

These are the Student Research Regulations 2008.

### 2. **Date of effect**

These regulations are effective from 1 January 2009.

### 3. **Definitions**

In these regulations

**plagiarism** means presenting as one's own work the work of another, and includes the copying or paraphrasing of another person's work in an assessment item without acknowledging it as the other person's work through full and accurate referencing; it applies to research and to assessment (as defined in the *Assessment Regulations 2005*) presented through a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance, or other medium

**research** means an inquiry of an investigative, experimental or critical nature which is driven by a question, hypothesis, or intellectual position capable of rigorous assessment, and the findings of which are open to scrutiny and formal evaluation; it includes any intellectual or creative work published, exhibited, presented, or performed in a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance, or other medium

**student** means a student enrolled at the University of Waikato

**University** means the University of Waikato.

### 4. **Application**

These regulations apply to research undertaken by a student as an element of a paper or thesis of the University at any level of study.

### 5. **Ethical conduct in research**

A student engaged in research

(a) must fairly and fully represent results as he or she honestly perceives them, without falsifying data, fabricating data, claiming results where none have been obtained, or fraudulently changing records

(b) must not commit or condone plagiarism

(c) must be scrupulously honest in the ascription of authorship, and must not list authors without their permission or attribute work to others who have not in fact contributed to the research

(d) must conform with professional standards and codes of ethics relevant to the discipline

(e) must exercise integrity and good faith in every aspect of research practice

(f) must comply with the *Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations* when the research involves collecting data about and from people and organisations.

6. **Research or teaching involving the development of low risk genetically modified organisms (GMOs)**
- (1) A student who intends to use or develop low risk genetically modified organisms (GMOs) must first obtain relevant approvals from the Institutional Biological Safety Committee (IBSC) and, having obtained the relevant approvals, must carry out the activity in an approved designated area and in accordance with any conditions attached to the approvals.
  - (2) The IBSC, which is located in the Office of Biological Sciences, is established by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the requirements of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, to act under delegated authority from the Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA).
  - (3) The IBSC is responsible for
    - (a) ensuring that all approved activities involving GMOs on university premises have been reported to ERMA
    - (b) ensuring that activities involving GMOs take place in approved designated areas
    - (c) providing information to students and staff about their responsibilities under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and the ERMA Regulations.
  - (4) A student engaged in an activity on university premises involving GMOs must comply with any instruction concerning that activity by the IBSC.
7. **Research using live animals**
- (1) Users of live animals for teaching, research, or the production of biologically active agents have ethical and legal responsibility for the welfare of those animals.
  - (2) The Animal Ethics Committee is established by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the requirements of the Animal Welfare Act 1999, and is responsible for
    - (a) ensuring that any experimental procedure involving live animals complies with the Animal Welfare Act 1999 and the University's *Code of Ethical Conduct for the Use of Animals for Teaching and Research*
    - (b) initiating investigations into any suspected non-compliance with the Animal Welfare Act 1999 or the University's *Code of Ethical Conduct for the Use of Animals for Teaching and Research*
    - (c) arbitrating in disputes about use of live animals for teaching and research.
  - (3) A student involved in the use of animals for research must comply with
    - (a) the University's *Code of Ethical Conduct for the Use of Animals for Teaching and Research*, or
    - (b) any other instruction by the Animal Ethics Committee.
8. **Breaches**  
A breach of these regulations is misconduct under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.

# ***Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations***

## **Preamble**

Any member of the University community who participates in research and specified related activities is required to conduct the research and/or related activities in a manner that conforms with ethical standards set down by the University, by relevant national and international professional bodies, and by the law of the country in which the research is undertaken.

These regulations apply specifically to the following activities: research, teaching, consulting, evaluation, and publications which involve collecting data about and from people and organisations. These regulations also apply to any research where there are ethical issues that are not addressed by the Animal Ethics Committee *Code of Ethical Conduct for the use of Animals for Teaching and Research*.

Students are referred also to the University's *Student Discipline Regulations 2008* in this Calendar and the *Higher Degrees Handbook*, as amended from time to time, and the *Guidelines for Professional Practice and Community Contact in the Conduct of University Research or Related Activities* (see Appendix 1 to these regulations).

Staff are referred also to the University's *Staff Code of Conduct* and the *Code of Ethics for Academic Staff*.

Students and staff are also referred to the *Resources on Ethical Conduct in Research and Related Activities*, available from UNILink at the Research Hub.

## ***Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations***

1. **Title**  
These are the Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations 2008.
2. **Purpose**  
Ethical issues arise when University research and/or related activities involve the interests and rights of others. The purpose of these regulations is to facilitate ethical conduct which respects the rights of people, communities, companies, trusts, and other organisations. These regulations explain the standards of ethical conduct and the procedures that apply for the maintenance and monitoring of these standards. All applications to the University's human research ethics review committees will be reviewed for approval on the basis of their compliance with these regulations.
3. **Date of effect**  
These regulations are effective from 1 July 2008.
4. **Scope**
  - (1) These regulations apply to all
    - (a) staff of the University of Waikato
    - (b) students of the University of Waikato, and
    - (c) any other person authorised to undertake research and/or a related activity on behalf of the University of Waikato, including those employed or contracted in wholly-owned subsidiary entities.
  - (2) Research collaborators or partners are expected to apply for approval of their research and/or related activities from their organisation and must also apply to

the relevant University of Waikato Faculty or School of Studies or department committee.

- (3) Under these regulations, all research and/or related activities are required to have formal ethics review and approval.
- (4) Applications for approval are not required for normal teaching activities; but are required for specific teaching that involves the participation of a student or students and has the potential for harm (see section 13 of these regulations), or that involves collection of data from students.
- (5) Applications are not required for University teaching evaluations or for University reviews and quality assurance activities; however, such activities do have ethical implications and should be conducted in a professional way consistent with the University *Staff Code of Conduct* and should be consistent with the spirit of these regulations.

## 5. Definitions

In these regulations

**research** means an inquiry of an investigative, experimental, or critical nature which is driven by a question, hypothesis, or intellectual position capable of rigorous assessment, and the findings of which are open to scrutiny and formal evaluation. It may include any intellectual or creative work published, exhibited, presented, or performed in a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance, or other medium

**related activities** may include teaching, consulting, evaluation, and publication when these activities involve collecting data about and from people and organisations. These activities are defined as follows:

**teaching** means teaching in lectures, tutorials, demonstrations, and related educational research

**consulting** means the provision of advice to a client, such advice being based upon the pre-existing professional knowledge and skills of the consultant

**evaluation** means the systematic collection and analysis of information to make judgements, usually about the effectiveness, efficiency, and/or appropriateness of the research and/or related activity

**publication** means any intellectual or creative work published, exhibited, presented, or performed in a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance, or other medium

**participant** means a live human being or group of live human beings who participate in research and/or related activities whether by observation, questioning, participation in an experiment, provision of specimens or human tissue samples, or by any other means

**organisation** means a social unit of people systematically arranged and managed to meet a need or to pursue collective goals on a continuing basis. Examples include firms, iwi groupings, schools, and professional societies

**researcher** means the person undertaking research and/or related activities

**harm** includes physical, psychological, social, economic, or cultural harm to participants

**field research** means research conducted in person in a natural setting outside of a laboratory.

## 6. Application procedures

- (1) A staff member, student, or authorised person must not commence research or a related activity until it has been approved by the appropriate authority and in accordance with these regulations.
- (2) Researchers must submit applications for approval for their research or related activity to one of the delegated Faculty or School of Studies or department

committees (see section 22 of and Appendix 2 to these regulations) within the University.

- (3) Where applications are made to an external ethics committee, an application must also be submitted to, and approved by, the relevant delegated committee within the University (see section 22(3) of and Appendix 5 to these regulations).
- (4) Applications for approval of research and/or related activities must be submitted in the form prescribed for the relevant Faculty, School of Studies, department, or unit (see Appendix 3 to these regulations).
- (5) If an ethical issue relating to the research and/or related activity that was not envisaged at the beginning arises during its course, the researcher must stop the research and/or related activity, consult the appropriate authority, and apply for approval. The researcher must not begin the research and/or related activity again until the necessary approval has been obtained.
- (6) For situations where prior, free, express, and informed consent from participants may not be possible, see sections 10 and 11 of these regulations for guidance in making application for approval of the research or a related activity.

7. **Responsibility for ethics in research and related activities**

- (1) Individual staff, students, and authorised persons are responsible for ensuring their research and/or related activities comply with these regulations.
- (2) If a researcher is a student, the staff member responsible for supervising the student's research must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the student complies with these regulations.
- (3) Paper convenors may apply for ethics approval for an entire paper if it involves students in that paper engaging in research or related activities. Such applications must cover all anticipated research or related activities the student may engage in, and the convenor's, lecturers' and/or tutors' responsibilities. Applications must identify ethical issues and describe practices for addressing them.

8. **Value of research or related activities and the public interest**

- (1) A researcher must be able to justify to his or her peers the goals and methodology of the research and/or related activity in terms of its reasonably anticipated benefits balanced against any foreseeable risk of harm to the participants.
- (2) A researcher must normally make available the findings of research in the public domain. Any exception to this must be approved in writing by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or by a person to whom authority is delegated in writing by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (see section 10(7) and section 14 of the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006*).

9. **Informed consent of participants**

- (1) Researchers must gain participants' prior, free, express, and informed consent in a culturally and socially appropriate manner, unless in the case of approved exceptions. For proxy consent from authorised representatives, see subsection (4)(e) and (4)(f) of this section of these regulations. Exceptions regarding large sample surveys and similar research methods, some cases of field research, and the possibility of gaining informed consent after data collection are dealt with in sections 10, 11 and 14 of these regulations.
- (2) A researcher must establish explicit processes for reaching agreement with participants. A researcher must not involve a participant in any research and/or related activities unless the researcher is satisfied that the participant has understood the nature of his or her involvement and freely agreed to it in accordance with the principles outlined in this section.

- (3) A researcher must not use explicit or implicit coercion to obtain the agreement, and must not use inducement to obtain the agreement except in accordance with section 18 of these regulations.
- (4) Unless sections 10, 11 or 14 of these regulations apply, a researcher must adhere to the following principles with respect to informed consent of participants:
  - (a) A researcher must inform prospective participants of all information relevant to the decision to participate including
    - (i) their right to decline to participate in the research and/or related activities or any portion or any part of these
    - (ii) the form in which the findings will be published
    - (iii) duration and security of data storage
    - (iv) their right to withdraw any information they have provided up until analysis has commenced on their data
    - (v) their right to access and correct personal information
    - (vi) the process for withdrawing information they have provided.
  - (b) The more readily identifiable the participants may be, the more formal the consent should be. Where participants are asked to answer questionnaires that might identify them, answer questions in a formal interview, undergo formal tests, or where they are subjected to formal observation and recording procedures, the process for obtaining informed consent, and the form of the consent, should be similarly formal and recorded in writing or some other reproducible form. Where the participation is more anonymous the consent may be less personalised and less explicit (see section 10 of these regulations).
  - (c) If the research or related activity involves manipulation of, or intervention in, the physical or psychological state of a participant, the participant's consent, or, if subsection (e) of this section applies, the consent of the person with authorised responsibility for the participant, must be recorded in writing or some other reproducible form.
  - (d) Because some research and/or related activities involve collectives, a researcher must recognise the complexities of relationships between individuals and collectives. In some cultures it is common for the leader of a collective to make a decision in respect of participation on behalf of its members. If an individual in a collective wishes to participate or not to participate in the research and/or related activity, regardless of a decision taken on behalf of the collective, the individual's wishes must be respected and all reasonable care taken to ensure that those wishes are also respected by other members of the collective.
  - (e) If a prospective participant is reasonably judged incapable of giving informed consent, the researcher must obtain the proxy consent from the person who has responsibility for the prospective participant's welfare, taking particular care to protect the participant's interests and also taking into account any potential conflict of interest between him or her and the person whose consent is required.
  - (f) A researcher who seeks the proxy consent of another person on behalf of a prospective participant under subsection (e) of this section must make all reasonable effort to involve the prospective participant him or herself in the process and the decision about consent.
  - (g) Staff, students, and other approved persons must obtain informed consent when recording images of participants, participants' possessions, or

research and/or related activity in which participants are involved, unless the recording of images is of lawful activity occurring in a public place and is culturally appropriate.

- (h) A researcher must provide the information under subsection (a) of this section plainly and in the language and medium that is appropriate for the prospective participants.
- (i) A researcher must inform participants of their right of access to any data that may have been collected from or about them.
- (j) A researcher must inform participants of their right to complain about the conduct of the research and/or related activity and must also inform them of the process for making a complaint.

10. **Large random sample surveys and informed consent**

- (1) A researcher who intends to collect data involving large numbers of people is not required to adhere to all the principles concerning informed consent outlined in section 9(4) of these regulations if the research method makes adherence to all these principles impractical or undesirable and if such a requirement is likely to impact adversely on the researcher's ability to generate reliable information.
- (2) However, the researcher must declare and justify an intention not to adhere to the principles in section 9(4) of these regulations in the application for approval submitted under section 6 of these regulations.
- (3) In these situations the researcher must provide the following information, as a minimum, to a participant before the research or related activity begins
  - (a) the anticipated length of the research or related activity
  - (b) the general purpose of the research or related activity
  - (c) the forms in which the data might be published
  - (d) an assurance that the participant will not be identified in any publication or dissemination of research findings.

11. **Field research and informed consent**

- (1) 'Field' research in this context means research conducted in person in a natural setting outside of a laboratory.
- (2) In field research situations, prior, free, express, and informed consent must be gained in a culturally and socially appropriate manner from participants.
- (3) In some forms of field research using such methods as participant observation, participatory research and action research, where obtaining prior, free, express, and informed consent from all participants would be inappropriately intrusive or impractical for social, cultural, or methodological reasons, it is acceptable not to gain such consent.
- (4) However, the researcher must take care to apply other ethical principles, especially minimising the risk of harm to participants and maintaining the anonymity of participants. It may also be appropriate in such cases that informed consent be sought afterwards but prior to the publication of research findings, from people who have in the course of information collection come to the attention of the researcher.

12. **Archiving of data, privacy, storage, and use of information**

- (1) All non-identifying data (eg data sets and transcripts) used for publication must be securely kept long enough to allow for academic examination, challenge, or peer review. This period would normally be at least five years. Identifying data such as consent forms, photographs, and videos will be securely stored consistent with agreements made under section 9(4)(a) of these regulations. The

responsibility for data storage lies with the department or other equivalent academic unit.

- (2) Where the research and/or related activity is conducted in New Zealand, the researcher must comply with the Privacy Act 1993 and the Official Information Act 1982, and must adhere to the following principles consistent with that legislation
    - (a) participants and informants must not be publicly identified or identifiable without their explicit consent
    - (b) participants must be informed (unless sections 10, 11 and 14 of these regulations apply) that they will not be identified in any publication or dissemination of the research findings without their explicit consent
    - (c) researchers must take all reasonable precautions to prevent unauthorised use, access, modification, or disclosure of personal information
    - (d) data identifying participants must not be kept for longer than required for the purpose for which it is collected (see subsection (1) of this section)
    - (e) except in circumstances specified in the relevant legislation, personal information may be used only for the purpose for which it is collected.
  - (3) Where the research and/or related activity is conducted in a country other than New Zealand, the researcher must comply with any legislation that applies in that country with respect to privacy and storage of personal information.
  - (4) Even where the research and/or related activity is conducted in a country other than New Zealand, the researcher must comply as far as possible with the spirit of the Privacy Act 1993 and the Official Information Act 1982; however, if there are contradictions between the legislation of New Zealand and the other country, the legislation of the other country must prevail.
  - (5) A researcher must include in an application submitted under section 4(3) of these regulations a statement about the conditions under which, and the period for which, any personal information collected for the research and/or related activity is to be stored.
  - (6) Data must not be made available to persons or for purposes that are not named on the application.
13. **Minimisation of harm**
- (1) A researcher must make particular effort to identify physical, psychological, social, economic, or cultural harm to participants before seeking their consent to participation.
  - (2) A researcher must minimise both the risk of harm to a participant and the potential for negative consequences of the harm.
  - (3) 'Harm' in this context includes pain, stress, emotional distress, fatigue, embarrassment, and exploitation.
  - (4) Unless it would be impractical or undesirable to do so in the terms described in section 10 of these regulations, a researcher must consult participants to ascertain any risk of harm that they themselves may identify or concerns that they themselves may have.
  - (5) If, during the course of the research and/or related activity, it is apparent to the researcher that the risk of harm to the participant is greater than originally envisaged, the researcher must inform the participant and re-evaluate the research and/or related activity in terms of the principles outlined in this section.
14. **Limitation of deception**
- (1) Deception of participants conflicts with the principle of informed consent, but in some research and/or related activities it may be necessary to withhold

information about the purpose of the research and/or related activity or the procedures involved.

- (2) Research and/or related activities involving deception of participants will be approved only if the researcher demonstrates in the application for ethics review that the deception is absolutely essential to the goals of the research and/or related activity.
- (3) A researcher who undertakes research and/or related activities involving deception of a participant must ensure that the participant is provided with an explanation of the true purpose of the research and/or related activity and the reason for the deception as soon as practicable after the participation.

15. **Social and cultural sensitivity**

- (1) A researcher must respect the cultural, social, and language preferences and sensitivities of the participant.
- (2) Where the research and/or related activity potentially affects individuals or groups who are significantly different in culture from the researcher, the researcher must consult an appropriate person before the research and/or related activity begins about appropriate cultural procedures and approaches to the research and/or related activity and about informing the participant or community concerned of the research findings.
- (3) An application for ethics review under these regulations must demonstrate how the researcher has responded to the advice received from the person consulted.
- (4) Appropriate consultation and subsequent responses on matters of social and cultural sensitivity are the responsibility of the researcher.

16. **Exploitation of relationships**

- (1) A researcher must not exploit the relationship between researcher and participant.
- (2) A researcher must resist any initiative by a participant to exploit the relationship between researcher and participant.
- (3) 'Exploitation' in this context means the seeking or obtaining of money, goods, services, favours, information or relationships that have no direct bearing on the stated research and/or related activity aims or data gathering.
- (4) Where a researcher is a staff member and the prospective participant a student, the researcher must not exploit that relationship and must strive to ensure that the student is not disadvantaged through his or her participation or refusal to participate, academically, professionally, or otherwise.

17. **Respect for property rights**

- (1) A researcher must ensure that procedures or publications associated with the research and/or related activity do not infringe legally determined property rights.
- (2) A researcher must ensure that procedures or publications associated with the research and/or related activity do not infringe culturally determined property rights to the extent possible and reasonable in all circumstances.
- (3) Property rights in this context may apply to land, goods, works of art and craft, images, and intangible materials such as spiritual treasures, music, information, and intellectual property (see Appendix 4 of these regulations).
- (4) A researcher must identify and address any issues associated with property rights and ownership of data at the time he or she seeks informed consent and monitor these issues throughout the research process.

18. **Payment for participation**  
A researcher must not pay participants for their participation, or arrange for participants to be paid, in money, goods, services, prizes, favours, or in any other form of remuneration or form of hospitality appropriate to the engagement, either directly or indirectly, unless the payment is approved by the appropriate approving authority (see section 22 of and Appendix 2 to these regulations).
19. **Professional codes of ethics**  
A researcher must ensure that his or her research or related activity complies with any professional code of ethical practice or standard relevant to the research and/or related activity.
20. **University research and/or related activities in schools and early childhood services**  
A researcher involved in research and/or related activities in schools or early childhood services must comply with the *Guidelines for Observation and Research in Schools and Early Childhood Services* (see Appendix 5 to these regulations).
21. **Declaration of potential conflict of interest**
- (1) A researcher must, in an application submitted under section 4 of these regulations, declare any potential conflict of interest.
  - (2) 'Conflict of interest' occurs where a researcher or related party is, or is reasonably likely to
    - (a) obtain an unfair, inappropriate, or unethical professional, commercial, or personal advantage as a result of or in connection with the research and/or related activity
    - (b) be in a position in relation to the activity or the participants that could appear to affect the researcher's impartiality in the research and/or related activity;
    - (c) obtain a direct or indirect pecuniary benefit or interest as a result of or in connection with the research or related activity.
  - (3) If the research and/or related activity is commissioned or sponsored, the researcher must ensure that the commission or the sponsorship
    - (a) is declared to the participants and in any published findings
    - (b) does not compromise the standard or ethics of the research and/or related activity.
22. **Authority for ethical approval and monitoring**
- (1) Authority for administering these regulations rests with the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee.
  - (2) The University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee is responsible to the Academic Board for the promotion, review, and monitoring of ethical practice in University research and/or related activities and for monitoring compliance with these regulations.
  - (3) Each Faculty and School of Studies has one or more committees with responsibility at the Faculty, School of Studies or departmental level, delegated by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee, for
    - (a) the approval of research and/or related activities with human participants in the Faculty, School of Studies or department (health and disability research involving human participants must also be approved by a health and disability ethics committee, see Appendix 6 to these regulations);
    - (b) compliance with these regulations in the Faculty, School of Studies or department

- (c) maintaining records of University research and/or related activity with human participants in the Faculty, School of Studies or department in the form required by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee
  - (d) reporting to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee in the form required by that Committee.
- (4) The Dean of each Faculty or School of Studies recommends to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee for approval the committee structure for the respective Faculty or School of Studies, and the Terms of Reference, constitution, membership, and procedures of any committee involved consistent with these regulations (see Appendix 2 to these regulations).
- (5) Responsibility for the following matters in any organisational unit outside a Faculty or School of Studies is delegated by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee to the Director of that unit
- (a) ensuring applications for approval of research and/or related activities with human participants in the unit are submitted to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee
  - (b) compliance with these regulations in the unit
  - (c) maintaining records of human research and/or related activities with human participants in the unit in the form required by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee
  - (d) reporting to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee in the form required by that Committee.
- (6) A committee at the departmental, Faculty or School of Studies level, or a Director of a unit outside a Faculty or School of Studies, may consult with the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee at any time and may request that the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee review any relevant matter, or review any decision taken under delegated authority.

23. **Researcher appeals against decisions concerning applications for approval**

- (1) Having made an application under these regulations, a researcher may appeal to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee against any decision taken at the unit, departmental, Faculty or School of Studies level.
- (2) A researcher may appeal to the Academic Board against any decision by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee under these regulations.
- (3) The Academic Board may determine its own procedures for hearing and deciding the appeal provided that they conform with the principles of natural justice, and may delegate authority to hear and decide an appeal on its behalf.
- (4) The decision of the Academic Board (or delegated authority) on an appeal is final.

24. **Addressing concerns and complaints**

- (1) A concern or complaint about the research and/or related activities to which these regulations apply may be referred to the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee.
- (2) If a concern or complaint arises, the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee may require that the relevant research and/or related activity be discontinued until the issue is resolved.
- (3) If the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee considers that the issue is sufficiently serious, it may refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor who may arrange for it to be dealt with as applicable

- (a) under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*, as amended from time to time
  - (b) as a breach of the *Staff Code of Conduct*
  - (c) as the Vice-Chancellor thinks fit.
- (4) If the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee considers that the issue is not sufficiently serious to be referred to the Vice-Chancellor, it may take informal action, at its discretion, to deal with the complaint or dispute.
25. **Appeal provision**
- (1) A person may appeal to the Academic Board against any matters dealt with under section 23 or section 24 of these regulations by the University of Waikato Human Research Ethics Committee under these regulations.
  - (2) The Academic Board determines its own procedures for hearing and deciding the appeal conforming with the principles of natural justice, and delegates authority to hear and decide an appeal on its behalf.
  - (3) The decision of the Academic Board (or delegated authority) on an appeal is final.

## **Appendix 1**

*Guidelines for Professional Practice and Community Contact in the Conduct of University Research or Related Activities* are available from the Research Hub.

## **Appendix 2**

Approved *Delegated Ethics Committees* and *Terms of Reference for Delegated Committees* are available from the Research Hub.

## **Appendix 3**

A *Suggested Application Form* is available from the Research Hub.

## **Appendix 4**

Information on *Intellectual Property in Research* is available from the Research Hub.

## **Appendix 5**

The *Guidelines for Observation and Research in Schools and Early Childhood Services* are available from the research Hub.

## **Appendix 6**

Information on *Referring Human Ethics Applications to a Health and Disability Ethics Committee* is available from the Research Hub.

# Dissertations and Theses

Deadlines for the submission of dissertations and theses for graduate qualifications are prescribed in section 12 of the *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations*.

Deadlines for the submission of theses for the MPhil and doctoral degrees are determined on an individual basis. Details about terms of enrolment for these degrees are available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.

General information about the submission of MPhil and doctoral theses is published in the *Higher Degrees Handbook*, which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office and online. Students may obtain details about style, general layout, and important conventions to be followed in writing a thesis (referencing, bibliographies etc.) from their supervisor or Chairperson of Department. The University of Waikato Library also publishes a guide to the presentation and submission of dissertations and theses which is available from the Library and online.

## Dissertations and Theses Regulations

1. **Title**  
These are the Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006.
2. **Date of effect**  
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2007.
3. **Definitions**  
In these regulations  
**dissertation** means a piece of written work that reports on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation and is undertaken in accordance with the regulations for an honours or first masters degree  
**first masters degree** means a masters degree except the Master of Philosophy  
**thesis** means a piece of written work undertaken in accordance with the regulations for a first masters degree and equivalent to at least 90 points at 500 level, or a piece of written work undertaken in accordance with the regulations for a Master of Philosophy or doctoral degree. A thesis is externally examined and if passed is considered to embody research of a kind and standard appropriate for the thesis to be lodged permanently in the University Library and University digital repository and is publicly accessible (unless embargoed under section 14 of these regulations).
4. **Word limit for dissertations**  
The maximum word limit for a dissertation is determined by the Faculty or School of Studies in which the dissertation is undertaken, and published in the Faculty or School of Studies graduate handbook.
5. **Word limit for first masters theses**  
Unless the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the thesis is undertaken approves otherwise in the case of an individual student or subject, the maximum word limit for a first masters thesis is 50,000 words.
6. **Word limit for Master of Philosophy (MPhil) theses**  
Unless the Postgraduate Studies Committee approves otherwise in an individual case, the maximum word limit for an MPhil thesis is 50,000 words.
7. **Word limit for doctoral theses**  
Unless the Postgraduate Studies Committee approves otherwise in an individual case, the maximum word limit is
  - (a) for a PhD thesis, 100,000 words
  - (b) for an EdD or SJD thesis, 60,000 words.

8. **Submission of dissertations**
- (1) When his or her dissertation is ready for examination, the student must submit two copies to the relevant Chairperson of Department.
  - (2) Dissertations are not required to be bound, but must be formatted and presented in accordance with relevant Faculty or School of Studies policy as published in the Faculty or School of Studies graduate handbook.
  - (3) The relevant Dean may agree to accept part or all of a dissertation solely in digital form, as prescribed in subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations.
9. **Print format of theses**
- (1) The thesis must be printed
    - (a) in 12 pt type
    - (b) in 1½ or double spacing
    - (c) on A4 paper of at least 60 gsm.
  - (2) The thesis may be printed on either one or both sides of the page.
  - (3) Margins for all pages (before binding), including those on which photographs or diagrams are mounted, must be as follows:
 

(a) inner	40mm
(b) outer	30mm
(c) top/bottom	20-25mm.
  - (4) Each bound copy of the thesis must include an abstract of no more than 500 words, immediately following the title page and written in a form suitable for publication.
10. **Submission of first masters theses**
- (1) When it is ready for examination, three bound copies of the thesis must be submitted by the student to the Assessment and Graduation Office.
  - (2) The three copies must be fully bound as prescribed in section 12 of these regulations.
  - (3) The thesis must be accompanied by a declaration, signed by the student's chief supervisor, stating
    - (a) whether the thesis is, in the supervisor's opinion, ready for examination, and
    - (b) that the thesis embodies the student's own work, carried out under the supervisor's direct supervision.
  - (4) At the time of submission of the thesis in fully-bound form, the student must also submit a digital copy of the thesis, as prescribed in subsection 13(1) of these regulations.<sup>1</sup>
  - (5) The fully-bound copies and digital copy must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student and the student's chief supervisor, stating that the fully-bound copies and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations).
  - (6) As prescribed in subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations, the relevant Dean may agree to accept part or all of a thesis solely in digital form.
  - (7) After a thesis has been examined and passed
    - (a) one of the fully-bound copies will be lodged permanently in the University Library,
    - (b) the digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository,
 and, unless the Deputy Vice-Chancellor has approved an embargo under section 14 of these regulations, the printed and digital copies will be publicly accessible.
  - (8) A fully-bound copy of the thesis is retained by the relevant department.

- (9) First masters students are reimbursed by the relevant department for the reasonable cost of the printing and binding of the copy retained by the department.
  - (10) The third fully-bound copy is returned to the student once the examination process is complete.
11. **Submission of MPhil and doctoral theses**
- (1) When it is ready for examination, two soft-bound copies of the MPhil thesis or three soft-bound copies of the doctoral thesis must be submitted by the student to the Postgraduate Studies Office.
  - (2) A soft-bound thesis comprises soft covers with either a plastic spiral or staple and tape binding, but in all other respects must be as prescribed in section 12 of these regulations.
  - (3) The thesis must be accompanied by a declaration, signed by the student's chief supervisor, stating
    - (a) whether the thesis is, in the supervisor's opinion, ready for examination, and
    - (b) that the thesis embodies the student's own work, carried out under the supervisor's direct supervision.
  - (4) A student must substitute two fully-bound copies before he or she is entitled to have the relevant degree formally conferred.
  - (5) When the thesis is submitted in fully-bound form the student must also submit a digital copy of the thesis, as prescribed in subsection 13(1) of these regulations.<sup>1</sup>
  - (6) The fully-bound copies and digital copy must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the fully-bound copies and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations).
  - (7) The Postgraduate Studies Committee may agree to accept part or all of a thesis solely in digital form, as prescribed in subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations.
  - (8) After a thesis has been examined and passed
    - (a) one of the fully-bound copies will be lodged permanently in the University Library,
    - (b) the digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository,
 and, unless the Deputy Vice-Chancellor has approved an embargo under section 14 of these regulations, the printed and digital copies will be publicly accessible.
  - (9) A fully-bound copy of the thesis is retained by the relevant department.
12. **Full binding of theses**
- (1) The cover of a fully-bound thesis must be black buckram.
  - (2) The binding must be either sewn or glued.
  - (3) The spine and cover of the binding must be lettered in gold with the initials and name of the author and the title or short title of the thesis.
  - (4) The final dimensions of the bound thesis must be
 

(a) width	210-215mm
(b) length	290-300mm.
13. **Digital format**
- (1) The format for submission of
    - (a) the digital copy of a thesis required under subsection 10(6) of these regulations or
    - (b) the digital form of all, or part, of a dissertation or thesis provided for in subsections 13(2) and 13(3) of these regulations

is set out in the University publication *Writing and Submitting a Dissertation or Thesis at the University of Waikato* which is available from the Library.

- (2) The relevant Dean (in the case of a dissertation or first masters thesis) or the Postgraduate Studies Committee (in the case of an MPhil or doctoral degree) may agree to accept a dissertation or thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the dissertation or thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the dissertation or thesis.
- (3) The relevant Dean (in the case of a dissertation or first masters thesis) or the Postgraduate Studies Committee (in the case of an MPhil or doctoral degree) may agree to accept part of a dissertation or thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the dissertation or thesis.
- (4) Once examined and passed, a thesis, or part of a thesis, which is submitted solely in digital form will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed under section 14 of these regulations.

#### 14. **Embargoes**

- (1) Because freedom to exchange ideas and to publish acquired knowledge are fundamental to the purposes of a university, restrictions on freedom of access to dissertations and theses are acceptable only in very limited circumstances approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
- (2) Embargoes of dissertations or theses, either in part or in full, are subject to written approval of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
- (3) Embargo of a dissertation or thesis is likely to be approved only under the following circumstances:
  - (a) if it is pending publication
  - (b) if it is pending the filing of a patent
  - (c) to allow for a sponsor to comment
  - (d) to protect pre-existing commercial secrets of a sponsor
  - (e) if there is a pre-existing contractual obligation
  - (f) if restriction is necessary under the Privacy Act 1993 or the Official Information Act 1982.
- (4) An embargo will be approved only for a limited period.
- (5) If the Deputy Vice-Chancellor has approved an embargo, only the author, title, abstract and other meta-data of the full digital copy held by the University will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository.

#### *Note:*

1. *The requirement to submit a digital copy applies to students who enrolled or re-enrolled in a thesis on or after 1 January 2006.*

# Assessment Regulations

## Part 1

### General

1. **Title**  
These are the Assessment Regulations 2005.
2. **Date of effect**  
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2006.
3. **Definitions**  
In these regulations  
**assessment** means the internal assessment (details of which are prescribed in the relevant paper outline) and, if one is offered, the examination that a student must undertake in order to be awarded a grade for the paper concerned  
**chief examiner** means the person appointed by the relevant Dean or Director as the chief examiner for the paper concerned; (the names of chief examiners are available from the Head of Student and Academic Services)  
**compulsory assessment item** means an assessment item that is identified as compulsory in the relevant paper outline, and that a student must submit in order to be eligible to pass the paper  
**examination** means the portion of the assessment for a paper that a student undertakes under formally supervised conditions, at a time and place notified by the Head of Student and Academic Services  
**examiner** means the person or persons designated in the relevant paper outline as the lecturer or convener of the paper concerned  
**internal assessment** means the portion of the assessment for a paper that is assigned, supervised and marked internally within the relevant department; it may include assignments, practical work, work in tutorials, seminars, written or oral tests, recitals, performances or attendance requirements  
**paper outline** means the document distributed by the relevant department providing detailed information about the nature and requirements of the paper  
**plagiarism** means presenting as one's own work the work of another, and includes the copying or paraphrasing of another person's work in an assessment item without acknowledging it as the other person's work through full and accurate referencing; it applies to assessment presented through a written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance or other medium.  
**special examination** means an examination prepared and scheduled for a student whose application for special consideration under section 17 of these regulations has been accepted as valid by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee.
4. **Application**  
These regulations apply to papers at 0, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, and 700 levels.
5. **Fees**  
The fees referred to in these regulations are prescribed in the *Table of Fees and Charges*.
6. **Eligibility to submit assessment**  
A student must be enrolled for a paper in order to be eligible to submit assessment in it.
7. **Use of particular languages for assessment**
  - (1) Unless specified otherwise in the relevant paper outline, students must submit assessment in either English or Māori.
  - (2) The presentation of assessment in Māori is subject to the *Policy on the Use of Māori for Assessment*.

8. **Plagiarism and cheating**
- (1) Guidelines for sourcing and referencing styles appropriate to particular disciplines are available from the Faculties or School of Studies and the Library.
  - (2) Plagiarism is prohibited.
  - (3) It is not a defence against a charge of plagiarism for a student to argue that he or she did not act intentionally in appropriating the writing or work of another person; however, the extent to which the student is judged to have plagiarised intentionally, and the level and standard of scholarship that might reasonably be expected of the student, may be factors in the determination of any disciplinary action to be taken against the student.
  - (4) Cheating in any matter connected with assessment is prohibited.
9. **Use of the same material for different assessment items**
- Unless approved otherwise by the examiners of the papers concerned, a student must not submit as assessment material that is substantially the same as material submitted as assessment for a different paper.

## Part 2

### Conduct in Examinations

10. **Presence and identification at examinations**
- (1) A student may attend an examination only if he or she is enrolled for the paper for which it is prescribed.
  - (2) A student may not enter an examination to begin an examination after the first 45 minutes.
  - (3) Except with the permission of the examination supervisor, a student may not leave an examination room during the first 45 minutes or during the last 15 minutes.
  - (4) Students undertaking an examination must sign their examination script and identify themselves to the examination supervisor by producing either
    - (a) their student identity card, or
    - (b) another form of photo identification that can be authenticated by the examination supervisor.
  - (5) A student may not leave the examination room during an examination with the intention of returning unless supervised during the period of absence by the examination supervisor.
11. **Conduct in the examination room**
- (1) A student undertaking an examination must follow the instructions in the examination paper as well as any instructions given by the examination supervisor.
  - (2) A cell phone, pager or any other communications or electronic device that
    - (a) makes use of an audible alarm, or
    - (b) has facilities for transmission or reception of informationis prohibited in the examination room, unless it is a computer authorised by an examiner under subsection 11(3) of these regulations.
  - (3) A student may not bring into the examination room any of the following items unless authorised in writing by the examiner:
    - (a) paper
    - (b) books
    - (c) calculators
    - (d) electronic dictionaries
    - (e) computers.

- (4) If calculators, electronic dictionaries or computers are authorised under subsection 11(3) of these regulations, details of the type and the functions that may be used will be specified by the examiner.
  - (5) Items brought into an examination room may be subject to scrutiny and their use during the examination may be monitored.
  - (6) A student undertaking an examination must not
    - (a) communicate with another student during the examination
    - (b) share material in the examination room.
12. **Communications with others about examinations**
- (1) A student must not communicate with the examiner about the content of an examination between the time it is undertaken and the notification of confirmed grades.
  - (2) A student who wishes to raise an issue about an examination between the time it is undertaken and the notification of confirmed grades may do so by contacting the Head of Student and Academic Services.

## **Part 3**

### **Special Arrangements for Examinations**

#### **13. Applications and procedures**

- (1) Applications under this Part are considered and decided by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee, which is a committee of the Academic Programmes Committee.
- (2) The times and places of examinations are notified by the Head of Student and Academic Services.
- (3) A student
  - (a) who has a learning or physical disability that is likely to affect his or her performance in an examination, or
  - (b) who, for any other reason that he or she considers to be compelling, requires a special arrangement to undertake an examination,
 may apply to undertake the examination at a different time, a different place, or under special conditions.
- (4) The application must be submitted to the Head of Student and Academic Services, on the prescribed form, as soon as practicable after the teaching of the paper has started and the need for the special arrangement has been identified.
- (5) If the need is identified too late to allow for a suitable arrangement to be made by the University, the student will be advised to apply for special consideration under Part 4 of these regulations.
- (6) An application under this Part must be supported by evidence as stipulated on the application form.
- (7) A student who makes an application under this Part may be requested by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee to undergo an evaluation by an independent professional person.
- (8) The University makes any arrangements and meets any costs for an evaluation under subsection 13(7) of these regulations.
- (9) If the Special Consideration Sub-Committee considers that
  - (a) the circumstances documented in the application are valid according to the criteria set down in subsection 13(3) of these regulations, and
  - (b) it is practicable to do so given the nature of the circumstances involved and the availability of resources,
 it will offer the student a special arrangement.

14. **Conditions attached to special arrangements**
- (1) Unless approved otherwise by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee, a student will not be permitted to undertake an examination at a different time that is more than two days before or after the notified time for other candidates.
  - (2) A student who accepts an opportunity to undertake an examination at a different time is required to sign a statutory declaration promising not to communicate about the content of the examination with any other person between the time he or she undertakes it and the time it is undertaken by the other candidates.
  - (3) The Special Consideration Sub-Committee may require, as a condition attached to the offer of a special arrangement, that the student contribute part or all of any associated costs.

## **Part 4 Special Consideration for Missed Assessment, or Impaired Performance in Assessment**

15. **Grounds for applications for special consideration**
- If, due to circumstances beyond his or her control (such as illness, injury, bereavement or trauma),
- (a) a student has been prevented from presenting internal assessment,
  - (b) a student's performance in internal assessment has been seriously impaired,
  - (c) a student has been prevented from undertaking an examination,
  - (d) a student's performance in an examination has been seriously impaired, or
  - (e) a student's ability to prepare for an examination in the two weeks immediately preceding the examination has been seriously impaired,
- the student may apply for special consideration.
16. **Special consideration in respect of internal assessment**
- (1) Applications for special consideration in respect of internal assessment are considered and decided by the examiner of the paper for which the assessment is prescribed.
  - (2) An application for special consideration in respect of internal assessment must be made in writing to the relevant examiner not later than three days after the date on which it is due.
  - (3) The application must be supported by evidence that is acceptable to the examiner; the evidence may be in the form of
    - (a) a medical certificate for an illness or injury affecting the period relevant to the particular assessment item, or
    - (b) evidence of any other circumstance and its effect on the student over the period relevant to the particular assessment item.
  - (4) If the examiner accepts that the circumstances documented in the application are valid, he or she may
    - (a) estimate a mark for the assessment item, or
    - (b) if it is practicable to do so, offer the student an opportunity to submit or repeat the original assessment item or to submit an alternative assessment item.
  - (5) A student may not be awarded estimated marks under subsection 16(4) of these regulations for more than 33% of the overall internal assessment for a paper.
  - (6) If the examiner does not offer any of the options under subsection 16(4) of these regulations, the student may apply under the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2010* to withdraw from the paper on medical or compassionate grounds.

- (7) A student may appeal to the chief examiner against any decision by an examiner under this section.
  - (8) An appeal to the chief examiner must be made in writing by the student not more than seven days after he or she has received notification of the relevant decision by the examiner.
  - (9) Where an examiner is also the chief examiner, a student may appeal directly to the Head of Student and Academic Services under the provisions of section 24 of these regulations.
17. **Special consideration in respect of examinations**
- (1) Applications for special consideration in respect of examinations are considered and decided by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee.
  - (2) In order to be eligible for special consideration in respect of an examination, a student must have submitted all compulsory items of internal assessment for the relevant paper.
  - (3) An application for special consideration in respect of an examination must be submitted to the Head of Student and Academic Services on the prescribed form not later than three days after the date of the examination.
  - (4) The application must be accompanied by evidence of the circumstances relating to the application.
  - (5) In the case of injury, illness, bereavement or trauma, the evidence required under subsection 17(4) of these regulations must be in the form of a report that relates to a consultation within 24 hours of the examination between the student and a medical practitioner, midwife, dental surgeon or psychologist, or between the student and a counsellor who is recognised for this purpose by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee. (Details of the names of counsellors recognised for this purpose are available from the Head of Student and Academic Services.)
  - (6) In the case of any circumstance other than those described in subsection 17 (5) of these regulations, the evidence must be in the form of a statement of the nature and time of the circumstance, written by the student.
  - (7) The Head of Student and Academic Services may, at his or her discretion, request the student to submit a statutory declaration affirming details of the circumstances relating to the application.
  - (8) Where an application is accepted as valid by the Special Consideration Sub-Committee, the chief examiner will be requested by the Head of Student and Academic Services to consider the assessment of the student in the relevant paper.
  - (9) The chief examiner may at his or her discretion
    - (a) estimate a grade for the paper, or
    - (b) offer the student the opportunity to undertake a special examination.
  - (10) If the chief examiner does not estimate a grade for the paper under subsection 17(9) of these regulations, and it is not practicable to offer a special examination (either because of the nature of the assessment or the continuing circumstances of the student), the student may apply under the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2010* to withdraw from the paper on medical or compassionate grounds.
  - (11) Where a student demonstrates to the Head of Student and Academic Services that, because of circumstances beyond his or her control, he or she is not able to accept the offer of a special examination, the student may apply under the *Change of Enrolment Regulations 2010* to withdraw from the paper on medical or compassionate grounds.

## Part 5

### Review of Grade and Return of Examination Script

#### 18. Review of grade

- (1) A student who considers that a mistake has been made in the process of calculating or determining a grade for a paper may apply for a review of a grade.
- (2) An application for review of grade must be submitted by the student on the prescribed form, together with the prescribed fee, to the Head of Student and Academic Services not more than 14 days after receiving notification of the grade.
- (3) The application must be accompanied by all items of internal assessment for the relevant paper that have been returned to the student.
- (4) A review of grade involves a re-marking of all items of assessment that contribute to the final grade, and a re-calculation of marks.
- (5) A review of grade results in a grade either being left unchanged, raised or lowered.
- (6) The fee for a review of grade is refunded if the review results in a change of grade.

#### 19. Return of examination script

- (1) A student may apply for a copy of his or her marked examination script.
- (2) An application for a copy of an examination script must be submitted to the Head of Student and Academic Services on the prescribed form, together with proof of identity, not later than three months after the date of the examination concerned.
- (3) Examination scripts are destroyed by the University after the three-month deadline has elapsed.

## Part 6

### Grades and Annotations

#### 20. Grades

- (1) Grades are confirmed by Boards of Examiners or delegated authorities.
- (2) The schedule of grades used by the University and the range of marks represented by each grade is as follows:

##### Pass Grades

A+	85-100
A	80-84
A-	75-79
B+	70-74
B	65-69
B-	60-64
C+	55-59
C	50-54
RP	Restricted pass
P	Ungraded pass

##### Fail Grades

D	40-49
E	0-39
F	Ungraded fail

- (3) An IC annotation means "Incomplete", and is awarded if a student
  - (a) does not submit a compulsory assessment item, or
  - (b) if an examination was prescribed, does not undertake the examination.

- (4) An IC annotation is treated as a fail grade.
- (5) A " ... " annotation is used on students' academic records for theses and papers that may be undertaken over more than one year, and indicates that the enrolment is continuing into a subsequent year.
- (6) A restricted pass ("RP") grade may be awarded at the discretion of a Board of Examiners or delegated authority for a paper in which the student has achieved
  - (a) borderline performance, or
  - (b) a D grade compensated by overall good performance in the relevant subject or the relevant subject and closely related subjects.

*Note: A paper for which a Restricted Pass (RP) has been awarded will not be accepted as meeting the prerequisite requirements for any other paper unless the Dean or Director of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the other paper is offered approves otherwise.*

- (7) The NC annotation means "No Credit" and indicates that credit for the paper has been refused as a direct consequence of a finding of misconduct.

21. **Conceded credit**

- (1) A Board of Examiners or delegated authority may award a conceded credit to a candidate for a bachelors degree who has
  - (a) undertaken the required number of papers for the degree,
  - (b) passed all compulsory papers, and
  - (c) passed all papers required for the major, specified programme or stream, but who has narrowly failed one paper in the final year.
- (2) The award of a conceded credit is based on the candidate's performance in the bachelors degree as a whole as well as the paper in question.
- (3) The conceded credit is attached to the degree as a whole (and does not affect the fail grade in the paper in question).
- (4) A student may be awarded one conceded credit only in a bachelors degree.

22. **Notification of confirmed grades**

Confirmed grades are published confidentially, using individual student identity numbers, by noticeboard and/or iWaikato (internet).

## Part 7 Breaches and Appeals

23. **Breaches**

A breach of these regulations is misconduct under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.

24. **Appeals**

- (1) A student may appeal against any decision taken under these regulations.
- (2) An appeal, comprising a written statement of the circumstances of the appeal, together with supporting evidence if available, must be submitted by the student in writing to the Head of Student and Academic Services not more than seven days after the date on which notification of the relevant decision is received.
- (3) Appeals under this section are considered and decided by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor by delegated authority of the Academic Programmes Committee.
- (4) A decision by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor is notified in writing, and is final.

# ***Policy on the Use of Māori for Assessment***

## *Statement of Principle*

1. In recognition of the status of the Māori language as a tāonga protected under the Treaty of Waitangi, and within the spirit of the Māori Language Act 1987, the University of Waikato endorses the right of its students to use the Māori language in written work for assessment within the University.
2. In keeping with the above and in accordance with its Charter commitments the University seeks to have sufficient suitable staff employed or available throughout its Faculties, Schools of Studies and Departments to ensure that any work submitted in Māori would be assessed in that language by staff competent in the subject under examination and in the Māori language.
3. In the meantime, the use of the Māori language in assessment is subject to conditions set out in this policy statement.

## *Exceptions*

4. There are occasions when, due to the nature of the skills being tested, work submitted for assessment may be required to be in a particular language. In such cases that requirement shall be made explicit in writing, either in the relevant subject entry or prescription in the University of Waikato Calendar or in the paper outline distributed to candidates at the beginning of a paper.

## *Notice*

5. Candidates who intend to present all or part of an examination or piece of internally assessed work in Māori are requested to give notice of their intention of doing so in writing to the Head of Student and Academic Services. This notice of intention is desirable to allow the University the time and opportunity to make proper arrangements for marking including, when necessary, translation and external assessment. If less than 14 days' notice is given, the material presented in Māori will still be accepted. The processing of it may, however, be delayed and the opportunity to have the script marked in the original language may be reduced.
6. Where a candidate who intends to present material in Māori has given the requested notice of intention, he or she will be informed as soon as reasonably possible, as to whether or not the assessment will be based on translation.

## *Potential for Delays*

7. The University will do its best to make the results of an examination or item of internally assessed work presented in Māori available to the candidate within the ordinary time-frame. However the process of assessment in such cases, possibly including translation, may result in delays in the return of coursework or in the publication of results.

## *Māori-speaking Paper Examiners*

8. The examination or internally assessed work will be assessed in Māori by the examiner for the paper if the examiner is considered by the Professor of Māori or his or her nominee to be linguistically competent to do so.

## *Co-examiners*

9. If the examiner of the relevant paper is not competent to assess in Māori, a co-examiner, competent in both the subject under examination and in Māori, may be appointed to conduct the assessment of work presented in Māori in consultation with the examiner.

### *Translation*

10. If no person is available in the circumstances to assess the work in Māori, a translator will be appointed by the Professor of Māori or nominee in agreement with the appropriate chief examiner. The translator will be asked not to correct errors in the original nor to make any embellishments: however ambiguities may be pointed out to the examiner. Where necessary the examiner may seek clarification of the translation of the paper from the translator but contact between the student and the translator is prohibited, as is contact between the student and the examiner. The assessment will then be carried out by the examiner of the paper on the basis of the translation. The University intends that resort to translation be made only when reasonable efforts to find an examiner capable of assessing the work in its original language have been exhausted.
11. In the process of appointing a translator, the University will take all reasonable steps to ensure that the translator is competent in the relevant subject under examination, as well as in the Māori language.

### *External Assessment*

12. If the internal assessment and/or examination script is to be subject to external assessment, the other institution undertaking the external assessment will be requested to indicate whether an external assessor is available to conduct the assessment in Māori. If not, a translation will be obtained for the purpose by the University according to the process explained in sections 10 and 11 of these regulations.

### *Return of Scripts*

13. When any translation is relied upon in the assessment of an examination, a candidate making proper application for the return of a script shall receive also any translation made of the script. When assessed coursework is normally returned to the student, any translation used is likewise to be returned.

### *Appeals and Reconsiderations*

14. An appeal against a decision regarding linguistic or subject competence made under the provisions of sections 8 and 11 of these regulations shall be to the appropriate Pro Vice-Chancellor whose decision shall be final.
15. The regulatory provisions for reconsideration of final grade together with the established appeal provisions will apply, with the addition that the Māori Language Commission is regarded by the Council as the final authority on the accuracy of a translation.

### *Oral Work*

16. The details of this policy apply to written internally assessed work and to examinations. When oral work is assessable, the same principles should apply: however practicalities may necessitate more restricted policy details, such as a requirement on the candidate to give longer notice or a limitation on the use of Māori where oral work involves interaction with other candidates.

# Graduation

The University will hold a number of graduation ceremonies in 2011. Graduation will take place in Hamilton during, 2-5 May and 19-20 October. There will be a graduation ceremony in Tauranga on 29 April.

All students who have completed the requirements for any of the University's qualifications can attend a ceremony. Graduation application forms are forwarded to completing students and these must be completed and returned by the due dates stated on the forms.

Further information regarding the 2011 graduation ceremonies can be obtained from the Student and Academic Services Division in the Gateway.

## Academic Dress

Academic regalia are as follows:

*First Bachelors:* Black gown; black hood with gold lining; black mortarboard.

*Bachelors with Honours:* Black gown; black hood with gold lining and gold border 5 cm in width; black mortarboard.

*Masters:* Black gown; gold hood with gold lining; black mortarboard.

*MPhil:* Black gown; crimson hood with crimson lining; black mortarboard.

*PhD, EdD, SJD:* Maroon gown; crimson hood with crimson lining; black Tudor bonnet.

*Note: Those who graduated with a DPhil prior to 1992 are entitled to wear either a black mortarboard or a black Tudor bonnet.*

*DLit, DSc:* Crimson gown; crimson hood with crimson lining; black Tudor bonnet with gold cord and tassel.

*HonD:* Red gown with black facings; black Tudor bonnet with gold cord and tassel.

*Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor:* Black gown with red velvet facings and gold piping; three red velvet chevrons with gold piping on the sleeves; black Tudor bonnet with gold cord and tassel.

## Replacement of Degree/Diploma Certificates

If a degree/diploma certificate has been damaged, destroyed, stolen or lost, application should be made to the Head of Student and Academic Services Division, to have the certificate replaced by forwarding a statutory declaration outlining the circumstances necessitating the replacement of the certificate. Included with the statutory declaration, if appropriate, should be the damaged certificate, or a police or insurance report.

The cost for a replacement certificate is specified in the Table of Fees and Charges on page 103.

# ***The Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Statute 2010***

Under the provisions of clause 194(f) of the Education Act 1989, the Council of the University of Waikato makes the following statute:

1. This statute may be cited as the Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Statute 2010.
2. The Council has power to confer the following degrees:
  - Bachelor of Arts (BA)
  - Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin))
  - Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours - Financial (BBA(Hons)(Fin))
  - Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)
  - Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD)<sup>1</sup>
  - Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours (BCGD(Hons))<sup>1</sup>
  - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS)
  - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Education (BE)
  - Bachelor of Education with Honours (BE(Hons))<sup>2</sup>
  - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM)
  - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours (BECOM(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Engineering (BE)
  - Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP)
  - Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
  - Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)
  - Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD)
  - Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT)
  - Bachelor of Music (BMus)
  - Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Science (BSc)
  - Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech))
  - Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)
  - Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours (BSocSc(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
  - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS)
  - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours (BSpLS(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)
  - Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Tourism (BTour)
  - Bachelor of Tourism with Honours (BTour(Hons))
  - Master of Applied Psychology (MAppPsy)
  - Master of Arts (MA)
  - Master of Arts (Applied) (MA(Applied))
  - Master of Business Administration (MBA)
  - Master of Business and Management (MBM)
  - Master of Computer Graphic Design (MCGD)<sup>1</sup>
  - Master of Counselling (MCouns)
  - Master of Education (MEd)
  - Master of Educational Leadership (MEdLeadership)

- Master of Electronic Commerce (MECom)
  - Master of Engineering (ME)
  - Master of Environmental Planning (MEP)
  - Master of Laws (LLM)
  - Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples' Law (LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples))
  - Master of Management Studies (MMS)
  - Master of Māori and Pacific Development (MMPD)
  - Master of Music (MMus)
  - Master of Philosophy (MPhil)
  - Master of Science (MSc)
  - Master of Science (Technology) (MSc(Tech))
  - Master of Social Sciences (MSocSc)
  - Master of Special Education (MSpEd)
  - Master of Sport and Leisure Studies (MSpLS)
  - Doctor of Education (EdD)
  - Doctor of Juridical Science (SJD)
  - Doctor of Laws (LLD)
  - Doctor of Literature (DLit)
  - Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)
  - Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
  - Doctor of Science (DSC)
3. The Council has power to award the following diplomas:
- Diploma
  - Graduate Diploma
  - Graduate Diploma of Teaching (GradDipT)
  - Postgraduate Diploma
  - Postgraduate Diploma of Computer Graphic Design (PGDipCGD)<sup>1</sup>
  - Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology (PGDipPracPsych)
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) (PGDipPsych(Clin))
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Community) (PGDipPsych(Com))<sup>2</sup>
4. The Council has power to award the following certificates:
- Certificate
  - Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CertAttainEngLang)
  - Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies (CertAttainFoundSt)
  - Certificate of University Preparation (CUP)
  - Te Timatanga Hou (TTH)<sup>2</sup>
  - Graduate Certificate
  - Postgraduate Certificate
  - Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling
5. The Council has power to confer the following honorary degree:
- Honorary Doctor of the University of Waikato (Hond)
6. Of the degrees listed in clause 2, the following may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) or Second Class Honours (second division):
- Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours - Financial (BBA(Hons)(Fin))
  - Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours (BCGD(Hons))<sup>1</sup>
  - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours (BECOM(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))
  - Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours (BSocSc(Hons))

Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours (BSpLS(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Tourism with Honours (BTour(Hons))  
 Master of Applied Psychology (MAppPsy)  
 Master of Arts (MA)  
 Master of Arts (Applied) (MA(Applied))  
 Master of Computer Graphic Design (MCGD)<sup>1</sup>  
 Master of Counselling (MCouns)  
 Master of Education (MEd)  
 Master of Educational Leadership (MEdLeadership)  
 Master of Electronic Commerce (MECom)  
 Master of Engineering (ME)  
 Master of Laws (LLM)  
 Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples' Law  
 (LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples))  
 Master of Management Studies (MMS)  
 Master of Māori and Pacific Development (MMPD)  
 Master of Music (MMus)  
 Master of Science (MSc)  
 Master of Science (Technology) (MSc(Tech))  
 Master of Social Sciences (MSocSc)  
 Master of Special Education (MSPed)  
 Master of Sport and Leisure Studies (MSpLS)

7. Of the degrees listed in clause 2, the following may be awarded with Third Class Honours:

Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours - Financial (BBA(Hons)(Fin))  
 Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours (BCGD(Hons))<sup>1</sup>  
 Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours (BECOM(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours (BSocSc(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours (BSpLS(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons))  
 Bachelor of Tourism with Honours (BTour(Hons))

8. Of the degrees and diplomas listed in clauses 2 and 3, the following may be awarded with Distinction:

Master of Business Administration (MBA)  
 Master of Business and Management (MBM)  
 Master of Environmental Planning (MEP)  
 Postgraduate Diploma  
 Postgraduate Diploma of Computer Graphic Design (PGDipCGD)<sup>1</sup>

*Notes:*

1. *Jointly awarded qualification with the UCOL Whanganui School of Design.*
2. *Qualification no longer available to new students.*

# Qualification Regulations

These regulations apply to candidates beginning their studies in 2010. Candidates who first enrolled in a qualification prior to 2010 are eligible to complete that qualification either under the regulations which applied at the time of first enrolment or the regulations which apply at the time of re-enrolment. Candidates who are resuming their studies for a qualification after an extended absence are advised to consult the Dean or Director of the Faculty or School of Studies concerned at the time of re-enrolment regarding the requirements for completion. However, where there have been significant changes in the structure of a qualification or content of the major or specified programme during the candidate's absence, the Dean or Director may prescribe a specific programme of study which will be deemed to satisfy the requirements for completion of the qualification.

## Personal Programmes of Study Regulations

### 1. Title

These are the Personal Programmes of Study Regulations 2009.

### 2. Date of effect

These regulations are effective from 1 January 2010.

### 3. Delegation of powers

The powers and authority of the Academic Board referred to in these regulations have been delegated in certain matters under the *Delegation of Powers Statute 2008*.

### 4. Definitions

In these regulations

**paper** means a segment of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique code number. Papers are delivered through lectures, tutorials, practicals and such other coursework as may be required by the department concerned.

**programme of study** means the selection of papers taken by a candidate in any one academic year for a particular qualification.

**equivalent** papers are in effect the same papers, one of which was taught in the past with a different paper code.

**restricted** papers share a significant amount of common content. Candidates may therefore receive credit for only one of the papers listed. Restricted papers may not necessarily be used to satisfy prerequisite or corequisite requirements.

a **prerequisite** must be passed before a candidate may enrol in the paper for which the prerequisite is specified. (A paper for which a Restricted Pass (RP) has been awarded will not be accepted as meeting the prerequisite requirements for any other paper unless the Dean or Director of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the other paper is offered approves otherwise.)

a **corequisite** must be taken either prior to or concurrently with the paper for which the corequisite is specified.

**internal assessment** means all or some of the following: essays, assignments and reports of various kinds, practical work, work in tutorials and/or seminars and tests.

a **field** means a general area of academic study that includes a number of related subjects.

a **subject** is a grouping of papers with a common academic theme, defined in terms of the listings under individual subject headings in the University of Waikato Calendar. A department may offer more than one subject.

a **major** means a principal area of study a candidate has chosen for a bachelors degree and is selected from those listed in the relevant degree regulations. A candidate is required to take a defined and substantial number of papers in the major at a range of levels up to and including 300 or 400 level.

a **supporting subject** means an additional subject to the major and is a requirement of some bachelors degrees.

a **specialisation** means a recognised pathway within a qualification or major which provides an area of focus within the qualification or major.

**points** is the term used to express the student **workload** of a paper or programme. A normal full-time academic year comprises 120 points or 1.0 EFTS (Equivalent Full-time Student).

5. **Application**

These regulations apply to undergraduate certificates, undergraduate diplomas, bachelors degrees, bachelors with honours degrees, graduate certificates, graduate diplomas, postgraduate certificates, postgraduate diplomas, masters degrees and individual paper credits.

6. **Admission and re-entry**

(1) In order to be eligible to be enrolled at the University of Waikato, candidates must meet the requirements of Section 224 of the Education Amendment Act 1990.

(2) The criteria for admission to the University of Waikato in a given year are determined by the Council and are set out in the *Admission Statute 2008*.

(3) The criteria for admission to a particular qualification in a given year are determined by the Academic Board and are set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications* and the qualification regulations.

(4) To ensure that a candidate is adequately prepared for a graduate qualification, the Academic Board will require relevant papers in the relevant subject or subjects of the qualifying bachelors degree to have been passed at grades which it deems appropriate.

(5) Candidates are usually required to have majored in their bachelors degree in the main subject to be presented for a graduate degree. This requirement may be waived in cases where no more than one or two papers in a given subject are proposed to be incorporated into the candidate's graduate degree.

(6) In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit, candidates who have no more than 30 points left to complete the requirements of a qualifying degree may be permitted to enrol in a graduate degree, provided that they have completed all of the requirements of the major or main subject of the qualifying degree. The graduate degree will not be deemed to have been completed until the qualifying degree has also been completed.

(7) The Academic Board may approve limitations on enrolment for programmes or papers due to insufficiency of staffing or resources. Limitations and the criteria for selection are published in the *Limitations Statute*.

(8) A candidate who has been awarded a particular qualification in one major or subject may only be re-admitted to the same qualification in another major or subject.

(9) The criteria for re-entry for returning students are determined by the Academic Board and are set out in Part 3 of the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

(10) In addition, the Academic Board may decline to re-enrol a candidate whose progress during the preceding year or years has not been to the satisfaction of the Academic Board.

7. **Enrolment in a programme of study**

(1) The Academic Board may prescribe qualifying or additional papers which must be passed by a candidate either prior to, or concurrently with, the minimum

- requirements for a qualification. Qualifying or additional papers may be required if the candidate is considered by the Academic Board to be inadequately prepared in a core subject area.
- (2) Enrolment in a programme of study or paper is subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Such approval will be determined on the basis of the candidate's academic background as well as staffing and resources.
  - (3) The personal programme of study of every candidate is subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
  - (4) The papers for qualifications and their prescriptions are defined in the University of Waikato Calendar. Before enrolling for a paper, candidates must meet any requirements specified in the relevant prescription unless approved otherwise by the Academic Board.
  - (5) Particular regulations governing qualifications may be varied or waived by approval of the Academic Board.
8. **Maximum student workload**
- (1) The normal maximum full-time student workload for an academic year (excluding Summer School) is 120 points.
  - (2) For the purposes of calculating workload, a full-year paper has a workload equivalent to half of its points value during each of the two semesters in which it is taught.
  - (3) The normal maximum full-time student workload for a Summer School semester is 40 points.
  - (4) Approval of the Academic Board is required for a candidate to enrol in a programme of study which has a workload equivalent to more than the normal maximum full-time workload.
9. **Completion of a qualification**
- (1) The minimum requirements for the completion of a qualification are defined in the relevant regulations.
  - (2) With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be permitted to complete the requirements of a qualification in less than the minimum period of enrolment prescribed in the relevant regulations. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record and on the availability of suitable teaching and supervision arrangements.
10. **Eligibility for Honours or Distinction**  
In order to qualify for Honours or Distinction in a particular qualification, a candidate may be required to complete the requirements within a prescribed time period of first enrolling for the qualification.
11. **Dissertations and theses**
- (1) The *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* governing the presentation of dissertations and theses apply in these regulations and any dissertation or thesis required for a graduate qualification must be presented in accordance with these regulations.
  - (2) Enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, or a qualification which requires the completion of a dissertation or thesis, is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor for the dissertation or thesis.
  - (3) For dissertations and theses, one or more supervisors will be appointed by the Academic Board. If the chief supervisor is also an examiner of the dissertation or thesis, at least one other examiner (who is not also a supervisor) will be appointed.

- (4) A dissertation or thesis must embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject or subjects being presented, or, with the approval of the Academic Board, shall take some other form proposed by the candidate's supervisors and approved by the Dean(s) and chairperson(s) of department(s) concerned. The chief supervisor or sole supervisor will be required to certify that the dissertation or thesis embodies the candidate's own work carried out under the supervisor's direct supervision.
- (5) Dissertations and theses are assessed in terms of the points value they represent.

12. **Date for submission of dissertations, theses and research reports**

- (1) The deadline for the submission of any dissertation, thesis or research report will be 4.00pm on the last working day of the paper occurrence which completes the candidate's enrolment in the total points required for the dissertation, thesis or research report.
- (2) Candidates who expect that they will not submit their dissertation, thesis or research report by the due date may apply to the Dean or the appropriate staff member(s) with delegated responsibility for Graduate Studies of the Faculty or School of Studies in which they are enrolled for an extension of time without the requirement for re-enrolment, provided that the application for an extension is lodged prior to the deadline for submission.
- (3) Extensions will not normally be awarded for periods of more than 21 days beyond the relevant due date.
- (4) Candidates who do not submit their dissertation, thesis or research report by the due date, and who have not applied for and been awarded an extension, will be required to re-enrol for a minimum period to be determined by the Dean or the appropriate staff member(s) with delegated responsibility for Graduate Studies of the Faculty or School of Studies in which they are enrolled and will be liable for a further payment of tuition and any other fees and charges for the period of re-enrolment.

13. **Resubmission of dissertations and theses**

- (1) A dissertation or thesis for a graduate qualification that receives a narrow fail may be returned to the candidate with the offer of an opportunity to revise and re-submit. The decision to offer such an opportunity is at the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies that offers the degree, and is based on a number of factors, including the likelihood that the revision will be successful, and the availability of suitable supervisors and examiners.
- (2) An offer by a Dean under subsection 13(1) of these regulations will be in writing, and any conditions attached to the offer will be explicit. The period allowed for the revision will be no more than the equivalent of one semester and the deadline for submission will be prescribed. If the offer to revise and submit is accepted, the candidate will be eligible to receive a maximum grade of C and, in the case of a masters degree, will not be eligible for the award of Honours.
- (3) A candidate's acceptance of an offer to revise and re-submit and associated conditions must be in writing. The candidate must then re-enrol for the equivalent of one semester and pay fees accordingly. For administrative and fees purposes, the candidate will enrol for the particular enrolment period in which the deadline for re-submission falls.
- (4) A 'provisional fail' is recorded against the first dissertation or thesis enrolment for the period of revision. The 'provisional fail' grade is replaced by a final

grade (either a fail grade or a C grade, depending on the outcome), after the revision and re-examination processes are concluded.

- (5) The opportunity to revise and re-submit a particular dissertation or thesis may be offered to a candidate only once.

14. **Credit - transfer credit and cross credit**

- (1) **Transfer credit** means credit towards a University of Waikato qualification for papers passed at another tertiary institution.
- (2) **Cross credit** means credit towards a University of Waikato qualification for papers passed towards another University of Waikato qualification.
- (3) A candidate who has passed papers at an appropriate level at the University of Waikato or another tertiary institution may apply for credit in respect of those papers towards a University of Waikato qualification.
- (4) Applications for credit must be submitted on the prescribed form, together with the prescribed fee, to the Head of Student and Academic Services Division.
- (5) Applications for credit from another institution must be accompanied by a verified copy of an academic record. If the original document is not in English, the academic record must be accompanied by an official English translation of the record. The University reserves the right to request an original copy of an academic record.
- (6) The policy on the level and amount of credit which may be awarded from a completed qualification is determined by the Academic Board and is set out below:
- (a) Credit from a completed qualification is normally only available towards a bachelors degree.
- (b) Credit is not normally awarded from a completed graduate or postgraduate qualification.
- (c) Credit from a completed qualification will normally be limited to no more than one third of the completed qualification.
- (d) Credit towards a University of Waikato bachelors degree from a completed qualification will normally be limited to no more than one third of the University of Waikato degree. For the purposes of this regulation, one third of a bachelors degree is considered to be 120 points at 100 and 200 levels, including a maximum of 60 points at 200 level. Where appropriate, the Dean may, at his or her discretion, permit 20 further points at 100 or 200 level to be credited towards a four-year bachelors degree where the Dean deems a paper to be relevant to the candidate's programme of study.
- (e) Credit will not normally be awarded for 300 or 400 level papers required for a major in an undergraduate degree.
- (f) No paper may count towards more than two qualifications.
- (7) The decision to award credit in individual cases will be made by the Dean of the Faculty or School of Studies concerned.
- (8) In making decisions on credit, the Dean will consider the relevance and level of the papers completed, the regulations of the University of Waikato qualification concerned, and the credit guidelines maintained by the Student and Academic Services Division.
- (9) Regardless of the total number of papers which an applicant has passed at other institutions, the total credit awarded will not be more than half of the total requirement of the University of Waikato qualification concerned, unless this is approved under subsections 14(10) or 14(11) of these regulations.

- (10) In individual cases, the Dean or delegated authority may vary subsection 14(9) of these regulations and award credit for up to two thirds of the University of Waikato qualification concerned.
- (11) In individual cases, the Academic Programmes Committee, under delegated authority of the Academic Board, may award credit for more than two thirds of a University of Waikato qualification, or for more than half of an undergraduate degree that includes 300 and/or 400 level papers for a major.
- (12) Applicants wishing to appeal a Dean's decision on credit may apply to the Head of the Student and Academic Services Division.
- (13) The consideration of an appeal will involve the Dean concerned being requested to reconsider the decision. Further appeals against the outcome of a reconsideration will be referred to the Academic Programmes Committee for consideration on behalf of the Academic Board.

15. **Completion of a University of Waikato qualification at another New Zealand university**

A candidate who, based on the assessment of the Dean of the candidate's Faculty or School of Studies, has completed the major part of a qualification at the University of Waikato and then moved to another district may, in some cases, complete the University of Waikato qualification by taking the remaining papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior approval of the specific papers, in writing, must be obtained from the Head of the Student and Academic Services Division of this University and the prescribed charge paid. The candidate must advise the Registrar of the other university of the purpose of the enrolment and the papers concerned must be taken on a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) basis at that university. The candidate's academic record will not be transferred.

16. **Completion of a qualification of another New Zealand university at the University of Waikato**

A candidate who has completed the major part of a qualification at another New Zealand university may, in some cases, be permitted by that university to complete the qualification by passing specified papers at the University of Waikato. Any such approval must be given in writing by the 'home' university and the candidate will take the papers concerned on an Individual Paper Credit (IPC) basis at the University of Waikato. The candidate's academic record will not be transferred.

# Bachelors Degree Regulations

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.

4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.

5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.

6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

(a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences majors*

Anthropology  
 Asian Studies<sup>1</sup>  
 Chinese<sup>1</sup>  
 Education Studies  
 English  
 Ethics  
 French<sup>1</sup>  
 Geography  
 German<sup>1</sup>  
 History  
 International Languages and Culture<sup>2</sup>  
 Japanese<sup>1</sup>  
 Linguistics  
 Mathematics  
 Music  
 Philosophy  
 Political Science  
 Psychology  
 Screen and Media Studies  
 Spanish<sup>1</sup>  
 Theatre Studies  
 Writing Studies

*School of Māori and Pacific Development majors*

Māori and Pacific Development  
 Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori  
 Māori Language/Te Reo Māori  
 Māori Media and Communication

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

8. Candidates must also complete a supporting subject by gaining 70 points in a single subject other than the major, including at least 40 points above 100 level, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
9. Candidates must complete at least 30 points from the papers listed in the appendices to these regulations, including 15 points chosen from Appendix A and 15 points chosen from Appendix B.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
14. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations as well as American Studies, Asian Studies, Chinese, English as a Second Language, French, German, Japanese, New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa, Religious Studies, Spanish and Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

#### *Variations*

15. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Transitional Arrangements*

17. These regulations apply to all new applicants for the BA from 2011. Students who enrolled in the BA prior to 2011 may complete under the regulations listed in the 2010 Calendar.

#### *Note:*

1. *There will be no new intake into this major in 2011.*
2. *This major will be offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

## **Appendix A**

### **Language and Culture**

ARTS101	Old Worlds - New Worlds (15 points)
CHIN101	Chinese Language 1: Part A (15 points)
CHIN102	Chinese Language 2: Part B (15 points)
ESLA101	Academic Writing and Research (15 points)
ESLA102	Academic Oral Presentation (15 points)
FREN131	French for Beginners 1 (15 points)
FREN132	French for Beginners 2 (15 points)
GERM131	German for Beginners 1 (15 points)
GERM132	German for Beginners 2 (15 points)
JAPA101	Basic Japanese: Part A (15 points)
JAPA102	Basic Japanese: Part B (15 points)
JAPA131	Japanese for Beginners 1: Part A (15 points)

JAPA132	Japanese for Beginners 1: Part B (15 points)
LING131	Describing Language (15 points)
MAOR100	Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs (15 points)
MAOR101	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1 (15 points)
MAOR110	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2 (15 points)
MAOR111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1 (15 points)
MAOR112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2 (15 points)
SPAN131	Spanish for Beginners 1 (15 points)
SPAN132	Spanish for Beginners 2 (15 points)

## Appendix B

### Fundamental Arts and Humanities

ENGL104	Telling the Story (15 points)
HIST117	Global Histories: 1900 - the Present (15 points)
MPDV100	Introduction to Development Studies (15 points)
MUSI112	Introduction to Western Music (15 points)
PHIL150	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy (15 points)
POLS108	Political Life in the Ancient World: Citizens, Slaves and Emperors (15 points)
RELS101	Religion Today (15 points)
SMST102	Media Cultures (15 points)
THST101	On Stage: Theatre in New Zealand Theatres (15 points)
TIKA151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts (15 points)
TIKA157	Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts - An Ancient Perspective (15 points)
TIKA163	Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society (15 points)
TIKA164	Mai Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society (15 points)
TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi (15 points)

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete at least 75 points from the papers prescribed in Appendix A to these regulations.

7. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of the field, Financial Analysis, and a major.

*Majors*

Accounting  
Economics  
Finance

9. To complete the requirements of the field, candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed for that field in Appendix B to these regulations.
10. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
11. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.
12. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.<sup>1</sup>
13. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
14. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
15. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations.
16. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendices to these regulations.

*Variations*

17. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
18. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

*Note:*

1. *Students completing a second major may count ECON200 Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points) towards a first major in Economics and FINA201 Finance (20 points) towards a major in Accounting or Finance.*

## Appendix A

ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points)
FINA201	Finance (20 points)
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour (20 points)
MCOM200	Management Communication (20 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing (15 points)
MNGT221	Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)
STMG391	Strategic Management (20 points)

## Appendix B

### Compulsory Papers for the Financial Analysis Field

ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points)
FINA201	Finance (20 points)
MATH166	Management Mathematics (15 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
STAT160	Management Statistics (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)

### Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

#### Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must demonstrate competency in writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
6. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

#### Majors

Management Communication  
Marketing  
Public Relations

9. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
10. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.
11. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.<sup>1</sup>
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
14. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations.

- The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

#### Variations

- The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
- The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### Note:

- BCS students who take a second major from those listed in section 8 of these regulations may credit MCOM220 Communication Theory (20 points) towards the second major.*

## Appendix

### Compulsory Papers

LING132	Introduction to Linguistic Communication (15 points)
MCOM102	Introduction to Communication in a Digital Age (15 points)
MCOM122	Diversity Management and Communication (15 points)
MCOM133	Introduction to Corporate Communication (15 points)
MCOM220	Communication Theory (20 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing (15 points)
and 15 points chosen from	
MNGT100	Management and Sustainability (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD)

- The University of Waikato *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as University of Waikato papers.
- The UCOL Whanganui School of Design Academic Regulations apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as UCOL Whanganui School of Design papers.

#### Admission

- Candidates for the Degree must have
  - qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design, and
  - met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

#### Requirements for the Degree

- The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
- Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and follow an approved programme of study.
- Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

#### Variations

- The Chairperson of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level, 200 points above 200 level and 80 points above 300 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

### *Majors*

Computer Science

Mathematics

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 180 points above 100 level in that major, including 120 points above 200 level and 60 points above 300 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must also gain at least 50 points from the other subjects within the field of the Degree, with at least 20 points above 100 level, and at least 50 points from a Faculty or School of Studies other than the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, with at least 20 points above 100 level.
9. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
10. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 180 points above 100 level in that major, including 120 points above 200 level and 60 points above 300 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
11. Candidates may take up to 185 points from outside of the field of the Degree.
12. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations as well as Statistics.

### *Variations*

13. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 185 points to be taken from outside of the field of the Degree in individual cases.
14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (BEd)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

3. Candidates must have been selected by the Faculty of Education as a suitable person to be a teacher.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, and 300 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level and at least 120 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Professional Education.
8. To complete the requirements of the major, candidates must comply with the requirements of a programme, details of which are prescribed in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

#### *Programmes*

Early Childhood<sup>1</sup>

Primary<sup>1</sup>

Secondary<sup>2</sup>

Qualified Teachers<sup>2</sup>

9. Candidates may not enrol in specific papers until they have passed certain programme requirements, as outlined in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.
10. Candidates must also complete at least 80 points above 100 level in an approved subject or subjects other than the major.
11. Candidates may complete a second major in an approved subject.
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 150 points from outside the field of the Degree.
14. The field of the Degree is defined in Appendix A to these regulations.

#### *Variations*

15. Candidates who have met the requirements set out by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registered teachers and who hold an NZQA approved level 5 or level 6 technology qualification prior to enrolment for the Degree may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Education for exemption of up to 360 points at 100, 200 and 300 levels towards the Degree. Details of further exemptions available may be found in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.
16. Candidates who have met the requirements for the award of qualifications listed in Appendix B to these regulations, prior to enrolment for the Degree, may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Education for exemption of up to 240 points at 100 and 200 levels towards the Degree.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Notes:*

1. *There will be no new intake into this programme in 2011.*
2. *Enrolment in this programme is limited to candidates who are eligible for the exemption of points as set out under section 15 or section 16 of these regulations.*

## Appendix A

The field of the Degree is defined as

- (a) the papers offered by the Faculty of Education with the following subject codes: ALED, HDCO, MBED, MSTE, PCSS, PROF, SPLS, TEAL, TEDE, TEHD, TEMS, TEPC, TEPS, TESP, and
- (b) the following approved papers for technology teachers:
 

BIOL241	Microbiology: Form, Function and Metabolism (20 points)
CHEM209	Chemistry: Human Perspectives (20 points)
COMP223	Information Discovery (20 points)
ENEL205	Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis (20 points)
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering (15 points)
ENGG282	Engineering Design (10 points)
ENME380	Mechanical Engineering Design (20 points)
ENME480	Advanced Product Development (10 points)
ENMP211	Materials 1 (20 points)
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1 (20 points)
ENMP214	Manufacturing Processes (10 points)
ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology (10 points)
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics (20 points)
ENMP222	Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources (20 points)
ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1 (20 points)
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A (10 points)
ENMP283	Science and Engineering Management B (10 points)
ENMP301	Special Topics in Technology (20 points)
ENMP322	Biotechnology (20 points)
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2 (20 points)
ENMP381	Technological Innovation and its Management (20 points)
TOMG206	Food and Beverage Management (20 points)
TOMG216	Food and Beverage Management Placement (0 points)

## Appendix B

To be confirmed.

### ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.

7. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

*Majors*

- Accounting
- Applied Computing
- Electronic Business
- Management Communication
- Marketing
- Public Relations
- Strategic Management
- Supply Chain Management

9. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
10. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.
11. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
14. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major.
15. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

*Variations*

16. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

*Transitional Arrangements*

18. These regulations apply to all new applicants for the BCom from 2011. Students who enrolled in the BCom prior to 2011 may complete under the regulations listed in the 2010 Calendar.

*Note:*

1. *Amendments to the BCom are subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

## Appendix

### Compulsory Papers

ACCT101	Accounting for Management(15 points)
MCOM102	Introduction to Communication in a Digital Age (15 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing (15 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce (15 points)
MSYS219	Industry Experience 1 (20 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Faculty of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain at least 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 level, with a maximum of 120 points at 100 level and including ENGG482 Engineering Design and Management Project (60 points).
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme.
  - (a) *Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences specified programme*  
Engineering Science<sup>1</sup>  
Software Engineering
  - (b) *Faculty of Science and Engineering specified programmes*  
Chemical and Biological Engineering<sup>2</sup>  
Electronic Engineering  
Materials and Process Engineering  
Mechanical Engineering
7. To complete the requirements of a specified programme, candidates must pass the papers prescribed for that programme in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must also satisfy the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of the Faculty of Science and Engineering that they have completed a minimum of 800 hours of industrial experience relevant to their specified programme.

### *Variations*

9. The Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of the Faculty of Science and Engineering may waive one year of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering for candidates who have achieved exceptionally high grades in approved subjects in the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) qualification at Level 3 or higher or in other qualifications considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.<sup>3</sup>
10. Candidates who have completed the requirements for the award of the Bachelor of Science, New Zealand Certificate of Engineering (NZCE), National Diploma in Engineering (NDE), or equivalent qualification, prior to enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of the Faculty of Science and Engineering for exemption of up to 240 points at 100 and 200 levels towards the Bachelor of Engineering.
11. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Notes:

1. *There will be no new intake into this programme in 2011.*
2. *Amendments to this specified programme, including a name change from Biochemical Engineering to Chemical and Biological Engineering, are subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*
3. *The waiver of degree requirements is specific to the Bachelor of Engineering and would not be transferable to any other University of Waikato qualification, except the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in cases where a candidate is subsequently accepted for admission into the Honours degree.*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

*Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level, 220 points above 200 level and 100 points above 300 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of the specified programme in Environmental Planning as prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
7. Candidates must also complete the requirements of a planning stream, as prescribed for that stream in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

*Variations*

8. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

*Note:*

1. *Candidates who choose to withdraw from the BEP after completion of year three may be eligible to graduate with a BSocSc with a major in Geography.*

## **Appendix**

### **Compulsory Papers**

#### **100 level**

ENVP106	Introduction to Environmental Planning (15 points)
TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi (15 points)
and 45 points chosen from	
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON110	Economics and Society (15 points)
ENVS101	Environmental Science (15 points)
ERTH103	Discovering Planet Earth (15 points)
ERTH104	Earth and Ocean Environments (15 points)

GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability (15 points)
POLS100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Cooperation and Choice (15 points)
SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy (15 points)

**200 level**

ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning (20 points)
ENVP207	Spatial Analysis (20 points)
ENVP217	Environmental Ethics for Planners (20 points)
GEOG219	Māori Lands and Communities (20 points)

**300 level**

ENVP305	Māori Planning and Resource Management (20 points)
ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand (20 points)
ENVP308	Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal (20 points)
ENVP307	Planning for Sustainability (20 points)

**400 level**

ENVP403	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners (20 points)
ENVP404	Strategic Spatial Planning (20 points)
ENVP405	Professional Skills (20 points)
ENVP406	Advanced Planning Theory (20 points)
ENVP408	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing (20 points)

**Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.
- Admission*
2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

*Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Law and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level and 240 points above 200 level. Candidates may take a single major in Law or a first major in Law and a second major in a subject from another Faculty or School of Studies.

*LLB with a Single Major in Law*

6. Candidates must pass the following papers:
  - 6.1 Law 1
    - (a) LAWS103 Legal Method (20 points)  
LAWS106 Legal Systems and Societies (20 points)  
LAWS107 Constitutional Law (20 points)
    - (b) 60 points at 100 level in subjects other than Law, including 30 points at 100 level in a single subject from outside the Faculty of Law.
  - 6.2 Law 2
    - (a) LAWS203 Jurisprudence (20 points)  
LAWS204 Contracts (20 points)  
LAWS206 Administrative Law (20 points)  
LAWS207 Torts (20 points)

- 6.3 (b) 40 points above 100 level in a subject from outside the Faculty of Law.  
Law 3
- (a) LAWS301 Crimes (20 points)  
LAWS305 Corporate Entities (20 points) or LAWS426 Commercial Transactions (20 points)  
LAWS306 Dispute Resolution (20 points)  
LAWS307 Land Law (20 points)  
LAWS308 Equity and Succession (20 points)
- 6.4 (b) 20 points at 400 level in Law.  
Law 4
- 120 points at 400 level in Law.

*LLB with a First Major in Law and a Second Major in a Subject from Another Faculty or School of Studies*

7. Candidates must pass the papers listed in sections 6.1(a), 6.2(a), and 6.3 of these regulations and must complete 80 points at 400 level in Law.
8. Candidates must also pass the requirements of an approved major from another Faculty or School of Studies, as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates may not enrol for Law 2 until they have passed Law 1, and may not enrol for Law 3 until they have passed Law 2.

*Variations*

10. Candidates who have completed the requirements for the award of a bachelors degree prior to enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Law for exemption from the non-Law component of the Bachelor of Laws degree as set out in sections 6.1(b) and 6.2(b) of these regulations. Such candidates may take Law 1 and Law 2 concurrently.
11. The Dean or delegated authority may waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

*Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates for the Degree must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level, 200 points above 200 level and 80 points above 300 level.
6. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
7. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

8. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

*Majors*

- Accounting
  - Economics
  - Electronic Business
  - Finance
  - Hospitality Management
  - Human Resource Management
  - International Management
  - Management Communication
  - Marketing
  - Public Relations
  - Strategic Management
  - Supply Chain Management
  - Tourism Management
9. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level (from at least six papers) in that major, including 60 points above 200 level (from at least three papers) of which at least 40 points must be above 300 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major from
- (a) within the Waikato Management School, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level (from at least six papers) in that major, including 60 points above 200 level (from at least three papers) of which at least 40 points must be above 300 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.<sup>1</sup>
  - (b) outside the Waikato Management School, candidates must satisfy the requirements prescribed for that major in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may take up to 120 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

*Variations*

14. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

*Note:*

1. *BMS students who take a second major from those listed in section 8 of these regulations may credit MNGT221 Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points) towards the second major.*

## Appendix

### Compulsory Papers

ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points)

FINA201	Finance (20 points)
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour (20 points)
MCOM200	Management Communication (20 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing (15 points)
MNGT221	Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)
STAT160	Management Statistics (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)
STMG391	Strategic Management (20 points)
xxxx499	Report of an Investigation (20 points)

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

### *Majors*

Māori and Pacific Development  
Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori  
Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must also complete a supporting subject by gaining 70 points in a single subject other than the major, including at least 40 points above 100 level, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
9. Candidates must gain at least 35 points from the core Māori and Pacific Development papers, at least 15 points in Te Reo Māori and at least 15 points in Tikanga Māori.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.

14. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations as well as New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa and Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

#### *Variations*

15. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.
  - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences majors*
    - Creative Practices
    - Creative Technologies
    - Design Media
    - Screen and Media Studies
  - (b) *School of Māori and Pacific Development major*
    - Māori Media and Communication
8. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates must also complete a supporting subject by gaining 70 points in a single subject other than the major, including at least 40 points above 100 level, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.<sup>1</sup>
12. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations.

- The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations.

#### Variations

- The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
- The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### Note:

- BMCT students who take a second major from those listed in section 7 of these regulations may credit CRPC301 Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project (20 points) towards the second major.*

## Appendix

### Compulsory Papers

CGRD161	Effective Visual Communication (15 points)
CRPC101	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice (15 points)
CRPC301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project (20 points)
SMST101	Digital Screens (15 points)

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (BMus)

- The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### Admission

- Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.
- Candidates must be accepted by the Chairperson of Music or delegated authority.

#### Requirements for the Degree

- The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
- Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
- Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
- Candidates must complete at least three streams of Music study by passing papers at 100, 200, and 300 levels in each stream. Candidates taking Performance must complete four streams. Compulsory papers and stream requirements are prescribed in the Music entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

#### Streams

- Chamber Music
- Composition
- Digital Music
- Māori Musical Instruments in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts
- Māori Song and Dance in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts
- Performance
- Performance Techniques
- Popular Music
- Western Music History

- Candidates may take up to 70 points from subjects other than Music.

9. Candidates must gain at least 90 points at 100 or 200 level across three streams before taking Music papers above 200 level.

#### *Variations*

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Faculty of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.
  - (a) *Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences majors*
    - Computer Science
    - Mathematics
    - Statistics
  - (b) *Faculty of Science and Engineering majors*
    - Animal Behaviour
    - Biochemistry
    - Biological Sciences
    - Biotechnology
    - Chemistry
    - Earth Sciences
    - Electronics
    - Environmental Planning
    - Environmental Sciences
    - Materials and Processing
    - Physics
    - Psychology
7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must gain at least 105 points at 100 level across at least four of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
9. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

12. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
14. The field of the Degree is defined in the appendix to these regulations.

*Variations*

15. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
16. The Dean or delegated authority may waive the requirement of section 8 of these regulations to complete a second major in a subject outside the field of the Degree.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## Appendix

The field of the Degree is defined as

- (a) the papers offered by the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, and
- (b) the papers offered by the Faculty of Science and Engineering, with the exception of AGRI202 Sustainable Agriculture (20 points) and ENGG201 Introduction to Engineering for Manufacturing (20 points), and
- (c) the Philosophy papers PHIL102 Introduction to Logic (15 points) and PHIL208 Understanding Science: How and Why it Works (20 points), and
- (d) the following Psychology papers:
 

PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology (15 points)
PSYC103	General and Experimental Psychology (15 points)
PSYC206	Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications (20 points)
PSYC208	Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement (20 points)
PSYC225	Behavioural Psychology and Learning (10 points)
PSYC226	The Psychology of Perception (10 points)
PSYC227	Physiological Psychology (10 points)
PSYC230	Cognitive Psychology (10 points)
PSYC307	Research Methods (20 points)
PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis (20 points)
PSYC338	Abnormal Psychology (10 points)
PSYC340	Applied Cognition Psychology (10 points)
PSYC341	Visual Neuroscience and its Applications (10 points)
PSYC344	Physiology of Human Performance and Development (10 points)
PSYC389	Directed Study (10 points)
PSYC390	Directed Study (20 points)

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

*Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level and 80 points, other than from Industry papers, above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

*Majors*

Animal Behaviour  
 Biochemistry  
 Biological Sciences  
 Biotechnology  
 Chemistry  
 Computer Science  
 Earth Sciences  
 Electronics  
 Environmental Planning  
 Environmental Sciences  
 Materials and Processing  
 Physics

7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that subject, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
8. Candidates must gain at least 105 points at 100 level from at least four of the majors listed in section 6 of these regulations.
9. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirement is satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
10. Candidates must gain at least 35 points in management, as prescribed in the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook.
11. Candidates must gain 80 points above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level, in placement papers which comprise 12 months' project work in industry or an applied field. Placement papers cannot count towards a major.<sup>1</sup>
12. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
13. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
14. Candidates may take up to 120 points from outside the field of the Degree.
15. The field of the Degree is defined in the appendix to these regulations.

*Variations*

16. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may waive the requirement of section 8 of these regulations to complete a second major in a subject outside the field of the Degree.
18. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

Note:

1. The Dean will endeavour to arrange a placement that will allow candidates to undertake the project but will not guarantee to do so. Individual projects and supervisory arrangements are subject to the approval of the Dean.

## Appendix

The field of the Degree is defined as

- (a) the papers offered by the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, and
- (b) the papers offered by the Faculty of Science and Engineering, with the exception of AGR1202 Sustainable Agriculture (20 points) and ENGG201 Introduction to Engineering for Manufacturing (20 points), and
- (c) the Philosophy papers PHIL102 Introduction to Logic (15 points) and PHIL208 Understanding Science: How and Why it Works (20 points), and
- (d) the following Psychology papers:
 

PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology (15 points)
PSYC103	General and Experimental Psychology (15 points)
PSYC206	Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications (20 points)
PSYC208	Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement (20 points)
PSYC225	Behavioural Psychology and Learning (10 points)
PSYC226	The Psychology of Perception (10 points)
PSYC227	Physiological Psychology (10 points)
PSYC230	Cognitive Psychology (10 points)
PSYC307	Research Methods (20 points)
PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis (20 points)
PSYC338	Abnormal Psychology (10 points)
PSYC340	Applied Cognition Psychology (10 points)
PSYC341	Visual Neuroscience and its Applications (10 points)
PSYC344	Physiology of Human Performance and Development (10 points)
PSYC389	Directed Study (10 points)
PSYC390	Directed Study (20 points)

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### Requirements for the Degree

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.

5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

*Majors*

- Anthropology
  - Asian Studies<sup>1</sup>
  - Economics
  - Education Studies
  - Environmental Planning
  - Ethics
  - Geography
  - History
  - Human Development
  - Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
  - Labour Studies
  - Linguistics
  - Māori and Pacific Development
  - Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori
  - Philosophy
  - Political Science
  - Population Studies
  - Psychology
  - Public Policy
  - Social Policy
  - Sociology
  - Tourism Studies
  - Women's and Gender Studies
7. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
  8. Candidates must also complete a supporting subject by gaining 70 points in a single subject other than the major, including at least 40 points above 100 level, except if taking a second major. In this case the requirements of a supporting subject are satisfied within the overall programme requirements.
  9. Candidates must complete at least 35 points, including at least 20 points above 100 level, from the methodology papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.
  10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
  11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
  12. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
  13. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations.

- The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations as well as Asian Studies, English as a Second Language, Pacific Studies, and Social Science Research.

#### Variations

- The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
- The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### Note:

- There will be no new intake into this major in 2011.

## Appendix

### Methodology Papers

ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance (20 points)
GEOG228	Information Technology and Cartography (20 points)
GEOG301	Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning (20 points)
HIST206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research (20 points)
LBST202	Labour Market Structures and Policies (20 points)
LING231	General Linguistics (20 points)
PHIL103	Critical Reasoning (15 points)
PHIL208	Understanding Science: How and Why it Works (20 points)
POLS100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice (15 points)
PSYC208	Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement (20 points)
PSYC307	Research Methods (20 points)
SOCP303	Analysis of Social Policy Issues (10 points)
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research (20 points)
SSRP301	Social Science Research in Practice: Sharing the Experience (20 points)
SSRP304	Qualitative Methods in Social Science Research (20 points)
SSRP307	Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis (10 points)

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)

- The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### Admission

- Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

#### Requirements for the Degree

- The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
- Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
- Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level and 120 points above 200 level.
- Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Social Work entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

#### Variations

- The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
6. Candidates must complete at least 75 points at 100 level from Sport and Leisure Studies papers, including the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Sport and Leisure Studies.
8. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates must also complete at least 70 points, including at least 40 points above 100 level, in a subject or subjects other than the major.
10. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
11. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may take up to 120 points from outside the field of the Degree.
13. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the subject in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

### *Variations*

14. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Appendix**

### **Compulsory Papers**

SPLS101	Social and Cultural Aspects of Sport and Leisure (15 points)
SPLS102	Concepts of Sport and Leisure (15 points)
SPLS103	Physical Activity, Fitness and Lifestyle (15 points)

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.
3. Candidates must have been selected by the Faculty of Education as a suitable person to be a teacher.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, and 300 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Professional Education.
8. To complete the requirements of the major, candidates must comply with the requirements of a programme, details of which are prescribed in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

### *Programmes*

- Early Childhood
- Early Childhood Ki Taiao
- Primary
- Primary Kākano Rua
- Secondary
- Qualified and Registered Teachers

9. Candidates may not enrol in specific papers until they have passed certain programme requirements, as outlined in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

### *Variations*

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism (BTour)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is three years.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (for the Tourism and Society field) or the Waikato Management School (for the Tourism and Hospitality Management field) and follow an approved programme of study.

5. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must demonstrate competency in writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
6. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 levels, including at least 240 points above 100 level and 80 points above 200 level.
7. Candidates must pass the compulsory papers prescribed in Appendix A to these regulations.
8. Candidates must complete the requirements of a field and a major.
  - (a) *Tourism and Hospitality Management (THMgt) field, with majors*  
Hospitality Management  
Tourism Management
  - (b) *Tourism and Society (T&Soc) field, with majors*  
Geography  
Tourism Development
9. To complete the requirements of a field, candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed for that field in Appendix B to these regulations.
10. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar or Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
11. Candidates must also complete at least 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.
12. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.<sup>1</sup>
13. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level in that major, including 60 points above 200 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
14. Candidates may take up to 80 points from outside the field of the Degree.
15. Candidates may take a further 40 points from outside the field of the Degree if they are completing a second major from outside of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations.
16. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 8 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendices to these regulations.

#### *Progression Requirements*

17. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level before enrolling in papers above 100 level, and at least 180 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in papers above 200 level.

#### *Variations*

18. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 120 points to be taken from outside the field of the Degree in individual cases.
19. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Note:*

1. *Students completing a single major may not count compulsory papers towards the major. Students completing a second major may credit the compulsory Work Placement or Directed Study towards the first major.*

## Appendix A

### Compulsory Papers

TOMG101	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality (15 points)
TOST100	Touring Places; Placing Tourism (15 points)
and 20 points chosen from	
FASS396	Work Placement (20 points)
MNGT396	Work Placement (20 points)
TOMG390	Directed Study (20 points)
TOST390	Directed Study (20 points)

## Appendix B

### Compulsory Papers for the Tourism and Hospitality Management Field

STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)
and 45 points chosen from	
ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing (15 points)
MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce (15 points)

### Compulsory Papers for the Tourism and Society Field

ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific (15 points)
GEOG101	People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography (15 points)
GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability (15 points)
TIKA163	Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society (15 points)
TOST203	Tourism in Society (20 points)

## Regulations for Conjoint Degrees

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### Admission

2. Every candidate must have met the admission requirements of each of the component degrees.
3. Admission may be at initial enrolment or after the candidate has passed or been credited with papers towards either component degree, but the candidate must not have been awarded either of the component degrees. Candidates cannot enrol in the BCMS(Hons), BE(Hons), LLB(Hons) or BMS(Hons) at initial enrolment but are eligible to be considered for admission on successful completion of the Honours admission requirements.

### Requirements for the Degrees

4. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty and/or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Each year and part of enrolment for the conjoint degrees are subject to the approval of the Deans of the Faculty and/or School of Studies in which the component degree is taken, and will depend on satisfactory progress in the previous levels and years of study.
6. Candidates must enrol in at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless the requirements of one component degree have already been completed.
7. Each paper must be taken towards one component degree.

8. Only when all of the requirements of both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be awarded.
9. Graduates of a conjoint degree programme may not cross-credit any of the papers contributing to the component degrees towards another University of Waikato qualification. Candidates enrolling in a conjoint degree programme will not be eligible to credit papers from a completed bachelors degree, graduate diploma or postgraduate diploma.

*Bachelor of Arts (BA) component*

10. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
11. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BA regulations.
12. Candidates must complete the requirements of a supporting subject, as specified in section 8 of the BA regulations.
13. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 9 and 10 of the BA regulations.
14. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
15. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
16. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 13 of the BA regulations.

*Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial (BBA(Fin)) component*

17. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
18. Candidates must complete at least 75 points in the papers prescribed in Appendix A of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
19. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
20. Candidates must complete the requirements of the field, Financial Analysis, as prescribed in sections 8 and 9 of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
21. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 8 and 10 of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
22. Candidates must complete 40 points above 100 level in a subject or subjects other than the major.
23. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 12 and 13 of the BBA(Fin) regulations.
24. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
25. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
26. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 16 of the BBA(Fin) regulations.

*Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS) component*

27. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
28. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BCS regulations.
29. Candidates must demonstrate competency in writing and employment skills, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
30. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 8 and 9 of the BCS regulations.

31. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 11 and 12 of the BCS regulations.
32. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
33. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
34. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 15 of the BCS regulations.

*Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD) component*

35. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
36. Candidates must complete the requirements of the specified programme, Computer Graphic Design, as specified in section 6 of the BCGD regulations.

*Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences (BCMS) component*

37. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 270 points above 100 level, 175 points above 200 level and 60 points above 300 level.
38. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BCMS regulations.
39. Candidates must gain at least 50 points from the other subjects within the field of the Degree, with at least 20 points above 100 level.
40. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 9 and 10 of the BCMS regulations.
41. Candidates may take up to 140 points from outside the field of the Degree.
42. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
43. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 12 of the BCMS regulations.

*Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) component*

44. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300, 400 and 500 levels, including at least 270 points above 100 level, 180 points above 200 level and 90 points at 500 level.
45. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 7 and 8 of the BCMS(Hons) regulations.
46. Candidates must include either COMP520 Report of an Investigation (45 points) or MATH520 Report of an Investigation (45 points).
47. Candidates must gain at least 50 points from the other subjects within the field of the Degree, with at least 20 points above 100 level, and at least 50 points from a Faculty or School of Studies other than the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, with at least 20 points above 100 level.
48. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 11 and 12 of the BCMS(Hons) regulations.
49. Candidates may take up to 140 points from outside the field of the Degree.
50. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
51. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 14 of the BCMS(Hons) regulations.
52. The Degree may be awarded with a level of Honours, as specified in sections 15-18 of the BCMS(Hons) regulations.

*Bachelor of Electronic Commerce (BECOM) component*

53. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.

54. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BCom regulations.
55. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
56. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 8 and 9 of the BCom regulations.
57. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 11 and 12 of the BCom regulations.
58. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
59. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
60. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 15 of the BCom regulations.

*Bachelor of Engineering (BE) component<sup>1</sup>*

61. For purposes of IPENZ accreditation the total points that must be achieved for the BE component of a conjoint qualification will normally be 480 points, including ENGG482 Engineering Design and Management Project (60 points), however the points requirement may be reduced depending on the second degree taken for the conjoint qualification. Students considering a conjoint qualification which includes the BE should consult with the Faculty of Science and Engineering.
62. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BE regulations.
63. Candidates must also satisfy the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Dean of the Faculty of Science and Engineering that they have completed a minimum of 800 hours of industrial experience relevant to their specified programme.

*Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) component<sup>1</sup>*

64. For purposes of IPENZ accreditation the total points that must be achieved for the BE(Hons) component of a conjoint qualification will normally be 480 points, including ENGG492 Honours Research and Management Project (60 points), however the points requirement may be reduced depending on the second degree taken for the conjoint qualification. Students considering a conjoint qualification which includes the BE(Hons) should consult with the Faculty of Science and Engineering.
65. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme, as specified in sections 7 and 8 of the BE(Hons) regulations.
66. Candidates must also satisfy the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Dean of the Faculty of Science and Engineering that they have completed a minimum of 800 hours of industrial experience relevant to their specified programme.
67. The Degree may be awarded with a level of Honours, as specified in sections 10-12 of the BE(Hons) regulations.

*Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP) component*

68. Candidates must gain 415 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 340 points above 100 level, 220 points above 200 level and 100 points above 300 level.
69. Candidates must complete the requirements of the specified programme in Environmental Planning, as specified in section 6 of the BEP regulations.
70. Candidates must also complete the requirements of a planning stream, as specified in section 7 of the BEP regulations.

*Bachelor of Laws (LLB) component*

71. Candidates must gain 380 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 320 points above 100 level and 240 points above 200 level.
72. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Law, as specified in section 6 of the LLB regulations.

*Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons)) component*

73. Candidates must gain 440 points at 100, 200, 300, 400 and 500 levels, including at least 380 points above 100 level and 300 points above 200 level.
74. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Law, as specified in section 9 of the LLB(Hons) regulations.
75. The Degree may be awarded with a level of Honours, as specified in sections 13-16 of the LLB(Hons) regulations.

*Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS) component*

76. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 270 points above 100 level, 150 points above 200 level and 60 points above 300 level.
77. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BMS regulations.
78. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
79. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 8 and 9 of the BMS regulations.
80. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 10 and 11 of the BMS regulations.
81. Candidates may take up to 90 points from outside the field of the Degree.
82. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
83. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 13 of the BMS regulations.

*Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)) component*

84. Candidates must gain 390 points at 100, 200, 300, 400 and 500 levels, including at least 300 points above 100 level, 180 points above 200 level and 90 points at 500 level.
85. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BMS(Hons) regulations.
86. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
87. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 9 and 10 of the BMS(Hons) regulations
88. Candidates must gain 90 points at 500 level in one or two of the subjects listed as majors for the Degree in section 9 of the BMS(Hons) regulations, including at least 30 points at 500 level in any of the candidate's BMS major(s).
89. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 13 and 14 of the BMS(Hons) regulations.
90. Candidates may take up to 90 points from outside the field of the Degree.
91. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
92. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 16 of the BMS(Hons) regulations.
93. The Degree may be awarded with a level of Honours, as specified in sections 17-19 of the BMS(Hons) regulations.

*Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development (BMPD) component*

94. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
95. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BMPD regulations.
96. Candidates must complete the requirements of a supporting subject, as specified in section 8 of the BMPD regulations.
97. Candidates must gain at least 35 points from the core Māori and Pacific Development papers, at least 15 points in Te Reo Māori and at least 15 points in Tikanga Māori.
98. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 10 and 11 of the BMPD regulations.
99. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
100. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
101. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 14 of the BMPD regulations.

*Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT) component*

102. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
103. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 7 and 8 of the BMCT regulations.
104. Candidates must complete the requirements of a supporting subject, as specified in section 9 of the BMCT regulations.
105. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 10 and 11 of the BMCT regulations.
106. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
107. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
108. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 14 of the BMCT regulations.

*Bachelor of Music (BMus) component*

109. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
110. Candidates must complete at least three streams of Music, as specified in section 7 of the BMus regulations.

*Bachelor of Science (BSc) component*

111. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
112. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BSc regulations.
113. Candidates must gain at least 75 points at 100 level across at least three of the majors listed in section 6 of the BSc regulations.
114. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 10 and 11 of the BSc regulations.
115. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
116. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
117. The field of the Degree is as specified in the appendix to the BSc regulations.

*Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)) component*

118. Candidates must gain 360 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 270 points above 100 level and 120 points above 200 level.
119. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
120. Candidates must gain at least 75 points at 100 level across at least three of the majors listed in section 6 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
121. Candidates must gain at least 35 points in management, as prescribed in the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook.
122. Candidates must gain 80 points above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level, in placement papers which comprise 12 months' project work in industry or an applied field, as specified in section 11 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
123. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 12 and 13 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
124. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
125. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
126. The field of the Degree is as specified in the appendix to the BSc(Tech) regulations.

*Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc) component*

127. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
128. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major, as specified in sections 6 and 7 of the BSocSc regulations.
129. Candidates must complete the requirements of a supporting subject, as specified in section 8 of the BSocSc regulations.
130. Candidates must include at least 35 points from the methodology papers listed in the appendix to the BSocSc regulations.
131. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 10 and 11 of the BSocSc regulations.
132. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
133. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
134. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 14 of the BSocSc regulations.

*Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies (BSpLS) component*

135. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
136. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BSpLS regulations.
137. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Sport and Leisure Studies, as specified in sections 7 and 8 of the BSpLS regulations.
138. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 10 and 11 of the BSpLS regulations.
139. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
140. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
141. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 13 of the BSpLS regulations.

*Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) component*

142. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
143. Candidates must complete the requirements of the major, Professional Education, as specified in sections 7 and 8 of the BTchg regulations.
144. Candidates may not enrol in specific papers until they have passed certain programme requirements, as outlined in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

*Bachelor of Tourism (BTour) component*

145. Candidates must gain 270 points at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels, including at least 180 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level.
146. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to the BTour regulations.
147. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must demonstrate competency in writing and employment skills, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
148. Candidates must complete the requirements of a field and a major, as specified in sections 8-10 of the BTour regulations.
149. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major, as specified in sections 12 and 13 of the BTour regulations.
150. Candidates may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
151. Candidates may take further points from outside the field of the Degree to enhance the coherence of their conjoint programme or to take a second major, with the permission of the Dean or delegated authority.
152. The field of the Degree is as specified in section 16 of the BTour regulations.

*Variations*

153. The Deans or delegated authorities may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.
154. Candidates undertaking a BTchg conjoint programme may include in the degree which is taken in partnership with the BTchg degree 80 points from outside the field of that degree in order to meet the requirements for Teaching Subject Studies.

*Notes:*

1. *The range of degrees that may be taken in partnership with the BE or BE(Hons) without additional papers being required may be limited.*
2. *Not all conjoint combinations will be available in 2011.*

# Bachelors Degree with Honours Regulations

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:
  - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences subjects*
    - Anthropology
    - Chinese
    - Education Studies
    - English
    - French
    - Geography
    - German
    - History
    - Japanese
    - Mathematics
    - Music
    - Philosophy
    - Political Science
    - Psychology
    - Screen and Media Studies
    - Theatre Studies
  - (b) *School of Māori and Pacific Development subjects*
    - Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori
    - Māori Language/Te Reo Māori
    - Māori Media and Communication

8. Candidates enrolled in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences must include at least 30 points in research, as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

#### *Variations*

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours - Financial (BBA(Hons)(Fin))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook:

### *Subjects*

Accounting  
Economics  
Finance

8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

11. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

### *Variations*

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Communication Studies of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook:

*Subjects*

Management Communication  
Marketing  
Public Relations

8. Candidates must include at least 30 points in research, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

*Variations*

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours (BCGD(Hons))***

1. The University of Waikato *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as University of Waikato papers.
2. The UCOL Whanganui School of Design Academic Regulations apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as UCOL Whanganui School of Design papers.

*Admission*

3. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design, jointly awarded by the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Boards of both institutions to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Boards of both institutions.
4. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 3 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Boards of both institutions may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
6. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and follow an approved programme of study.
7. Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, and must pass all papers on the first attempt.

*Award of Honours*

8. In accordance with criteria approved for this purpose by the Academic Boards of both institutions, the Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.

*Variations*

9. The Chairperson of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates who have gained 360 points towards the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, including 120 points above 200 level and all 100, 200, and 300 level compulsory papers prescribed for that degree, are eligible to be considered for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours. Admission is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences will not be admitted to this degree.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 480 points at 100, 200, 300, 400, and 500 levels, including at least 360 points above 100 level, 240 points above 200 level and 120 points at 500 level.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

*Majors*

- Computer Science
- Mathematics

8. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 180 points above 100 level in that major, including 120 points above 200 level and 60 points at 500 level. Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates must include either COMP520 Report of an Investigation (45 points) or MATH520 Report of an Investigation (45 points).

10. Candidates must also gain at least 50 points from the other subjects within the field of the Degree, with at least 20 points above 100 level, and at least 50 points from a Faculty or School of Studies other than the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, with at least 20 points above 100 level.
11. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
12. To complete the requirements of a second major, candidates must gain 180 points above 100 level in that major, including 120 points above 200 level and 60 points at 500 level. Candidates must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
13. Candidates may take up to 185 points from outside of the field of the Degree.
14. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 7 of these regulations as well as Statistics.

#### *Award of Honours*

15. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
16. If awarded, the level of honours will be determined on the basis of candidates' grades in 500 level papers.
17. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the 500 level papers must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first admission to the honours programme.
18. Candidates who do not meet the standard required for the award of honours may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Board of Examiners, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

#### *Variations*

19. The Dean or delegated authority may permit more than 185 points to be taken from outside of the field of the Degree in individual cases.
20. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Electronic Commerce of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Electronic Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Electronic Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

*Award of Honours*

10. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
11. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

*Variations*

12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates who have gained 360 points towards the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, comprising the papers prescribed at 100, 200, and 300 levels for one of the specified programmes listed under section 6 of the regulations for that degree, are eligible to be considered for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering will not be admitted to this degree.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Faculty of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain at least 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400 level, with a maximum of 120 points at 100 level and including ENGG492 Honours Research and Management Project (60 points).
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of a specified programme.
  - (a) *Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences specified programme*
    - Engineering Science<sup>1</sup>
    - Software Engineering

- (b) *Faculty of Science and Engineering specified programmes*  
 Chemical and Biological Engineering<sup>2</sup>  
 Electronic Engineering  
 Materials and Process Engineering  
 Mechanical Engineering

8. To complete the requirements of a specified programme, candidates must pass the papers prescribed for that programme in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates must also satisfy the Dean of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and the Dean of Science and Engineering that they have completed a minimum of 800 hours of industrial experience relevant to their specified programme.

#### *Award of Honours*

10. The Degree may be awarded with
- First Class Honours, or
  - Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - Second Class Honours (second division).
11. If awarded, the level of honours will be determined on the basis of candidates' grades in 300 and 400 level papers.
12. Candidates who do not meet the standard required for the award of honours may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or Faculty of Science and Engineering Board of Examiners, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

#### *Variations*

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Note:*

- There will be no new intake into this programme in 2011.*
- Amendments to this specified programme, including a name change from Biochemical Engineering to Chemical and Biological Engineering, are subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

- Candidates who have completed Law 1 and Law 2, as listed in sections 6.1 and 6.2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws, are eligible to be considered for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.
- Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws will not be admitted to this degree.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

- The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four years.
- Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Law and follow an approved programme of study.
- Candidates must gain 540 points at 100, 200, 300, 400, and 500 levels, including at least 420 points above 100 level and 300 points above 200 level. Candidates may take a single major in Law or a first major in Law and a second major in a subject from another Faculty or School of Studies.

7. Candidates must complete Law 5 within two years of the commencement of Law 4.
8. Candidates may not present a thesis or dissertation for the Degree without approval from the Dean of Law or delegated authority.

*LLB(Hons) with a Single Major in Law*

9. Candidates must pass the following papers:
  - 9.1 Law 1
    - (a) LAWS103 Legal Method (20 points)  
LAWS106 Legal Systems and Societies (20 points)  
LAWS107 Constitutional Law (20 points)
    - (b) 60 points at 100 level in subjects other than Law, including 30 points at 100 level in a single subject from outside the Faculty of Law.
  - 9.2 Law 2
    - (a) LAWS203 Jurisprudence (20 points)  
LAWS204 Contracts (20 points)  
LAWS206 Administrative Law (20 points)  
LAWS207 Torts (20 points)
    - (b) 40 points above 100 level in a subject from outside the Faculty of Law.
  - 9.3 Law 3
    - (a) LAWS301 Crimes (20 points)  
LAWS305 Corporate Entities (20 points) or LAWS426 Commercial Transactions (20 points)  
LAWS306 Dispute Resolution (20 points)  
LAWS307 Land Law (20 points)  
LAWS308 Equity and Succession (20 points)
    - (b) 20 points at 400 level in Law.
  - 9.4 Law 4  
120 points at 400 level
  - 9.5 Law 5  
60 points at 500 level in Law.

*LLB(Hons) with a First Major in Law and a Second Major in a Subject from Another Faculty or School of Studies*

10. Candidates must pass the papers listed in sections 9.1(a), 9.2(a), and 9.3 of these regulations and must complete 80 points at 400 level and 60 points at 500 level in Law.
11. Candidates must also pass the requirements of an approved major from another Faculty or School of Studies, as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. Candidates may not enrol for Law 2 until they have passed Law 1, and may not enrol for Law 3 until they have passed Law 2.

*Award of Honours*

13. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
14. If awarded, the level of honours will be determined on the basis of candidates' grades in Law 3, Law 4, and Law 5. Candidates' performance in Law 1 and Law 2 may be taken into account where additional clarification is required.
15. Candidates who do not meet the standard required for the award of honours may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law Board of Examiners, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

16. Candidates who fail to display a sufficient aptitude in any of the Law 5 papers may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law Board of Examiners, have their eligibility for honours terminated or be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

*Variations*

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates who have gained 380 points towards the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies, including all the compulsory papers at 100, 200, and 300 level prescribed for that degree, are eligible to be considered for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Admission is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Waikato Management School.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies will not be admitted to this degree.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is four and a half years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 520 points at 100, 200, 300, 400, and 500 levels, including at least 400 points above 100 level, 240 points above 200 level, and 120 points at 500 level. A maximum of 30 points at 500 level may be taken from subjects outside the Waikato Management School.
7. Candidates must complete the compulsory papers prescribed in the appendix to these regulations.
8. Candidates must demonstrate competency in computing, writing and employment skills as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
9. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major.

*Majors*

- Accounting
  - Economics
  - Electronic Business
  - Finance
  - Hospitality Management
  - Human Resource Management
  - International Management
  - Management Communication
  - Marketing
  - Public Relations
  - Strategic Management
  - Supply Chain Management
  - Tourism Management
10. To complete the requirements of a major, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level (from at least six papers) in that major, including 60 points above 200 level (from at least three papers) of which at least 40 points must be above 300 level.

Candidates must also meet any specific requirements prescribed for the major in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

11. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level in one or two of the subjects listed as majors for the Degree in section 9 of these regulations, including at least 30 points at 500 level in any of the candidate's BMS major(s).
12. The 500 level points referred to in section 11 of these regulations must be passed within two consecutive years.
13. Candidates may complete a second major in any undergraduate major.
14. To complete the requirements of a second major from
  - (a) within the Waikato Management School, candidates must gain 120 points above 100 level (from at least six papers) in that major, including 60 points above 200 level (from at least three papers) of which at least 40 points must be above 300 level.<sup>1</sup>
  - (b) outside the Waikato Management School, candidates must satisfy the requirements prescribed for that major in the University of Waikato Calendar.
15. Candidates may take up to 120 points from outside the field of the Degree.
16. The field of the Degree comprises all of the majors listed in section 9 of these regulations as well as the papers listed in the appendix to these regulations.

#### *Award of Honours*

17. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
18. If awarded, the level of honours will be determined on the basis of candidates' grades in 500 level papers.
19. Candidates who do not meet the standard required for the award of honours may, on the recommendation of the Waikato Management School Board of Examiners, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies.

#### *Variations*

20. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Note:*

1. *BMS(Hons) students who take a second major from those listed in section 9 of these regulations may credit MNGT221 Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points) towards the second major.*

## **Appendix**

### **Compulsory Papers**

ACCT101	Accounting for Management (15 points)
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy (15 points)
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy (20 points)
FINA201	Finance (20 points)
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour (20 points)
MCOM200	Management Communication (20 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing (15 points)
MNGT221	Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi (20 points)
MSYS111	E-Business and Supply Chain Management (15 points)

STAT160	Management Statistics (15 points)
STMG191	Introduction to Management (15 points)
STMG391	Strategic Management (20 points)
and one of xxxx499	Report of an Investigation (20 points)
xxxx599	Report of an Investigation (30 points)

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (BMus(Hons))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in Music at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
  - (c) in the case of Performance candidates, passed an audition.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Music entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers, with an emphasis on either Composition or Performance.
8. Candidates must include at least 30 points in research, as prescribed in the Music entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Music entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.

13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

*Variations*

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
- qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Technology) of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and, normally, have completed the requirements in the minimum time for completion of that degree, and
  - satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Faculty of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.<sup>1</sup>
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:
- Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences subjects*
    - Computer Science
    - Mathematics
    - Statistics
  - Faculty of Science and Engineering subjects*
    - Biological Sciences
    - Chemistry
    - Earth Sciences
    - Materials and Processing
    - Physics
    - Psychology

8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. Where a candidate fails a paper, he or she will not be permitted to repeat the paper or take an alternative paper. A candidate who fails a paper will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

11. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

#### *Variations*

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Note:*

1. *Admission to the BSc(Hons) in the subjects offered by the Faculty of Science and Engineering is by invitation only from the Chairperson of the relevant department. Students interested in undertaking the BSc(Hons) in the Faculty of Science and Engineering should consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering Graduate Handbook for more information, and then the relevant Chairperson of Department.*

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours (BSocSc(Hons))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.

7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:

*Subjects*

- Anthropology
  - Demography
  - Economics
  - Education Studies
  - Geography
  - Health Development and Policy
  - History
  - Human Development
  - Labour Studies
  - Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori
  - Philosophy
  - Political Science
  - Psychology
  - Public Policy
  - Resources and Environmental Planning
  - Social Policy
  - Social Science Research
  - Sociology
  - Women's and Gender Studies
8. Candidates must include at least 30 points in research, as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
- (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

*Variations*

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours (BSpLS(Hons))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

11. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

### *Variations*

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Teaching of the University of Waikato, or
  - (b) completed the requirements of a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.<sup>1</sup>
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Teaching entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Teaching entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

11. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

### *Variations*

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

### *Note:*

1. *For the purpose of section 2(b) of these regulations, the Academic Board normally requires that the candidate shall*
  - (i) *have completed, at a satisfactory level of achievement, an appropriate teaching qualification, and*
  - (ii) *have completed the equivalent of three years of full-time study and have passed the equivalent of 360 points, including 80 points at 300 level.*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism with Honours (BTour(Hons))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Tourism of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar or the Waikato Management School Student Handbook:
  - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences subject*  
Tourism Development
  - (b) *Waikato Management School subject*  
Tourism and Hospitality Management
8. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
9. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

11. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or
  - (d) Third Class Honours.
12. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

### *Variations*

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

# Masters Degree Regulations

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Applied Psychology (MAppPsy)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### Admission

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences of the University of Waikato with a major in Psychology or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in Psychology at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
  - (c) satisfactorily completed 20 points at 300 level in Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, Organisational Psychology or equivalent. Candidates who have not met this requirement may be enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours in Psychology in the first instance, with the possibility of transferring to the Master of Applied Psychology under the provisions of section 11 of these regulations.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### Requirements for the Degree

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is two years, or, in the case of candidates for whom an exemption from up to 120 points has been approved under the provisions of section 11 of these regulations, one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within eight consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree, or, in the case of candidates for whom an exemption from up to 120 points has been approved under the provisions of section 11 of these regulations, a lesser time may be required.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 240 points at 500 level or above, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the Psychology entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, in one of the following specified programmes:

#### *Specified programmes*

- Behaviour Analysis
  - Community Psychology
  - Organisational Psychology
7. Candidates must include
    - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
    - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
    - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
  8. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

9. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
10. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 240 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

*Variations*

11. Candidates who have completed the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours of the University of Waikato in Psychology or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, may be exempted from up to 120 points for the Degree, provided that their overall graduate programme of study conforms with the requirements of the specified programme prescribed for the Degree.
12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts (MA)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:
  - (a) *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences subjects*
    - Anthropology
    - Chinese
    - Education Studies
    - English
    - French
    - Geography

German  
 History  
 International Relations and Security Studies<sup>1</sup>  
 Japanese  
 Mathematics  
 Music  
 Philosophy  
 Political Science  
 Psychology  
 Screen and Media Studies  
 Theatre Studies

- (b) *School of Māori and Pacific Development subjects*  
 Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori  
 Māori Language/Te Reo Māori  
 Māori Media and Communication

8. Candidates must include  
 (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or  
 (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or  
 (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with  
 (a) First Class Honours, or  
 (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or  
 (c) Second Class Honours (second division),  
 or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

*Variations*

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

*Note:*

1. *Students who wish to present International Relations and Security Studies for the Degree are normally required to have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies.*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied) (MA(Applied))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of a university degree or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) normally, qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Applied Linguistics entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may include
  - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 30 points, or
  - (b) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 90 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Applied Linguistics entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
14. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than three years from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

*Variations*

15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) demonstrated to the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the MBA, or
  - (c) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours of the University of Waikato with at least Second Class Honours (first division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (d) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies with an average grade of at least B+, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,
 and
  - (e) produced sufficient evidence to satisfy the Academic Board of adequate training and experience in the field of management or administration, and be accepted by the Dean of the Waikato Management School, who will consult with the Director of the MBA Programme as appropriate, and
  - (f) be subject to the completion of any qualifying papers or additional work as may be required by the Academic Board, either prior to admission or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

3. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) or 2(b) of these regulations must gain 240 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part One and Part Two of the MBA programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
4. Candidates admitted under section 2(c) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part Two of the MBA programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
5. Candidates admitted under section 2(d) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part Two of the MBA programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar. To obtain credit for Part One of the MBA programme the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies must be relinquished prior to conferral of the MBA.
6. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) or 2(b) of these regulations must normally pass all of the papers prescribed for Part One with an average grade of at least B+ in order to be eligible to enrol in Part Two.<sup>1</sup>
7. If a candidate fails a paper, he or she may be required to undertake additional assessment to improve the grade to a pass on one occasion only. A candidate who fails more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

8. The Degree may be awarded with Distinction.

9. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the award will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the papers passed by the candidate on the first attempt while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

#### *Variations*

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Notes:*

1. *Candidates who are ineligible to enrol in Part Two may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies.*
2. *Prospective candidates should consult the Director of the MBA programme well before the commencement of the Degree programme to ensure that they have fulfilled the requirements for admission. The Director will set deadlines and entry test requirements as required.*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business and Management (MBM)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours of the University of Waikato with at least Second Class Honours (first division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,
 and
  - (c) be accepted by the Dean of the Waikato Management School, who will consult with the Director of the MBM Programme as appropriate, and
  - (d) be subject to the completion of any qualifying papers or additional work as may be required by the Academic Board, either prior to admission or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

3. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must gain 240 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part One and Part Two of the MBM programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
4. Candidates admitted under sections 2(b) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level as prescribed for Part Two of the MBM programme in the Corporate and Executive Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
5. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) of these regulations must normally pass all of the papers prescribed for Part One with an average grade of at least B+ in order to be eligible to enrol in Part Two.<sup>1</sup>
6. If a candidate fails a paper, he or she may be required to undertake additional assessment to improve the grade to a pass on one occasion only. A candidate who fails more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

7. The Degree may be awarded with Distinction.
8. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the award will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the papers passed by the candidate on the first attempt while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

*Variations*

9. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

*Notes:*

1. *Candidates who are ineligible to enrol in Part Two may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.*
2. *Prospective candidates should consult the Director of the MBM well before the commencement of the Degree programme to ensure that they have fulfilled the requirements for admission. The Director will set deadlines and entry test requirements as required.*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Computer Graphic Design (MCGD)**

1. The University of Waikato *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as University of Waikato papers.
2. The UCOL Whanganui School of Design Academic Regulations apply in these regulations with respect to papers prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as UCOL Whanganui School of Design papers.

*Admission*

3. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours, jointly awarded by the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design, or
  - (b) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Graphic Design, jointly awarded by the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design, or
  - (c) qualified for the award of a qualification considered by the Academic Boards of both institutions to be equivalent,
 and
  - (d) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Boards of both institutions.
4. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 3 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
6. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato and the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and follow an approved programme of study.
7. Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar and must pass all papers on the first attempt.
8. Candidates must include a dissertation or thesis in their programme of study.

*Award of Honours*

9. In accordance with criteria approved for this purpose by the Academic Boards of both institutions, the Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.

*Variations*

10. The Chairperson of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Counselling (MCouns)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) provided evidence of at least two years' prior experience and/or professional preparation in counselling, and
  - (c) been selected as a suitable person for the Counselling programme.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is two years.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 240 points at 500 level from the papers offered for the Degree, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the Counselling entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. The programme of study must comprise
  - (a) 120 points from the compulsory papers for the Degree, including a practicum, and a thesis equivalent to 120 points, or
  - (b) 120 points from the compulsory papers for the Degree, including a practicum, and a thesis equivalent to 90 points and a further 30 points from the prescribed papers, or
  - (c) 120 points from the compulsory papers for the Degree, including a practicum, and a dissertation equivalent to 60 points and a further 60 points from the prescribed papers, or
  - (d) 240 points from the prescribed papers, including at least 120 points from the compulsory papers for the Degree and including the practicum.<sup>1</sup>
8. Candidates must arrange their own practicum placement in order to meet the requirements of section 7 of these regulations. The arrangements must be approved by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education.
9. Candidates must pass the practicum component to be eligible for the award of the Degree.

10. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.
11. Where a candidate fails a paper, he or she may be permitted to repeat the paper or take an alternative paper on one occasion only. A candidate who fails more than one paper will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
13. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.

#### *Variations*

14. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, will be exempted from 180 points for the Degree.
15. Candidates may, with approval, substitute 60 points from other subjects listed in the University of Waikato Calendar in place of those prescribed for the Degree.
16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Notes:*

1. *Candidates who complete a Master of Counselling by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*
2. *The intake for this programme is limited. Intending candidates should make enquiries regarding application and selection procedures to the Coordinator of Counselling Education by 31 October at the latest in the year prior to that in which they intend studying.*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education (MEd)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Teaching with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.

6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates must include<sup>1</sup>
  - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates who wish to take a dissertation or thesis must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.
10. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

13. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
14. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
16. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

#### *Variations*

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Note:*

1. *Candidates who had completed a Master of Education by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Educational Leadership (MEdLeadership)***

1. *The Personal Programmes of Study Regulations apply in these regulations.*

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Educational Leadership entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates must include<sup>1</sup>
  - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates who wish to take a dissertation or thesis must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.
10. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Educational Leadership entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

13. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
14. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
16. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

#### *Variations*

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Note:*

1. *Candidates who had completed a Master of Educational Leadership by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Electronic Commerce (MECom)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Electronic Commerce of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours or for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in a subject relevant for the Master of Electronic Commerce, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
    - (i) have completed a paper in research methods, and
    - (ii) have demonstrated their research and academic writing skills with the previous successful completion of a dissertation or significant research project at graduate level,

and

  - (c) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree for candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations is two years. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree for candidates admitted under section 2(b) of the regulations is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must gain 240 points at 500 level. Candidates admitted under section 2(b) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Electronics Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must complete a paper in research methods, as listed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook, and 30 points of research in the first 120 points taken for the Degree.
9. Candidates must include
  - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points
 in the last 120 points taken for the Degree.
10. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree. Candidates admitted under section 2(b) of these regulations may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.

11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Electronic Commerce entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
12. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must pass all of the papers taken for the first 120 points for the Degree with an average grade of at least B+ in order to be eligible to continue with the Degree.<sup>1</sup>
13. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

14. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades for all of the papers presented for the Degree.

#### *Variations*

16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Note:*

1. *Candidates who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma.*

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (ME)***

1. *The Personal Programmes of Study Regulations apply in these regulations.*

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering with Honours of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Faculty of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must include
  - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
8. The thesis must be taken in the subject Engineering.

9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree is defined in the appendix to these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
14. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

#### *Variations*

15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Appendix**

The field of the Degree is defined as

- (a) *Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences subjects*  
Computer Science  
Mathematics
- (b) *Faculty of Science and Engineering subjects*  
Electronics  
Engineering  
Materials and Processing  
Physics

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Environmental Planning (MEP)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours of the University of Waikato in Resources and Environmental Planning or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of the University of Waikato in Environmental Planning or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

- (c) in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an approved qualification including, or together with, approved graduate papers in planning law and planning theory, and evidence of at least two years' work experience in a field relevant to planning,
  - and
  - (d) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in Environmental Planning at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

- 4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within five consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
- 5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
- 6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above, including two Practicum papers equivalent to 30 points each and a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, as prescribed for the Degree in the Environmental Planning entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
- 7. Candidates must enrol for and undertake the requirements of the Degree in accordance with the guidelines contained in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook for the degree of Master of Environmental Planning.
- 8. The procedures and criteria for assessing the personal and professional competencies central to the satisfactory completion of the Degree are prescribed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook for the degree of Master of Environmental Planning.
- 9. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

- 10. The Degree may be awarded with Distinction.
- 11. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.

*Variations*

- 12. Candidates may replace the Practicum paper ENVP501 Environmental Planning: Practicum 1 (30 points) with an approved elective. Papers approved for the elective shall include any 500 level paper that, at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department or programme convenor, can be demonstrated to be relevant to planning.
- 13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws or a combined Law degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Law and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Law entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may include
  - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 30 points, or
  - (b) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (d) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Law entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
13. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
14. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

15. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

*Variations*

16. Candidates who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours at the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or who have otherwise provided evidence that satisfies the Academic Board of his or her ability to do so, may be permitted to take the Degree by 120 point thesis alone.
17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples' Law (LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws or a combined Law degree of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year. The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Law and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Law entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates may include
  - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 30 points, or
  - (b) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (d) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Law entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
13. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
14. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
15. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

#### *Variations*

16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Management Studies (MMS)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Business Analysis, Bachelor of Communication Studies, Bachelor of Electronic Commerce, Bachelor of Management Studies or Bachelor of Tourism of the University of Waikato, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours, Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours, Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours or Bachelor of Tourism with Honours, or for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in a subject relevant for the Master of Management Studies, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,
 and
  - (c) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree for candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations is two years. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree for candidates admitted under section 2(b) of the regulations is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Management School and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must gain 240 points at 500 level. Candidates admitted under section 2(b) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level.
7. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must gain at least 120 points from one of the following subjects or interdisciplinary programmes, including any compulsory papers listed in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. Candidates admitted under section 2(b) of these regulations must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects or interdisciplinary programmes, including any compulsory papers listed in the relevant subject entry in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
  - (a) *Subjects*
    - Accounting
    - Agribusiness
    - Economics
    - Finance
    - Human Resource Management
    - International Management
    - Management Communication
    - Management Systems
    - Marketing
    - Public Relations
    - Strategic Management
  - (b) *Interdisciplinary programmes*
    - Applied Economics and Finance
    - Management and Sustainability
    - Social Enterprise
    - Tourism and Hospitality Management
8. Candidates must include
  - (a) a directed study or dissertation equivalent to 30 points, or
  - (b) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (d) a thesis equivalent to 120 points
 in their main academic area and a research methodology paper worth at least 15 points, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.<sup>1</sup>
9. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree. Candidates admitted under section 2(b) of these regulations may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects and interdisciplinary programmes listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. Candidates must submit a Portfolio of Achievement as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

12. Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must pass all of the papers taken for the first 120 points for the Degree with an average grade of at least B+ in order to be eligible to continue with the Degree.<sup>2</sup>
13. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

14. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades for all of the papers presented for the Degree.

#### *Variations*

16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Notes:*

1. *Candidates admitted under section 2(b) of these regulations may have fulfilled the requirement to complete a research methodology paper in their qualifying qualification.*
2. *Candidates who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma.*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Māori and Pacific Development (MMPD)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree, and
  - (b) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, or Postgraduate Diploma in Tikanga Māori of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (c) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the School of Māori and Pacific Development and follow an approved programme of study.

6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:

*Subjects*

Development Studies  
Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori  
Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

8. Candidates may include
  - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
14. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 12 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding two calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

*Variations*

15. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Music (MMus)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in Music, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
  - (c) been accepted by the Chairperson of Music.

3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.
4. Acceptance into the Degree is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor for the programme of study required under section 7 of these regulations.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
6. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
7. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above, comprising either
  - 7.1 MUSI514 Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Portfolio, or
  - 7.2 MUSI524 Advanced Performance.
8. A candidate whose work presented for the Degree under section 7 of these regulations is considered by examiners not to be of a pass standard will have his or her work returned for resubmission at a later date.

#### *Award of Honours*

9. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division).
10. A candidate who has resubmitted his or her work under the provision of section 8 of these regulations will not be eligible for the award of honours.
11. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

#### *Variations*

12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science (MSc)***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Technology) of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma of the University of Waikato in a relevant subject with an average grade of at least B, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,<sup>1</sup> or
  - (c) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours or Bachelor of Science with Honours of the University of Waikato with at least Second Class Honours (second division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (d) demonstrated to the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the degree,

and

- (e) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
- (f) be subject to the completion of any qualifying papers or additional work as may be required by the Academic Board, either prior to admission or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Degree*

3. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences or the Faculty of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
4. Candidates must gain 240 points at 500 level or above.
5. Candidates must complete the requirements of a subject.
  - (a) *Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences subjects*
    - Computer Science
    - Mathematics
    - Statistics
  - (b) *Faculty of Science and Engineering subjects*
    - Biological Sciences
    - Chemistry
    - Earth Sciences
    - Electronics
    - Materials and Processing
    - Physics
    - Psychology
    - Science and Technology Education
6. To complete the requirements of a subject, candidates must gain at least 120 points in that subject, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. Candidates must include
  - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 150 points.
8. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) or 2(d) of these regulations must
  - (a) gain 240 points at 500 level as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, and
  - (b) pass all of the papers taken for the first 120 points for the Degree with an average grade of at least B in order to be eligible to continue with the Degree.<sup>1, 2</sup>
9. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) or 2(d) of these regulations may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 5 of these regulations.
11. Candidates admitted under sections 2(b) or 2(c) of these regulations will be granted exemption from up to 120 points for the Degree and must gain at least 120 points at 500 level as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

13. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a) or 2(d) of these regulations may be eligible for the award of Honours. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
14. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the papers passed by the candidate on the first attempt while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
15. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

*Variations*

16. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

*Notes:*

1. *Some subjects require a higher grade average. Candidates should consult the appropriate subject convenors for advice.*
2. *Candidates who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in a relevant subject.*
3. *Amendments to the MSc are subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science (Technology) (MSc(Tech))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

*Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (c) qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma of the University of Waikato in a relevant subject with an average grade of at least B, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent,<sup>1</sup> or
  - (d) demonstrated to the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the degree,
 and
  - (e) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board, and
  - (f) be subject to the completion of any qualifying papers or additional work as may be required by the Academic Board, either prior to admission or concurrently.

3. In exceptional circumstances, candidates without the normal qualifications for admission may be considered for admission on the basis of relevant training and experience, normally comprising
  - (a) the completion of an appropriate technical qualification at a level considered satisfactory by the Academic Board, and
  - (b) the subsequent completion of at least two years of appropriate industrial or technical experience, and
  - (c) the completion of the management papers required under section 10 of the BSc(Tech) regulations.
4. Candidates who qualified for admission under section 2(b) of these regulations are required to pass, either prior to admission or concurrently, core undergraduate work placement and management papers as prescribed in the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook.

*Requirements for the Degree*

5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Science and Engineering and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 240 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the requirements of a subject.

*Subjects*

Biological Sciences  
 Chemistry  
 Computer Science  
 Earth Sciences  
 Electronics  
 Materials and Processing  
 Physics

8. To complete the requirements of a subject, candidates must gain at least 120 points in that subject, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
9. Candidates must include
  - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 150 points
 in the last 150 points taken for the Degree.
10. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a), 2(b) or 2(d) of these regulations must
  - (a) gain 240 points at 500 level as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, and
  - (b) pass all of the papers taken for the first 120 points for the Degree with an average grade of at least B in order to be eligible to continue with the Degree.<sup>1,2</sup>
11. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a), 2(b) or 2(d) of these regulations may take up to 60 points from outside the field of the Degree.
12. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
13. Candidates admitted under section 2(c) of these regulations will be granted exemption from up to 120 points for the Degree and must gain at least 120 points at 500 level as prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.

14. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

#### *Award of Honours*

15. Candidates admitted under sections 2(a), 2(b) or 2(d) of these regulations may be eligible for the award of Honours. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
16. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the papers passed by the candidate on the first attempt while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
17. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

#### *Variations*

18. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Notes:*

1. *Some subjects require a higher grade average. Candidates should consult the appropriate subject convenors for advice.*
2. *Candidates who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in a relevant subject.*
3. *Amendments to the MSc(Tech) are subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Sciences (MSocSc)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.

The requirements of the Degree must be completed within four consecutive years of first enrolling for the Degree.

5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must gain at least 60 points from one of the following subjects, including any compulsory papers prescribed in the relevant subject entry in the University of Waikato Calendar:

*Subjects*

Anthropology  
 Demography  
 Economics  
 Education Studies  
 Geography  
 Health Development and Policy  
 History  
 Human Development  
 Labour Studies  
 Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori  
 Philosophy  
 Political Science  
 Psychology  
 Public Policy  
 Social Policy  
 Social Science Research  
 Sociology  
 Women's and Gender Studies

8. Candidates must include
  - (a) a dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (c) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
10. The field of the Degree comprises all the subjects listed in section 7 of these regulations.
11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

*Award of Honours*

12. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
13. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.

*Variations*

14. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Special Education (MSpEd)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Special Education of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Special Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates must include<sup>1</sup>
  - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates who wish to take a dissertation or thesis must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.
10. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Special Education entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

13. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division),
 or without honours.
14. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
16. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-

time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

#### *Variations*

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Note:*

1. *Candidates who had completed a Master of Special Education by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*

## **Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sport and Leisure Studies (MSPLS)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Degree must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Leisure Studies of the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Degree*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Degree is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above.
7. Candidates must complete the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, including any compulsory papers.
8. Candidates must include<sup>1</sup>
  - (a) a thesis equivalent to 90 points, or
  - (b) a thesis equivalent to 120 points.
9. Candidates who wish to take a dissertation or thesis must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.
10. Candidates may take up to 30 points from outside the field of the Degree.
11. The field of the Degree comprises the papers prescribed for the Degree in the Sport and Leisure Studies entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
12. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

### *Award of Honours*

13. The Degree may be awarded with
  - (a) First Class Honours, or
  - (b) Second Class Honours (first division), or
  - (c) Second Class Honours (second division), or without honours.
14. Candidates who fail a paper will not be eligible for the award of honours.
15. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, the level of honours will be calculated on the basis of the grades of the first 120 points completed by the candidate while enrolled for the Degree, including any failed paper.
16. In order to be eligible for consideration for the award of honours, the requirements of the Degree must be completed in not more than 24 consecutive months of full-time study, or, in the case of part-time study, an equivalent period not exceeding four calendar years, from the date of first enrolment in the Degree.

### *Variations*

17. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

### *Note:*

1. *Candidates who had completed a Master of Sport and Leisure Studies by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.*

# Higher Degree Regulations

## Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

The regulations below set down the requirements for award of the MPhil degree.

Formal policies and procedures related to enrolment and examination for the MPhil are set out in the *Higher Degrees Handbook*, which also includes information about administrative matters and is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office and online.

Both the regulations set out below and the formal policies and procedures set out in the handbook are administered by the University's Postgraduate Studies Committee by delegated authority of the Academic Board. Any changes to these regulations, or to the formal policies and procedures, are subject to approval by the Academic Board.

### Regulations for the Degree of Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed approved and supervised research, and presented the results lucidly in a thesis which
  - (a) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
  - (b) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and
  - (c) displays intellectual independence, and
  - (d) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned and is of publishable quality.
2. To qualify to enrol for the MPhil, a candidate must
  - (a) have qualified for the award of a bachelors degree with honours or a masters degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division) or distinction, or
  - (b) have passed qualifying papers at a satisfactory level, or
  - (c) in exceptional circumstances have produced other evidence to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Studies Committee that he or she has adequate skills and knowledge to proceed with the proposed research.
3. Applicants for the MPhil must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
4. Applications for admission to the MPhil and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a student's MPhil research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
6. For each MPhil candidate, the Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints a supervisory panel, one member of which is a continuing staff member of the University and the chief supervisor.
7. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the MPhil are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the relevant Faculty or School of Studies and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their research for

- (a) at least one year, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
  - (b) at least two years, if they are enrolled a part-time or mixed mode basis.
8. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
    - (a) for a maximum of two years if the candidate is enrolled on a full-time basis, or
    - (b) for a maximum of four years if the candidate is enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
  9. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for extensions of enrolment.
  10. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
  11. A candidate may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for a suspension from enrolment for a maximum of one year. A candidate is not entitled to access to supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
  12. Candidates must submit six-monthly reports on the progress of their research work.
  13. An MPhil thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
  14. A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part that has been used or presented for any other degree.
  15. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
  16. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints an examiner who is external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.
  17. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiner, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will resolve either
    - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
    - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Master of Philosophy subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting typographical errors as required by the examiner, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or
    - (c) that the thesis be accepted subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of the examiner or the chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks, or
    - (d) that an oral examination of the candidate be conducted, and a further report, based on the oral examination, be provided by the examiner to the Postgraduate Studies Committee, or
    - (e) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and will be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or
    - (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
  18. A candidate will be permitted to revise and re-submit a thesis only once.
  19. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate

Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.

20. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

## **Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**

The regulations below set down the requirements for award of the PhD degree.

Formal policies and procedures related to enrolment and examination for the PhD are set out in the *Higher Degrees Handbook*, which also includes information about administration matters and is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office and online.

Both the regulations set out below and the formal policies and procedures set out in the handbook are administered by the University's Postgraduate Studies Committee by delegated authority of the Academic Board. Any changes to these regulations, or to the formal policies and procedures, are subject to approval by the Academic Board.

### **Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed approved and supervised research, and presented the results lucidly in a thesis which
  - (a) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
  - (b) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and
  - (c) displays intellectual independence, and
  - (d) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned and is of publishable quality.
2. To qualify to enrol for the PhD, a candidate must
  - (a) have qualified for the award of a bachelors degree with honours or a masters degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division) or distinction, or
  - (b) have qualified for the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
  - (c) have enrolled for the degree of Master of Philosophy and demonstrated that he or she is able to transfer to the PhD, or
  - (d) have passed qualifying papers at a satisfactory level, or
  - (e) in exceptional circumstances have produced other evidence to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Studies Committee that he or she has adequate skills and knowledge to proceed with the proposed research.
3. Applicants for the PhD must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
4. Applications to enrol for the PhD and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application to enrol, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a

- student's PhD research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
6. For each PhD candidate, the Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints a supervisory panel. Each PhD candidate must have a minimum of two supervisors, one of whom is a continuing staff member of the University and the chief supervisor. Normally, the second member of the panel is also a continuing staff member of the University.
  7. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the PhD are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the relevant Faculty or School of Studies and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their research for
    - (a) at least two years, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
    - (b) at least four years, if they are enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
  8. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
    - (a) for a maximum of four years if the candidate is enrolled on a full-time basis, or
    - (b) for a maximum of eight years if the candidate is enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
  9. Enrolment of all new candidates for the PhD approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee is conditional for an initial period of six months. Confirmation of enrolment by the Postgraduate Studies Committee after the initial period of six months is subject to the submission by the candidate of
    - (a) an acceptable research plan, and
    - (b) a report by the supervisors recommending confirmation of enrolment, and
    - (c) evidence of ethical approval or a statement confirming that it is not required, in accordance with the *Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations 2008*.
  10. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for an extension to the conditional enrolment period of up to six months. If the candidate's enrolment is not confirmed within 12 months of initial enrolment it will be terminated.
  11. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
  12. A candidate may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for a suspension from enrolment for a maximum of one year. A candidate is not entitled to access to supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
  13. Following confirmed enrolment, candidates must submit six-monthly reports on the progress of their research work.
  14. A PhD thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both, and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
  15. A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part that has been used or presented for any other degree.
  16. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
  17. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints at least two examiners for the candidate's thesis who are external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.

18. Provided that at least half of the examiners recommend that the thesis be accepted, an oral examination of the candidate is conducted.
19. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiners following the oral examination, the Postgraduate Studies Committee may resolve either
  - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, or
  - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting typographical errors as required by the examiners, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or
  - (c) that the thesis be accepted subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of the examiners or chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks of the oral examination, or
  - (d) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and should be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or
  - (e) that the thesis not be accepted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, but be accepted as fulfilling the requirements for the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
  - (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
20. A candidate may revise and re-submit a thesis only once.
21. A candidate may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee at any time between enrolment and submission of the thesis to transfer from a PhD to an MPhil.
22. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.
23. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

## ***Doctor of Education (EdD)***

The regulations below set down the requirements for award of the EdD degree.

Formal policies and procedures related to enrolment and examination for the EdD are set out in the *Higher Degrees Handbook*, which also includes information about administration matters and is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office and online.

Both the regulations set out below and the formal policies and procedures set out in the handbook are administered by the University's Postgraduate Studies Committee by delegated authority of the Academic Board. Any changes to these regulations, or to the formal policies and procedures, are subject to approval by the Academic Board.

## Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD)

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed a programme of coursework and research in two parts as follows:
  - 1.1 *Part 1 - Research Portfolio*  
Candidates must gain a pass grade in the paper DSOE995 Research Portfolio.
  - 1.2 *Part 2 - Thesis*  
Candidates must undertake approved and supervised research, and present the results lucidly in a thesis which
    - (i) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
    - (ii) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and
    - (iii) displays intellectual independence, and
    - (iv) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned and is of publishable quality.
2. To qualify to enrol for the EdD, candidates must have qualified for the award of a recognised teaching or allied professional qualification and must produce evidence of at least three years of competent service as an education practitioner. Candidates must also
  - (a) have qualified for the award of a bachelors degree with honours or a masters degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division) or distinction, or
  - (b) have qualified for the award of the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
  - (c) have passed qualifying papers at a satisfactory level, or
  - (d) in exceptional circumstances have produced other evidence to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Studies Committee that he or she has adequate skills and knowledge to proceed with the proposed research.
3. Candidates for the EdD must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
4. Applications to enrol for the EdD and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application to enrol, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen research topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a student's EdD research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
6. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the EdD are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the Faculty of Education and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their coursework and research for
  - (a) at least three years, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
  - (b) at least six years, if they are enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.

7. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
  - (a) for a maximum of one year in Part 1 and a maximum of four years in Part 1 and Part 2 if the candidate is registered on a full-time basis, or
  - (b) for a maximum of two years in Part 1 and a maximum of eight years in Part 1 and Part 2 if the candidate is registered on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
8. Initial enrolment is in Part 1. When the Dean of the Faculty of Education has confirmed that candidates have passed Part 1 to the prescribed standards, candidates may apply for enrolment in Part 2.
9. On the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Education, candidates who have completed Part 1 but whose results are not yet confirmed may be permitted to apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for conditional enrolment in Part 2. Confirmation of enrolment by the Postgraduate Studies Committee is subject to confirmation that the candidate has passed Part 1 to the prescribed standards.
10. For each candidate who proceeds to Part 2 of the EdD, the Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints a supervisory panel, one member of which is a continuing staff member of the University and the chief supervisor. Normally, a second member of the panel is also a continuing staff member of the University.
11. Candidates are required to maintain continuous enrolment throughout the entire period of their degree.
12. Notwithstanding section 11 of these regulations, candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for three-month periods of suspension of enrolment up to a maximum of one year in Part 1 and one year in Part 2. Candidates are not entitled to access supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
13. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for extension of enrolment.
14. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
15. Candidates enrolled for Part 2 of the EdD must submit six-monthly reports on the progress of their research work.
16. An EdD thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both, and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
17. Candidates must indicate in the thesis any component that has been used or presented for any other degree.
18. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
19. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints at least two examiners for the candidate's thesis who are external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.
20. Provided that at least half of the examiners recommend that the thesis be accepted, an oral examination of the candidate is conducted.
21. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiners following the oral examination, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will resolve either
  - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the EdD, or
  - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the EdD subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting

- typographical errors as required by the examiners, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or
- (c) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the EdD subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of all the examiners or the chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks, or
  - (d) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or
  - (e) that the thesis is not acceptable for the EdD but should be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of the degree of Master of Education or Master of Philosophy, or
  - (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
22. Candidates will be permitted to revise and re-submit a thesis only once.
  23. Candidates who have completed Part 1 of the Degree, but who have not qualified to proceed to Part 2 may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Education to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma of Education
  24. Candidates may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Education, at any time during Part 2 of the EdD before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the MEd.
  25. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee, at any time during Part 2 of the EdD before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the MPhil.
  26. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.
  27. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

## ***Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Juridical Science (SJD)***

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed a programme of coursework and research in two parts as follows:
  - 1.1 *Part 1 - Research Portfolio*  
Candidates must gain a pass grade in the paper LAWS995 Research Portfolio.
  - 1.2 *Part 2 - Thesis*  
Candidates must undertake approved and supervised research, and present the results lucidly in a thesis which
    - (i) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
    - (ii) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and

- (iii) displays intellectual independence, and
  - (iv) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area and is of publishable quality.
2. To qualify to enrol for the SJD, candidates must
    - (a) have qualified for the award of a bachelors degree with honours or a masters degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division) or distinction, or
    - (b) have qualified for the award of the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
    - (c) have passed qualifying papers at a satisfactory level, or
    - (d) in exceptional circumstances have produced other evidence to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Studies Committee that he or she has adequate skills and knowledge to proceed with the proposed research.
  3. Candidates for the SJD must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
  4. Applications to enrol for the SJD and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
  5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application to enrol, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a student's SJD research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
  6. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the SJD are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the Faculty of Law and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their coursework and research for
    - (a) at least three years, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
    - (b) at least six years, if they are enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
  7. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
    - (a) for a maximum of one year in Part 1 and a maximum of four years in Part 1 and Part 2 if the candidate is registered on a full-time basis, or
    - (b) for a maximum of two years in Part 1 and a maximum of eight years in Part 1 and Part 2 if the candidate is registered on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
  8. Initial enrolment is in Part 1. When the Dean of the Faculty of Law has confirmed that candidates have passed Part 1 to the prescribed standards, candidates may apply for enrolment in Part 2.
  9. On the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, candidates who have completed Part 1 but whose results are not yet confirmed may be permitted to apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for conditional enrolment in Part 2. Confirmation of enrolment by the Postgraduate Studies Committee is subject to confirmation that the candidate has passed Part 1 to the prescribed standards.
  10. For each candidate who proceeds to Part 2 of the SJD, the Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints a supervisory panel, one member of which is a continuing staff member of the University and the chief supervisor. Normally, a second member of the panel is also a continuing staff member of the University.

11. Candidates are required to maintain continuous enrolment throughout the entire period of their degree.
12. Notwithstanding section 11 of these regulations, candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for three-month periods of suspension of enrolment up to a maximum of one year in Part 1 and one year in Part 2. Candidates are not entitled to access supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
13. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for extension of enrolment.
14. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
15. Candidates enrolled for Part 2 of the SJD must submit six-monthly reports on the progress of their research work.
16. An SJD thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both, and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
17. Candidates must indicate in the thesis any component that has been used or presented for any other degree.
18. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
19. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints at least two examiners for the candidate's thesis who are external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.
20. Provided that at least half of the examiners recommend that the thesis be accepted, an oral examination of the candidate is conducted.
21. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiners following the oral examination, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will resolve either
  - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the SJD, or
  - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the SJD subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting typographical errors as required by the examiners, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or
  - (c) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the SJD subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of all the examiners or the chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks, or
  - (d) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or
  - (e) that the thesis is not acceptable for the SJD but should be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of the degree of Master of Laws or Master of Philosophy, or
  - (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
22. Candidates will be permitted to revise and re-submit a thesis only once.

23. Candidates who have completed Part 1 of the Degree, but who have not qualified to proceed to Part 2 may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Law to transfer to the Master of Laws.
24. Candidates may apply to the Dean of the Faculty of Law, at any time during Part 2 of the SJD before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the LL.M.
25. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee, at any time during Part 2 of the SJD before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the MPhil.
26. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.
27. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

## **Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)**

The regulations below set down the requirements for award of the DMA degree.

Formal policies and procedures related to enrolment and examination for the DMA are set out in the *Higher Degrees Handbook*, which also includes information about administration matters and is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office and online.

Both the regulations set out below and the formal policies and procedures set out in the handbook are administered by the University's Postgraduate Studies Committee by delegated authority of the Academic Board. Any changes to these regulations, or to the formal policies and procedures, are subject to approval by the Academic Board.

### **Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)**

1. The Degree is awarded to candidates who have successfully completed a programme of performance and research in two parts as follows:
  - 1.1 *Part 1 - Performance*  
Candidates must
    - (i) present one public recital in their first year, two public recitals and a seminar on their proposed research during their second year of study, and
    - (ii) give a public performance of a major concerto or equivalent during their third year of study, and
    - (iii) present a final research-based public recital, which will be examined.
  - 1.2 *Part 2 - Thesis*  
Candidates must undertake approved and supervised research, and present the results lucidly in a thesis which
    - (i) critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, and
    - (ii) demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and
    - (iii) displays intellectual independence, and
    - (iv) makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned and is of publishable quality.

2. To qualify to enrol for the DMA, candidates must
  - (a) have qualified for the award of a Master of Music (MMus) degree, and must have achieved at least second class honours (first division), and
  - (b) pass an audition.
3. Candidates for the DMA must apply on the prescribed form which is available from the Postgraduate Studies Office.
4. Applications to enrol for the DMA and the conditions of enrolment are subject to approval by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
5. As one of the preconditions for the approval of an application to enrol, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will establish that the necessary supervision and resources can be provided for the chosen research topic. If either prior to, or at any time during the study period the University encounters staffing or resource difficulties beyond its control which impact on the availability of resources or supervision for a student's DMA research, it will make all reasonable efforts, within budget and staffing constraints, to provide satisfactory arrangements so as not to disadvantage any affected student. Because of the specialist nature of research and supervision at this level, however, the University cannot guarantee that under such circumstances, a student's conditions of enrolment will not be subject to change.
6. Candidates whose applications to enrol for the DMA are approved by the Postgraduate Studies Committee must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and, subject to satisfactory progress, pursue their performance and research for
  - (a) at least three years, if they are enrolled on a full-time basis, or
  - (b) at least six years, if they are enrolled on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
7. Enrolment is approved, in the first instance
  - (a) for a maximum of four years if the candidate is registered on a full-time basis, or
  - (b) for a maximum of eight years if the candidate is registered on a part-time or mixed mode basis.
8. Candidates are required to maintain continuous enrolment throughout the entire period of their degree.
9. Notwithstanding section 8 of these regulations, candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for three-month periods of suspension of enrolment up to a maximum of one year. Candidates are not entitled to access supervision or any University resources during a period of suspension.
10. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee for extension of enrolment.
11. The Postgraduate Studies Committee has authority to terminate the enrolment of a candidate at any time if the candidate fails to demonstrate satisfactory progress or comply with any regulations or policies which relate to enrolment for the Degree.
12. The final full-length (90 minutes) research-based public recital will be assessed by a panel appointed by the University at the recommendation of the Chair of Music consisting of an internal moderator (who is not the candidate's supervisor) and two external examiners of international repute. Overseas examiner(s) will receive a CD recording of the final performance.
13. The panel will advise the Postgraduate Studies Committee if the requirements of Part 1 have been met. If it is deemed that the final recital is not of an acceptable standard the panel may recommend to the Postgraduate Studies Committee that the student re-present the recital after a further period of enrolment, or that the standard has not been met.

14. The DMA thesis may consist of either published or unpublished material, or a combination of both, and must be presented within the term of enrolment.
15. Candidates must indicate in the thesis any component that has been used or presented for any other degree.
16. Candidates must comply with the *Dissertations and Theses Regulations 2006* which set out the University's requirements with respect to the submission and presentation of theses.
17. The Postgraduate Studies Committee appoints at least two examiners for the candidate's thesis who are external to the University and not directly connected with the candidate or the candidate's research.
18. Provided that at least half of the examiners recommend that the thesis be accepted, an oral examination of the candidate is conducted.
19. The Postgraduate Studies Committee makes a final decision on the award of the Degree. On the basis of the final report of the examiners following the oral examination, the Postgraduate Studies Committee will resolve either
  - (a) that the thesis be accepted in its present form as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the DMA, or
  - (b) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the DMA subject to the candidate undertaking minor amendments and/or correcting typographical errors as required by the examiners, to the satisfaction of the chief supervisor, or
  - (c) that the thesis be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of Part 2 for the DMA subject to the candidate completing substantial amendments to the satisfaction of all the examiners or the chief supervisor, provided that these amendments are not so substantial as to necessitate re-submission and are completed within six weeks, or
  - (d) that the thesis is not acceptable in its present form and be returned to the candidate, who may revise it and re-submit it for examination after a re-enrolment for a minimum period of six months, or
  - (e) that the thesis is not acceptable for the DMA but should be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of the degree of Master of Philosophy, or
  - (f) that the candidate has failed to meet the required standard and that no degree be awarded.
20. Candidates will be permitted to revise and re-submit a thesis only once.
21. Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Studies Committee, at any time during Part 2 of the DMA before submission of the thesis, to transfer to the Master of Philosophy.
22. Candidates who have concerns about standards of supervision or who wish to appeal against any process or decision of a supervisor, pro-Dean, Dean, or the Postgraduate Studies Committee with respect to their registration or the examination process may do so in writing to the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the matter is not resolved by the Chairperson of the Postgraduate Studies Committee to the satisfaction of the candidate, the candidate may refer his or her appeal to the Vice-Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor will appoint a person or panel to investigate and will make a final decision based on the report of that person or panel.
23. These regulations may be varied or waived by the Postgraduate Studies Committee under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

## ***Regulations for the Degrees of Doctor of Laws (LLD), Doctor of Literature (DLit) and Doctor of Science (DSc)***

1. The degree of Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, or Doctor of Science shall be awarded for original work of special excellence in the appropriate field of knowledge and published in a scholarly journal, monograph, or book available to the general public.
2. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, or Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Waikato or of the University of New Zealand or shall have been granted the right to proceed to that degree under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum.
3. No candidate shall present himself or herself for the degree of Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, or Doctor of Science until at least ten years after graduation to his or her first degree.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward his or her application to the Head of the Student and Academic Services Division accompanied by
  - (a) four copies of the published work on which the application is based, one of which shall be bound in the form prescribed for presentation to the Library, and
  - (b) a short discourse on the nature of the candidate's work, and
  - (c) a statutory declaration which shall
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own, and
    - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Waikato or any other university, and
    - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.
  - (d) the charge prescribed in the *Table of Fees and Charges* section of the University of Waikato Calendar.
5. Upon receiving the application, the Academic Board may at its discretion appoint a moderator who shall submit to the Head of the Student and Academic Services Division a preliminary report on the candidate's work and a recommendation as to whether the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application. A candidate shall not be obliged to withdraw the application if so advised, but withdrawal upon such advice shall entitle him or her to the refund of two-thirds of the fee (excluding GST) required under section 4(d) of these regulations.
6. If the examination is to proceed, the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Academic Board, at least two of whom shall be external to the University. Each examiner shall
  - (a) report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning, and
  - (b) recommend to the Academic Board whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present his or her work supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation permitted by the Academic Board under this regulation shall be accompanied by a further full examination charge.

# Certificate Regulations

## Regulations for the Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CertAttainEngLang)

### Admission

1. There are no formal prerequisites for admission to the Certificate.
2. Admission to the Certificate is subject to the approval of the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.
3. The level at which admission is approved will be determined by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College and will depend on the student's proficiency in written and spoken English.

### Requirements for the Certificate

4. The Certificate is taught at eight levels. Every candidate must enrol in the Waikato Pathways College and may do so for one or more levels in sequence. The programme of study for each level comprises 43 points. Candidates will receive a Certificate of Attainment for each level passed.
5. Candidates who gain the required 43 points at Levels 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 will be awarded the Certificate endorsed with Academic English.
6. The prescription for each level of study for the Certificate is prescribed in the Pathways Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
7. The programme of every candidate is subject to the approval of the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.
8. Every candidate must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such class work, practical work, assignments, tests, and oral and written examinations as may be required.

### Credit Transfers

9. A candidate may apply for credit of one unspecified 100 level paper towards a bachelors degree in respect of the Certificate of Attainment awarded at Level 8. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

## Regulations for the Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies (CertAttainFoundSt)

### Admission

1. There are no formal prerequisites for admission to the Certificate programme. However, candidates for the Certificate must produce evidence which satisfies the Director of the Waikato Pathways College that they are proficient in English language to the equivalent of IELTS 5.5 with a minimum of Level 5 in the Writing Band. Candidates must also have reached a standard of education at least equivalent to NCEA Level 2 in a New Zealand secondary school.
2. Every candidate for the Certificate must be accepted by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.

### Requirements for the Certificate

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Certificate is two semesters.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Pathways College and follow an approved programme of study.

- Candidates must gain 120 points, including 45 points from the three compulsory papers, as prescribed in the Pathways Programmes entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
- Every candidate for the Certificate must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such class work, practical work, assignments, tests, and oral and written examinations as may be required.

## **Regulations for the Certificate of University Preparation (CUP)**

### *Admission*

- Candidates for the Certificate should normally have completed Year 13 in a New Zealand Secondary School or its equivalent.
- Every candidate for the Certificate must be accepted by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College.

### *Requirements for the Certificate*

- The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Certificate is one semester full-time or its equivalent in part-time study. All study should be completed within one academic year.
- Candidates must enrol in the Waikato Pathways College and follow an approved programme of study.
- Candidates must gain 60 points, including any compulsory papers.
- Candidates must complete the requirements of a stream, as set out in the appendix to these regulations. The programme of study must include 30 points from the compulsory papers listed under Part A and 30 points selected from the papers listed under Part B for the stream the candidate is enrolled in. Candidates may, on the basis of academic advice and approval, be permitted to choose elective papers from the other stream.

### *Variations*

- The Director or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Appendix General Stream**

### **Part A: Compulsory Study Skills Papers**

- CUPR001 Introduction to Study Skills (15 points)  
CUPR002 Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression (15 points)

### **Part B: Elective Papers**

- CAFS004 Mathematics with Calculus for Foundation Studies (15 points)  
CAFS005 Mathematics with Statistics for Foundation Studies (15 points)  
CAFS006 Accounting for Foundation Studies (15 points)  
CAFS007 Economics for Foundation Studies (15 points)  
CAFS014 Psychology for Foundation Studies (15 points)  
CUPR003 Bridging Arts (15 points)  
CUPR004 Bridging Social Sciences (15 points)  
CUPR005 Bridging Biology (15 points)  
CUPR006 Bridging Chemistry (15 points)  
CUPR007 Bridging Physics (15 points)  
CUPR008 Bridging Mathematics and Statistics (15 points)

## Huarahi Māori Stream

### Part A: Compulsory Study Skills Papers

- CUPR021 Huarahi Māori Introduction to Study Skills (15 points)  
 CUPR022 Huarahi Māori Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression (15 points)

### Part B: Elective Papers

- CUPR023 Huarahi Māori Bridging Government and Society (15 points)  
 CUPR024 Huarahi Māori Bridging Mathematics and Statistics (15 points)  
 CUPR025 Bridging General Science (15 points)  
 CUPR026 Te Huarahi Bridging Māori (15 points)

## Regulations for the Certificate (Cert)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### Admission

2. Candidates for the Certificate must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### Requirements for the Certificate

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Certificate is one year.
4. Candidates for the Certificate must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 120 points at 100 level or above in the Certificate fields listed in section 8 of these regulations.
6. Candidates must gain at least 90 points in one field.
7. Candidates must meet the field requirements, as set out in the appendix to these regulations.
8. The Certificate fields are<sup>1</sup>
  - Arts (Cert(Arts))
  - Communication Studies (Cert(CS))
  - Education (Cert(Ed))<sup>2</sup>
  - Environmental Planning (Cert(EnvPlan))
  - Law (Cert(Law))<sup>2</sup>
  - Management (Cert(Mgt))
  - Māori and Pacific Development (Cert(MPD))
  - Science (Cert(Sc))
  - Social Sciences (Cert(SocSc))
  - Sport and Leisure Studies (Cert(SpLS))
  - Tourism (Cert(Tour))
9. The Certificate awarded will be endorsed in the field in which at least 90 points are gained.

### Variations

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

### Notes:

1. *The subjects and/or papers that comprise each Certificate field are set out in the Undergraduate Diploma and Certificate Fields listed on pages 263-264.*
2. *A Certificate is not offered in this field in 2011.*

## Appendix

### Field Requirements

#### *Communication Studies*

1. Candidates must gain at least 75 points from the 100 level compulsory papers for the BCS.

#### *Management*

1. Candidates must complete a specialisation, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

#### *Tourism*

1. Candidates must gain at least 75 points from the compulsory papers for the BTour and one of the BTour degree fields, including either TOMG101 or TOST100.

## **Regulations for the Graduate Certificate (GradCert)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate must have
  - (a) qualified for a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience, and ability to proceed with the proposed programme.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Graduate Certificate*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Graduate Certificate is one semester.
5. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 60 points at 100 level or above, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, in the Graduate Certificate subjects.
7. Candidates must gain at least 40 points from one of the subjects listed in Schedule A.
8. The Graduate Certificate subjects are

#### *Schedule A*

Accounting (GradCert(Acc))  
 Animal Behaviour (GradCert(AniBeh))<sup>1</sup>  
 Anthropology (GradCert(Anth))  
 Applied Computing (GradCert(AppComp))<sup>2</sup>  
 Asian Studies (GradCert(AsianSt))  
 Biochemistry (GradCert(Biochem))<sup>1</sup>  
 Biological Sciences (GradCert(BioSc))  
 Biotechnology (GradCert(Biotech))<sup>1</sup>  
 Chemistry (GradCert(Chem))  
 Chinese (GradCert(Chin))  
 Computer Graphic Design (GradCert(CGD))  
 Computer Science (GradCert(CompSc))

Creative Practices (GradCert(CreatePrac))  
 Creative Technologies (GradCert(CreateTech))  
 Design Media (GradCert(DesignMedia))  
 Earth Sciences (GradCert(EarthSc))  
 Economics (GradCert(Econ))  
 Education Studies (GradCert(EdSt))  
 Electronic Business (GradCert(EBus))  
 Electronic Commerce (GradCert(ECom))<sup>1</sup>  
 Electronics (GradCert(Elec))  
 Engineering (GradCert(Eng))<sup>1</sup>  
 English (GradCert(Engl))  
 Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan))  
 Environmental Sciences (GradCert(EnvSc))<sup>1</sup>  
 Ethics (GradCert(Ethics))  
 Finance (GradCert(Fin))  
 French (GradCert(Fren))  
 Geography (GradCert(Geog))  
 German (GradCert(Germ))  
 History (GradCert(Hist))  
 Hospitality Management (GradCert(HospMgt))<sup>1</sup>  
 Human Development (GradCert(HumDev))  
 Human Resource Management (GradCert(HRM))  
 Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management  
 (GradCert(IR&HRM))  
 International Management (GradCert(IntMgt))  
 Japanese (GradCert(Jap))  
 Labour Studies (GradCert(LabSt))  
 Law (GradCert(Law))  
 Linguistics (GradCert(Ling))  
 Management (GradCert(Mgt))  
 Management Communication (GradCert(MgtComm))  
 Māori and Pacific Development (GradCert(MPD))  
 Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori (GradCert(Tikanga))  
 Māori Language/Te Reo Māori (GradCert(ReoMāori))  
 Māori Media and Communication (GradCert(MāoriMedia))  
 Marketing (GradCert(Mrkt))  
 Materials and Processing (GradCert(Mat&Proc))  
 Mathematics (GradCert(Math))  
 Music (GradCert(Mus))  
 Philosophy (GradCert(Phil))  
 Physics (GradCert(Phys))  
 Political Science (GradCert(PolSc))  
 Population Studies (GradCert(PopSt))  
 Psychology (GradCert(Psych))  
 Public Policy (GradCert(PP))  
 Public Relations (GradCert(PR))  
 Screen and Media Studies (GradCert(SMSt))  
 Social Policy (GradCert(SocPol))  
 Sociology (GradCert(Socy))  
 Spanish (GradCert(Span))

Sport and Leisure Studies (GradCert(SpLS))  
 Statistics (GradCert(Stats))  
 Strategic Management (GradCert(StratMgt))  
 Supply Chain Management (GradCert(SCM))  
 Theatre Studies (GradCert(TheatSt))  
 Tourism Development (GradCert(TourDev))  
 Tourism and Hospitality Management (GradCert(THMgt))  
 Tourism Management (GradCert(TourMgt))<sup>1</sup>  
 Tourism Studies (GradCert(TourSt))  
 Women's and Gender Studies (GradCert(WomGenSt))  
 Writing Studies (GradCert(WritSt))

#### *Schedule B*

English as a Second Language  
 Pacific Studies  
 Social Science Research  
 Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

9. The Graduate Certificate awarded will be endorsed in the subject in which at least 40 points are gained.

#### *Variations*

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Notes:*

1. A Graduate Certificate is not offered in this subject in 2011.
2. This qualification will be offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## **Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate must have
  - (a) qualified for a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and have completed study at an advanced level in the subject to be taken for the Postgraduate Certificate, or
  - (b) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience, and ability to proceed with the proposed programme
 and
  - (c) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject being taken for the Postgraduate Certificate.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### *Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Certificate is one semester.
5. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.

6. Candidates must gain 60 points at 500 level or above in one of the Postgraduate Certificate subjects.
7. The Postgraduate Certificate subjects are
  - Accounting (PGCert(Acc))
  - Agribusiness (PGCert(AgBus))
  - Anthropology (PGCert(Anth))
  - Applied Linguistics (PGCert(AppLing))
  - Biological Sciences (PGCert(BioSc))
  - Business Research (PGCert(BusRes))
  - Chemistry (PGCert(Chem))
  - Chinese (PGCert(Chin))
  - Computer Science (PGCert(CompSc))
  - Counselling (PGCert(Couns))<sup>1</sup>
  - Demography (PGCert(Dem))
  - Development Studies (PGCert(DevSt))
  - Earth Sciences (PGCert(EarthSc))
  - Economics (PGCert(Econ))
  - Education (PGCert(Ed))
  - Education Studies (PGCert(EdSt))
  - Educational Leadership (PGCert(EdLeadership))
  - Electronic Commerce (PGCert(ESCom))
  - Electronics (PGCert(Elec))
  - Engineering (PGCert(Eng))<sup>1</sup>
  - English (PGCert(Engl))
  - Environmental Planning (PGCert(EnvPlan))
  - Finance (PGCert(Fin))
  - French (PGCert(Fren))
  - Geography (PGCert(Geog))
  - German (PGCert(Germ))
  - Health Development and Policy (PGCert(HealthDevPol))
  - History (PGCert(Hist))
  - Human Development (PGCert(HumDev))
  - Human Resource Management (PGCert(HRM))
  - International Management (PGCert(IntMgt))
  - International Relations and Security Studies (PGCert(IRSSt))
  - Japanese (PGCert(Jap))
  - Labour Studies (PGCert(LabSt))
  - Law (PGCert(Law))
  - Management (PGCert(Mgt))
  - Management and Sustainability (PGCert(MgtStn))
  - Management Communication (PGCert(MgtComm))
  - Management Studies (PGCert(MgtSt))
  - Management Systems (PGCert(MgtSys))
  - Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori (PGCert(Tikanga))
  - Māori Language/Te Reo Māori (PGCert(ReoMāori))
  - Māori Media and Communication (PGCert(MāoriMedia))
  - Marketing (PGCert(Mrkt))
  - Materials and Processing (PGCert(Mat&Proc))
  - Mathematics (PGCert(Math))
  - Music (PGCert(Mus))

Philosophy (PGCert(Phil))  
 Physics (PGCert(Phys))  
 Political Science (PGCert(PolSc))  
 Psychology (PGCert(Psych))  
 Public Policy (PGCert(PP))  
 Public Relations (PGCert(PR))  
 School Principalship (PGCert(SchPrinc))<sup>2</sup>  
 Science and Technology (PGCert(ScTech))  
 Screen and Media Studies (PGCert(SMSt))  
 Second Language Teaching (PGCert(SLT))  
 Social Enterprise (PGCert(SocEnt))  
 Social Policy (PGCert(SocPol))  
 Social Science Research (PGCert(SocScRes))  
 Sociology (PGCert(Soc))  
 Special Education (PGCert(SpEd))  
 Sport and Leisure Studies (PGCert(SpLS))  
 Statistics (PGCert(Stats))  
 Strategic Management (PGCert(StratMgt))  
 Tertiary Teaching (PGCert(TertTchg))<sup>2</sup>  
 Theatre Studies (PGCert(TheatSt))  
 Tourism and Hospitality Management (PGCert(THMgt))  
 Women's and Gender Studies (PGCert(WomGenSt))

8. The Postgraduate Certificate awarded will be endorsed in the subject in which it is gained.
9. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Certificate.

#### Variations

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### Notes:

1. A Postgraduate Certificate is not offered in this subject in 2011.
2. In addition to the admission requirements prescribed in section 2 of these regulations, candidates in this subject must meet additional criteria set out in Part 2 of the Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications.

## **Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Counselling Supervision (PGCertCouns(CounsSup)) and Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Family Counselling (PGCertCouns(FamCouns))**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### Admission

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato and a related professional qualification of at least one year's duration or a qualification considered equivalent by the Academic Board, and
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study at levels considered appropriate

by the Academic Board, including any prerequisite compulsory papers as prescribed in the Faculty of Education Graduate Studies in Education handbook or the Counselling entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, and

- (c) satisfied the requirements for selection to the specific endorsement sought, as stated in the Faculty of Education Graduate Studies in Education handbook or the Counselling entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate*

- 4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Certificate is one semester.
- 5. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
- 6. Candidates must gain 60 points at 500 level from the papers prescribed for the Postgraduate Certificate, including any compulsory papers as prescribed in the Faculty of Education Graduate Studies in Education handbook or the Counselling entry in the University of Waikato Calendar.
- 7. The Postgraduate Certificate will be awarded with one of the following endorsements:
  - Counselling Supervision (PGCertCouns(CounsSup))<sup>1</sup>
  - Family Counselling (PGCertCouns(FamCouns))
- 8. Candidates who fail a paper may repeat it once. Candidates who fail more than one paper or who fail the same paper twice may not proceed with the Postgraduate Certificate.

*Credit Transfers*

- 9. Candidates who have been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate may relinquish it for credit of up to 60 points towards an appropriate Faculty of Education postgraduate qualification, at the discretion of the Dean.

*Note:*

- 1. *There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(CounsSup) in 2011.*

# Diploma Regulations

## Regulations for the Diploma (Dip)

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### Admission

2. Candidates for the Diploma must have qualified for admission to the University of Waikato and met any criteria set out in the *Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications*.

### Requirements for the Diploma

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Diploma is one year.
4. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain 120 points at 100 level or above, including 80 points at 200 level or above, in the Diploma fields listed in section 8 of these regulations.
6. Candidates must gain at least 80 points in one field.
7. Candidates must meet the relevant field requirements, as set out in the appendix to these regulations.
8. The Diploma fields are<sup>1</sup>
  - Arts (Dip(Arts))
  - Communication Studies (Dip(CS))
  - Education (Dip(Ed))
  - Environmental Planning (Dip(EnvPlan))
  - Law (Dip(Law))
  - Management (Dip(Mgt))
  - Māori and Pacific Development (Dip(MPD))
  - Science (Dip(Sc))
  - Social Sciences (Dip(SocSc))
  - Sport and Leisure Studies (Dip(SpLS))
  - Tourism (Dip(Tour))
9. The Diploma awarded will be endorsed in the field in which at least 80 points are gained.

### Variations

10. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

### Notes:

1. *The subjects and/or papers that comprise each Diploma field are set out in the Undergraduate Diploma and Certificate Fields listed on pages 263-264.*

## Appendix

### Field Requirements

#### Communication Studies

1. Candidates must gain at least 80 points from subjects offered for the BCS.
2. At least 40 points at 200 level must be taken in one subject area offered for the BCS.

3. The following papers are compulsory:
 

MCOM102	Introduction to Communication in a Digital Age (15 points)
MCOM133	Introduction to Corporate Communication (15 points)
MCOM220	Communication Theory (20 points)
SMST102	Media Cultures (15 points)

 and at least 15 points from:
 

LING132	Introduction to Linguistic Communication (15 points)
MCOM122	Diversity Management and Communication (15 points)
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing (15 points)

#### Law

1. The following papers are compulsory:
 

LAWS103	Legal Method (20 points)
LAWS106	Legal Systems and Societies (20 points)
LAWS201	Public Law A (20 points)
LAWS204	Contracts (20 points)
LAWS207	Torts (20 points)
2. Candidates must also complete an additional 20 points in Law at 200 level or above.
3. The Dean or delegated authority may permit up to 40 points to be taken from outside the field of the Diploma in individual cases.

#### Management

1. Candidates must complete a specialisation and demonstrate competency in computing and in writing, as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## **Regulations for the Graduate Diploma (GradDip)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

#### Admission

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma must have
  - (a) qualified for a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the proposed programme.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

#### Requirements for the Graduate Diploma

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Graduate Diploma is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above, in the Graduate Diploma subjects.
7. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must demonstrate competency in writing as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
8. Candidates must gain at least 80 points from one of the subjects listed in Schedule A.

## 9. The Graduate Diploma subjects are

*Schedule A*

Accounting (GradDip(Acc))  
 Adult Education and Training (GradDip(AdEdT))  
 Agribusiness (GradDip(AgBus))  
 Animal Behaviour (GradDip(AniBeh))<sup>1</sup>  
 Anthropology (GradDip(Anth))  
 Applied Computing (GradDip(AppComp))<sup>2</sup>  
 Asian Studies (GradDip(AsianSt))  
 Biochemistry (GradDip(Biochem))<sup>1</sup>  
 Biological Sciences (GradDip(BioSc))  
 Biotechnology (GradDip(Biotech))<sup>1</sup>  
 Chemistry (GradDip(Chem))  
 Chinese (GradDip(Chin))  
 Computer Graphic Design (GradDip(CGD))  
 Computer Science (GradDip(CompSc))  
 Creative Practices (GradDip(CreatePrac))  
 Creative Technologies (GradDip(CreateTech))  
 Design Media (GradDip(DesignMedia))  
 Dispute Resolution (GradDip(DR))  
 Earth Sciences (GradDip(EarthSc))  
 Economics (GradDip(Econ))  
 Education (GradDip(Ed))  
 Education Studies (GradDip(EdSt))  
 Electronic Business (GradDip(EBus))  
 Electronic Commerce (GradDip(Com))  
 Electronics (GradDip(Elec))  
 Engineering (GradDip(Eng))  
 English (GradDip(Engl))  
 Entrepreneurship and Innovation (GradDip(Entre&Inn))  
 Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan))  
 Environmental Sciences (GradDip(EnvSc))<sup>1</sup>  
 Ethics (GradDip(Ethics))  
 Finance (GradDip(Fin))  
 French (GradDip(Fren))  
 Geography (GradDip(Geog))  
 German (GradDip(Germ))  
 History (GradDip(Hist))  
 Hospitality Management (GradDip(HospMgt))<sup>1</sup>  
 Human Development (GradDip(HumDev))  
 Human Resource Management (GradDip(HRM))  
 Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management  
 (GradDip(IR&HRM))  
 Information Technology (GradDip(InfoTech))  
 International Management (GradDip(IntMgt))  
 Japanese (GradDip(Jap))  
 Labour Studies (GradDip(LabSt))  
 Law (GradDip(Law))  
 Linguistics (GradDip(Ling))  
 Management (GradDip(Mgt))

Management and Sustainability (GradDip(MgtStn))  
 Management Communication (GradDip(MgtComm))  
 Māori and Pacific Development (GradDip(MPD))  
 Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori (GradDip(Tikanga))  
 Māori Language/Te Reo Māori (GradDip(ReoMāori))  
 Māori Media and Communication (GradDip(MāoriMedia))  
 Marketing (GradDip(Mrkt))  
 Materials and Processing (GradDip(Mat&Proc))  
 Mathematics (GradDip(Math))  
 Music (GradDip(Mus))  
 New Zealand Legal Studies (GradDip(NZLegSt))  
 Philosophy (GradDip(Phil))  
 Physics (GradDip(Phys))  
 Political Science (GradDip(PolSc))  
 Population Studies (GradDip(PopSt))  
 Psychology (GradDip(Psych))<sup>1</sup>  
 Public Policy (GradDip(PP))  
 Public Relations (GradDip(PR))  
 Screen and Media Studies (GradDip(SMSt))  
 Social Policy (GradDip(SocPol))  
 Sociology (GradDip(Socy))  
 Spanish (GradDip(Spanish))  
 Sport and Leisure Studies (GradDip(SpLS))  
 Statistics (GradDip(Stats))  
 Strategic Management (GradDip(StratMgt))  
 Supply Chain Management (GradDip(SCM))  
 Theatre Studies (GradDip(TheatSt))  
 Tourism Development (GradDip(TourDev))  
 Tourism and Hospitality Management (GradDip(THMgt))  
 Tourism Management (GradDip(TourMgt))<sup>1</sup>  
 Tourism Studies (GradDip(TourSt))  
 Women's and Gender Studies (GradDip(WomGenSt))  
 Writing Studies (GradDip(WritSt))

#### *Schedule B*

English as a Second Language  
 Pacific Studies  
 Social Science Research  
 Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

10. The Graduate Diploma awarded will be endorsed in the subject in which at least 80 points are gained.

#### *Variations*

11. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

#### *Notes:*

1. *A Graduate Diploma is not offered in this subject in 2011.*
2. *This qualification will be offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).*

## **Regulations for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (GradDipT)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma must have
  - (a) satisfied the requirements of a university degree or another qualification recognised by the New Zealand Teachers Council as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher in a primary or secondary school, and
  - (b) been selected as a suitable person to train as a teacher.

### *Requirements for the Graduate Diploma*

3. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Graduate Diploma is one year.
4. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Education and follow an approved programme of study.
5. Candidates must gain at least 120 points at 700 level.
6. The subject for the Graduate Diploma is Professional Education.
7. The programme of study of each candidate must comply with the requirements of a stream, details of which are prescribed in the Faculty of Education's handbooks for the current year. The streams are
  - Early Childhood
  - Primary
  - Secondary
8. Candidates must
  - (a) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such classwork, practical work, assignments, tests, reports, and oral and written examinations as may be required in any paper being taken, and
  - (b) gain a pass in every paper presented for the Graduate Diploma, and
  - (c) complete the programme in one year
9. The Graduate Diploma will be awarded without classification as to honours or distinction.
10. The Graduate Diploma shall be endorsed to indicate the particular stream completed by the candidate from those defined in section 7 of these regulations.

### *Variations*

11. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must have
  - (a) qualified for a bachelors degree of the University of Waikato or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and have completed study at an advanced level in the subject to be taken for the Postgraduate Diploma, or
  - (b) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the proposed programme

and

- (c) satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being taken for the Postgraduate Diploma.
3. In exceptional circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, candidates who do not meet the requirements of section 2 of these regulations may be considered for admission subject to the completion of any qualifying papers the Academic Board may prescribe which must be completed either prior to or concurrently.

*Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma*

4. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Diploma is one year.
5. Candidates must enrol in a Faculty or School of Studies and follow an approved programme of study.
6. Candidates must gain 120 points at 500 level or above in the Postgraduate Diploma subjects.
7. Candidates must gain at least 90 points in one subject.
8. The Postgraduate Diploma subjects are
- Accounting (PGDip(Acc))
  - Agribusiness (PGDip(AgBus))
  - Anthropology (PGDip(Anth))
  - Applied Linguistics (PGDip(AppLing))
  - Biological Sciences (PGDip(BioSc))
  - Chemistry (PGDip(Chem))
  - Chinese (PGDip(Chin))
  - Computer Science (PGDip(CompSc))
  - Counselling (PGDip(Couns))<sup>1</sup>
  - Demography (PGDip(Dem))
  - Development Studies (PGDip(DevSt))
  - Earth Sciences (PGDip(EarthSc))
  - Economics (PGDip(Econ))
  - Education (PGDip(Ed))
  - Education Studies (PGDip(EdSt))
  - Educational Leadership (PGDip(EdLeadership))
  - Electronic Commerce (PGDip(ESCom))
  - Electronics (PGDip(Elec))
  - Engineering (PGDip(Eng))<sup>1</sup>
  - English (PGDip(Engl))
  - Enterprise and Innovation (PGDip(Ent&Inn))<sup>1</sup>
  - Entrepreneurship and Innovation (PGDip(Entre&Inn))
  - Environmental Planning (PGDip(EnvPlan))
  - Finance (PGDip(Fin))
  - French (PGDip(Fren))
  - Geography (PGDip(Geog))
  - German (PGDip(Germ))
  - Health Development and Policy (PGDip(HealthDevPol))
  - History (PGDip(Hist))
  - Human Development (PGDip(HumDev))
  - Human Resource Management (PGDip(HRM))
  - International Management (PGDip(IntMgt))
  - International Relations and Security Studies (PGDip(IRSSSt))
  - Interpreting and Translating Māori (PGDip(Int&Trans))<sup>2</sup>

- Japanese (PGDip(Jap))
  - Labour Studies (PGDip(LabSt))
  - Language and Literacy Education (PGDip(LangLitEd))
  - Law (PGDip(Law))
  - Management (PGDip(Mgt))
  - Management and Sustainability (PGDip(MgtStn))
  - Management Communication (PGDip(MgtComm))
  - Management Studies (PGDip(MgtSt))
  - Management Systems (PGDip(MgtSys))
  - Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori (PGDip(Tikanga))
  - Māori Language/Te Reo Māori (PGDip(ReoMāori))
  - Māori Media and Communication (PGDip(MāoriMedia))
  - Marketing (PGDip(Mrkt))
  - Materials and Processing (PGDip(Mat&Proc))
  - Mathematics (PGDip(Math))
  - Mathematics Education (PGDip(MathEd))
  - Music (PGDip(Mus))
  - Personal Financial Planning (PGDip(PFinPlan))
  - Philosophy (PGDip(Phil))
  - Physics (PGDip(Phys))
  - Political Science (PGDip(PolSc))
  - Psychology (PGDip(Psych))
  - Public Policy (PGDip(PP))
  - Public Relations (PGDip(PR))
  - Science Education (PGDip(ScEd))
  - Science and Technology Education (PGDip(ScTechEd))
  - Screen and Media Studies (PGDip(SMSt))
  - Second Language Teaching (PGDip(SLT))
  - Social Enterprise (PGDip(SocEnt))
  - Social Policy (PGDip(SocPol))
  - Social Science Research (PGDip(SocScRes))
  - Sociology (PGDip(Socy))
  - Special Education (PGDip(SpEd))
  - Sport and Leisure Studies (PGDip(SpLS))
  - Statistics (PGDip(Stats))
  - Strategic Management (PGDip(StratMgt))
  - Technology Education (PGDip(TechEd))
  - Theatre Studies (PGDip(TheatSt))
  - Tourism and Hospitality Management (PGDip(THMgt))
  - Women's and Gender Studies (PGDip(WomGenSt))
9. Candidates enrolled in the Waikato Management School must submit a Portfolio of Achievement as prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
  10. The Postgraduate Diploma awarded will be endorsed in the subject in which at least 90 points are gained.
  11. If a candidate fails a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), he or she may repeat the paper or papers or take an alternative paper or papers with the same total points on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the Diploma.

*Award of Honours*

12. The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with Distinction.

*Variations*

13. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

*Notes:*

1. *A Postgraduate Diploma is not offered in this subject in 2011.*
2. *In addition to the admission requirements prescribed in section 2 of these regulations, candidates in this subject must meet additional criteria set out in Part 2 of the Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications.*

## **Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Graphic Design (PGDipCGD)**

1. The University of Waikato *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply with respect to papers identified in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as University of Waikato papers.
2. The UCOL Whanganui School of Design Academic Regulations apply with respect to papers identified in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar as UCOL Whanganui School of Design papers.

*Admission*

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design, jointly awarded by the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and the University of Waikato, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Boards of both institutions to be equivalent, or
  - (b) in exceptional circumstances, have produced evidence which satisfies the Academic Boards of both institutions that they have adequate training and ability to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma programme.
4. Selection into the Postgraduate Diploma is on the basis of criteria approved for this purpose by the Academic Boards of both institutions.
5. The selection committee of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee may prescribe qualifying papers or additional work which must be completed either prior to completion or concurrently if it considers any candidate to be insufficiently prepared for the Postgraduate Diploma programme.

*Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma*

6. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Diploma is one year.
7. Candidates must enrol in the UCOL Whanganui School of Design and the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences of the University of Waikato and follow an approved programme of study.
8. Candidates must complete a specified programme as prescribed in the Computer Graphic Design entry in the University of Waikato Calendar and must pass all papers on the first attempt.

*Award of Honours*

9. In accordance with criteria approved for this purpose by the Academic Boards of both institutions, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with Distinction.

*Variations*

10. The Chairperson of the Computer Graphic Design Joint Committee or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## **Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology (PGDipPracPsych)**

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must have
  - (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Master of Applied Psychology from the University of Waikato or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, and either
  - (b) specialised in the masters degree in the area of study of the proposed endorsement for the Postgraduate Diploma, or
  - (c) satisfied the Chairperson of Psychology that they have undertaken sufficient graduate taught and research papers to undertake the proposed endorsement.
3. Candidates must be in ongoing employment (paid or unpaid) in an organisation which provides them with the opportunity to practice significantly in the area of study of the proposed endorsement for the Postgraduate Diploma.
4. Candidates must be accepted by the Chairperson of the Psychology Department. Admission to the programme will depend in each individual case on
  - (a) the papers passed by the candidate for the masters degree and their relevance as qualifying papers, and
  - (b) evidence of the suitability of the candidate's current and ongoing employment, and
  - (c) the availability of suitable supervision.

### *Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma*

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Diploma is one year.
6. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
7. In order to complete the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma, candidates must
  - (a) gain 120 points in papers at 700 level, including any compulsory papers, as prescribed in the Psychology entry in the University of Waikato Calendar, and
  - (b) prior to completion of the qualification, produce evidence to the Chairperson of Psychology of having undertaken appropriate full-time practical work for a period equivalent to one year.
8. The Postgraduate Diploma will be awarded with one of the following endorsements: Applied Behaviour Analysis (PGDipPracPsych(ABA))  
Community Psychology (PGDipPracPsych(Comm))  
Organisational Psychology (PGDipPracPsych(OrgPsych))

### *Variations*

9. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## ***Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) (PGDipPsych(Clin))***

1. The *Personal Programmes of Study Regulations* apply in these regulations.

### *Admission*

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must have
  - (a) normally completed the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours of the University of Waikato in Psychology, or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
  - (b) been granted the right to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma under the admission ad eundem statum regulations.
3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma must
  - (a) be concurrently enrolled in one of the degrees of Master of Social Sciences, Master of Philosophy, or Doctor of Philosophy of the University of Waikato, or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, with a research topic approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology, and shall complete the requirements of the concurrent degree before being eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma, or
  - (b) have completed one of the degrees of Master of Social Sciences, Master of Philosophy or Doctor of Philosophy of the University of Waikato, or a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, with a research topic approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology.
4. The admission of every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall require the approval of the Chairperson of the Psychology Department.

### *Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma*

5. The normal minimum period of enrolment for completion of the Postgraduate Diploma is three years.
6. Candidates must enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and follow an approved programme of study.
7. The programme of study of each candidate, including, where appropriate, the concurrent programme of study for the Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours degree, shall require the approval of the Academic Board.
8. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall
  - (a) complete 80 points as prescribed in the Psychology entry in the University of Waikato Calendar and shall pass the appropriate examinations, and
  - (b) undertake such practical and placement work as may be prescribed by the Academic Board, and
  - (c) undertake an internship of one year's duration (60 points) in a setting approved by the Academic Board or present evidence, satisfactory to the Academic Board, of equivalent training.
9. The University will endeavour to arrange placements which will allow a candidate to undertake the practical and placement work referred to in sections 8(b) and 8(c) of these regulations but cannot guarantee to make such arrangements in a given year. If an approved internship position cannot be arranged, placement of a student may be deferred, normally for a maximum of 12 months. As placements become available priority will be given to students for whom they have been deferred.

10. Every candidate must, before presenting himself or herself for the final examination for the Postgraduate Diploma, possess a certificate from the Chairperson of the Psychology Department that he or she has satisfactorily completed the requirements of sections 8(b) and 8(c) of these regulations.  
The procedures and criteria for assessing the personal and professional competencies central to the satisfactory completion of the requirements referred to in sections 8(b) and 8(c) of these regulations shall be as prescribed from time to time in the department's graduate handbook and the appropriate course outlines.
11. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall present himself or herself for such final oral, practical, or other examination as may be required by the Academic Board.

*Variations*

12. The Dean or delegated authority may vary or waive these regulations in individual cases.

## Specialisations

Specialisations provide you with another opportunity to shape your qualification to your interests and needs. They can be used to broaden your knowledge, allow you to focus on an aspect related to your first major, or perhaps provide some cohesion to your elective papers in an area of interest to you. Specialisations meet all of the requirements for a qualification but provide for further specialisation in or beyond the major (bachelors degree), subject (honours or masters degree, graduate certificate, graduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, or postgraduate diploma) or field (undergraduate certificate or undergraduate diploma).

For more information and advice on how a specialisation might fit into your programme of study, talk to a Student Adviser in your Faculty or School of Studies.

### Specialisations at degree level

Specialisations at degree level allow students to include complementary study within their overall programme of study. For example, including a language specialisation in a Bachelor of Tourism degree creates a specialised programme in the area of international tourism.

Specialisations available at degree level are:

Advanced Pedagogy	BEEd
Agribusiness	BBA(Fin), BCMS, BMS, BSc and BSc(Tech)
Agriculture and Biosystems	BCMS, BMS, BSc and BSc(Tech)
Chinese Language	BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour
Creative Writing	BA and BMCT
French Language	BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour
German Language	BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour
Management Education Abroad	BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour
Japanese Language	BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour
Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Tourism	BTour
Science International	BSc and BSc(Tech)
Spanish Language	BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour
Te Pūtaiao me ngā Take Māori	BSc and BSc(Tech)
Te Reo Māori Language	BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour
Technology	BEEd

### Specialisations at major or subject level

Specialisations at major or subject level allow students to focus in depth on a particular aspect of that subject. For example, within a Computer Science major, specialisations in Applied Computing, Artificial Intelligence, Computer Technology, Data Mining, Games and Multimedia, Information Systems, Internet Applications, Networks, or Software Development are available.

Specialisations available at major or subject level are listed under the subject entries in this Calendar.

### Specialisations at field level

Specialisations at field level allow students to focus in depth on a particular aspect of that field. For example, within a Diploma of Management, specialisations in Electronic Commerce, Financial Analysis, or Management Studies are available.

Specialisations available at field level are:

Electronic Commerce	Cert(Mgt) and Dip(Mgt)
Financial Analysis	Cert(Mgt) and Dip(Mgt)
Hospitality Management	Dip(Tour)
Management Studies	Cert(Mgt) and Dip(Mgt)
Tourism Management	Dip(Tour)

# Undergraduate Diploma and Certificate Fields

## Arts

American Studies  
 Anthropology  
 Asian Studies  
 Chinese  
 Creative Practices  
 Creative Technologies  
 Design Media  
 Education Studies  
 English  
 English as a Second Language  
 Ethics  
 French  
 Geography  
 German  
 History  
 International Languages and Culture  
 Japanese  
 Linguistics  
 Māori and Pacific Development  
 Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori  
 Māori Language/Te Reo Māori  
 Māori Media and Communication  
 Mathematics  
 Music  
 New Zealand Studies/Akoranga  
 Aotearoa  
 Philosophy  
 Political Science  
 Psychology  
 Religious Studies  
 Screen and Media Studies  
 Spanish  
 Theatre Studies  
 Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga  
 Te Tiriti o Waitangi  
 Writing Studies

## Communication Studies

Management Communication  
 Marketing  
 Public Relations

## Education

This field is comprised of the undergraduate papers listed on pages 366-370.

## Environmental Planning

Environmental Planning

## Law

Law

## Management

Accounting  
 Agribusiness  
 Applied Computing  
 Economics  
 Electronic Business  
 Electronic Commerce  
 Finance  
 Hospitality Management  
 Human Resource Management  
 International Management  
 Management Communication  
 Marketing  
 Public Relations  
 Strategic Management  
 Supply Chain Management  
 Tourism Management

## Māori and Pacific Development

Māori and Pacific Development  
 Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori  
 Māori Language/Te Reo Māori  
 Māori Media and Communication  
 New Zealand Studies/Akoranga  
 Aotearoa  
 Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga  
 Te Tiriti o Waitangi

## Science

Animal Behaviour  
 Biochemistry  
 Biological Sciences  
 Biotechnology  
 Chemistry  
 Computer Science  
 Earth Sciences  
 Electronics  
 Engineering  
 Environmental Planning  
 Environmental Sciences  
 Materials and Processing

Mathematics  
PHIL102 and PHIL208  
Physics  
Psychology (Science papers only)  
Statistics

## **Social Sciences**

Anthropology  
Asian Studies  
Economics  
Education Studies  
English as a Second Language  
Environmental Planning  
Ethics  
Geography  
History  
Human Development  
Industrial Relations and Human  
Resource Management  
Labour Studies  
Linguistics  
Māori and Pacific Development  
Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori  
Pacific Studies  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Population Studies  
Psychology  
Public Policy  
Social Policy  
Social Science Research  
Sociology  
Tourism Studies  
Women's and Gender Studies

## **Sport and Leisure Studies**

Sport and Leisure Studies

## **Tourism**

Geography  
Hospitality Management  
Tourism Development  
Tourism Management

## ***Enrolment for Individual Paper Credit (IPC)***

Students may be permitted to enrol in a paper without enrolling for a particular qualification. This may be because they have no intention of completing a full qualification, or because the paper is being taken for the purposes of qualifying for admission to a specific qualification. Alternatively, the student may be taking the paper for credit towards a qualification at another institution. Enrolments of this nature are recorded as Individual Paper Credit (IPC) enrolments.

### ***Regulations Governing Enrolment for Individual Paper Credit (IPC)***

1. A candidate who enrolls on an IPC basis is liable for all fees and charges prescribed for the paper(s) and must meet any requirements specified in the prescription and paper outline.
2. Enrolment on an IPC basis is subject to the approval of the Dean or Director of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the paper is offered.
3. A candidate who has passed a paper taken on an IPC basis may, at a later date, apply to have the paper credited to a University of Waikato qualification. Approval will be based on the regulations for the qualification concerned.
4. A student enrolled on an IPC basis is subject to all general regulations of the University of Waikato.
5. A candidate who completes a paper on an IPC basis will receive official notification of his or her final results from the University of Waikato, and will be eligible to apply for an academic transcript.

# Prescriptions for Papers

The following pages contain a brief introduction to the subjects and papers offered by the University. Subjects are set out in alphabetical order. A brief description may be given of the content of each paper as well as equivalents and restrictions, prerequisites and corequisites, required book information, and the internal assessment/examination ratio. Students also receive a paper outline when classes start, which provides more detail about the content, reading and assessment requirements for each paper.

In addition to the papers listed, departments may offer 800 and 900 level papers for MPhil and PhD students. Prospective students are advised to consult the Postgraduate Studies Office and the Chairperson of the Department concerned for more information.

The prescriptions refer to the papers which the University expects to offer. The availability of these papers is subject to change if the University encounters unexpected staffing or resource difficulties. For up-to-date details of 2011 offerings, see the online Catalogue of Papers at [papers.waikato.ac.nz](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz).

In all cases where it is necessary to cancel papers, the Policy and Procedure for the Cancellation of Papers will apply, as approved by the Academic Board. Copies are available from the Student and Academic Services Division.

In the prescriptions, each paper is identified by an alpha-numeric code.

For example:

HIST107-11B (HAM)	<i>New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives</i>
HIST	This is the subject code. In this case, History.
107	This is the level of the paper, followed by a unique identifier. 100 = 100 level 200 = 200 level 300 = 300 level
11B	This is the year and semester in which the paper is taught.
(HAM)	This is the location where the paper is taught.

A **prerequisite** must be passed before a student may enrol in the paper for which the prerequisite is specified. For example, FREN231 *French Language Intermediate 1* is a prerequisite for FREN232 *French Language Intermediate 2*. Students may not enrol in FREN232 until they have passed FREN231. (A paper for which a Restricted Pass (RP) has been awarded will not be accepted as meeting the prerequisite requirements for any other paper unless the Dean or Director of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the other paper is offered approves otherwise.)

A **corequisite** must be taken in association with the paper for which the corequisite is specified. For example ENEL324 *Optoelectronics* is a corequisite for ENEL382 *High Speed Communications*. You may enrol in ENEL382 only if you have either already passed ENEL324 or are concurrently enrolled in it.

**Equivalent** papers are in effect the same papers, one of which was taught in the past with a different paper code. For example ACCT331 *Management Accounting* is equivalent to ACCT311 *Management Accounting*. Students who have completed ACCT311 may not receive credit for ACCT331.

**Restricted** papers share a significant amount of common content. Students may therefore receive credit for only one of the papers listed. For example JAPA101 *Basic Japanese: Part A* is a restriction for JAPA231 *Japanese for Beginners 2: Part A*. Restricted papers may not be used to satisfy prerequisite or corequisite requirements.

The **required books** which may be listed under some of the prescriptions are a conservative list only. Additional required books may be prescribed during the academic year. Lists of recommended reading are usually included in the paper outline provided by the department concerned.

The **internal assessment/examination ratio** is provided for all papers. The ratio indicates how much of the paper is internally assessed and how much is formally examined. The ratio 1:0 means a paper is fully internally assessed, while the ratio 1:1 shows that the assessment for the paper is evenly weighted between internal assessment and an examination. Examinations are scheduled in a formal examination period. All A semester papers which are not fully internally assessed will be examined at mid-year unless otherwise specified. Tests that form part of the internal assessment requirements may be held outside normal lecture hours.

**Teaching activities** for all undergraduate papers are listed in the Timetable. Teaching activities, including lectures, tutorials, laboratories and workshops, are scheduled to last 50 minutes and begin on the hour until (and including) 12 noon, and at 10 minutes past the hour from 1:10 p.m. This allows a lunch break of 20 minutes from 12:50 p.m. to 1:10 p.m. for students with continuous teaching activity commitments. Normal teaching hours are between 8.00 a.m. and 6.00 p.m.

A **semester** is a period for which students enrol in papers, attend classes and submit assessment items. The University of Waikato has two standard semesters (A and B), which each normally comprise 17 weeks. There are also two intensive summer semesters - Summer School 1 (S semester), normally comprising eight weeks in January/February, and Summer School 2 (T semester), normally comprising six weeks in November/December. The semester period includes teaching as well as any study weeks and an examination period. The exact duration of semesters in a particular year is defined by week numbers in the *Teaching and Assessment Periods* on page 10.

2011: A semester, weeks 9-25  
B semester, weeks 28-44  
S semester, weeks 1-8  
T semester, weeks 45-50

Some papers have start and end dates which differ from the standard semesters set out above. Papers which extend across both the A and B semesters are annotated as Y papers. Papers which are taught in non-standard periods have a C, D, or E etc. suffix.

The period for which a student is eligible for loans and/or allowances, is calculated on the basis of the exact start and end weeks of papers. Students are advised of the start and end dates of their papers in the relevant paper outlines.

# Keys

## Key to Paper Codes

### Codes within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

ANTH	Anthropology
APPL	Applied Linguistics
ARTS	Arts
ASIA	Asian Studies
CHIN	Chinese
CRPC	Creative Practices
ENGL	English
ESLA	English as a Second Language
ENVP	Environmental Planning
FREN	French
GEOG	Geography
GERM	German
HDVP	Health Development and Policy
HIST	History
INTL	International Languages and Culture
JAPA	Japanese
LBST	Labour Studies
LING	Linguistics
MUSI	Music
PHIL	Philosophy
POLS	Political Science/Public Policy
POPS	Demography/Population Studies
PSYC	Psychology
RELS	Religious Studies
SMST	Screen and Media Studies
SOCF	Social Policy
SOCY	Sociology
SOCW	Social Work
SPAN	Spanish
SSRP	Social Science Research
THST	Theatre Studies
TOST	Tourism Studies
WGST	Women's and Gender Studies
WRIT	Writing Studies

### Codes within the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

CGRD	Computer Graphic Design
COMP	Computer Science
MATH	Mathematics
STAT	Statistics

### Codes within the Faculty of Education

Note: Papers with the subject prefix TE are available only for students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

ALED	Arts and Language Education
CAEL	Certificate of Attainment in English Language
CAFS	Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

CUPR	Certificate of University Preparation
DSOE	Professional Education (Research)
HDCO	Human Development and Counselling
MBED	Professional Education
MSTE	Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
PCSS	Policy, Cultural and Social Studies Education
PROF	Professional Studies in Education
SPLS	Sport and Leisure Studies
STER	Science and Technology Education
TEAL	Arts and Language Education
TEDE	Professional Education (Practice)
TEHD	Human Development and Counselling
TEMB	Professional Education
TEMS	Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
TEPC	Policy, Cultural and Social Studies Education
TEPS	Professional Studies in Education
TESP	Sport and Leisure Studies

### Codes within the Faculty of Law

LAWS	Law
------	-----

### Codes within the Faculty of Science and Engineering

BIOL	Biological Sciences
CHEM	Chemistry
ENEL	Electronics
ENGG	Engineering
ENIN	Materials and Processing (Technology)
ENME	Mechanical Engineering
ENMP	Materials and Processing
ENVS	Environmental Sciences
ERTH	Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics
SCIE	Science and Engineering
STER	Science and Technology Education

### Codes within the School of Māori and Pacific Development

DEVS	Development Studies
MAOR	Māori Language/Te Reo Māori
MMAC	Māori Media and Communication
MPDV	Māori and Pacific Development
TIKA	Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori
TTWA	Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

## Codes within the Waikato

### Management School

ACCT	Accounting
AGRI	Agribusiness
ECON	Economics
EXEC	Corporate and Executive Education
EXLD	Corporate and Executive Education
FINA	Finance
HRMG	Human Resource Management
MCOM	Management Communication
MKTG	Marketing
MNGT	Management
MSUS	Management and Sustainability
MSYS	Management Systems/Electronic Business/Supply Chain Management
SCEN	Social Enterprise
STMG	Strategic Management
TOMG	Tourism Management

## Key to Semester Codes

A	Papers taught over weeks 9-25
B	Papers taught over weeks 28-44
C, D, E etc.	Papers taught in periods which do not correspond with normal semester periods
S	Papers taught over weeks 1-8
T	papers taught over weeks 45-50
Y	Papers taught over weeks 9-44

## Key to Location Codes

AKT	Ako Tauhōkai
BLK	Block
BTG	Block (Tauranga)
HAM	Hamilton (Hillcrest campus)
NET	Internet
NTG	Internet (Tauranga)
SEC	Secondary School
TAI	Tairāwhiti Polytechnic
TGA	The University of Waikato at Tauranga/Bay of Plenty Polytechnic
WIT	Wairiki Institute of Technology

# Accounting

Accounting is a common language of business and underpins almost all business and organisational activities. An understanding of the role of accounting in providing and interpreting information for decision-making in organisations is important for all managers, regardless of their area of specialisation. The academic requirements of the New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants can be satisfied with an appropriate selection of papers.

Accounting is available as a major for the BBA(Fin), BECom and BMS. Accounting may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin), BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Accounting for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS and BECOM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Accounting, including ACCT209, either ACCT202 or ACCT231, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Accounting papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Accounting papers at 300 level. The BECom Accounting major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

### ACCT101-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM) Accounting for Management

#### 15 Points

An introduction to accounting, examining the role of accounting in organisations and society, and the construction and use of accounting information. A non-specialist approach involving management and user perspectives on accounting information.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ACCT102-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Introductory Financial Accounting

#### 15 Points

An introductory computer based accounting paper emphasising the preparation of accounting records. This paper provides ample opportunity to learn the language of accounting through practical problems.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

## 200 level

### ACCT202-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Intermediate Financial Accounting

#### 20 Points

Preparation of general purpose financial reports, following New Zealand International Reporting Standards, and interpretation thereof. Accounting for companies, partnerships and business combinations.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT101 and 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Accounting, or ACCT101 and ACCT102, or ACCT209, or NCEA Scholarship Accounting, or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Accounting, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ACCT209-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Accounting and Managerial Decision Making

#### 20 Points

An introduction to the areas of financial accounting and management accounting.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT101 and ACCT102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**ACCT231-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control**  
**20 Points**

A study of accounting information systems designed to ensure organisational success, and an introduction to managerial accounting techniques, including behavioural aspects.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT101 or NCEA Scholarship Accounting, or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Accounting, or ACCT209 (for non-BMS students)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* Students undertaking an Accounting major within the BMS degree can take this paper in place of HRMG241 but will be unable to count it towards the Accounting major, and therefore must select an additional Accounting paper for their major.

**MNGT221-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi**  
**20 Points**

This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law, and critically examines the importance of ethics, sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi to contemporary business.

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG191

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 300 level

**ACCT301-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Accounting Theory**  
**20 Points**

The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT401

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT302-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11S (TGA)**  
**Financial Accounting**  
**20 Points**

A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202

*Note:* Enrolment in ACCT302-11S (TGA) is limited to 20 students. ACCT302-11B (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT313-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Accounting Information Technology and Systems**  
**20 Points**

The design, acquisition, operation, management, and control of accounting information systems with prime focus on computerised accounting information systems, accounting packages, spreadsheets and databases.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT413

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202 or ACCT231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ACCT321-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Commercial Law**  
**20 Points**

A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts. A review of statutory and common law developments in the general law of contract and an introduction to trust and personal insolvency law.

*Prerequisite(s):* MNGT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT322-11B (HAM)**  
**Law of Business Enterprises**  
**20 Points**

A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises. Also, an examination of current legal issues that impact on decision making within business organisations.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT422

*Prerequisite(s):* MNGT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**ACCT324-11B (HAM)**  
**Legal Issues in E-Commerce**  
**20 Points**

A study of legal issues and problems relating to e-commerce.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ACCT331-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Management Accounting**  
**20 Points**

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT431

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT332-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)  
Financial Management  
20 Points**

This paper develops understanding of important issues with regards to financial management and decision making and how crucial this area is with regards to the impact that financial decisions will have on the creation of financial value of organisations.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ACCT341-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)  
Auditing  
20 Points**

A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer based systems and the nature, scope and purpose of financial audits.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT351-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)  
Taxation  
20 Points**

A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202 or MNGT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT399-11C (HAM) & 11C (TGA)  
Applied Project in Accounting  
20 Points**

An applied research project investigating an accounting related issue in an organisational context.

*Restriction(s):* ECON399 and FINA399

*Prerequisite(s):* entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

**MSYS319-11C (NET)  
Industry Experience 2  
20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

## 400 level

**ACCT401-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)  
Advanced Accounting Theory  
20 Points**

The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting, including an in-depth analysis of a current issue.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT301

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT402  
Advanced Financial Accounting  
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ACCT407-11B (HAM)  
Accounting for Sustainability  
20 Points**

A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the wider environments in which the organisation exists.

*Prerequisite(s):* 20 points at 300 level in Accounting, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ACCT412-11A (HAM)  
Organisations and Society  
20 Points**

This paper involves the study of change in organisations and society. It considers the accountability of organisations to their stakeholders. The role of education in developing good citizens is explored. Critical thinking is encouraged.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT512

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202 or ACCT231 or STMG391

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ACCT422-11B (TGA)**  
**Law of Business Enterprises**  
**20 Points**

A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an examination of current legal issues that have an impact on decision making within business organisations.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT322

*Prerequisite(s):* MNGT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT431-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Management Accounting**  
**20 Points**

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making. Students are required to examine developments in one management accounting topic in depth.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT331

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**ACCT441**  
**Audit and Performance**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ACCT451-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Taxation**  
**20 Points**

A study of the concepts, theories, law and practice of direct, indirect and wealth taxes, including international issues.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT351

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ACCT490-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (TGA), 11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11S (HAM), 11S (TGA), 11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**ACCT499-11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11F (HAM), 11F (TGA), 11G (HAM), 11G (TGA), 11J (HAM) & 11J (TGA)**

**Report of an Investigation**  
**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT599

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS**

Accounting may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Accounting papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Accounting papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Accounting papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ACCT501-11B (HAM)**  
**Advances in Accounting Theory and Research**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT301

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ACCT502-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Financial Reporting**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT301 and ACCT302, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ACCT506-11A (HAM)**  
**International Accounting**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT301

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

**ACCT507-11A (HAM)**  
**Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT301 or ACCT401 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

**ACCT512-11A (HAM)**  
**Organisations and Society**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ACCT412

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT231 or ACCT301 or STMG391

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ACCT513**  
**Virtual Accounting Systems**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ACCT531-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Management Accounting**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT331

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

**ACCT532**  
**Public Sector Performance Measurement and Evaluation**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ACCT541-11A (HAM)**  
**Fraud Auditing**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT341 or equivalent, or audit experience, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

**ACCT551-11A (HAM)**  
**International Tax Strategies**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT351

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

**ACCT590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**ACCT591-11C (HAM)**  
**Accounting Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**ACCT592-11C (HAM)**  
**Accounting Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**ACCT593-11C (HAM)**  
**Accounting Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**ACCT594-11C (HAM)**  
**Accounting Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**ACCT599-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM) & 11E (HAM), 11F (HAM), 11G (HAM), 11J (HAM)  
Report of an Investigation**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ACCT499

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**

**Research Methods in Management Studies**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 32 students. Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in the paper.

# Adult Education and Training

The Adult Education and Training programme is designed to meet the needs of educators who work with adults in a wide range of settings. It is designed for graduates from any subject who are involved in training adults in a variety of settings. It develops knowledge of the field, fosters understanding and critical skills, and develops skills in planning, learning and teaching. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdEdT)

To complete a Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training, students must complete 120 points, including PCSS231, PCSS330, a further 20 points at 200 level, and a further 60 points at 300 level, selected from the following list.

### **HDCO201-11A (NET)** **Adult Development and Ageing** *20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO201.

### **HDCO210-11B (HAM)** **The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches** *20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO210.

### **LBST331-11A (HAM)** **Workers' Education and Training** *20 Points*

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

### **PCSS231-11A (HAM)** **Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults** *20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

### **PCSS302-11B (HAM)** **He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori: Philosophy and Māori Education** *20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

### **PCSS330-11B (HAM)** **Adults Learning for Life** *20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

# Agribusiness

Agribusiness incorporates all business and associated organisations that are part of the agricultural sector. In a small, remote economy such as New Zealand successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand the operation of competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems, international marketing and the management of complex and extended supply chains. Agribusiness builds knowledge and skills in management and economics of particular relevance to the agribusiness sector. A Graduate Diploma in Agribusiness is available. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## 200 level

### **ACCT209-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)** **Accounting and Managerial Decision Making** **20 Points**

For details see Accounting ACCT209.

### **AGRI201-11B (HAM)** **New Zealand Agribusiness** **20 Points**

An exploration of New Zealand agribusiness success. This paper provides a robust understanding of the New Zealand agribusiness sector and the key determinants of agribusiness performance.

*Restriction(s):* AGRI301

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **AGRI202-11B (HAM)** **Sustainable Agriculture** **20 Points**

An exploration of sustainable farming philosophies. This paper covers the key determinants of sustainable agriculture and the relevance of sustainable farming practice for agribusiness decision making.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 300 level

### **AGRI301-11B (HAM)** **New Zealand Agribusiness** **20 Points**

An exploration of New Zealand agribusiness success. This paper provides a robust understanding of the New Zealand agribusiness sector and the key determinants of agribusiness performance.

*Restriction(s):* AGRI201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **AGRI302-11A (HAM)** **Agribusiness Project** **20 Points**

Supervised study of a topic in agribusiness. The study will involve extensive and critical review of the literature and sourced information on a chosen topic.

*Prerequisite(s):* AGRI201 or AGRI301

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **AGRI303-11A (HAM)** **International Marketing for Agribusiness** **20 Points**

This paper will equip students with an understanding of agribusiness concepts. Strategic marketing tools will be taught so that students can plan for success in the competitive international agricultural environment.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG353

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **ECON306-11A (HAM)** **International Trade and Finance** **20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON306.

### **ECON308-11B (HAM)** **Managerial Economics and Strategy** **20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON308.

### **MSYS377-11A (HAM)** **Supply Chain Management** **20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

### **STMG311-11A (NET)** **The International Business Environment** **20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG311.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS

Agribusiness may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

### **AGRI500-11S (HAM)**

#### **Agribusiness**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* AGRI201 and AGRI301

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **AGRI501-11B (HAM)**

#### **International Agribusiness**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* Approval of Department Graduate Convenor

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **AGRI502-11A (HAM)**

#### **Agribusiness Case Studies**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* AGRI302 or ECON308 or ECON408 or MKTG353 or STMG311

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **AGRI590-11C (HAM)**

#### **Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* AGRI302 or ECON308 or ECON408 or MKTG353 or STMG311, and with the approval of the Chairperson of the Economics Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

### **AGRI591-11C (HAM)**

#### **Agribusiness Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

### **AGRI592-11C (HAM)**

#### **Agribusiness Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

### **AGRI593-11C (HAM)**

#### **Agribusiness Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

### **AGRI594-11C (HAM)**

#### **Agribusiness Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

### **ECON504**

#### **Econometric Analysis**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **ECON517**

#### **Applied Regional and General Equilibrium Analysis**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **ECON539-11S (HAM)**

#### **Environmental and Resource Economics**

**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON539.

### **ECON543-11A (HAM)**

#### **Econometrics: Directed Reading**

**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON543.

### **ECON544-11A (HAM)**

#### **Research Methods in Economics and Finance**

**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON544.

### **MKTG507-11A (HAM)**

#### **The Research Process: Marketing**

**30 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG507.

### **MKTG553-11A (HAM)**

#### **International Marketing**

**30 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG553.

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 32 students. Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in the paper.

**MSYS551-11A (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Research**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

**MSYS576-11B (HAM)**  
**21st Century Logistics**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS576.

**STMG501**  
**Global Business: Strategic Marketing and Management**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

# American Studies

The American continent, from Canada to Chile, includes the world's most powerful nation and a variety of different cultures. Papers in American Studies inform students about the cultures, the history, the literature, and the politics of the countries that make up the Americas. American Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from four areas:

English, Music, Screen and Media Studies, Theatre Studies

History

Political Science, Public Policy, Sociology

Latin America (SPAN205, SPAN305 and SPAN390)

American Studies is available as a supporting subject.

It is recommended that students intending to complete a supporting subject in American Studies include ENGL108 or HIST105 in the first year of their programme of study.

Students should plan their individual programmes in consultation with the Convenor of American Studies.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in American Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in American Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### ARTS101-11A (HAM)

Old Worlds - New Worlds

15 Points

For details see English ARTS101.

### ENGL108-11B (HAM)

American Literature 1: America Now

15 Points

For details see English ENGL108.

### HIST105

Hyperpower: The United States

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### SMST101-11A (HAM)

Digital Screens

15 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

### SMST102-11B (HAM)

Media Cultures

15 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST102.

## 200 level

### ENGL208

American Literature 2: Gods and Monsters

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### HIST211-11B (HAM)

Studies in Social History: The United States

Civil War

20 Points

For details see History HIST211.

### HIST248-11B (HAM)

Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825

20 Points

For details see History HIST248.

### POLS229

The US and the World

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### SMST215-11B (HAM)

American Media

20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST215.

### SMST216-11B (HAM)

Television: Medium, Narrative and Audience

20 Points

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST216.

### SOCY202-11B (HAM)

Popular Culture

20 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY202.

**SPAN205**  
**19th and 20th Century Spanish Literature**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## **300 level**

**ENGL308-11A (HAM)**  
**American Literature 3: Finding America**  
*20 Points*  
For details see English ENGL308.

**ENGL390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*  
For details see English ENGL390.

**GEOG323-11B (HAM)**  
**Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands:  
Comparative Studies**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Geography GEOG323.

**HIST316-11A (HAM)**  
**Birth of the United States**  
*20 Points*  
For details see History HIST316.

**HIST390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*  
For details see History HIST390.

**POLS316**  
**Latin American Politics**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SPAN305-11A (HAM)**  
**Latin American Literature**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Spanish SPAN305.

**SPAN390**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

# Animal Behaviour

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Animal Behaviour may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Animal Behaviour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Animal Behaviour, comprising BIOL234, PSYC206, PSYC225, either PSYC226 or PSYC227, BIOL333, BIOL338 and PSYC314. It is recommended that students intending to major in Animal Behaviour include STAT121 and STAT221 in their programme of study.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

## 100 level

**BIOL102-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC)**  
**The Biology of Organisms**

*15 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

**PSYC103-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**General and Experimental Psychology**

*15 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC103.

## 200 level

**BIOL234-11A (HAM)**  
**Functional Animal Biology**

*20 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL234.

**PSYC206-11B (HAM)**  
**Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications**

*20 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC206.

**PSYC225-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Behavioural Psychology and Learning**

*10 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC225.

**PSYC226-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**The Psychology of Perception**

*10 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC226.

**PSYC227-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Physiological Psychology**

*10 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC227.

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**

*10 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

**BIOL333-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Animal Behaviour**

*20 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL333.

**BIOL338-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Zoology**

*20 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL338.

**PSYC314-11B (HAM)**  
**Behaviour Analysis**

*20 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC314.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 1**

*20 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 2**

*20 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 3**  
*20 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 4**  
*20 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace  
Experience**  
*10 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

# Anthropology

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology – the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures, from tribal and peasant through to industrial and global. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Anthropology, including ANTH203 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Anthropology include ANTH101 and ANTH102 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. With the specific approval of the Programme Convenor of Anthropology, students may include TOST300.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **ANTH101-11A (HAM)** **Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology** **15 Points**

An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures, from tribal and peasant to industrial and global. An examination of social, political and economic organisation, beliefs, values and ideologies.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

### **ANTH102-11B (HAM)** **New Zealand and the Pacific** **15 Points**

Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on national identities, regional relations and global forces.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

## 200 level

### **ANTH201** **Race and Ethnicity** **20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **ANTH202-11A (HAM)** **Polynesian Ethnography** **20 Points**

This paper examines the way in which concepts of identity and culture, as well as aspects of modernity, are managed by Polynesian people in a number of island groups in the South Pacific and as migrants in New Zealand.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

### **ANTH203-11B (HAM)** **History of Anthropological Thought** **20 Points**

An overview of the development of anthropological thought over the past two millennia, particularly of the main theoretical innovations in social and cultural anthropology during the course of the 20th century.

*Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

### **ANTH204** **Health and the Body in Cross-Cultural Perspective** **20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **ANTH205-11A (HAM)** **Anthropological Media** **20 Points**

This paper focuses on, and provides an opportunity to analyse, a wide range of ethnographic writings and films from around the world.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH260-11B (HAM)****Special Topic****20 Points**

A special topic in the broader field of socio-cultural anthropology.

*Prerequisite(s):* ANTH101 or ANTH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LING203-11B (HAM)****Language, Society and Culture****20 Points**

For details see Linguistics LING203.

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)****The Practice of Social Science Research****20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

**300 level****ANTH300-11B (HAM)****Culture and Power in the Pacific****20 Points**

This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.

*Prerequisite(s):* ANTH101 and ANTH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ANTH302-11A (HAM)****Anthropology of Livelihood****20 Points**

This paper examines the effect upon kin-ordered societies of their integration into the world market economy and the importance of kinship, neighbourhood and ethnic networks for survival strategies in industrialised countries.

*Prerequisite(s):* ANTH101 or ANTH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ANTH303****Magic, Religion and Ritual****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ANTH304-11B (HAM)****Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations****20 Points**

The relationship between humans and food is affected by culture, ethnicity, geography, history, religion, class, and gender. It is necessary for survival but also involves taste, discernment, and style. In everyday life and ceremony, food is culturally significant.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ANTH360-11A (HAM)****Special Topic****20 Points**

A special topic in the broader field of socio-cultural anthropology.

*Prerequisite(s):* ANTH101 or ANTH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ANTH390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on an anthropological topic, as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.

*Prerequisite(s):* ANTH101, ANTH102 and ANTH203

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

**Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all their undergraduate Anthropology papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ANTH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500

level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

**ANTH508-11A (HAM)  
Medical Anthropology**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH509-11A (HAM)  
Ethnographic Writing**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH510-11B (HAM)  
Poststructuralism/Postcolonialism**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH512-11A (HAM)  
Informal Economy**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH513-11B (HAM)  
Culture as Property**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH514-11A (HAM)  
Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH515-11B (HAM)  
Ethnographic Research**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH560-11B (HAM)  
Special Topic: Material Culture and  
Performance in Oceania**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S  
(HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM)  
& 11Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH591-11C (HAM)  
Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH592-11C (HAM)  
Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH593-11C (HAM)  
Anthropology Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ANTH594-11C (HAM)  
Anthropology Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)**

**The Conduct of Social Science Research:  
Qualitative Research**

**15 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**

**The Conduct of Social Science Research:  
Survey Research**

**15 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

# Applied Computing

Computers are critical to organisations in a wide range of applications in the electronic commerce arena, from the database systems used to manage corporate data to the huge variety of internet applications now appearing. Applied Computing concentrates on using existing tools and software libraries to build systems in the database, internet and multimedia areas.

Applied Computing is available as a major for the BCom. Applied Computing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCom major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Applied Computing for degrees other than the BCom, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Applied Computing.

Within the BSc Computer Science major, a specialisation in Applied Computing is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Applied Computing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Applied Computing papers at 300 level. The BCom Applied Computing major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 200 level

**COMP219-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)**

**Database Practice and Experience**

*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP219.

**COMP233-11B (HAM)**

**Internet Applications**

*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP233.

**COMP258-11A (HAM)**

**Programming Usable Systems**

*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP258.

## 300 level

**COMP329-11A (HAM)**

**Database Systems**

*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP329.

**COMP333-11A (HAM)**

**Web Applications Development**

*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP333.

**MSYS319-11C (NET)**

**Industry Experience 2**

*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

# Applied Linguistics

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and in Distance/Block mode and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper APPL501, students are required to take further papers equivalent to 90 points from those listed. With the approval of the Programme Convenor of the Department of General and Applied Linguistics, students may take APPL591, APPL592 or APPL593 in lieu of taught papers.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of both on-campus and distance/block papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

### APPL501-11A (HAM) Research Methods in Applied Linguistics 30 Points

*Restriction(s):* APPL511 and APPL512  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL502 Language Programme Evaluation and Assessment 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### APPL504-11B (HAM) Language Analysis 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL520-11Y (BLK) Second Language Classroom and Curriculum Issues 30 Points

*Restriction(s):* APPL541 and APPL542  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL530-11B (HAM) Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom 30 Points

*Restriction(s):* APPL543 and APPL544  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL560-11A (HAM) Language Policy and Planning 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL571-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM) Research Writing for ESL Graduate Students 15 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL580-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM) Special Topic 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL581-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM) Special Topics in Applied Linguistics 15 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL591-11C (HAM) Dissertation 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL592-11C (HAM) Dissertation 60 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL593-11C (HAM) Applied Linguistics Thesis 90 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### APPL594-11C (HAM) Applied Linguistics Thesis 120 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is available on-campus in Hamilton and in Distance/Block mode and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including APPL551, APPL554 and APPL555. With the approval of the Programme Convenor of the Department of General and Applied Linguistics, students may substitute papers at an appropriate level from other subjects for up to two papers.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of both on-campus and distance/block papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

### **APPL551-11B (BLK)** **Linguistics for Language Teaching**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL700*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL552-11B (HAM)** **Language Assessment and Evaluation**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL701*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL553-11A (HAM)** **Social and Psychological Aspects of Language Teaching and Learning**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL702*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL554-11A (HAM)** **The Language Programme: Design, Materials and Methodology**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL711*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL555-11A (HAM)** **Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 1**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL722*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL556-11B (HAM)** **Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 2**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL723*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL557-11Y (NET)** **Reflective Practice in Language Teaching**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL724*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL558-11B (NET)** **Issues in Computer Assisted Language Learning (CALL)**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL750*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL559-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11Y (BLK) & 11Y (HAM)** **Special Topic**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL780*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **APPL561-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)** **Directed Study**

**20 Points**

*Equivalent(s): APPL790*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Arts and Language Education

Arts and Language Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning English, art, music, dance and drama in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors. Subject studies in art, children's literature, music, dance and drama are also offered to enhance the knowledge base of students in these areas. In addition, the Department offers a postgraduate programme in language and literacy education and music education.

Papers with the subject code ALED are **Subject Studies** papers and may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean. Papers with the subject code TEAL are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

**Note:** The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

## 100 level

### **ALED100-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (HAM)** **Writing for University Purposes**

#### **15 Points**

This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching the topic; composing drafts; editing; register, tone, appropriate language; writing conventions; critical thinking; critical review, report and essay writing. It is a practical paper for students of any discipline who are concerned about the adequacy of their language control and written expression for university study.

*Required book(s):* R. De Luca and A. Annals *Writing that Works: A Guide for Students* (Pearson Education)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* Students may only credit one of ALED100 or ESLA101 to the BA or BSocSc. ALED100-11S (HAM) is only available to year one BTchg Primary Hamilton students by invitation of the Programme Coordinator. ALED100-11A (TGA) and ALED100-11S (HAM) are taught partially online.

### **ALED110-11A (HAM)** **Introduction to Drawing and Learning**

#### **15 Points**

Students will learn and practice drawing as an introduction to practical art.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **ALED111-11A (HAM)** **Children's Literature**

#### **15 Points**

An introduction to the nature, range and importance of children's literature.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **ALED120-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)** **Music in Action for Educational Contexts**

#### **15 Points**

This is a practical paper based on performing music, including jazz, rock and other contemporary styles. Group tuition in guitar, voice and keyboard will be a component of the paper. This paper is available for 'ear' players and readers of music and is designed to build on any existing musical skills.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 24 students per semester.

### **ALED140-11C (NET)** **Working with Diverse Adult Learners in Literacy and Numeracy**

#### **15 Points**

This paper surveys the key factors in the prior knowledge, experiences, and contexts of adult learners that may impact on their literacy and numeracy development. It seeks to support tutors to assess learners needs, to diagnose the difficulties they have, and to plan a learning pathway that successfully addresses their goals.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-25

### **SPLS105-11B (HAM)** **Dance, Leisure and Culture**

#### **15 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS105.

### **TEAL120-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11C (HAM) & 11C (NET)**

#### **Learning and Teaching Language and Literacy**

#### **7.5 Points**

An introduction to language education in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 28-42, 11C (NET) weeks 7-24

*Note:* TEAL120-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEAL123-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (NET)**  
**Learning and Teaching the Arts**  
**15 Points**

An introduction to teaching and learning the Arts in the primary school curriculum.

*Restriction(s):* TEAL121 and TEAL122

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Into Music 1: Classroom Music in Years 1-3* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 26-42

*Note:* TEAL123-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. TEAL123-11B (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEAL141-11Y (HAM)**  
**Dance Education Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

A study of the teaching and learning of Dance in the Intermediate/Junior Secondary context Years 7-10.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in a subject that supports the teaching of dance in schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL142-11Y (HAM)**  
**Drama Education Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

A study of the teaching and learning of Drama for years 7-10.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Theatre Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL143-11Y (HAM)**  
**English Education Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

A study of the role of English in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating English learning in Years 7-10.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in English

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL146-11Y (HAM)**  
**Music Education Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

A study of the role of Music in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating Music learning in Years 7-10.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Music, including MUSI115, MUSI117 or equivalent

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Into Music 3: Classroom Music in Years 7-10* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL147-11Y (NET)**  
**Additional Languages Education Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings (Years 7-10). Students will develop a critical understanding of curriculum requirements for Years 7-10, explore several pedagogical approaches to language teaching, and become conversant with current theories of second language acquisition. They will be required to develop and deliver a sequence of language teaching lessons and will be encouraged to develop the habits of a reflective teaching practitioner.

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 30 points at 100 level in one of French, German, Japanese, or Spanish, or another language at the discretion of the paper convener

*Required book(s):* P.M. Lightbrown and N. Spada *How Languages are Learned* 3rd edition (Oxford University Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

**ALED200-11B (HAM)**  
**Creative Photography for Educational Contexts**  
**20 Points**

Practical experience in the craft and technology of black and white still photography. Students will explore the aesthetic and expressive meanings of the photographic image. The paper concludes with a class exhibition of final works.

*Prerequisite(s):* 15 points at 100 level in Subject Studies and Years 12 and/or 13 Photography, or any certified photography study where students have developed and processed work

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students. Students will need their own SLR 135mm camera.

**ALED202-11B (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Māori Art for Educational Contexts**  
**20 Points**

A study of contemporary Māori artists and their work, through a series of practical experiences in which a selected range of art making processes are examined.

*Prerequisite(s):* 15 points at 100 level in Subject Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ALED203**  
**Fibres and Fabrics in Educational Contexts**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED204**  
**Printmaking in Educational Contexts**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED205-11S (HAM)**  
**Painting in Educational Contexts**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to painting, using personal imagery initially derived from observation and media manipulation. Procedures for developing ideas will reflect an understanding of diverse painting styles and traditions.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 15 points at 100 level in Subject Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**ALED210-11A (NET)**  
**New Zealand Children's Literature**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to literature written for children by New Zealand writers and illustrators. There is an emphasis on using these texts in primary school classrooms.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*Note*: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

**ALED220-11S (TGA)**  
**Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts**  
**20 Points**

This practical music paper enables participating students to further develop their musical skills and knowledge with engaging contemporary music examples. Learning opportunities include playing, vocalizing, creating and performing music from the field of Popular and World Music. Music leadership skills will be part of the content of this paper and participants will be able to create, develop and record their own music. There will be openings for musical playing with African style percussion, guitar, keyboard and local musical instruments.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**ALED221-11B (HAM)**  
**Music in Action 2**  
**20 Points**

This is a practical music paper based on playing instruments and singing, in a variety of combinations. Marimba, guitar, keyboard and other instruments will be offered, depending on student interests. Digital sequencing and recording will be available. Music leadership skills will be a part of the content of this paper. There will be no written assignments in this paper, as assessment is by way of small group performances.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*Note*: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students per semester. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor, in consideration of the candidate's musical background.

**ALED225-11B (HAM) & 11S (TGA)**  
**Dance and Education**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative and performative), dance knowledge and exposure to teaching strategies which embrace current dance practices. Learning will include both practical work and guided enquiry.

*Restriction(s)*: TEAL227

*Prerequisite(s)*: 15 points at 100 level in a dance related subject

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**ALED240-11C (BLK)**  
**Teaching Literacy to Adults**  
**20 Points**

This paper is for tutors working with adults, aged 16 and over, who want to learn more about teaching literacy. The paper will cover the teaching of decoding and comprehension, encoding and composing, the assessment of reading and writing, and how to go about embedding literacy.

*Required book(s)*: M.K. Henry *Unlocking Literacy: Effective Decoding and Spelling Instruction* 2nd edition (Paul H. Brookes)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*When Taught*: 11C (BLK) weeks 8-22

**SPLS208-11A (HAM)**  
**Choreographing Dance**  
**20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS208.

**SPLS214**  
**Dance, Community and Environment**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEAL220-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)**

**Literacy Education**

**20 Points**

An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL120

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); Ministry of Education *The Learner as a Reader* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-24

*Note:* TEAL220-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEAL221-11A (NET)**

**Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting**

**20 Points**

This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English and Māori) in primary school settings.

*Required book(s):* N. Pachler, A. Barnes and K. Field *Learning to Teach Modern Foreign Languages in the Secondary School* 3rd edition (Routledge)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Some familiarity with an additional language (from home or school) is needed for this paper. Students may discuss this requirement with the Convenor before enrolment.

**TEAL226**

**Introduction to Drama in Educational Contexts**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEAL228-11A (HAM)**

**Learning and Teaching the Arts 2**

**20 Points**

This paper will give students the opportunity to study in two of the four arts disciplines of Dance, Drama, Music and Visual Arts. It continues the study of Arts Education in the primary school with an emphasis on planning and implementing the programmes that reflect modern practice and the aims of the arts curriculum.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL123 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL241-11Y (HAM)**

**Dance Education Y11-13**

**20 Points**

A further study of teaching and learning dance in the senior secondary context Years 11-13 (NCEA focused).

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in a subject that supports the teaching of dance in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEAL242-11Y (HAM)**

**Drama Education Y11-13**

**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of drama for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Theatre Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEAL243-11Y (HAM)**

**English Education Y11-13**

**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of English for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL143 and 40 points at 200 level in English

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL245-11Y (HAM)**

**Additional Languages Education Y11-13**

**20 Points**

This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings (Years 11 to 13).

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed University language papers in a language other than English to at least 200 level

*Required book(s):* P.M. Lightbrown and N. Spada *How Languages are Learned* 3rd edition (Oxford University Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL246-11Y (HAM)**

**Music Education Y11-13**

**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of music for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL146 and 40 points at 200 level in Music

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL287-11Y (HAM)****Special Topic Y11-13****20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department.

**300 level****ALED300-11Y (HAM)****Arts Making in Educational Contexts****20 Points**

This paper assists students in further developing their individual artistic skills and knowledge in one chosen Arts discipline through sustained work towards a performance, exhibition or presented outcome in a way that is particularly relevant to Arts learning in educational contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ALED322-11B (NET)****Language and Cognition in Life****20 Points**

A study of how we think, process language and acquire knowledge. Recent research in the areas of intelligence, emotion, problem solving, creativity and cognitive therapy is considered.

*Equivalent(s):* HDCCO310

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education, Psychology or Linguistics, or PHIL210 and a further 20 points at 200 level in Philosophy

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ALED324-11C (BLK)****Dyslexia****20 Points**

This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing reading difficulties, who want to know more about dyslexia ['dys' means difficulty and 'lexia' means words]. In particular, this paper will give students theoretical knowledge and practical understanding of the nature of dyslexia, its diagnosis in children and adults, and how to teach dyslexics to read.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL220 or equivalent, or at the discretion of the Convenor

*Required book(s):* M.K. Henry *Unlocking Literacy: Effective Decoding and Spelling Instruction* 2nd edition (Paul H Brookes)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 27-41

**ALED390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS308-11A (HAM)****Performing Dance****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS308.

**TEAL321-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (NET)****School Literacy Programmes****20 Points**

A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom processes, forms of assessment and partnership with parents.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL220, TEDE221, TEDE321 and TEPS222

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); Ministry of Education *The Learner as a Reader* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 27-42

*Note:* TEAL321-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. Enrolment in TEAL321-11C (NET) should be completed two weeks prior to the paper commencing.

**TEAL322-11B (HAM)****Professional Writing for Teachers****20 Points**

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of analysing and generating written texts for schools and the wider education environment.

*Equivalent(s):* ALED323

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEAL327****Interdisciplinary Arts****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEAL328-11Y (HAM)****Learning and Teaching the Arts 3****20 Points**

This paper offers teaching students the opportunity to deepen both their subject knowledge base and their pedagogical understanding in one chosen arts discipline (dance, drama, music/sound arts and visual arts) and its supporting research literature.

*Restriction(s):* TEAL324, TEAL325 and TEAL387

*Prerequisite(s):* 20 points at 200 level in a subject that supports the teaching of the arts

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEAL329****Contemporary Themes in Arts Education****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEAL387-11A (BLK) & 11Y (HAM)****Special Topic****20 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in the Faculty of Education

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. TEAL387-11Y (HAM) is for students undertaking the Secondary Conjoint programme. Admission to TEAL387-11A (BLK) is at the discretion of the Convenor.

# Asian Studies

With a dramatic increase in our cultural and commercial interactions with Asian countries, it has become imperative for young New Zealanders to study the culture, society and languages of our Asian neighbours. Asian Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the study of Asia in its various aspects.

Asian Studies is available as a supporting subject.

To complete a supporting subject in Asian Studies, students must include at least one of CHIN203, CHIN303, JAPA205 (before 2008), JAPA208, or JAPA209. At the discretion of the Convenor of Asian Studies, one Asian language paper may be counted towards Asian Studies as a supporting subject.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Asian Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Asian Studies papers above 200 level. There will be no new intake into the Asian Studies major or supporting subject from 2011.

## 100 level

**ARTS101-11A (HAM)**  
**Old Worlds - New Worlds**  
*15 Points*

For details see English ARTS101.

**POLS104-11B (HAM)**  
**Conflicts and Crises in the Middle East and Asia**  
*15 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS104.

**RELS101-11A (HAM)**  
**Religion Today**  
*15 Points*

For details see Religious Studies RELS101.

## 200 level

**CHIN203-11A (HAM)**  
**Chinese History and Social Institutions**  
*20 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN203.

**CHIN204-11B (HAM)**  
**Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture**  
*20 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN204.

**JAPA208-11A (HAM)**  
**Traditional Japan**  
*20 Points*

For details see Japanese JAPA208.

**JAPA209**  
**Modern Japan**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**RELS204-11A (HAM)**  
**Eastern Spiritualities**  
*20 Points*

For details see Religious Studies RELS204.

**RELS215-11B (HAM)**  
**Islam: Contours and Issues**  
*20 Points*

For details see Religious Studies RELS215.

## 300 level

**CHIN303**  
**Chinese History and Social Institutions**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CHIN304**  
**Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CHIN307-11B (HAM)**  
**Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia**  
*20 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN307.

**CHIN390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN390.

**ECON305**  
**Development Economics**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON306-11A (HAM)**  
**International Trade and Finance**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON306.

**ECON319-11S (HAM)**  
**China's Economic Development**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON319.

**JAPA390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Japanese JAPA390.

**POLS315-11B (HAM)**  
**International Politics of India and Pakistan**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS315.

**POLS326**  
**Malaysia, Indonesia and Singapore**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS390.

**RELS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Religious Studies RELS390.

**STMG315-11B (NET)**  
**Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Strategic Management STMG315.

## 400 level

**ECON419-11S (HAM)**  
**China's Economic Development**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON419.

**MCOM476-11A (HAM)**  
**Communicating Across Cultures**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Communication MCOM476.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(AsianSt) and GradDip(AsianSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Asian Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

# Biochemistry

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biochemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biochemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biochemistry, comprising BIOL210, BIOL251, CHEM201, BIOL310, BIOL351 and CHEM301. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biochemistry include BIOL102, CHEM101 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. BIOL362, CHEM204 and CHEM306 are recommended to be included in students' overall programme of study.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

## 100 level

### **BIOL101-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)** **Cellular and Molecular Biology**

*15 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

### **BIOL102-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC)** **The Biology of Organisms**

*15 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

### **CHEM101-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC)** **Chemical Concepts**

*15 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

### **CHEM102-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)** **Chemical Change and Organic Compounds**

*15 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

### **STAT111-11B (HAM)** **Statistics for Science**

*15 Points*

For details see Statistics STAT111.

### **STAT121-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (TGA)** **& 11S (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Statistical Methods**

*15 Points*

For details see Statistics STAT121.

## 200 level

### **BIOL210-11B (HAM)** **Introduction to Genetics**

*20 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL210.

### **BIOL251-11A (HAM)** **Biochemistry**

*20 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL251.

### **CHEM201-11B (HAM)** **Organic Chemistry**

*20 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM201.

### **CHEM204-11A (HAM)** **Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental**

#### **Techniques**

*20 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM204.

### **SCIE279-11C (HAM)** **Preparation for the Professional Workplace**

*10 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

### **BIOL310-11A (HAM)** **Advanced Genetics**

*20 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL310.

**BIOL351-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Biochemistry**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL351.

**BIOL362-11C (BLK)**  
**Molecular Biology and Biotechniques**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL362.

**CHEM301-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Organic Chemistry**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Chemistry CHEM301.

**CHEM306-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Analytical Chemistry**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Chemistry CHEM306.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 1**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 2**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 3**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 4**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

# Biological Sciences

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

Biological Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biological Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biological Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biological Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. Students must include at least 15 points in each of molecular biology and organism biology, as outlined in the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook. It is recommended that students intending to major in Biological Sciences include BIOL101 and BIOL102 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Biological Sciences majors, a specialisation in Restoration Ecology is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Chairperson of Biological Sciences in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

**Note:** NCEA Level 3 Biology is recommended for students intending to study Biological Sciences. Students who do not have credits in NCEA Level 3 Biology, or equivalent, are advised to discuss their options with the first-year student mentor. Foundation Biology provides the prior knowledge required for studying 100 level papers in Biological Sciences.

## 100 level

### **BIOL101-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology**

**15 Points**

An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiration and metabolism. Topics include an introduction to microbiology and immunology, DNA as biological information, its transfer and variability, including recombinant DNA, and the principles of evolution.

*Required book(s):* Campbell & Reece *Biology* 8th edition (Benjamin Cummings)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **BIOL102-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms**

**15 Points**

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include the diversity and function of protists, fungi, plants and animals; particularly nutrient procurement and processing, gaseous exchange, internal transport, regulation of body fluids, control mechanisms, reproduction and development.

*Required book(s):* Campbell & Reece *Biology* 8th edition (Benjamin Cummings)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ENVS101-11B (HAM) Environmental Science**

**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

## 200 level

### **BIOL201-11A (HAM) Evolution and Diversity of Life**

**20 Points**

This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolutionary thought; present-day evidence of evolution in plant, animal and bacterial taxa; modern methods of analysing this evidence; discussion of the mechanisms of evolution. This paper should be regarded as essential by all students of biology.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL101 or BIOL102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**BIOL210-11B (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Genetics**  
**20 Points**

A study of DNA and genomes, and the organisation and expression of genes. Topics include mutational and recombinational systems including recombinant DNA technology, Mendelian inheritance, chromosomes, genotype and phenotype and population genetics.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL101  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**BIOL212-11A (HAM)**  
**Ecology**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, population dynamics, biogeography and conservation ecology. Weekend field trips and computer laboratory work are essential elements.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL102  
*Required book(s):* R.L. Smith and T.M. Smith *Ecology and Field Biology* 2001 edition (Benjamin Cummings)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**BIOL223-11B (HAM)**  
**Plant Biology and Ecology**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to the structure and adaptation of plants, diversity, reproduction, evolution and systematics. Laboratory work emphasises practical handling of plants. This paper provides a foundation for advanced plant papers, and complements BIOL226.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL102  
*Required book(s):* P. Raven et al *Biology of Plants* 7th edition (W.H. Freeman)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**BIOL226-11C (BLK)**  
**Flora of Aotearoa/New Zealand**  
**20 Points**

A paper for students interested in New Zealand's native and naturalised flora, with an emphasis on identification of plants and plant systematics. A three day field trip will be held as part of this paper.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 7-25

**BIOL227**  
**Flora of the Pacific**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**BIOL234-11A (HAM)**  
**Functional Animal Biology**  
**20 Points**

A study of the basic principles and mechanisms of the physiology of animals, their environmental adaptations and an introduction to animal behaviour.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL102  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**BIOL235-11B (HAM)**  
**Humans and Other Mammals: Structure and Function**  
**20 Points**

A study of the tissues and organs of the body, the structure and functioning of the nervous and endocrine systems, the musculoskeletal system, digestion, respiration, circulation, reproduction and development. Health and social issues are considered.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL102  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**BIOL241-11A (HAM)**  
**Microbiology: Form, Function and Metabolism**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria.

*Restriction(s):* ENMP325  
*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL101 or BIOL102  
*Required book(s):* M.T. Madigan, J.M. Martinko and J. Parker *Brock Biology of Microorganisms* 12th edition (Prentice Hall)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**BIOL251-11A (HAM)**  
**Biochemistry**  
**20 Points**

A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology and chemistry. Topics covered include proteins, enzymes, bioenergetics, metabolism, metabolism of amino acids, carbohydrates and lipids and nutrition.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL101 and CHEM102  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP222-11B (HAM)**  
**Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources**  
**20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP222.

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

### **BIOL307-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

#### **Special Topic 20 Points**

Students carry out an investigation, theoretical and/or practical, in almost any area of biological sciences. Recommended for those considering further degrees. This paper is not normally counted towards the three 300 level papers required for a Biological Sciences major.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Entry into this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department only.

### **BIOL310-11A (HAM)**

#### **Advanced Genetics**

#### **20 Points**

A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation of gene expression, uses of recombinant DNA technology, and population genetics.

*Prerequisite(s):*BIOL210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **BIOL312-11A (HAM)**

#### **Applied Terrestrial Ecology**

#### **20 Points**

An introduction to a range of terrestrial ecosystems. Topics covered include historical ecology, conservation genetics, conservation ecology, forest ecosystems, wetland ecosystems, special ecosystems, and Antarctic ecosystems. There is a compulsory practical requirement including attendance at field trips.

*Prerequisite(s):*BIOL212

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

### **BIOL313-11B (HAM)**

#### **Applied Freshwater Ecology**

#### **20 Points**

An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of major freshwater communities, fish and fisheries, human impacts and the management of inland waters.

*Prerequisite(s):*BIOL212

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### **BIOL314-11A (HAM)**

#### **Marine Biology and Monitoring**

#### **20 Points**

An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impacts on marine environments, including fisheries, as well as the design of ecological surveys and experiments. Field trip and practical classes are integral to the course.

*Prerequisite(s):*BIOL212

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **BIOL325-11A (HAM)**

#### **Plant Function**

#### **20 Points**

An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions of plants with their environment. Includes an emphasis on practical techniques for measuring plant microclimate, photosynthesis and water use.

*Prerequisite(s):*BIOL223

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **BIOL326-11B (HAM)**

#### **Advanced Topics in Plant Biology**

#### **20 Points**

This paper will cover advanced aspects of three areas of topical interest such as restoration ecology, plant island biogeography, and ecophysiological responses of plants. This paper is essential to those interested in pursuing a Masters degree in all areas of plant science.

*Prerequisite(s):*BIOL223 and either BIOL226 or BIOL312

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **BIOL333-11B (HAM)**

#### **Advanced Animal Behaviour**

#### **20 Points**

This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and invertebrate behaviour. It applies behavioural information to conservation biology and animal welfare.

*Prerequisite(s):*BIOL234

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### **BIOL335-11A (HAM)**

#### **Mammalian Physiology**

#### **20 Points**

An examination of selected aspects of mammalian physiology, normally including the physiology of respiration, digestion, muscle, reproduction and lactation.

*Prerequisite(s):*BIOL234 or BIOL235

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**BIOL338-11B (HAM)****Advanced Zoology****20 Points**

An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and physiological adaptation to extreme environments.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL201 or BIOL234

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**BIOL341-11B (HAM)****Microbial Physiology and Ecology****20 Points**

A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying principles of energy generation. Includes Archaeobacteria and bacteria of extreme environments.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL241

*Required book(s):* M.T. Madigan, J.M. Martinko and J. Parker *Brock Biology of Microorganisms* 12th edition (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**BIOL351-11A (HAM)****Advanced Biochemistry****20 Points**

This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins between organelles, cellular stress responses, cell death, metabolic regulation in relation to control of enzyme activity and stability as well as human diseases (eg diabetes), mammalian vision, toxicology and inflammation.

*Restriction(s):* ENMP425

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL251

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**BIOL362-11C (BLK)****Molecular Biology and Biotechniques****20 Points**

This paper examines the molecular biological technologies used to analyse and manipulate DNA, RNA and proteins. It includes coverage of the major recombinant DNA techniques.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 17-35

**ENMP322-11B (HAM)****Biotechnology****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 1****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 2****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 3****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 4****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)****Reflection on Professional Workplace****Experience****10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(BioSc) and GradDip(BioSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Biological Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(BioSc), PGDip(BioSc), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

**BIOL502-11B (HAM)****Research Methods and Skills****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL501 and EARTH501*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is compulsory for students enrolled in MSc and MSc(Tech) degrees in Biological Sciences.**BIOL503-11A (HAM)****Data Analysis and Experimental Design****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL501*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**BIOL560-11A (HAM)****Freshwater Ecology****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL513*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL313*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:7**BIOL561-11B (HAM)****Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL513 and BIOL514*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL313*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**BIOL562-11A (HAM)****Marine and Estuarine Ecology****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL514*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL314*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:7**BIOL563-11B (HAM)****Aquatic Field Methods****15 Points***Prerequisite(s):* BIOL313 or BIOL314*Corequisite(s):* BIOL560 or BIOL562*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**BIOL564-11B (HAM)****Ecosystem Sustainability****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL515*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL312 or BIOL325*Corequisite(s):* BIOL570*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:4**BIOL565-11A (HAM)****Molecular Ecology****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL522*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL310, BIOL312, BIOL313,

BIOL326, BIOL338 or BIOL341

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:7**BIOL570-11A (HAM)****Plant Ecology****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL521*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL312 or BIOL325*Corequisite(s):* BIOL571*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:7**BIOL571-11B (HAM)****Plant Function****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL521*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL312 or BIOL325*Corequisite(s):* BIOL570*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:7**BIOL572-11B (HAM)****Animal Behaviour****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL533*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL333*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3**BIOL573-11B (HAM)****Animal Biology and Conservation****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL533*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL201 or BIOL338. BIOL333 is recommended*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3**BIOL574-11A (HAM)****Mammalian Physiology****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL535*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL335*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:4**BIOL575-11B (HAM)****Applied Topics in Physiology****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL535*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL335*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:4**BIOL576-11A (HAM)****Animal Ecophysiology****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL538*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL335 or BIOL338*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:4**BIOL577-11B (HAM)****Aquatic Toxicology****15 Points***Restriction(s):* BIOL538*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL577*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**BIOL580-11A (HAM)**  
**Human and Applied Microbiology**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s):* BIOL541  
*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL341  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL581-11B (HAM)**  
**Microbial Ecology**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s):* BIOL541  
*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL341  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL582-11A (HAM)**  
**Biomolecular Structure and Function**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s):* BIOL551  
*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL351 or CHEM301  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:4

**BIOL583-11B (HAM)**  
**Molecular Biochemistry and Metabolism**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s):* BIOL551  
*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL351 or CHEM301  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:4

**BIOL584-11A (HAM)**  
**Molecular Genetics**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s):* BIOL510  
*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL310  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL585-11B (HAM)**  
**Human Genetics**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s):* BIOL510  
*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL310  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL588-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s):* BIOL555  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL593-11C (HAM)**  
**Biological Sciences Thesis**  
**90 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL594-11C (HAM)**  
**Biological Sciences Thesis**  
**120 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**BIOL595-11C (HAM)**  
**Biological Sciences Thesis**  
**150 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVS522-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Climate Change Adaptation**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS522.

# Biotechnology

Biotechnology is the application of science and engineering to develop useful products from biological materials. Biotechnology is a very broad area, ranging from cloning to large scale commercial production of antibiotics and foods such as cheese. This programme examines the extraction, recovery, and purification of biochemicals from the meat, dairy, and other industries. It explores technological applications at the industrial level as well as the molecular level.

Biotechnology is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biotechnology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biotechnology, students must complete 120 points above 100 level in Biotechnology, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biotechnology include one or more of BIOL102, CHEM101, STAT111, STAT121, or a 100 level Mathematics paper in the first year of their programme of study. It is also recommended that students include BIOL210 or ENMP241, and either BIOL362 or ENMP341.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English

**Note:** A stream in Biological Processing is available in the Chemical and Biological Engineering specified programme for the BE.

## 100 level

### **BIOL101-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology**

*15 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

### **BIOL102-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms**

*15 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

### **CHEM101-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC) Chemical Concepts**

*15 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

### **CHEM102-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds**

*15 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

### **ENGG180-11A (HAM) Foundations of Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

### **ENMP102-11B (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

### **MATH165-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM) General Mathematics**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH165.

### **STAT111-11B (HAM) Statistics for Science**

*15 Points*

For details see Statistics STAT111.

### **STAT121-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Statistical Methods**

*15 Points*

For details see Statistics STAT121.

## 200 level

### **BIOL241-11A (HAM)**

#### **Microbiology: Form, Function and Metabolism**

*20 Points*

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL241.

**BIOL251-11A (HAM)****Biochemistry****20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL251.

**ENMP221-11A (HAM)****Engineering Thermodynamics****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

**ENMP222-11B (HAM)****Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP222.

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)****Preparation for the Professional Workplace****10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 3****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 4****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)****Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience****10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

## 300 level

**BIOL341-11B (HAM)****Microbial Physiology and Ecology****20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL341.

**BIOL351-11A (HAM)****Advanced Biochemistry****20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL351.

**ENMP321-11B (HAM)****Process Engineering and Design****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

**ENMP322-11B (HAM)****Biotechnology****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 1****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 2****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

# Chemical and Biological Engineering

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of bioreactors and bioseparation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the bioprocess, food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme as well as the requirements of one of the following streams: Biological Processing, Chemical Processing, Materials, or Environmental.

**Note:** Majors in Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Materials and Processing are also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech). Amendments to this specified programme, including a name change from Biochemical Engineering to Chemical and Biological Engineering, are subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers and a further 30 points at 100 level in their chosen stream.

**COMP103-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (SEC)**

**Introduction to Computer Science 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

**ENGG180-11A (HAM)**  
**Foundations of Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

**ENMP102-11B (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

**MATH101-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Introduction to Calculus**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

**MATH102-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Introduction to Algebra**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

**PHYS103-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)**  
**Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Physics PHYS103.

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers and a further 40 points at 200 level in their chosen stream.

**ENGG279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**

*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

**ENGG282-11B (HAM)**  
**Engineering Design**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

**ENGG283-11A (HAM)**  
**Linear Algebra for Engineers**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

**ENGG284-11B (HAM)**  
**Differential Equations for Engineers**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

**ENGG371-11C (HAM)**  
**Engineering Placement 1**

*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

**ENMP221-11A (HAM)**  
**Engineering Thermodynamics**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

**ENMP223-11B (HAM)**  
**Thermofluids**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.

**ENMP282-11A (HAM)**  
**Science and Engineering Management A**  
*10 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers and a further 40 points at 300 level in their chosen stream.

**ENGG285-11A (HAM)**  
**Multivariable Calculus for Engineers**  
*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG285.

**ENGG372-11C (HAM)**  
**Engineering Placement 2**  
*0 Points*

For details see Software Engineering ENGG372.

**ENGG379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

**ENGG381-11A (HAM)**  
**Engineering Statistics**  
*20 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENMP321-11B (HAM)**  
**Process Engineering and Design**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

**ENMP323-11A (HAM)**  
**Transport Processes and Unit Operations**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP323.

and one of

**MATH257-11A (HAM)**  
**Computational Mathematics**  
*10 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH257.

**MATH259-11B (HAM)**  
**Mathematical Modelling**  
*10 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH259.

## Year 4 (BE)

Students must take the following papers, a further 20 points at 400 level in their chosen stream, and a further 20 points at 400 level from an elective.

**ENGG482-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Engineering Design and Management Project**  
*60 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

**ENMP422-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Process Simulation and Control**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP422.

## Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students must take the following papers, a further 20 points at 400 level in their chosen stream, and a further 20 points at 400 level from an elective.

**ENGG492-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Honours Research and Management Project**  
*60 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

**ENMP422-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Process Simulation and Control**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP422.

## Biological Processing Stream

### BIOL101-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology

15 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

### CHEM102-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

### BIOL251-11A (HAM) Biochemistry

20 Points

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL251.

### CHEM201-11B (HAM) Organic Chemistry

20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM201.

### ENMP322-11B (HAM) Biotechnology

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

### ENMP325-11A (HAM) Engineering Microbiology

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP325.

### ENMP427-11A (HAM) Biochemical Engineering

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP427.

## Chemical Processing Stream

### CHEM101-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC) Chemical Concepts

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

### CHEM102-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

### CHEM201-11B (HAM) Organic Chemistry

20 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM201.

### ENMP211-11A (HAM) Materials 1

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

### ENMP311-11B (HAM) Materials 2

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

### ENMP322-11B (HAM) Biotechnology

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

### ENMP427-11A (HAM) Biochemical Engineering

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP427.

## Materials Stream

### CHEM101-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC) Chemical Concepts

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

### CHEM102-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

### ENMP211-11A (HAM) Materials 1

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

### ENMP213-11B (HAM) Mechanics of Materials 1

20 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP213.

**ENMP214-11B (HAM)**  
**Manufacturing Processes**  
*10 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP214.

**ENMP311-11B (HAM)**  
**Materials 2**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

**ENMP313-11A (HAM)**  
**Mechanics of Materials 2**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.

**ENMP411-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Materials Engineering**  
*10 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP411.

**ENMP341-11A (HAM)**  
**Environmental Technology 2**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP341.

**ENMP442-11A (HAM)**  
**Environmental Technology 3**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP442.

## **Environmental Stream**

**CHEM102-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)**  
**Chemical Change and Organic Compounds**  
*15 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

**ENVS101-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental Science**  
*15 Points*

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

**CHEM204-11A (HAM)**  
**Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Techniques**  
*20 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM204.

**ENMP241-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental Technology 1**  
*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP241.

**CHEM306-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Analytical Chemistry**  
*20 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM306.

# Chemistry

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic/molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Chemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Chemistry, including CHEM201, CHEM202, CHEM203, and three of CHEM301, CHEM302, CHEM303 or CHEM306.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

## 100 level

### CHEM101-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC) Chemical Concepts 15 Points

The study of chemical concepts fundamental to the sciences and technology. Topics include stoichiometry, states of matter, gas-phase, solution, acid-base and redox equilibria, atomic structure, orbitals and electronic configurations, bonding, and systematic chemistry of the elements.

*Prerequisite(s):* 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Chemistry, or equivalent, provide automatic entry to this paper. Students with fewer credits may be allowed entry at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department or nominee

*Required book(s):* Brown et al. *Chemistry: the Central Science: a Broad Perspective* (Prentice-Hall)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

### CHEM102-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds 15 Points

An introduction to physical and organic chemistry with some emphasis on environmental, technological and biological relevance; chemical thermodynamics, reaction kinetics and mechanism, and the common organic functional groups and their typical reactions.

*Prerequisite(s):* 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Chemistry, or equivalent, provide automatic entry to this paper. Students with fewer credits may be allowed entry at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department or nominee

*Required book(s):* Brown et al. *Chemistry: the Central Science: a Broad Perspective* (Prentice-Hall); *A molecular model kit is required.: This can be purchased through the First Year Laboratory. Payment at the Gateway is first required.*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

### CHEM106 Chemical Hazards: Safety and Legislation 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### ENVS101-11B (HAM) Environmental Science 15 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

## 200 level

### CHEM201-11B (HAM) Organic Chemistry 20 Points

The study of organic stereochemistry, mechanism and reaction intermediates, including their relevance to biological and industrial chemistry. An introduction to aromatic chemistry, carbohydrate chemistry and NMR spectroscopy.

*Restriction(s):* CHEM221 and CHEM231

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM102

*Required book(s):* J. McMurry *Organic Chemistry* 6th or 7th edition (Brooks/Cole); *A molecular model kit is required.: This can be purchased through the First Year Laboratory. Payment at the Gateway is first required.*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**CHEM202-11A (HAM)****Physical Chemistry****20 Points**

A study of chemical thermodynamics including heat engines, entropy, life processes, and environmental consequences of technology; phase equilibria, eutectics, conductance of electrolytes, chemical kinetics, Nernstian electrochemical cells, batteries and fuel cells.

*Restriction(s):* CHEM221 and CHEM232

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM102

*Required book(s):* T. Engel and P. Reid *Physical Chemistry* (Pearson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**CHEM203-11B (HAM)****Inorganic Chemistry****20 Points**

A study of shapes and symmetry of molecules, bonding in diatomics and polyatomics, structure and energetics of ionic solids, other solids, crystal and ligand field approach to complexes, and the chemistry of the transition elements, including biological aspects.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM101 or CHEM204

*Required book(s):* K.M. Mackay, R.A. Mackay and W.

Henderson *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry* 5th or 6th edition (Nelson Thornes)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**CHEM204-11A (HAM)****Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Techniques****20 Points**

An introduction to analytical instruments and techniques used to determine the levels of various trace and major constituents of environmental, biological, geological and chemical samples.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM101 or CHEM102

*Required book(s):* R. Kellner et al. *Analytical Chemistry* (Wiley-VCH); or D.A. Skoog et al. *Fundamentals of Analytical Chemistry* 8th edition (Thomson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students intending to advance to CHEM306 are advised to purchase the text by R. Kellner et al. instead of the text by D.A. Skoog et al.

**CHEM209-11B****Chemistry: Human Perspectives****20 Points**

A paper on the molecular basis of aspects of human health and wellbeing, chosen from the areas of inorganic and organic drugs, drug design and delivery, foods and diet, natural products of human utility, ageing, cosmetics and toxicology, and other topics.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**CHEM231-11B (HAM)****Principles of Organic Chemistry****10 Points**

The study of organic stereochemistry, mechanism and reaction intermediates, including their relevance to biological and industrial chemistry, and an introduction to aromatic chemistry.

*Restriction(s):* CHEM201 and CHEM221

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM102

*Required book(s):* J. McMurry *Organic Chemistry* 6th or 7th edition (Brooks/Cole); *A molecular model kit is required. This can be purchased through the First Year Laboratory. Payment at the Gateway is first required.*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**CHEM232-11A (HAM)****Principles of Physical Chemistry****10 Points**

A study of chemical thermodynamics, including heat engines, entropy, life processes and the environmental consequences of technology; phase equilibria, eutectics, and conductance of electrolytes.

*Restriction(s):* CHEM202 and CHEM221

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM102

*Required book(s):* T. Engel and P. Reid *Physical Chemistry* (Pearson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**CHEM261-11B (HAM)****Geochemistry and Environmental Chemistry****20 Points**

The origin of the elements, geochemical cycles, weathering, sedimentation and diagenesis, acid rain, carbon dioxide, ozone, nutrients eutrophication, water quality, and organic geochemistry. Students spend at least three days in the field.

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 30 points in Chemistry or Earth Sciences

*Required book(s):* W.S. Broecker *How to Build a Habitable Planet* (Eldigio); J.E. Andrews, P. Brimblecombe, T.D. Jickells and P.S. Liss *An Introduction to Environmental Chemistry* (Blackwell Science)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)****Preparation for the Professional Workplace****10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

### **CHEM301-11A (HAM)** **Advanced Organic Chemistry** **20 Points**

A study of mass spectrometry and advanced NMR spectroscopy. This paper covers the biosynthesis of natural products and advanced carbohydrate chemistry, stereoelectronic effects, and enolates and enamines in synthesis and biosynthesis.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM201

*Required book(s):* J. McMurry *Organic Chemistry* 6th or 7th edition (Brooks/Cole)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **CHEM302-11B (HAM)** **Advanced Physical Chemistry** **20 Points**

Topics are selected from thermodynamics of real systems, surface chemistry, nanotechnology, reaction kinetics and mechanisms, metal corrosion, dynamic electrochemistry, and atomic and molecular structure as revealed by quantum chemistry.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM202

*Required book(s):* T. Engel and P. Reid *Physical Chemistry* (Pearson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **CHEM303-11A (HAM)** **Advanced Inorganic Chemistry** **20 Points**

A study of heavy transition elements, f-elements, biological inorganic chemistry, aspects of Main Group and organometallic chemistry.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM203

*Required book(s):* K.M. Mackay, R.A. Mackay and W. Henderson *Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry* 5th or 6th edition (Nelson Thornes)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **CHEM304-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)** **Special Topics in Chemistry** **20 Points**

An independent experimental investigation on an approved topic, under staff supervision. Group seminars are presented. Assessment is based on a full written report.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department or nominee.

### **CHEM305-11B (HAM)** **Environmental, Forensic, Toxicological and Medicinal Chemistry** **20 Points**

Topics selected from heavy metals and organic compounds in the environment; arson, explosives and fingerprint investigations in forensic casework; toxicological effects in humans; drugs (particularly anticancer drugs), and other topics.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM201, CHEM209, or both CHEM102 and BIOL251

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### **CHEM306-11B (HAM)** **Advanced Analytical Chemistry** **20 Points**

A theoretical and practical paper involving sampling methods; analysis by gas chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography, mass spectrometry and coupled techniques like gas chromatography-mass spectrometry; specific ion electrodes; radiochemistry. Data analysis and methods.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM204

*Required book(s):* R. Kellner et al. *Analytical Chemistry* (Wiley-VCH)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

### **SCIE371-11C (HAM)** **Science Work Placement 1** **20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

### **SCIE372-11C (HAM)** **Science Work Placement 2** **20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

### **SCIE373-11C (HAM)** **Science Work Placement 3** **20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

### **SCIE374-11C (HAM)** **Science Work Placement 4** **20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

### **SCIE379-11C (HAM)** **Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience** **10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

### CHEM511-11A (HAM) Advanced Biological Organic Chemistry 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM501

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM301

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM512-11A (HAM) Surface and Nano Systems 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM502

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM302

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 4:1

### CHEM513-11A (HAM) Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM503

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM303

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM514-11A (HAM) Special Topics in Chemistry A 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM504

*Prerequisite(s):* Three of CHEM301, CHEM302, CHEM303 and CHEM306

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM516-11A (HAM) Isotope Geochemistry 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM561

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM261

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:7

### CHEM517-11A (HAM) Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM507

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM204 or CHEM306

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM521-11B (HAM) Advanced Organic Chemistry 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM501

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM301

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM522-11B (HAM) Computational Chemistry 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM502

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM101 and CHEM102. CHEM302 is also recommended

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM523-11B (HAM) Inorganic Materials Chemistry 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM503

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM303

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM524-11B (HAM) Special Topics in Chemistry B 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM504

*Prerequisite(s):* Three of CHEM301, CHEM302, CHEM303 and CHEM306

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM527-11B (HAM) Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B 15 Points

*Restriction(s):* CHEM507

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM204 or CHEM306

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CHEM590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CHEM591-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHEM592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHEM593-11C (HAM)**

**Chemistry Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHEM594-11C (HAM)**

**Chemistry Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHEM595-11C (HAM)**

**Chemistry Thesis**

**150 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Chinese

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture, business communication and society.

Chinese is available as a supporting subject. Within the proposed International Languages and Culture major a pathway in Chinese is also available. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Chinese Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Chinese is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Chinese is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The language acquisition papers are designed primarily for learners of Modern Standard Chinese as a foreign or second language. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese must consult with the programme convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Chinese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Chinese papers above 200 level. There will be no new intake into the Chinese major from 2011. However, papers in Chinese are offered up to advanced level as part of the new International Languages and Culture major or as part of a language specialisation as indicated above. The International Languages and Culture major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

### **ARTS101-11A (HAM)** **Old Worlds - New Worlds** **15 Points**

For details see English ARTS101.

### **CHIN101-11A (HAM)** **Chinese Language 1: Part A** **15 Points**

An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated approach involving all four of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese should consult the Convenor of Chinese regarding placement.

*Required book(s):* L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 1 and Chinese Character Exercise Book for Practical Chinese Reader 1* (Hong Kong Commercial Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **CHIN102-11B (HAM)** **Chinese Language 1: Part B** **15 Points**

This paper is the continuation of CHIN101 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an elementary level.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHIN101

*Required book(s):* L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 1 and Chinese Character Exercise Book for Practical Chinese Reader 1* (Hong Kong Commercial Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

### **CHIN201-11A (HAM)** **Chinese Language 2: Part A** **20 Points**

This paper is the continuation of CHIN102 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an intermediate level.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHIN102

*Required book(s):* L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 2* (Hong Kong Commercial Press); A.P. Cowie *Concise English-Chinese Chinese-English Dictionary* (Oxford)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CHIN202-11B (HAM)**  
**Chinese Language 2: Part B**  
**20 Points**

This paper is the continuation of CHIN201.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHIN201

*Required book(s):* L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 2* (Hong Kong Commercial Press); A.P. Cowie *Concise English-Chinese Chinese-English Dictionary* (Oxford)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CHIN203-11A (HAM)**  
**Chinese History and Social Institutions**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines aspects of Imperial Chinese history that have played a particularly important role in the development of Chinese civilisation, and includes Chinese political and legal institutions, interpersonal relations and economic patterns.

*Restriction(s):* CHIN303

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**CHIN204-11B (HAM)**  
**Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture**  
**20 Points**

This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese visual culture with an emphasis on film, within a comparative historical framework.

*Equivalent(s):* CHIN214

*Restriction(s):* CHIN304

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**CHIN214**  
**Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CHIN215**  
**Contemporary Chinese Society**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 300 level

**CHIN301-11A (HAM)**  
**Chinese Language 3: Part A**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHIN202.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHIN202

*Required book(s):* L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 3* (Hong Kong Commercial Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CHIN302-11B (HAM)**  
**Chinese Language 3: Part B**  
**20 Points**

This paper is a continuation of CHIN301.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHIN301

*Required book(s):* L. Xun and K. Zhang *New Practical Chinese Reader 3* (Hong Kong Commercial Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CHIN303**  
**Chinese History and Social Institutions**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CHIN304**  
**Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CHIN306-11A (HAM)**  
**Reading and Translation Skills**  
**20 Points**

This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to improve students' bilingual reading skills and to develop students' ability to translate from and into Chinese and English.

*Prerequisite(s):* admission for non-native speakers of Chinese is at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CHIN307-11B (HAM)**  
**Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia**  
**20 Points**

This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Singapore, focusing on the social, economic, political and cultural aspects of the modernisation process in these four predominantly Chinese speaking regions.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**CHIN390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies. Enrolment in this paper is at the invitation of the Convenor of Chinese.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHIN202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Chinese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all their undergraduate Chinese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally CHIN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To complete an MA in Chinese, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

**CHIN501-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN502**  
**Readings in Chinese Business and Management**  
**30 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CHIN503-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN504-11B (HAM)**  
**Readings in Modern Chinese Literature**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN505**  
**Issues in Learning Chinese as a Foreign Language**  
**30 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CHIN507-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN508-11A (HAM)**  
**Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN593-11C (HAM)**  
**Chinese Thesis**  
**90 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CHIN594-11C (HAM)**  
**Chinese Thesis**  
**120 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Computer Graphic Design

Computer Graphic Design papers provide a specialised programme of study in computer graphic design, a creative process that utilises art and technology to communicate ideas. The papers offered comprise a core of studio based design skills, together with contemporary computer software and a context of design history and liberal arts.

Computer Graphic Design is available as a specified programme for the BCGD.

To complete the specified programme in Computer Graphic Design, students must complete the CGRD coded papers listed below (except CGRD161, CGRD165, CGRD166, CGRD224, CGRD353 and CGRD361), COMP103, COMP125, COMP126, 40 points from COMP223, COMP233, COMP258 or COMP278, 20 points from COMP324, COMP325 or COMP336, a further 15 points at 100 level, a further 20 points at 200 level, and a further 20 points at 300 level.

## 100 level

### **CGRD141-11A (HAM)**

#### **Design 1**

#### **15 Points**

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It explores topics related to 'thinking' and creativity with an emphasis on raising a student's creativity consciousness and attitude. The work will primarily be abstract in nature and will be resolved in both traditional and computer based media.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD161

*Corequisite(s):* CGRD143 and COMP125

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

### **CGRD142-11B (HAM)**

#### **Design 2**

#### **15 Points**

This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design. It will also provide an introduction to typography. The emphasis of the study is to apply these basics to 2D and 3D mediums. The work will be resolved in both traditional and computer technology.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD161

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD141 and CGRD143

*Corequisite(s):* COMP126

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

### **CGRD143-11A (HAM)**

#### **Graphic Design Study**

#### **15 Points**

This paper involves theory, informed experimentation and practice. It is designed to broaden a student's visual vocabulary and improve technical expertise in the area of perceptual drawing and key aspects of colour in design. It will also provide a basic understanding of how to technically and visually create effective photographic images.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD165 and CGRD166

*Corequisite(s):* CGRD141 and COMP125

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

### **CGRD151-11A (HAM)**

#### **A History of Visual Communication**

#### **15 Points**

This paper will study critical periods in graphic design history from the invention of writing to the industrial revolution, to the early twentieth century and the development of Modernism. It will focus on formal analysis of text (layout and typography) and image as well as technological change and the social context for design. Students will undertake directed research and be introduced to critical models.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **CGRD161-11B (HAM)**

#### **Effective Visual Communication**

#### **15 Points**

This paper covers theories of visual communication, Modernism, Post-modernism, Deconstruction, elements and principles of graphic design, Photoshop and Illustrator skills, and effective printing and presentation.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD141 and CGRD142

*Required book(s):* A.E. Arnston *Graphic Design Basics* 5th edition (Thomson/Wadsworth)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CGRD165-11A (HAM)**  
**Graphic Design Study**  
**5 Points**

This paper involves theory, informed experimentation and practice in photography, drawing or colour theory.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD143 and CGRD166

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to GradCert(CGRD) or GradDip(CGRD) students.

**CGRD166-11A (HAM)**  
**Graphic Design Study**  
**10 Points**

This paper involves theory, informed experimentation and practice in two areas from photography, drawing or colour theory.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD143 and CGRD165

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to GradCert(CGRD) or GradDip(CGRD) students.

**COMP103-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (SEC)**  
**Introduction to Computer Science 1**  
**15 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

**COMP125-11A (HAM)**  
**Visual Computing**  
**15 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP125.

**COMP126-11B (HAM)**  
**Computing Media**  
**15 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP126.

## 200 level

**CGRD224-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design**  
**20 Points**

This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic design techniques, typography, colour, digital images, designing for computer displays and the web.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP224

*Restriction(s):* CGRD241

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD161

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CGRD241-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design 1**  
**20 Points**

This paper challenges students to combine their typographic skills and their knowledge of the principles of design in order to practically solve design problems. A combination of exercises and assignments involving research and basic visual communication using type and image will synthesise these design skills. Throughout the paper the arrangement of typography is treated formally and expressively within specified guidelines.

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD142

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

**CGRD242-11B (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper will enable students to experiment with the application of design principles and research to problem solving exercises and assignments and synthesise design skills with computer based applications. It will enable students to operate with skill and expertise the range of software that will be required for the completion of assignments and be aware of the hardware structure and the functions of its components in relation to specific software.

*Equivalent(s):* CGRD221

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD241 and COMP126

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

**CGRD252-11B (HAM)**  
**Studies in Visual Communication**  
**20 Points**

This paper will cover critical periods in design, with an emphasis on graphic design, from the mid-twentieth century to the present day, including the development of digital media and new technologies. It will focus on formal analysis of text and image as well as the social issues, effects and interactions of design. Students will undertake personal research and use critical models.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD353

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD151 or CGRD161

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP223-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Information Discovery**  
**20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP223.

**COMP233-11B (HAM)****Internet Applications****20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP233.

**COMP258-11A (HAM)****Programming Usable Systems****20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP258.

**COMP278-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Interactive Computing****20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP278.

**300 level****CGRD343-11A (HAM)****Computer Graphic Design 3****20 Points**

This paper enables students to apply design elements and principles to multiple digital and physical projects. Students will be encouraged to bring skills gained in other papers to their projects. Students will also undertake an exploration of typography created by electronic means and targeted for existence in electronic space as an integral component of time based media production.

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD242*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is only available to BCGD and BMCT Design Media students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.**CGRD344-11B (HAM)****Computer Graphic Design 4****20 Points**

This paper enables students to apply principles of design and design elements to systematic information hierarchies, environmental graphics, advanced publications and multimedia documents. The paper will allow students to explore the relationship between theory and practice, including their own practice, as well as provide methodology and support for research in design.

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD343*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is only available to BCGD and BMCT Design Media students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students per semester.**CGRD350-11A (HAM)****Intern Project****20 Points**

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two and three dimensional computer graphic design skills, research methodology and production skills to allocated projects. The relationship between the student and the client is monitored and guided by a tutor who also supervises and guides the student in designing and coordinating aspects of the project.

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD242 and one of COMP223, COMP233, COMP258, COMP277 or COMP278*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is only available to BCGD students. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.**CGRD353-11B (HAM)****Advanced Studies in Visual Communication****20 Points**

This paper will cover critical periods in visual communication design, from the mid-twentieth century to the present day, including the development of digital media and new technologies. It has a special topic of design development in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will study formal analysis of text and image as well as the social issues, effects and interaction of visual communication design. Students will undertake personal research and use critical models.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD252*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD151*Required book(s):* A. Bennett, ed. *Design Studies: Theory and Research in Graphic Design* (Princeton Architectural Press)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**CGRD360-11B (HAM)****Degree Project****20 Points**

This paper is an opportunity for students to plan, develop and carry out a small scale design project with relative independence. Students are encouraged to collaborate with peers in the learning environment, with members of the professional design industry and/or academic community. An adviser will supervise and guide the student through their project.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD361*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD343 and CGRD350*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is only available to BCGD students and should be taken in the final semester of study. Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

### **CGRD361-11B (HAM)**

#### **Portfolio Preparation**

**20 Points**

This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their graphic design work.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD360

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 5 students. This paper is only available to GradCert(CGRD) and GradDip(CGRD) students.

### **COMP324-11A (HAM)**

#### **Interactive Multimedia Systems**

**20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP324.

### **COMP325-11B (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Human-Computer Interaction**

**20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP325.

### **COMP336-11B (HAM)**

#### **Graphics and Computer Games**

**20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP336.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(CGD) and GradDip(CGD)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Graphic Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

## **Prescriptions for the PGDipCGD, BCGD(Hons) and MCGD**

### **CGRD532-11A (HAM)**

#### **Information Visualisation**

**15 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* COMP432 and COMP532

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science or Computer Graphic Design. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Required book(s):* R. Spence *Information Visualisation: Design for Interaction* 2nd edition (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **CGRD550-11A (HAM)**

#### **Studio Management**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD350

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 10 students.

### **CGRD581-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

#### **Realisation and Exhibition**

**30 Points**

*Corequisite(s):* COMP592

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **CGRD591-11C (HAM)**

#### **Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **CGRD592-11C (HAM)**

#### **Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **CGRD593-11C (HAM)**

#### **Computer Graphic Design Thesis and Realisation**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **CGRD594-11C (HAM)**

#### **Computer Graphic Design Thesis and Realisation**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Computer Science

Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

Computer Science is available as a major for the BCMS, BSc and BSc(Tech). Computer Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, at least 120 points above 200 level, and at least 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Computer Science include STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BCMS and BSc the Computer Science major allows students to work towards specialisations. The specialisations include, but are not limited to, Applied Computing, Artificial Intelligence, Computer Technology, Data Mining, Games and Multimedia, Information Systems, Interaction Design, Internet Applications, Networks, Software Development. For further details of specialisations, refer to the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Handbook.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

## 100 level

**COMP103-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (SEC)**

**Introduction to Computer Science 1**

**15 Points**

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer.

*Restriction(s):* COMP106

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student, 11C (NET) 1:0, 11C (SEC) 1:0, 11D (NET) 1:0 & 11D (SEC) 1:0

*Note:* This paper is prerequisite for a major in Computer Science. The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor. COMP103-11C (HAM), COMP103-11C (SEC) 11D (HAM) and 11D (SEC) are available to STAR students only.

**COMP104-11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Introduction to Computer Science 2**

**15 Points**

This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing computer architecture, Boolean algebra, assembly language, program analysis and object-oriented programming.

*Restriction(s):* COMP106, COMP130 and COMP134

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP103 or relevant computing experience

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

*Note:* This paper is a prerequisite for a major in Computer Science. The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor. COMP104-11C (HAM) is available to STAR students only.

**COMP107-11A (HAM)**

**Topics in Computer Science**

**15 Points**

This paper provides an opportunity for students to investigate a computing topic outside the focus of other 100 level Computer Science papers.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

**COMP123-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****The Computing Experience****15 Points**

This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of computer tools for application in the sciences, the arts and other disciplines. Students tailor the paper to their own needs by selecting sets of exercises to extend their prior knowledge.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP124*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor.**COMP124****He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**COMP125-11A (HAM)****Visual Computing****15 Points**

This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for use in print and screen-based applications.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD112*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP126-11B (HAM)****Computing Media****15 Points**

This paper enables students to operate software packages for the manipulation of images and sound to create interactive and animated output for the web.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD112*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP134-11B (HAM)****Software Engineering 1****15 Points**

This paper introduces basic software engineering topics, object-oriented programming, computer architecture, Boolean algebra, and assembly language.

*Restriction(s):* COMP104*Prerequisite(s):* COMP103, COMP107 or COMP130*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1*Note:* This paper is compulsory for students in the Software Engineering BE. Admission of other students is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.**ENEL111-11A (HAM)****Introduction to Electronics****15 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

**200 level****COMP200-11A (HAM)****Computer Systems****10 Points**

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software co-operate to allow the execution of programs written in a high-level language.

*Restriction(s):* COMP201*Prerequisite(s):* COMP104, COMP106 or COMP134*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**COMP202-11B (HAM)****Computer Communications****10 Points**

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications. Practical work will look at the internet protocols, and include programming exercises using socket interfaces.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP104, COMP106, COMP134 or COMP153*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**COMP203-11A (HAM)****Programming with Data Structures****10 Points**

This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Java and become familiar with the design, analysis, and application of commonly-used data structures, including stacks, queues, lists, trees, and sets.

*Restriction(s):* COMP206, COMP208 and COMP241*Prerequisite(s):* COMP104 or COMP106*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP204-11B (HAM)****Object-Oriented Program Design****10 Points**

This paper teaches object-oriented programming using Java, software engineering methodologies, test driven development, and an introduction to design patterns. Examples will be drawn from GUI libraries.

*Restriction(s):* COMP206, COMP209, COMP231 and COMP242*Prerequisite(s):* COMP203*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP219-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)****Database Practice and Experience****20 Points**

This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server database system. Topics include data modelling, client/server computing, SQL, security, consistency, tuning and data integrity.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP103 or COMP153

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP221-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Introduction to 3D Modelling and Animation****10 Points**

This paper introduces 3D modelling concepts through self-paced laboratory exercises. Students will use polygons, nurbs and texturing to develop simple scenes. basic key-framing, path animation and the use of dynamics are explored, along with the effects of lighting and cameras for rendering.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP103, COMP123 or COMP153

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students enrolled in COMP221 and either COMP223 or COMP278 cannot include the 3D modelling and animation practicals in their COMP223 or COMP278 module selections.

Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

**COMP223-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Information Discovery****20 Points**

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select from a variety of themes, including video editing, website design, digital library development, computer game construction, animation and 3D modelling.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP224-11A (HAM)****Computer Graphic Design****20 Points**

This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic design techniques, typography, colour, digital images, designing for computer displays and the web.

*Restriction(s):* CGRD241, CGRD224

*Prerequisite(s):* Any 100 level Computer Science Paper

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP233-11B (HAM)****Internet Applications****20 Points**

This paper covers the use of and resource creations for the world wide web; installation and management of web sites and network systems; selection, installation and planning of Local Area Networks; protocols and traffic management.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP103, COMP106, COMP130 or COMP153

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**COMP235-11B (HAM)****Logic and Computation****20 Points**

An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, for computer scientists and mathematicians.

*Restriction(s):* COMP140, COMP240 and MATH258

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**COMP241-11A (HAM)****Software Engineering Development****10 Points**

Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structures. Software engineering practices such as unit testing and pre/post specification are introduced.

*Restriction(s):* COMP203 and COMP231

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP134

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Entry for non-BE students is by permission of the Chairperson of Department.

**COMP242-11B (HAM)****Software Engineering Process****10 Points**

This paper teaches software engineering methodologies, structure and organisation of problems, design patterns and graphical user interfaces. Examples will be drawn from Java GUI libraries.

*Restriction(s):* COMP204 and COMP244

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP241

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Entry for non-BE students is by permission of the Chairperson of Department.

**COMP258-11A (HAM)**  
**Programming Usable Systems**  
**20 Points**

This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation of small to medium sized interactive systems. Object-oriented software development techniques and aspects of designing usable software will be introduced.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP103  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP278-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Interactive Computing**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an intensive laboratory programme, where students tailor their choices to their own needs and interests by selecting two themes from a set of modules.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP277  
*Prerequisite(s):* COMP103, COMP123 or COMP153  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP290-11C (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

A directed study in a Computer Science topic. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. Students must arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENEL211-11A (HAM)**  
**Digital Electronics**  
**20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL211.

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

**COMP301-11B (HAM)**  
**Operating Systems**  
**20 Points**

The design and implementation of system and safety-critical software; notions of concurrency and synchronisation of threaded and distributed programs; architecture of server/client and operating system software.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP200 and one of COMP203, COMP206, COMP241, COMP209 or COMP231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1  
*Note:* The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the coordinator of the paper.

**COMP311-11B (HAM)**  
**Computer Systems Architecture**  
**20 Points**

This paper considers interaction between computer hardware and software; instruction sets; memory and disk hierarchy, caching and performance; traps and exceptions; performance of compiled code.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP200 and one of COMP203, COMP206 or COMP241  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

**COMP312-11A (HAM)**  
**Communications and Systems Software**  
**20 Points**

A study of data communications and distributed software; introduction to error detection and correction; communication architectures and protocols; distributed systems and programs; network facilities, interaction and topologies.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP202 and one of COMP203, COMP204, COMP206, COMP241 or COMP242  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

**COMP313-11A (HAM)**  
**Programming Languages**  
**20 Points**

The design, implementation and use of imperative, functional, object-oriented and logic programming languages. Programming assignments will be done in a variety of new programming languages.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP200 and one of COMP203, COMP206 or COMP241  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP314-11B (HAM)**  
**Software Engineering Project**  
**20 Points**

Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and specification, design the system structure and user interface, carry out documentation, implementation and maintenance.

*Restriction(s):* COMP315 and COMP359  
*Prerequisite(s):* one of COMP203, COMP204, COMP206, COMP241 or COMP242  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP315-11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Information Systems Development****20 Points**

Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation. Working in groups, they submit reports, conduct reviews, develop prototypes, and make formal presentations at appropriate milestones.

*Restriction(s):* COMP314

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP219

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP316-11A (HAM)****Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Applications****20 Points**

This paper gives an overview of artificial intelligence, including intelligent search, logic-based and probabilistic knowledge representation and reasoning, and machine learning.

*Prerequisite(s):* one of COMP203, COMP206 or COMP241

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

**COMP317-11A (HAM)****Design and Analysis of Algorithms****20 Points**

A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using computers. Issues of performance, scalability, applicability, adaptation and design are also discussed.

*Prerequisite(s):* (COMP203 and COMP204) or COMP206 or (COMP241 and COMP242)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**COMP321-11B (HAM)****Practical Data Mining****20 Points**

This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. The entire data mining process is covered starting from data collection and scrutiny, through feature selection and generation, model building and final evaluation.

*Prerequisite(s):* one of COMP153, COMP103 or COMP130; and 20 points at 200 level in Computer Science

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**COMP324-11A (HAM)****Interactive Multimedia Systems****20 Points**

This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and evaluation of multimedia applications.

*Restriction(s):* COMP304

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD224, CGRD242 or COMP224

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**COMP325-11B (HAM)****Introduction to Human-Computer Interaction****20 Points**

An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface development process in the system lifestyle, software tools and architectures to support modern interface and software usability.

*Prerequisite(s):* one of COMP204, COMP206, COMP233, COMP241, COMP258 or (COMP153 or COMP103) and (COMP224 or CGRD242)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**COMP329-11A (HAM)****Database Systems****20 Points**

This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.

*Restriction(s):* COMP319

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP219 and one of COMP203, COMP204, COMP206, COMP241, COMP242 or COMP258

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

**COMP330-11C (HAM)****Topics in Computer Science****20 Points**

A paper normally taught by a visiting researcher to the Department of Computer Science.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

**COMP333-11A (HAM)****Web Applications Development****20 Points**

A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP233

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP336-11B (HAM)**  
**Graphics and Computer Games**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as applied to computer games.

*Restriction(s):* COMP304  
*Prerequisite(s):* COMP204 or COMP258  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**COMP340-11A (HAM)**  
**Reasoning about Programs**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial intelligence, and Hoare logic and its use for program verification. In the laboratories, students learn to practice software verification using modern proof tools.

*Restriction(s):* COMP240  
*Prerequisite(s):* (COMP235 or MATH258) and (COMP103 or COMP153)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**COMP371-11C (HAM)**  
**Computer Science Placement 1**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements COMP371.

**COMP372-11C (HAM)**  
**Computer Science Placement 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements COMP372.

**COMP373-11C (HAM)**  
**Computer Science Placement 3**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements COMP373.

**COMP374-11C (HAM)**  
**Computer Science Placement 4**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements COMP374.

**COMP390-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of a formal report.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

## 400 level

**COMP401-11B (HAM)**  
**Topics in Operating Systems**  
**15 Points**

One or more topics in operating systems implementation, at an advanced level.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP501  
*Restriction(s):* COMP441 and COMP541  
*Prerequisite(s):* COMP301 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP413-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Networks**  
**15 Points**

One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP513  
*Restriction(s):* COMP412 and COMP512  
*Prerequisite(s):* COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP414-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Communications**  
**15 Points**

One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP514  
*Restriction(s):* COMP412 and COMP512  
*Prerequisite(s):* COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP418-11B (HAM)**  
**Cyber Security**  
**15 Points**

This paper covers large scale security of the Internet and mobile networks. It covers botnets, the underground economy and network scale security strategy. It will provide an understanding of the technology, economics and politics of network crime and the security measures that can be taken against it.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP518  
*Prerequisite(s):* COMP312  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP421-11A (HAM)**  
**Machine Learning Algorithms**  
**15 Points**

This paper covers machine learning algorithms such as the ones implemented in the WEKA machine learning workbench at a more advanced level, including techniques that deliver state-of-the-art predictive performance.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP521

*Restriction(s):* COMP416 and COMP516

*Prerequisite(s):* Either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science

*Required book(s):* I.H. Witten and E. Frank *Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques* (Morgan Kaufman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP422**  
**Relational Data Mining**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**COMP423-11B (HAM)**  
**Data Stream Mining**  
**15 Points**

Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining relies on and develops new incremental algorithms that process streams under strict resource limitations.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP523

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP316 or COMP321 and another 40 points at 300 Level in Computer Science

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP432-11A (HAM)**  
**Information Visualisation**  
**15 Points**

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts, and an understanding and ability to effectively design and apply information visualisations in a given context.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP532

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science or Computer Graphic Design. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Required book(s):* R. Spence *Information Visualisation: Design for Interaction* 2nd edition (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP435-11B (HAM)**  
**Image Processing**  
**15 Points**

Students will learn the fundamentals of image processing.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP535

*Prerequisite(s):* At least 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP436-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Graphics and Computer Games**  
**15 Points**

A lecture and laboratory-based paper on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will include 3D modelling, texturing, lighting effects, use of pixel shaders, game physics, scripting of game play, and use of game engines for non-game program development.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP536

*Restriction(s):* COMP404 and COMP504

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP336 or COMP304 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP437-11B (HAM)**  
**User Interfaces for Information Retrieval**  
**15 Points**

This paper covers the design of interactive systems for end-user retrieval of information from large document repositories such as digital libraries and web-based search engines.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP537

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP438-11B (HAM)**  
**Topics in Human-Computer Interaction**  
**15 Points**

This paper will offer advanced topics in Human-Computer Interaction. Topics may include mobile computing, computer supported co-operative work, and information visualisation.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP538

*Restriction(s):* COMP425 and COMP525

*Prerequisite(s):* Either COMP324 or COMP325, and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP439-11A (HAM)****Usability Engineering****15 Points**

This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies. Topics covered include scenarios, ethnography, designing and performing user studies, and ethical issues involved in studying human-computer interaction.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP539*Restriction(s):* COMP425 and COMP525*Prerequisite(s):* COMP325 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP440-11B (HAM)****Agile Methods****15 Points**

Agile methods are challenging conventional wisdom regarding systems development processes and practices; effectively putting process on a diet and investing in people and teams. This paper has a strong industry focus and will cover both the theory and practice of agile methods.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP540*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science, including either COMP314 or COMP315*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP442-11A (HAM)****Web Search: Technical and Social Issues****15 Points**

This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques for combating it, and social issues raised by centralised search engines.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP542*Restriction(s):* COMP417 and COMP517*Prerequisite(s):* Either COMP204 or COMP242, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP443-11A (HAM)****Knowledge and Information Management****15 Points**

One or more special topics in knowledge and information management, at an advanced level.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP543*Restriction(s):* COMP417 and COMP517*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science, Management Communication, Management Systems or Philosophy*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP452-11A (HAM)****Model Checking****15 Points**

Model checkers can automatically check whether reactive systems satisfy crucial properties, using finite-state machines and temporal logic. Students will apply this technology to model and verify safety-critical systems and study the algorithms and data structures to explore very large state-spaces.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP552*Restriction(s):* COMP424 and COMP524*Prerequisite(s):* Either COMP235 or COMP240, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science.

Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP453-11A (HAM)****Extremely Parallel Programming****15 Points**

This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming techniques will be covered, with application to cluster computers, GPU computing, many-core computing and cloud computing.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP553*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP454-11B (HAM)****Specification Languages and Models****15 Points**

This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from the software engineering field. It will introduce at least one of the main software modelling languages, Z, including its semantics, logic and associated tools.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP554*Prerequisite(s):* COMP235, COMP340 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP460-11A (HAM) & 11C (HAM)****Turing Topics in Computer Science****15 Points**

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

*Restriction(s):* COMP560*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP462-11A (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Grace Hopper Topics in Computer Science**  
**15 Points**

One or more special topics in computer science at an advanced level.

*Restriction(s):* COMP562

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP477-11B (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**20 Points**

A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.

*Restriction(s):* COMP420, MATH420 and MATH477

*Prerequisite(s):* At least 60 points in Computer Science at 300 level or above

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Prescriptions for the**  
**GradCert(CompSc) and**  
**GradDip(CompSc)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

**Prescriptions for the**  
**BCMS(Hons),**  
**PGCert(CompSc),**  
**PGDip(CompSc),**  
**BSc(Hons), MSc and**  
**MSc(Tech)**

Most 500 level papers correspond to papers taught at 400 level. Students attend the same lectures, but additional assessment may be prescribed for 500 level students. Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Computer Science.

**COMP501-11B (HAM)**  
**Topics in Operating Systems**  
**15 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* COMP401

*Restriction(s):* COMP441 and COMP541

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP301 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP513-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Networks**  
**15 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* COMP413

*Restriction(s):* COMP412 and COMP512

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP514-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Communications**  
**15 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* COMP414

*Restriction(s):* COMP412 and COMP512

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP518-11B (HAM)**  
**Cyber Security**  
**15 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* COMP418

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP312

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP520-11C (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**45 Points**

*Restriction(s):* COMP420 and MATH520

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP521-11A (HAM)**  
**Machine Learning Algorithms**  
**15 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* COMP421

*Restriction(s):* COMP416 and COMP516

*Prerequisite(s):* Either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science  
*Required book(s):* I.H. Witten and E. Frank *Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques* (Morgan Kaufman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP522**  
**Relational Data Mining**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**COMP523-11B (HAM)****Data Stream Mining****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP423*Prerequisite(s):* COMP316 or COMP321 and another 40 points at 300 Level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP532-11A (HAM)****Information Visualisation****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP432*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science or Computer Graphic Design. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department*Required book(s):* R. Spence *Information Visualisation: Design for Interaction* 2nd edition (Prentice Hall)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP535-11B (HAM)****Image Processing****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP435*Prerequisite(s):* At least 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP536-11B (HAM)****Advanced Graphics and Computer Games****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP436*Restriction(s):* COMP404 and COMP504*Prerequisite(s):* COMP336 or COMP304 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP537-11B (HAM)****User Interfaces for Information Retrieval****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP437*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP538-11B (HAM)****Topics in Human-Computer Interaction****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP438*Restriction(s):* COMP425 and COMP525*Prerequisite(s):* Either COMP324 or COMP325, and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP539-11A (HAM)****Usability Engineering****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP439*Restriction(s):* COMP425 and COMP525*Prerequisite(s):* COMP325 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP540-11B (HAM)****Agile Methods****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP440*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science, including either COMP314 or COMP315*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP542-11A (HAM)****Web Search: Technical and Social Issues****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP442*Restriction(s):* COMP417 and COMP517*Prerequisite(s):* Either COMP204 or COMP242, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science*Required book(s):* I.H. Witten, M. Gori and T. Nurmico *Web Dragons: Inside the Myths of Search Engine Technology* (Morgan Kaufman)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP543-11A (HAM)****Knowledge and Information Management****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP443*Restriction(s):* COMP417 and COMP517*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science, Management Communication, Management Systems or Philosophy*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP552-11A (HAM)****Model Checking****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP452*Restriction(s):* COMP424 and COMP524*Prerequisite(s):* Either COMP235 or COMP240, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science.

Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**COMP553-11A (HAM)****Extremely Parallel Programming****15 Points***Equivalent(s):* COMP453*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of Chairperson of Department.*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP554-11B (HAM)**  
**Specification Languages and Models**  
**15 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* COMP454  
*Prerequisite(s):* COMP235, COMP340 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP560-11A (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Turing Topics in Computer Science**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* COMP460  
*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP562-11A (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Grace Hopper Topics in Computer Science**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* COMP462  
*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP593-11C (HAM)**  
**Computer Science Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**COMP594-11C (HAM)**  
**Computer Science Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Corporate & Executive Education

The Centre for Corporate & Executive Education offers a range of highly regarded executive and corporate development programmes. These programmes are designed to meet the individual development needs of working managers along with the specific needs of corporate organisations and industry sectors. They are applied programmes that rely on participants bringing and sharing their own experience in the classroom. Executive programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis where a group of participants maintains a collaborative learning process throughout the prescribed course of study. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications. All Corporate & Executive Education papers are internally assessed.

**Note:** Not all papers are taught in any one year. Further information on these programmes is available from the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education at the Waikato Management School. The Centre for Corporate & Executive Education reserves the right to limit enrolment in papers in the interest of protecting the quality of the learning experience for students.

## Prescriptions for the MBA

The Waikato Master of Business Administration (MBA) is a premier professional management and leadership qualification that incorporates the cross-functional areas of management with personal growth and leadership development. The programme focuses on the distinctive features of the Waikato MBA - international connectivity, leadership and organisational transformation, value creation and sustainability. The Waikato MBA equips existing managers to step into senior roles, broadens functional specialists' business understanding and adds best-practice theory to entrepreneurs' practical knowledge. It advances participants' strategic understanding of business and the complex issues faced by business leaders in the global environment.

### Part One

**EXLD500**  
**Management and Sustainability**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD501**  
**The Global Business Environment**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC772, EXLD522 and EXLD525*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD502**  
**Personal Skills and Communication**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC516, EXEC700 and EXLD527*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD503**  
**Managerial Economics**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC772, EXLD522 and EXLD525*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD504**  
**Negotiation and Conflict Resolution**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC516, EXEC700 and EXLD527*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD505**  
**Strategic Intent**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC773 and EXLD523*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD506**  
**Operations and Supply Chain Management**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC556 and EXEC756*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD507**  
**Marketing**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC776 and EXLD524*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD508**  
**Business and Environmental Sustainability**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Prerequisite(s): EXLD500*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD510****Law and Business****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC522 and EXEC779**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD511****Financial Performance and Analysis****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC774, EXLD520 and EXLD526**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD512****Managerial Accounting and Taxation****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC774, EXLD520 and EXLD526**Prerequisite(s): EXLD511**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD513****People and Organisations****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC520, EXEC777 and EXLD528**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD514****Knowledge Management****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC555 and EXEC755**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD515****High Performance Teams****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXLD528**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD516****Integrative Paper: Planning for Business Success****7.5 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD525****Managerial Economics and the Global Business Environment****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC772, EXLD501, EXLD503 and EXLD522**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD526****Financial and Managerial Accounting****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC774, EXLD511, EXLD512 and EXLD520**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD527****Management Communication, Negotiation and Conflict Resolution****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC516, EXEC700, EXLD502 and EXLD504**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD528****People, Organisations and High Performance Teams****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC520, EXEC777, EXLD513 and EXLD515**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***Part Two****EXLD540****Governance, Sustainability and Ethics****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC551 and EXEC751**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD541****Strategic Corporate Finance****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC552 and EXEC752**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD542****Leadership, Transformation and Growth****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC554 and EXEC754**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD543****Business Research Methods****10 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD544****Major Research Project****30 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC759**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD545****International Business: Culture and Markets****10 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC557 and EXEC757**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD546****Creativity, Enterprise and Innovation****10 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC553 and EXEC753**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD547**  
**Business Strategy, Value Creation and Execution**  
**15 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## Prescriptions for the MBM

The Master of Business and Management (MBM) is designed for university graduates from any discipline who want to add a comprehensive programme covering all the areas of general management to the knowledge and skills they have obtained in their undergraduate degree. Having taken the Waikato MBM graduates will have the skills required for entry level positions in management, as well as the subject specific knowledge and skills from their undergraduate degree.

The MBM covers the core functional areas of management, includes comprehensive coverage of sustainability in all of its key dimensions incorporating business ethics, and prepares participants for managerial roles in a global economy.

### Part One

**EXLD500**  
**Management and Sustainability**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD508**  
**Business and Environmental Sustainability**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Prerequisite(s): EXLD500*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD517**  
**Organisational Culture, Crisis and Risk**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD518**  
**Corporate Social Responsibility**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD519**  
**Personnel and Human Resource Management**  
**15 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD520**  
**Financial Analysis and Performance**  
**15 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): EXEC774*  
*Restriction(s): EXLD526*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD521**  
**Information and Supply Chain Management**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC556 and EXEC756*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD522**  
**Economics for Managers**  
**15 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): EXEC772*  
*Restriction(s): EXLD501, EXLD503 and EXLD525*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD523**  
**Developing Strategic Intent**  
**15 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): EXEC773*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD524**  
**Strategic Marketing**  
**15 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): EXEC776*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### Part Two

**EXLD543**  
**Business Research Methods**  
**10 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD544**  
**Major Research Project**  
**30 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): EXEC759*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD545**  
**International Business: Culture and Markets**  
**10 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC557 and EXEC757*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD548**  
**Commercial Law and Corporate Governance**  
**10 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD549**  
**Finance and Financial Markets**  
**10 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD550****Entrepreneurship and Innovation****10 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD551****Sustaining Authentic Leadership****10 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD590****Directed Study****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(Ent&Inn)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise and Innovation focuses on what managers of the future need to know in order to manage technology effectively. This Postgraduate Diploma is aimed at technical professionals and managers in innovation and technology based organisations.

**EXEC506****Innovation and Growth for Global Business****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**EXEC507****Reaching Global Markets****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC732**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC508****Developing World-Class Capabilities****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**EXEC509****Building and Leveraging Business Relationships****15 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC734**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC510****Growing Entrepreneurial Leaders****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC735**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC511****Building Sustainable Innovative Businesses****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(MgtSt)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies is designed to provide participants with a set of key management skills taught in an interactive environment which draws on the business and industry experience of the participants. This Postgraduate Diploma is suitable for individuals who are in a role that carries management or supervisory responsibilities in an organisation or are in business for themselves. To progress to complete the Master of Business Administration degree, participants must obtain a minimum of a B+ average in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies and be subject to a formal interview with the Director of the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education.

The Postgraduate Diploma is offered part-time in Tauranga and evenings in Hamilton.

**EXLD500****Management and Sustainability****7.5 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD501****The Global Business Environment****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC772, EXLD522 and EXLD525**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD502****Personal Skills and Communication****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC516, EXEC700 and EXLD527**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD503****Managerial Economics****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC772, EXLD522 and EXLD525**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXLD504****Negotiation and Conflict Resolution****7.5 Points***Restriction(s): EXEC516, EXEC700 and EXLD527**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD505**  
**Strategic Intent**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC773 and EXLD523*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD506**  
**Operations and Supply Chain Management**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC556 and EXEC756*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD507**  
**Marketing**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC776 and EXLD524*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD509**  
**Finance and Investment Decisions**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC779*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD510**  
**Law and Business**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC522 and EXEC779*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD511**  
**Financial Performance and Analysis**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC774, EXLD520 and EXLD526*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD512**  
**Managerial Accounting and Taxation**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC774, EXLD520 and EXLD526*  
*Prerequisite(s): EXLD511*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD513**  
**People and Organisations**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC520, EXEC777 and EXLD528*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD514**  
**Knowledge Management**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC555 and EXEC755*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD515**  
**High Performance Teams**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXLD528*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD516**  
**Integrative Paper: Planning for Business Success**  
**7.5 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD525**  
**Managerial Economics and the Global Business Environment**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC772, EXLD501, EXLD503 and EXLD522*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD526**  
**Financial and Managerial Accounting**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC774, EXLD511, EXLD512 and EXLD520*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD527**  
**Management Communication, Negotiation and Conflict Resolution**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC516, EXEC700, EXLD502 and EXLD504*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**EXLD528**  
**People, Organisations and High Performance Teams**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s): EXEC520, EXEC777, EXLD513 and EXLD515*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(PFinPlan)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Personal Financial Planning is designed for practising financial planners and advisers. The Postgraduate Diploma is web based and supported by a variety of media, including face to face sessions and weekly 'e-chats'. This diploma meets Institute of Financial Advisers (IFA) requirements for Certified Financial Planner (CFP) certification and takes two years to complete.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, candidates must pass eight compulsory papers (120 Points).

**EXEC530****Business and Legal Environment****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC781**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC531****Finance for Financial Planners****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC782**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC532****Taxation and Estate Planning****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC783**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC533****Financial Market Segments****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC784**Prerequisite(s): EXEC582**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC534****Risk Management****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC785**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC535****Planning and Evaluation****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC786**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC536****Comprehensive Financial Plans****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC787**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***EXEC537****Building a Successful Practice****15 Points***Equivalent(s): EXEC788**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(BusRes)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Business Research is designed for business Masters graduates who plan to undertake advanced business research or proceed to doctoral study. It requires at least one 30 point 500 level paper covering methodology, and one other 30 point 500 level paper from a subject offered by the Waikato Management School.

The Postgraduate Certificate is equivalent to six months' full-time study. Classes are usually held on Friday afternoons and/or full day Saturdays with the programme offered in alternate years. Alternatively, the Postgraduate Certificate can be taken using internal 500 level classes taught during the regular University semesters.

To be admitted to the programme candidates are required to have an MBA, MMS, MCom, or an equivalent qualification, with a grade average of B+.

The methodology papers available for the Postgraduate Certificate are as follows:

**EXEC514****Qualitative Research****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**EXEC515****Quantitative Research****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MNGT501****Research Methods in Management Studies****30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

**MSYS551****Management Systems Research****30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mgt)

Candidates must complete 60 points in an approved programme of study.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSt)

Candidates must complete 60 points in an approved programme of study. Within the Postgraduate Certificate in Management Studies, a specialisation in Sales Management is available. For details of the specialisation requirements, contact the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education.

# Counselling

Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes are situated within a postmodern framework, emphasising what are often called narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist epistemological base. While the specific body of ideas, skills and approaches that draw upon constructionist and postmodern theories and practices are the focus of the programme, attention is also given to a diverse range of mainstream approaches to this work. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Counselling Supervision is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows. These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

**Note:** There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(CounsSup) in 2011.

### HDCO547 Counselling Supervision 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### HDCO548 Supervision Practice 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Family Counselling offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of

practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows. These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

### HDCO560-11C (BLK) Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 1 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*When Taught: 11C (BLK) weeks 8-44*

*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

### HDCO561 Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 2 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the MCouns

The MCouns programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional

identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

To complete an MCouns, students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers HDCO541, HDCO542, HDCO544 and HDCO545. Students may include

(a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or

(b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or

(c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Entry into HDCO542 and HDCO545 requires the approval of the Director of Counsellor Education. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in HDCO541 and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete HDCO549 in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study. Students may complete it on a part-time basis.

Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

These papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online.

### **HDCO521-11B (HAM) Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies**

**30 Points**

For details see Special Education HDCO521.

### **HDCO540-11B (BLK) Working with Groups**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online and includes a compulsory five-day block period on campus in Hamilton. It is an optional paper for the MCouns and is also open to other graduates who demonstrate relevant background and experience.

### **HDCO541-11C (BLK)**

#### **Counselling Skills**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 7-45

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is available only to students enrolled in this programme. Students must arrange their own practicum placement in order to meet course requirements. The arrangements must be approved by the Director of Counsellor Education.

### **HDCO542-11C (HAM)**

#### **Counselling Practicum**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO541 and HDCO544

*Corequisite(s):* HDCO545

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 6-45

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is available only to students enrolled in this programme. Students must arrange their own practicum placement in order to meet course requirements. The arrangements must be approved by the Director of Counsellor Education

### **HDCO543-11B (BLK)**

#### **Counselling Young People and Families**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO541 and HDCO544

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. It is an optional paper for the MCouns.

### **HDCO544-11C (BLK)**

#### **Discourse and Counselling Psychologies**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 7-25

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online and includes an on campus workshop and a five-day noho marae. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is also open to other graduates who demonstrate relevant background and experience.

### **HDCO545-11C (BLK)**

#### **Professional Practice of Counselling**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO541 and HDCO544

*Corequisite(s):* HDCO542

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 6-45

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is available only to students enrolled in this programme.

**HDCO546-11B (BLK)**  
**Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO546.

**HDCO549-11S (BLK)**  
**Counselling and Contexts**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online and includes a compulsory five-day block period on campus in Hamilton. It is open to other graduates who demonstrate relevant background and experience. Students selected into the MCouns may be advised or required to complete this paper before enrolling in HDCO541.

# Creative Practices

Creative Practices encourages students to develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts. Students will develop technologically-enhanced work in one or more strands of dance, music, theatre and Māori arts.

Creative Practices is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Practices may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Practices, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Practices, including CRPC200, CRPC300 at least 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers for the BMCT, it is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Practices include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

## 100 level

### **CGRD161-11B (HAM)** **Effective Visual Communication** *15 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD161.

### **CRPC101-11A (HAM)** **Creative Technologies and Creative Practice** *15 Points*

In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree. Particular emphasis is placed on enabling students to engage with contemporary cultural practices that involve creative technologies and creative practices. Students will emerge from this paper with an integrated overview of the key dimensions of screen, sound and communication design.

*Corequisite(s):* CGRD161 and SMST101  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **SMST101-11A (HAM)** **Digital Screens** *15 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

## 200 level

### **ALED225-11B (HAM) & 11S (TGA)** **Dance and Education** *20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED225.

### **CRPC200-11B (HAM)** **Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation** *20 Points*

Students develop collaborative community-based projects using a range of creative practices and technologies and reflect critically on the process and impact, while exploring social practices as forms of research.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **MUSI215-11A (HAM)** **Composition 2** *20 Points*

For details see Music MUSI215.

### **MUSI240-11B (HAM)** **Screen Music Composition** *20 Points*

For details see Music MUSI240.

### **SPLS208-11A (HAM)** **Choreographing Dance** *20 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS208.

### **SPLS214** **Dance, Community and Environment** *20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **THST202-11A (HAM)** **Theatre Workshop 1** *20 Points*

For details see Theatre Studies THST202.

### **TIKA211-11B (HAM)** **He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori Art** *20 Points*

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA211.

**TIKA241-11A (HAM)****Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA241.

**TIKA251-11B (HAM)****Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA251.

**TIKA253-11T (HAM)****Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song and Dance Theatre****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA253.

**TIKA257-11B (HAM)****Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

## 300 level

**CRPC300-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced****20 Points**

Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and technologies and reflect critically on the process and impact, while exploring social practices as advanced forms of research.

*Prerequisite(s):* CRPC200*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**CRPC301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project****20 Points**

Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree and enables them to employ the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the degree. Particular emphasis is placed on preparing

students for developing creative research methodologies and outputs as part of their engagement with contemporary cultural practices that involve creative technologies and creative practices.

*Prerequisite(s):* CGRD161, CRPC101 and SMST101*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MUSI315-11A (HAM)****Composition 3****20 Points**

For details see Music MUSI315.

**MUSI323-11B (HAM)****Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition****20 Points**

For details see Music MUSI323.

**MUSI340-11A (HAM)****Digital Composition****20 Points**

For details see Music MUSI340.

**SPLS308-11A (HAM)****Performing Dance****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS308.

**THST301-11A (HAM)****Play Production****20 Points**

For details see Theatre Studies THST301.

**THST302-11B (HAM)****Theatre Workshop 2****20 Points**

For details see Theatre Studies THST302.

**TIKA341-11B (HAM)****Ngā Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA341.

**TIKA351-11B (HAM)****Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Māori Fibre Arts****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA351.

**TIKA357-11A (HAM)**

**Ngā Mahi-a-Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori**

**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA357.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(CreatePrac) and GradDip(CreatePrac)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Creative Practices at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

# Creative Technologies

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music and sound applications, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and new integrated video-based multimedia practices.

Creative Technologies is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Technologies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Technologies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Technologies, comprising COMP224, COMP324, MUSI240, MUSI340, and either SMST212 and SMST312 or SMST217 and SMST308. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers for the BMCT, it is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Technologies include MUSI140, SMST112 and either COMP103 or COMP123 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

## 100 level

**CGRD161-11B (HAM)**  
**Effective Visual Communication**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD161.

**COMP103-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (SEC)**  
**Introduction to Computer Science 1**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

**COMP123-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**The Computing Experience**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP123.

**CRPC101-11A (HAM)**  
**Creative Technologies and Creative Practice**  
*15 Points*

For details see Creative Practices CRPC101.

**MUSI140-11A (HAM)**  
**Music and Computers**  
*15 Points*

For details see Music MUSI140.

**SMST101-11A (HAM)**  
**Digital Screens**  
*15 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

**SMST112-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Video Production 1**  
*15 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST112.

## 200 level

**COMP224-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP224.

**MUSI240-11B (HAM)**  
**Screen Music Composition**  
*20 Points*

For details see Music MUSI240.

**SMST212-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Video Production 2**  
*20 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST212.

**SMST217-11A (HAM)**  
**Screen Media and Digital Practices**  
*20 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST217.

## 300 level

**COMP324-11A (HAM)**  
**Interactive Multimedia Systems**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP324.

**CRPC301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project**  
*20 Points*

For details see Creative Practices CRPC301.

**MUSI340-11A (HAM)**  
**Digital Composition**  
*20 Points*

For details see Music MUSI340.

**SMST308-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Integrated Screen Media**  
*20 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST308.

**SMST312-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Video Production 3**  
*20 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST312.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(CreateTech) and GradDip(CreateTech)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Creative Technologies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

# Demography

Demography is concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring. An appreciation of the techniques of demographic research and analysis is essential to the study of both methodology and substantive issues.

Entry to the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Demography is open to suitably qualified graduates in any discipline who have at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper. For those students without this prerequisite, arrangements may be made for a qualifying programme. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Demography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers from their undergraduate major and should have a significant research methods component (normally two papers) in that degree. All intending students should discuss their programme with the programme convenor.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Dem), PGDip(Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Within the PGDip(Dem) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POPS591), POPS507, POPS509, SSRP504, and a minimum of 15 points selected from POPS508, POPS589, SOCP506 and SOCP507.

Entry to the MSocSc in Demography is open to suitably qualified candidates who have completed the core papers for the BSocSc(Hons) in Demography.

To complete an MSocSc in Demography, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

### **GEOG516** **Advanced Development Studies** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **GEOG520-11B (HAM)** **Human Dimensions of Environmental Change** **30 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG520.

### **GEOG538-11A (HAM)** **Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems**

**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG538.

### **GEOG548-11B (HAM)** **Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling**

**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG548.

### **GEOG558-11A (HAM)** **Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning**

**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG558.

### **GEOG568-11A (HAM)** **Applications of Geographic Information Systems**

**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG568.

### **POPS507-11A (HAM)** **Critical Demography: Families and Change**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* POPS501

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **POPS508-11A (HAM)** **Population Health and Health Planning**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* POPS502

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **POPS509-11B (HAM)** **Quantitative Analysis in the Social Sciences**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* POPS505

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POPS589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POPS590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POPS591-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POPS592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POPS593-11C (HAM)**

**Demography Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POPS594-11C (HAM)**

**Demography Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SOCP506-11B (HAM)**

**Social Policy: Comparative Approaches**

**15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

**SOCP507**

**Social Policy and Ageing**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**

**The Conduct of Social Science Research:**

**Survey Research**

**15 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

# Design Media

Design Media provides students with skills and knowledge in the area of computer graphic design. Students will develop the ability to work confidently in a basic range of digital and traditional media and be able to communicate both technically and creatively with other practitioners of design-based communication in commerce, education, government or the arts.

Design Media is available as a major for the BMCT. Design Media may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Design Media, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Design Media, comprising CGRD241, CGRD242, CGRD343, CGRD344, COMP324, and either CGRD252 or CGRD353. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers for the BMCT, it is recommended that students intending to major in Design Media include COMP125 and COMP126 in the first year of the programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

## 100 level

**CGRD161-11B (HAM)**  
**Effective Visual Communication**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD161.

**COMP125-11A (HAM)**  
**Visual Computing**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP125.

**COMP126-11B (HAM)**  
**Computing Media**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP126.

**CRPC101-11A (HAM)**  
**Creative Technologies and Creative Practice**  
*15 Points*

For details see Creative Practices CRPC101.

**SMST101-11A (HAM)**  
**Digital Screens**  
*15 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

## 200 level

**CGRD224-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD224.

**CGRD241-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design 1**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD241.

**CGRD242-11B (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design 2**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD242.

**CGRD252-11B (HAM)**  
**Studies in Visual Communication**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD252.

**COMP223-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Information Discovery**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP223.

## 300 level

**CGRD343-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design 3**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD343.

**CGRD344-11B (HAM)**  
**Computer Graphic Design 4**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD344.

**CGRD350-11A (HAM)**

**Intern Project**

**20 Points**

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD350.

**CGRD353-11B (HAM)**

**Advanced Studies in Visual Communication**

**20 Points**

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD353.

**COMP324-11A (HAM)**

**Interactive Multimedia Systems**

**20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP324.

**COMP325-11B (HAM)**

**Introduction to Human-Computer Interaction**

**20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP325.

**CRPC301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project**

**20 Points**

For details see Creative Practices CRPC301.

**Prescriptions for  
GradCert(DesignMedia)  
and GradDip(DesignMedia)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Design Media at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

# Development Studies

Development Studies as an interdisciplinary discipline brings together students from a range of disciplines and experiences to debate, assess, and engage in the discourse of development at a global, national, and local level. Development Studies combines a sound theoretical base with praxis which bodes well for students serious about a rapidly changing world and the impact this has on all facets of development.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(DevSt)

Students are normally required to take the four 500 level papers listed as follows:

### DEV501-11B (NET) Strategic Planning for Iwi and Hapū Development

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### DEV502-11A (NET) Sustainable Resource Issues

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### DEV504-11A (NET) Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### DEV505-11B (NET) Governance and Nation Building

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## Prescriptions for the MMPD

Students are normally required to include a 60 point dissertation and 60 further points from 500 level papers approved by the Department.

### DEV590-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM) & 11E (HAM)

Directed Study

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### DEV591-11C (HAM) Dissertation

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### DEV592-11C (HAM) Dissertation

60 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### DEV593-11C (HAM) Development Studies Thesis

90 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### DEV594-11C (HAM) Development Studies Thesis

120 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### GEOG515-11B (HAM) Māori Geography

30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG515.

# Earth Sciences

Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Earth Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Earth Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Earth Sciences include EARTH103 and EARTH104 in the first year of their programme of study.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the Chairperson of Department before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the Department Administrator, or from the department website.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

## 100 level

### ENVS101-11B (HAM) Environmental Science 15 Points

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

### ERTH103-11A (HAM) Discovering Planet Earth 15 Points

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocks and minerals; interpreting the rock record and geologic maps; the geological time scale and fossils; plate tectonics; volcanism; earthquakes.

*Required book(s):* S. Marshak *Earth: Portrait of a Planet* 3rd edition (Norton); *ERTH103 Study Guide 2011*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ERTH104-11B (HAM) Earth and Ocean Environments 15 Points

This paper explores the processes operating in the surface and ocean environments, and the resulting deposits and landforms. Topics include oceanography, coastal hazards and climate change, the hydrological cycle, rivers and groundwater, glaciers, weathering, erosion, and soil formation.

*Required book(s):* S. Marshak *Earth: Portrait of a Planet* 3rd edition (Norton); *ERTH104 Study Guide 2011*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 200 level

### ERTH221-11B (HAM) Earth Materials and Processes 20 Points

An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical mineralogy; petrography of igneous, pyroclastic, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; volcanological and sedimentary processes.

*Prerequisite(s):* EARTH103 and one of ENVS101, EARTH104 or GEOG103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ERTH222-11A (HAM) Stratigraphy and Tectonics 20 Points

This paper covers stratigraphic procedures, field mapping and map interpretation, introduction to analysis of geological structures, report writing; and computer graphics for Earth science applications.

*Prerequisite(s):* EARTH103 or EARTH104

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

### ERTH233-11A (HAM) Soils in the Landscape 10 Points

An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, distribution pattern and use as a finite resource in New Zealand.

*Restriction(s):* EARTH231

*Prerequisite(s):* two of ENVS101, EARTH103, EARTH104 or GEOG103

*Required book(s):* B. Clayden and A.E. Hewitt *Horizon Notation for New Zealand Soils* (Manaaki Whenua Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ERTH234-11A (HAM)**  
**Soil Properties and their Management**  
**10 Points**

An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis and interpretation using laboratory methods, and issues of soil quality, land degradation and sustainable management.

*Restriction(s):* ERTH231

*Prerequisite(s):* two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ERTH242-11B (HAM)**  
**Oceanography**  
**20 Points**

This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation patterns, ocean/climate interactions, paleoceanography, instrumentation, marine resources.

*Prerequisite(s):* two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ERTH245-11A (HAM)**  
**Weather and Climate**  
**10 Points**

An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchanges within the hydrosphere and microclimatology, with emphasis on the role of water in Earth surface-atmosphere interactions.

*Restriction(s):* ERTH241

*Prerequisite(s):* two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103

*Required book(s):* *ERTH245 Study Guide 2011*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ERTH246-11B (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Hydrology**  
**10 Points**

An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Topics covered include introduction to groundwater, fluvial processes and landforms, catchment hydrology and hydro power evaluation.

*Restriction(s):* ERTH241

*Prerequisite(s):* two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ERTH251-11B (HAM)**  
**Engineering Geomorphology**  
**10 Points**

An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; processes of rock and soil slope failure and their recognition based on geomorphic evidence; nature and geomorphology of debris flows and debris avalanches; hazard assessment for slope failure.

*Prerequisite(s):* two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ERTH284-11B (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Environmental Monitoring**  
**10 Points**

This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource management framework, including: principles of environmental monitoring as applied to a range of environments in the Waikato Region; sampling strategies; and data interpretation.

*Restriction(s):* ENVP308

*Prerequisite(s):* two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

**ERTH311-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Special Topics in Earth Sciences**  
**20 Points**

Each student is assigned a research project on which they are expected to spend at least 100 hours and write a written report. This paper is not normally part of an Earth Sciences major and admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH312**  
**Special Topics in Earth Sciences**  
**10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ERTH321-11A (HAM)****Volcanology****20 Points**

A study of pyroclastic rocks, tephrochronology, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, crystallisation of rock-forming minerals - phase equilibria, petrology and trace element geochemistry of volcanic rocks, and the origin of magmas.

*Prerequisite(s)*:ERTH221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH322-11B (HAM)****Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology****20 Points**

A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments and associated resources (e.g. petroleum and coal). Introduction to micropaleontology, diagenesis, sequence stratigraphy and seismic reflection profiles as used in the petroleum industry.

*Prerequisite(s)*:ERTH221 or ERTH222

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH333-11B (HAM)****Pedology and Land Evaluation****10 Points**

Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, and the interpretation of soil and land data in a form applicable to land-use planning and management.

*Restriction(s)*: ERTH331

*Prerequisite(s)*:ERTH233

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH334-11B (HAM)****Soil and Land Management****10 Points**

Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility, soil water management, land treatment of wastes, soil degradation and remediation, soil nitrogen and phosphorus cycling.

*Restriction(s)*: ERTH331

*Prerequisite(s)*:ERTH234

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH343-11B (HAM)****Coastal Geomorphology and Management****20 Points**

A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitative assessments of coastal hazards, impacts of sea-level rise, dredge spoil disposal, stability of coasts, coastal protection and mitigation of hazards.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level in Earth Sciences or approved Geography papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH344-11A (HAM)****Coastal Oceanography and Engineering****20 Points**

A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes and responses for coastal planning and management. Evaluation of design conditions for engineering purposes. Introduction to numerical modelling.

*Prerequisite(s)*:ERTH242 or ERTH245

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH345-11A (HAM)****Catchment Hydrology****10 Points**

A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment scale, emphasising river flow, evaporation, interception loss and hillslope runoff processes.

*Restriction(s)*: ERTH341

*Prerequisite(s)*:ERTH245 or ERTH246

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH346-11B (HAM)****Groundwater and Hydrological Analysis****10 Points**

A study of techniques of groundwater data analysis and modelling; general modelling methods in a range of hydrological situations.

*Restriction(s)*: ERTH341

*Prerequisite(s)*:ERTH245 or ERTH246

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH352-11A (HAM)****Engineering Geology****10 Points**

Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties of earth materials. Mitigation and avoidance of hazards resulting from slope instability and associated erosion processes.

*Prerequisite(s)*:ERTH251

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**ERTH384-11A (HAM)****Advanced Environmental Monitoring****10 Points**

This paper focuses on how we detect change in the natural environment. We include a source-to-sea theme, covering such topics as catchment hydrology, soil and land use patterns, sedimentation and nutrient inputs to estuaries. Techniques covered include simple modelling, statistical analysis, and a field survey and results will be communicated in a report.

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH284 or ENVP308  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 1**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 3**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 4**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Normally, only 30 points from ENV5 coded papers may be taken as part of an Earth Sciences graduate qualification. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

**ENV522-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Climate Change Adaptation**  
**30 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENV522.

**ENV523-11B (HAM)**  
**Climate and Environmental Impact Assessment**  
**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENV523.

**ENV524-11A (HAM)**  
**Environmental Evaluation**  
**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENV524.

**ERTH501-11B (HAM)**  
**Research Methodology**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* BIOL502

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is compulsory for students enrolled in MSc and MSc(Tech) degrees in Earth Sciences.

**ERTH512-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH511

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH513-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH511

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH524-11A (HAM)**  
**Volcanic Processes and Hazards**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH521

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH321

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH525-11B (HAM)**  
**Volcanic Petrology and Geochemistry**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH521

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH321

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH526-11B (HAM)**  
**Field Analysis of Sedimentary Basins**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH522

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH322

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH527-11A (HAM)**  
**Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH522

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH322

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH528-11A (HAM)**  
**Quaternary: Past Environments**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH523

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 300 level in Earth Sciences. ERTH321 and ERTH322 are recommended

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH533-11B (HAM)**  
**Soil and Greenhouse Gases**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH531

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH334

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH535-11A (HAM)**  
**Land and Soil Evaluation**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH531

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH533, ERTH334 or ERTH384

*Required book(s):* I.H. Lynn et al. *Land Use Capability Survey Handbook* 3rd edition (AgResearch)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH547-11B (HAM)**  
**Hydrology and Water Resources**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH541

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH345 or ERTH346

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH548-11A (HAM)**  
**Ecohydrology**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH541

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH345 or ERTH346

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH552-11B (HAM)**  
**Rock Slope Engineering**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH551

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH352

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH562-11A (HAM)**  
**Coastal Sedimentation**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH543

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH343

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH563-11B (HAM)**  
**Coastal Oceanography**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH546

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH344

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH564-11A (HAM)**  
**Modelling for Coastal Engineering**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ERTH543 and ERTH546

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH344

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH565-11B (HAM)**  
**Time Series Analysis for Environmental Scientists**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ERTH343, ERTH344, ERTH345, ERTH346 or ERTH384, and 15 points at 100 level in Statistics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**ERTH590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH593-11C (HAM)**  
**Earth Sciences Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH594-11C (HAM)**  
**Earth Sciences Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Economics

Economics is concerned with the way in which people and institutions make the best decisions to meet their objectives. It is relevant to the everyday life of individuals, businesses and government. Economics is available as a major for the BBA (Fin), BMS and BSocSc. Economics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. To complete a major in Economics for the BSocSc, or as a second major for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Economics, including ECON200 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Economics for the BSocSc include STAT160 in their programme of study.

No more than 40 points in FINA coded papers may be included in an Economics major.

Economics can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc, to a major in Mathematics for the BCMS and BSc, or to a major in Statistics for the BSc.

Students intending to continue on to graduate study in Economics must complete an approved paper in macroeconomics, microeconomics and econometrics at 200 level or above. For further details, contact the Department of Economics at the Waikato Management School.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Economics papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Economics papers at 300 level.

## 100 level

### ECON100-11A (HAM), 11A (SEC), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy 15 Points

An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business and policy perspective.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ECON110-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)

#### Economics and Society 15 Points

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MNGT100-11B (HAM)

#### Management and Sustainability 15 Points

For details see Strategic Management MNGT100.

## 200 level

### ECON200-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (TAI), 11B (TGA), 11B (WIT) & 11T (HAM)

#### Macroeconomics and the Global Economy 20 Points

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the interactions with the global economy.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110 or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ECON202-11A (HAM)

#### Microeconomics and Business Economics 20 Points

This paper applies economic analysis to the study of demand, labour supply and incentives, savings and investment, risk taking and insurance, the use of natural resources, competitive business environments, business strategy, and environmental policy.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110 or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ECON204-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance**

**20 Points**

An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

*Restriction(s):* STAT221

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110, and STAT160 or 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling, or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 & 11S (HAM) 1:0

### **ECON217-11A (HAM)**

#### **Economics, Law and Policy**

**20 Points**

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues in law. Areas covered include property law, contracts, tort law and criminal law.

*Restriction(s):* ECON317

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ECON236-11B (HAM)**

#### **Comparative Economics in Global Perspective**

**20 Points**

An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approach in comparing economic systems and combines economic theory, real life examples and topical case studies to analyse economic policy issues.

*Restriction(s):* ECON336

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110 or 30 points at 100 level

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## **300 level**

### **ECON301-11B (HAM)**

#### **Monetary and Macroeconomics**

**20 Points**

The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exchange rates, consumption, investment, money, data, and policy.

*Restriction(s):* ECON201, ECON401 and ECON541

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON200

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ECON304-11A (HAM)**

#### **Econometrics**

**20 Points**

Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interpretation, computer applications, and forecasting.

*Restriction(s):* ECON404 and ECON543

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent, and at least 30 points in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **ECON305**

#### **Development Economics**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **ECON306-11A (HAM)**

#### **International Trade and Finance**

**20 Points**

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

*Restriction(s):* ECON406

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ECON308-11B (HAM)**

#### **Managerial Economics and Strategy**

**20 Points**

This paper explores the application of microeconomic theory and methodology to the problems faced by decision makers in the private and public sectors.

*Restriction(s):* ECON399 and ECON408

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100, and either ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **ECON309-11A (HAM)**

#### **New Economics of Business**

**20 Points**

This paper emphasises practical techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be exposed to real world experiences in undertaking business activities, with the aim of preparing them to analyse investment opportunities, evaluate business propositions and eventually start up their own businesses. The paper will include a wide variety of learning activities, including lectures, field research, guest presentations and case studies. Students will participate in planning to set up an e-business.

*Restriction(s):* ECON314, ECON318, ECON409, ECON414, ECON418

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON313**  
**Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON314**  
**Markets, Competition and Organisation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON315-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment, including practical applications.

*Restriction(s):* ECON415

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON316**  
**Dimensions of Sustainability**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON317-11A (HAM)**  
**Economics, Law and Policy**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues in law. Areas covered include property law, contracts, tort law and criminal law.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON318**  
**Economics of Electronic Commerce and Networks**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON319-11S (HAM)**  
**China's Economic Development**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides an introductory survey of economic development in China with emphasis on understanding the process of reform during the past 20 years.

*Restriction(s):* ECON419

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON336-11B (HAM)**  
**Comparative Economics in Global Perspective**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approach in comparing economic systems and combines economic theory, real life examples and topical case studies to analyse economic policy issues.

*Restriction(s):* ECON236

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100, ECON110 or 30 points at 100 level

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON338**  
**Economies of Asia and the Pacific**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON339-11A (HAM)**  
**Urban and Regional Economics**  
**20 Points**

This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and systems as a whole, economic basis of patterns of regional growth and development and rationale and effectiveness of regional policies followed by selected countries. Offered in alternate years.

*Restriction(s):* ECON439

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergraduate Convenor.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**ECON399-11C (HAM)**  
**Applied Project in Economics**  
**20 Points**

An applied research project investigating an economics related issue in an organisational context.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT399, ECON308 and FINA399

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204 and at the discretion of the ECON399 Convenor

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

**FINA311-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11T (HAM)**  
**Corporate Finance**  
**20 Points**

For details see Finance FINA311.

**FINA312-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Portfolios and Markets**  
**20 Points**

For details see Finance FINA312.

**FINA313-11B (HAM)**  
**Capital Markets**  
**20 Points**

For details see Finance FINA313.

## 400 level

**ECON401-11B (HAM)**  
**Monetary and Macroeconomics**  
**20 Points**

The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exchange rates, consumption, investment, money, data, and policy.

*Restriction(s):* ECON201, ECON301 and ECON541

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON200

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON404-11A (HAM)**  
**Econometrics**  
**20 Points**

Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on interpretation.

*Restriction(s):* ECON304 and ECON543

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent, and at least 30 points in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON405**  
**Development Economics**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON406-11A (HAM)**  
**International Trade and Finance**  
**20 Points**

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

*Restriction(s):* ECON306

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON408-11B (HAM)**  
**Managerial Economics and Strategy**  
**20 Points**

This paper explores the application of microeconomic theory and methodology to the problems faced by decision makers in the private and public sectors.

*Restriction(s):* ECON308

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100, and either ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON409-11A (HAM)**  
**New Economics of Business**  
**20 Points**

This paper emphasises practical techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be exposed to real world experiences in undertaking business activities, with the aim of preparing them to analyse investment opportunities, evaluate business propositions, and eventually start up their own businesses. The paper will include a wide variety of learning activities, including lectures, field research, guest presentations and case studies. Students will participate in planning to set up an e-business.

*Restriction(s):* ECON309, ECON318, ECON414, ECON418

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON413**  
**Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON414**  
**Markets, Competition and Organisation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON415-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment, including practical applications.

*Restriction(s):* ECON315

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON416**  
**Dimensions of Sustainability**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON418**  
**Economics of Electronic Commerce and Networks**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON419-11S (HAM)**  
**China's Economic Development**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides an introductory survey of economic development in China with emphasis on understanding the process of reform during the past 20 years.

*Restriction(s):* ECON319  
*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON438**  
**Economies of Asia**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON439-11A (HAM)**  
**Urban and Regional Economics**  
**20 Points**

This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and systems as a whole, economic basis of patterns of regional growth and development and rationale and effectiveness of regional policies followed by selected countries. Offered in alternate years.

*Restriction(s):* ECON339  
*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON490-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department.

*Prerequisite(s):* Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**ECON499-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* ECON599  
*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**FINA417-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**International Corporate Finance**  
**20 Points**

For details see Finance FINA417.

**Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), BBA(Hons)(Fin), BSocSc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc**

Economics may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BSocSc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Economics are also available. The requirements for the Waikato Management School major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Economics papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Economics papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Economics papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ECON591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ECON501-11B (HAM)**  
**Macroeconomic Analysis**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ECON541

*Prerequisite(s):* one of ECON301, ECON401 or ECON541, or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ECON502-11A (HAM)**  
**Microeconomic Analysis**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ECON542

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON202 and either ECON204 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON504**

**Econometric Analysis**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON517**

**Applied Regional and General Equilibrium Analysis**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON525**

**Health Economics**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON526-11A (HAM)**

**Law and Economics**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 40 points at 200 level or above in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON528-11B (HAM)**

**Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON529-11A (HAM)**

**Microeconomics**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ECON504

*Prerequisite(s):* One of ECON304, ECON404, ECON528, ECON543 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON530-11B (HAM)**

**Topics in Development Economics**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 40 points at 200 level or above in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON531-11B (HAM)**

**International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON202 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON532**

**International Finance**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON535**

**Topics in Economic Research**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON539-11S (HAM)**

**Environmental and Resource Economics**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON202 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON541-11B (HAM)**

**Macroeconomics: Directed Reading**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ECON501

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON200 and the permission of the graduate convenor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ECON542**

**Microeconomics: Directed Reading**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON543-11A (HAM)****Econometrics: Directed Reading****15 Points***Restriction(s):* ECON304 and ECON404*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204 or equivalent and at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics and/ or Finance*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ECON544-11A (HAM)****Research Methods in Economics and Finance****15 Points***Restriction(s):* ACCT501, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 300 level or above in Economics or Finance*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ECON552-11A (HAM)****Applied General Equilibrium Analysis****15 Points***Restriction(s):* ECON517*Prerequisite(s):* ECON202*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ECON589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Directed Study****15 Points***Prerequisite(s):* Permission of the Graduate Convenor.*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ECON590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points***Prerequisite(s):* Permission of the Graduate Convenor.*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.**ECON591-11C (HAM)****Economics Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ECON592-11C (HAM)****Economics Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ECON593-11C (HAM)****Economics Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ECON594-11C (HAM)****Economics Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**ECON599-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)****Report of an Investigation****30 Points***Restriction(s):* ECON499*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**FINA506-11A (HAM)****Finance Theory****15 Points**

For details see Finance FINA506.

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)****Research Methods in Management Studies****30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

# Education

The study of education encompasses a broad range of options which reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educationists are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means. The papers available in the subject Education provide opportunities for academic and professional development for those employed in the education sector. It is possible to plan a programme that is tailored to individuals' intellectual and/or professional needs. Students who are not necessarily working in the education sector may wish to consider the subject Education Studies.

## Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed) and GradDip(Ed)

The Diploma in Education (Dip(Ed)) and the Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDip(Ed)) are available for students who are working in the education sector and who want to broaden their knowledge in the area of education. The GradDip(Ed) is also suitable for graduates from a teacher education programme who wish to develop their curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. The Dip(Ed) and the GradDip(Ed) do not lead to teacher registration in New Zealand. However, the GradDip(Ed) will place New Zealand registered teachers on the G3+ or Q3+ qualification level for salary purposes. Programmes of study for the GradDip(Ed) should be planned with the intention to create a strong basis for further study at postgraduate level. Initial inquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education. The Dip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including 80 points at 200 level or above. Within the Dip(Ed) a specialisation is available in Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education. The GradDip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above.

**ALED100-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (NET), 11S (HAM)**  
**Writing for University Purposes**  
*15 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

**ALED140-11C (NET)**  
**Working with Diverse Adult Learners in Literacy and Numeracy**

*15 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED140.

**ALED200-11B (HAM)**  
**Creative Photography for Educational Contexts**

*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED200.

**ALED202-11B (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Māori Art for Educational Contexts**

*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED202.

**ALED203**  
**Fibres and Fabrics in Educational Contexts**

*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED204**  
**Printmaking in Educational Contexts**

*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED205-11S (HAM)**  
**Painting in Educational Contexts**

*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED205.

**ALED225-11B (HAM) & 11S (TGA)**  
**Dance and Education**

*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED225.

**ALED240-11C (BLK)**  
**Teaching Literacy to Adults**  
*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED240.

**ALED300-11Y (HAM)**  
**Arts Making in Educational Contexts**  
*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED300.

**ALED324-11C (BLK)**  
**Dyslexia**  
*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED324.

**ALED390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED390.

**DSOE291-11A (BLK) & 11B (BLK)**  
**Education Literature Review**  
*5 Points*

This paper offers selected candidates the opportunity to explore an education topic of their own choosing by undertaking a selective literature review.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: This paper is offered partially online.*

**HDCO210-11B (HAM)**  
**The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches**  
*20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO210.

**HDCO320**  
**Educating Learners with Special Needs**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HDCO321-11B (HAM)**  
**Developing Talent in Young People**  
*20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO321.

**HDCO322-11S (HAM)**  
**Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Methods and Strategies for Educators**  
*20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO322.

**HDCO390-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO390.

**MSTE240-11C (BLK)**  
**Teaching Numeracy to Adults**  
*20 Points*

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education MSTE240.

**MSTE340-11C (BLK)**  
**Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education MSTE340.

**MSTE390-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education MSTE390.

**PCSS101-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Educational Studies**  
*15 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

**PCSS201-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Education and New Zealand Society**  
*20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**PCSS202-11A (HAM)**  
**Education and Social Justice**  
*20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS202.

**PCSS203**  
**Computers in Education**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS204**  
**History of Education**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS205-11B (HAM)**  
**The Purpose of Education**  
*20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS205.

**PCSS206-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)****Education and Sexuality***20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS206.

**PCSS231-11A (HAM)****Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults***20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

**PCSS301-11B (HAM)****Education and Social Inequality***20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

**PCSS302-11B (HAM)****He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori:****Philosophy and Māori Education***20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

**PCSS303-11A (NET)****Curriculum Perspectives***20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS303.

**PCSS304****History and Politics of New Zealand Education***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS330-11B (HAM)****Adults Learning for Life***20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

**PCSS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study***20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS390.

**PROF210-11A (NET)****Telecommunications and Education***20 Points*

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF210.

**PROF211-11B (NET)****Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies***20 Points*

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF211.

**PROF301-11B (NET)****Women and Educational Leadership***20 Points*

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF301.

**PROF310-11B (NET)****Introduction to eEducation***20 Points*

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF310.

**PROF390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Directed Study***20 Points*

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF390.

**SPLS106-11B (HAM)****Movement Education: Perspectives and Performance***15 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS106.

**SPLS107-11A (HAM)****Foundations of Physical Education***15 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS107.

**SPLS205-11A (HAM)****Physical Education and Sport Pedagogy***20 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS205.

**SPLS209-11A (HAM)****Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments***20 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS209.

**SPLS213-11A (HAM)****Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors***20 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS213.

**SPLS309-11B (HAM)****Professional Skills for Outdoor Education and Adventure Settings***20 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS309.

- SPLS310-11A (HAM)**  
**Instructing in Sport and Leisure Settings**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS310.
- SPLS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS390.
- TEAL226**  
**Introduction to Drama in Educational Contexts**  
*20 Points*  
 This paper will not be taught in 2011.
- TEAL228-11A (HAM)**  
**Learning and Teaching the Arts 2**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL228.
- TEAL322-11B (HAM)**  
**Professional Writing for Teachers**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL322.
- TEAL327**  
**Interdisciplinary Arts**  
*20 Points*  
 This paper will not be taught in 2011.
- TEAL328-11Y (HAM)**  
**Learning and Teaching the Arts 3**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL328.
- TEAL329**  
**Contemporary Themes in Arts Education**  
*20 Points*  
 This paper will not be taught in 2011.
- TEHD220-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11B (TGA), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Inclusive Education**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Human Development TEHD220.
- TEMB221-11C (NET)**  
**Curriculum Māori Part 2**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Professional Studies in Education TEMB221.
- TEMB321-11C (NET)**  
**Curriculum Māori Part 3**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Professional Studies in Education TEMB321.
- TEMS221-11A (HAM)**  
**Classroom Perspectives in Science Education**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS221.
- TEMS224-11B (NET)**  
**Technology Education 2**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS224.
- TEMS320-11B (NET)**  
**Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS320.
- TEMS322-11B (HAM)**  
**Innovations in Teaching and Assessing Primary Mathematics**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS322.
- TEMS323-11B (HAM)**  
**Science Today**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS323.
- TEMS324-11C (BLK), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Numeracy in the Classroom**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS324.
- TEMS340-11A (NET) & 11B (NET)**  
**Technological Knowledge**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS340.
- TEMS341-11A (NET) & 11B (NET)**  
**Technological Practice**  
*20 Points*  
 For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS341.

**TEPC320-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)****Social Studies: New Directions****20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education TEPC320.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed), PGDip(Ed) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list. Students intending to undertake a 120 point thesis for their MEd must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma. Within the Postgraduate Certificate specialisations are available in eEducation and Restorative Practices. Within the Postgraduate Diploma specialisations are available in Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, eEducation, Guidance and Pastoral Care, In-service Teacher Educator, Māori Medium Teaching/Te Rōpu Tohu Paerua, Music Education, or Restorative Practices. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education.

To complete an MEd, students must take 120 points at 500 level comprising a 120 point thesis or a 90 point thesis and 30 points in approved paper/s. Students must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.

Candidates must gain prior approval from the Coordinator of Graduate Studies to complete an MEd by coursework alone. Candidates who complete an MEd by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

**ALED501-11A (NET)****Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives****30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED501.

**ALED502-11B (NET)****Developing the Critically Literate English/  
Literacy Teacher****30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED502.

**ALED503-11A (BLK)****Bilingual Education: Research and Policy Issues****30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED503.

**ALED504-11C (BLK)****Reading Difficulties****30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED504.

**ALED507****Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classrooms****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED508-11B (NET)****Adult Literacy at Work****30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED508.

**ALED509****Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED510****Contemporary Themes in Arts Education****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED511-11C (BLK)****The Arts and the Integrated Curriculum****30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 28-43

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**ALED512****Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 1****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED513-11C (BLK)****Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 2****30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 29-44

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**ALED514**  
**Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 3**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED515**  
**Drama as Pedagogy: The Mantle of the Expert**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED520-11A (NET)**  
**Language, Cognition and Learning**  
**30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED520.

**ALED521-11A (HAM)**  
**Academic Literacy**  
**30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED521.

**ALED522-11B (NET)**  
**Best Practice in the Writing Classroom**  
**30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED522.

**ALED523-11A (BLK)**  
**Developing the Literature Teacher**  
**30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED523.

**ALED524-11C (BLK)**  
**Language Knowledge for Teachers and Learners**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 4-25  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**ALED525-11A (NET)**  
**The Context of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Learning**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ALED551-11B (NET)**  
**Special Topic: Family and Community Literacies: Theories, Practices and Programmes**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**DSOE557-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)**

**Educational Research Methods**  
**30 Points**

*Required book(s):* L. Cohen, L. Manion and K. Morri-son *Research Methods in Education* 6th edition (Routledge/Falmer)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 1-15

*Note:* DSOE557-10C (HAM) is taught partially online. Enrolment in DSOE557-10C (HAM) should be completed two weeks prior to the paper commencing.

**DSOE590-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11D (HAM) & 11D (NET)**

**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**DSOE592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**DSOE593-11C (HAM)**  
**Education Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**DSOE594-11C (HAM)**  
**Education Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**GEOG504-11A (NET)**  
**Geographies of Education**  
**30 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG504.

**HDCO501-11A (NET)**  
**Ageing and Society**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO501.

**HDCO502-11S (TGA)**  
**Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO502.

**HDCO503-11A (HAM)**  
**Young People in Contemporary New Zealand Society**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO503.

**HDCO504-11B (HAM)**  
**Difference and Diversity in Human Development**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO504.

**HDCO510-11A (HAM)**  
**Advancing Learning**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO510.

**HDCO521-11A (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies**  
**30 Points**

For details see Special Education HDCO521.

**HDCO524**  
**Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HDCO527-11B (NET)**  
**Risk and Resilience in Childhood and Adolescence**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO527.

**HDCO540-11B (BLK)**  
**Working with Groups**  
**30 Points**

For details see Counselling HDCO540.

**HDCO544-11C (BLK)**  
**Discourse and Counselling Psychologies**  
**30 Points**

For details see Counselling HDCO544.

**HDCO546-11B (BLK)**  
**Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO546.

**HDCO549-11S (BLK)**  
**Counselling and Contexts**  
**30 Points**

For details see Counselling HDCO549.

**HDCO551-11A (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO551.

**HDCO565-11A (NET)**  
**Restorative Practices in Education**  
**30 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO565.

**MBED501-11A (HAM)**  
**Mātauranga Reo Māori**  
**30 Points**

*Required book(s):* H.D. Brown *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching* 4th edition (Longman); H.D. Brown *Teaching by Principles: An Interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy* 2nd edition (Longman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**MBED502-11C (HAM)**  
**Whakawhānui Marautanga Rūmaki**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**MBED503-11C (HAM)**  
**Te Whakaora Reo: Mātauranga Rūmaki**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**MBED504-11A (HAM)**  
**Hopu Reo**  
**30 Points**

*Required book(s):* H.D. Brown *Principles of Language Learning and Teaching* 4th edition (Longman); H.D. Brown *Teaching by Principles: An Interactive Approach to Language Pedagogy* 2nd edition (Longman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**MSTE501-11B (NET)**  
**Mathematics Education**  
**30 Points**

For details see Mathematics Education MSTE501.

**MSTE502-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops**  
**30 Points**

For details see Mathematics Education MSTE502.

**MSTE503-11C (BLK) & 11D (BLK)**  
**Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice**  
**30 Points**

For details see Mathematics Education MSTE503.

**MSTE504-11C (BLK)**  
**Numeracy Difficulties: Issues and Practice**  
**30 Points**

For details see Mathematics Education MSTE504.

**PCSS502-11B (HAM)**  
**Kaupapa Māori Research**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

**PCSS503-11B (HAM)**  
**Indigenous and Post-Colonial Perspectives in Education**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Education Studies PCSS503.

**PCSS504-11B (HAM)**  
**Teachers' Lives: Narrative Enquiries in Education**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Education Studies PCSS504.

**PCSS506-11B (HAM)**  
**Critical Perspectives in Social Sciences Education**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: PCSS506-10B (HAM) is taught partially online.*

**PCSS507-11B (HAM)**  
**Comparative Education**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PCSS508**  
**Educational Policy**  
**30 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS511-11A (NET)**  
**Curriculum Policy and Possibilities**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Education Studies PCSS511.

**PCSS530-11A (HAM)**  
**Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PCSS551-11B (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Education Studies PCSS551.

**PROF500-11B (BLK) & 11B (NET)**  
**Educational Leadership: Organisational Development**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Educational Leadership PROF500.

**PROF502-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Educational Leadership PROF502.

**PROF503-11A (NET)**  
**The Professional Practice of Classroom Teaching**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PROF504-11B (BLK)**  
**Educational Leadership and Community**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Educational Leadership PROF504.

**PROF505-11A (NET)**  
**Educational Leadership for Social Justice**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Educational Leadership PROF505.

**PROF506-11B (NET)**  
**Educational Assessment**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PROF507-11A (BLK)**  
**Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Educational Leadership PROF507.

**PROF508-11B (NET)**  
**Developing Effective Principalsip**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Educational Leadership PROF508.

**PROF510-11B (HAM)**  
**Early Years: Curriculum and Assessment**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

**PROF513-11A (NET)**  
**Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Special Education PROF513.

**PROF515-11A (BLK)**  
**Shaping the Future of the Early Years**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

**PROF516**  
**ICT and Multi Literacies in the Early Years**  
**30 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PROF521-11A (NET)****Correspondence to eEducation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives****30 Points**

An examination of the nature of eLearning, the historical role of technology in distance education from correspondence to eLearning, and the affordances and challenges this presents for teachers and educational institutions.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PROF522-11B (NET)****The Professional Practice of eTeaching****30 Points**

This paper integrates eEducation research and development while exploring the role of eTeachers, and the planning, preparation, use, and evaluation of a range of online learning environments.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PROF523-11A (NET)****The Development of Kotahitanga****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PROF524-11B (NET)****Learning and Leadership in the Communication Age****30 Points**

This paper is designed for teachers and others interested in the use of new technologies for teaching and learning, the issues around this use and leadership in this area. Critical insight into cybersafety, informational literacy, ethics and professional practice in the 21st Century will be developed.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PROF525-11B (NET)****eLearning Policy to Practice in the New Zealand Context****30 Points**

This paper critically reviews arguments for the inclusion of elearning technologies (ICTs) in New Zealand educational contexts and how this is represented and supported through official policy and strategy documents. It aims to help educators achieve better-informed and more effective integration of elearning technologies in their school or other educational context.

*Required book(s):* J. Gilbert *Catching the Knowledge Wave?: the Knowledge Society and the Future of Education* (NZCER)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PROF531-11B (HAM)****Tertiary Teaching: Research and Development****30 Points**

For details see Tertiary Teaching PROF531.

**PROF532-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)****The Professional Practice of Tertiary Teaching****30 Points**

For details see Tertiary Teaching PROF532.

**PROF551-11A (HAM)****Special Topic****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PROF560-11C (BLK)****Educational Leadership in Higher Education****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 11-25*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.**PROF561****Coaching and Mentoring in Higher Education****7.5 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PROF580-11B (BLK), 11C (BLK), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (BLK)****Professional Education Seminar****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 30-41, 11C (HAM) weeks 6-25*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.**SPLS508-11A (NET)****Physical Education in Schools****30 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS508.

**STER508-11A (NET)****Science Education****30 Points**

For details see Science and Technology Education STER508.

**STER511-11A (NET)****Technology Education****30 Points**

For details see Science and Technology Education STER511.

**STER512-11B (NET)****Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education****30 Points**

For details see Science and Technology Education STER512.

**STER513-11C (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Sustainability Education**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Science and Technology Education  
STER513.

**STER541-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Science, Mathematics**  
**and Technology Education**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Science and Technology Education  
STER541.

**STER543-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Development Project**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Science and Technology Education  
STER543.

**STER590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Science and Technology Education  
STER590.

# Education Studies

Education Studies involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, economic and personal theories and practices of lifelong education. Although its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology, Education Studies today has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring issues of social policy, culture, gender, work and leisure. Since education is as much concerned with who we might become as who we already are, it is relevant to all our collective and personal decision-making on questions of justice, rights and freedom.

Education Studies is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Education Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Education Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Education Studies, including 60 points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers, one of which is PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231, and 60 points at 300 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Education Studies include one or more of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, students must gain 30 points at 100 level, including PCSS101 and one of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164, and at least 40 points above 100 level, including one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Education Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Education Studies papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

## 100 level

### **HDCO100-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Human Development**

*15 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

### **HIST107-11B (HAM)**

#### **New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives**

*15 Points*

For details see History HIST107.

### **PCSS101-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**

#### **Educational Studies**

*15 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

### **PHIL150-11A (HAM)**

#### **The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy**

*15 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL150.

### **PSYC102-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Social and Developmental Psychology**

*15 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

### **SMST102-11B (HAM)**

#### **Media Cultures**

*15 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST102.

### **SOCY101-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Introduction to Sociology**

*15 Points*

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

### **TIKA163-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**

#### **Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**

*15 Points*

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

**TIKA164-11A (HAM)**  
**Mai Tuawahakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri:**  
**Introduction to Traditional and**  
**Contemporary Māori Society**  
*15 Points*  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga  
Māori TIKA164.

## 200 level

**HDCO210-11B (HAM)**  
**The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative**  
**Approaches**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Human Development HDCO210.

**HIST206-11A (HAM)**  
**History in Practice: Historical Methods and**  
**Research**  
*20 Points*  
For details see History HIST206.

**PCSS201-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Education and New Zealand Society**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies  
in Education PCSS201.

**PCSS202-11A (HAM)**  
**Education and Social Justice**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies  
in Education PCSS202.

**PCSS203**  
**Computers in Education**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS204**  
**History of Education**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS205-11B (HAM)**  
**The Purpose of Education**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies  
in Education PCSS205.

**PCSS206-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)**  
**Education and Sexuality**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies  
in Education PCSS206.

**PCSS231-11A (HAM)**  
**Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies  
in Education PCSS231.

**SOC206-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Social Policy SOC206.

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**The Practice of Social Science Research**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

**WGST211-11A (HAM)**  
**Gender at Work**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Women's and Gender Studies  
WGST211.

## 300 level

**HDCO301-11B (HAM)**  
**Children's Development in Families**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Human Development HDCO301.

**LBST303-11B (HAM)**  
**Sociology of Work**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Labour Studies LBST303.

**LBST331-11A (HAM)**  
**Workers' Education and Training**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

**PCSS301-11B (HAM)**  
**Education and Social Inequality**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies  
in Education PCSS301.

**PCSS302-11B (HAM)**  
**He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori:**  
**Philosophy and Māori Education**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies  
in Education PCSS302.

**PCSS303-11A (NET)**  
**Curriculum Perspectives**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies  
in Education PCSS303.

**PCSS304****History and Politics of New Zealand Education  
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS330-11B (HAM)****Adults Learning for Life  
20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

**PCSS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study  
20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS390.

**Prescriptions for the  
GradCert(EdSt) and  
GradDip(EdSt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Education Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include PCSS101 and one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231, and 60 points from 300 level Education Studies papers, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

**Prescriptions for the  
PGCert(EdSt), PGDip(EdSt),  
BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons),  
MA and MSocSc**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Education Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Education Studies papers or all their undergraduate Education Studies papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PCSS591), DSOE557 or HIST502, or both SSRP503 and SSRP504.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Education

Studies, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and one approved 30 point 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Not all papers will be offered in any one year.

**DSOE557-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)****Educational Research Methods  
30 Points**

For details see Education DSOE557.

**DSOE590-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11D (HAM) & 11D (NET)****Directed Study  
30 Points**

For details see Education DSOE590.

**HIST502****Historical Research Methodologies  
15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LBST541-11A (HAM)****Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies  
15 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

**LBST542-11B (HAM)****Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project  
15 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST542.

**PCSS502-11B (HAM)****Kaupapa Māori Research  
30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**PCSS503-11B (HAM)****Indigenous and Post-Colonial Perspectives in Education  
30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PCSS504-11B (HAM)****Teachers' Lives: Narrative Enquiries in Education  
30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PCSS506-11B (HAM)****Critical Perspectives in Social Sciences Education  
30 Points**

For details see Education PCSS506.

**PCSS507-11B (HAM)**  
**Comparative Education**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education PCSS507.

**PCSS508**  
**Educational Policy**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS511-11A (NET)**  
**Curriculum Policy and Possibilities**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PCSS530-11A (HAM)**  
**Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education PCSS530.

**PCSS551-11B (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PCSS591-11D (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11D (HAM) weeks 9-44

**PCSS592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-8

**PCSS593-11C (HAM)**  
**Education Studies Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-8

**PCSS594-11C (HAM)**  
**Education Studies Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-8

**PROF524-11B (NET)**  
**Learning and Leadership in the**  
**Communication Age**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education PROF524.

**PROF525-11B (NET)**  
**eLearning Policy to Practice in the New**  
**Zealand Context**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education PROF525.

**SOCP506-11B (HAM)**  
**Social Policy: Comparative Approaches**  
**15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

**SOCP507**  
**Social Policy and Ageing**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:**  
**Qualitative Research**  
**15 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:**  
**Survey Research**  
**15 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

# Educational Leadership

These programmes are designed for aspiring educational leaders and those already in leadership positions in all education sectors.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the PG Cert (SchPrinc)

The Postgraduate Certificate in School Principalship is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least three years' full-time equivalent teaching experience.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

### PROF502-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET) Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* PROF502-10A (HAM) is taught partially online.

### PROF508-11B (NET) Developing Effective Principalship

30 Points

*Equivalent(s):* PROF501

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the PG Cert (EdLeadership), PG Dip (EdLeadership) and MEd Leadership

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including PROF500 and PROF502, and two of HDCO565, PROF504, PROF505, PROF507, PROF508, PROF523 or PROF580, or any other approved 500 level paper. Students intending to undertake a 120 point thesis for their MEd Leadership must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma.

To complete an MEd Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level comprising a 120 point thesis or a 90 point thesis and 30 points in approved paper/s. Students must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.

Candidates must gain prior approval from the Coordinator of Postgraduate Studies to complete an MEd Leadership by coursework alone. Candidates who complete an MEd Leadership by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

### DSOE557-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)

#### Educational Research Methods

30 Points

For details see Education DSOE557.

### HDCO565-11A (NET)

#### Restorative Practices in Education

30 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO565.

### PCSS502-11B (HAM)

#### Kaupapa Māori Research

30 Points

For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

### PROF500-11B (BLK) & 11B (NET)

#### Educational Leadership: Organisational Development

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* PROF500-10B (BLK) is taught partially online.

### PROF502-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)

#### Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* PROF502-10A (HAM) is taught partially online.

### PROF504-11B (BLK)

#### Educational Leadership and Community

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

### PROF505-11A (NET)

#### Educational Leadership for Social Justice

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PROF507-11A (BLK)**  
**Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching  
and Mentoring**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

**PROF508-11B (NET)**  
**Developing Effective Principalship**

**30 Points**

*Equivalent(s): PROF501*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PROF523-11A (NET)**  
**The Development of Kotahitanga**

**30 Points**

For details see Education PROF523.

**PROF580-11B (BLK), 11C (BLK), 11C (HAM) &  
11Y (BLK)**

**Professional Education Seminar**

**30 Points**

For details see Education PROF580.

# Electronic Business

Electronic Business (E-Business) gives students a hands-on understanding of electronic business. Students gain an appreciation of how information is collected, managed, and used for decision-making purposes, both internally using traditional back office systems, and externally, using the internet.

Electronic Business is available as a major for the BCom and BMS. Electronic Business may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Electronic Business for degrees other than the BMS and BCOM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronic Business, including MSYS212, either MSYS351 or MSYS451, either MSYS358 or MSYS458, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Electronic Business papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Electronic Business papers at 300 level. The BCom Electronic Business major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 200 level

**MSYS212-11B (HAM)**  
**Knowledge Management in an Interconnected World**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

**MSYS221-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (NET)**  
**Electronic Commerce Overview**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

## 300 level

**MSYS319-11C (NET)**  
**Industry Experience 2**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

**MSYS335-11A (HAM)**  
**Managerial Decision Making**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS335.

**MSYS351-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Business: IT Strategy in Action**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

**MSYS355-11B (HAM)**  
**E-Business Process Redesign**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS355.

**MSYS358-11B (HAM)**  
**E-Business Implementation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

**MSYS365-11B (HAM)**  
**Business Analysis and Consultancy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

**MSYS366-11A (HAM)**  
**Project Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS366.

**MSYS376-11B (HAM)**  
**Operations Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS376.

## 400 level

**MSYS435-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Managerial Decision Making**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS435.

**MSYS451-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

**MSYS455-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced E-Business Process Redesign**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS455.

**MSYS458-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced E-Business Implementation**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS458.

**MSYS465-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

**MSYS466-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Project Management**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS466.

**MSYS476-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Operations Management**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS476.

**MSYS551-11A (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Research**  
*30 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

**MSYS555-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Business Investigation**  
*30 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS555.

**MSYS561-11B (HAM)**  
**Knowledge Management Research**  
*30 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS561.

**MSYS577-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains**  
*30 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS577.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(EBus) and GradDip(EBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronic Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Electronic Business may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Business papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Business papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Business papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

# Electronic Commerce

Electronic Commerce, or ecommerce as it is often called, is the use of computers and electronic networks to conduct business over the internet or another electronic network. Electronic Commerce is not restricted to large multinational companies. Perhaps the greatest advantage of electronic commerce for smaller companies is 'global reach' - the ability to immediately access world markets. Business-to-business electronic commerce provides significant cost reductions and the ability to strengthen relationships with external organisations.

A Graduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce is available. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Note:** Students who enrolled in the BCom prior to 2011 may complete under the regulations listed in the 2010 Calendar.

## 200 level

**MSYS212-11B (HAM)**  
**Knowledge Management in an Interconnected World**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

**MSYS221-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (NET)**  
**Electronic Commerce Overview**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

## 300 level

**ACCT324-11B (HAM)**  
**Legal Issues in E-Commerce**  
*20 Points*

For details see Accounting ACCT324.

**ECON318**  
**Economics of Electronic Commerce and Networks**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM337-11B (HAM)**  
**Advertising, Branding and Identity Online**  
*20 Points*

This paper examines electronic media for building and supporting brand identities. Students assess online branding efforts and develop a brand building website using a range of web design software.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM227

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MSYS358-11B (HAM)**  
**E-Business Implementation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

**MSYS365-11B (HAM)**  
**Business Analysis and Consultancy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

**MSYS366-11A (HAM)**  
**Project Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS366.

**STMG324-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG324.

**STMG346-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategy and the Internet**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG346.

## 400 level

**MSYS458-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced E-Business Implementation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS458.

**MSYS465-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

**MSYS466-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Project Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS466.

**STMG424-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
**20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG424.

**Prescriptions for the  
PGCert(ECom),  
PGDip(ECom),  
BECOM(Hons) and Mecom**

Electronic Commerce may be taken as a subject for the BECom(Hons) and Mecom. A Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce are also available. The requirements for the subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Commerce papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Commerce papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Commerce papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ACCT513**  
**Virtual Accounting Systems**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON528-11B (HAM)**  
**Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance**  
**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON528.

**FINA511-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Corporate Finance**  
**30 Points**

For details see Finance FINA511.

**FINA512-11B (HAM)**  
**Investments and Portfolios**  
**30 Points**

For details see Finance FINA512.

**MCOM585-11A (HAM)**  
**Corporate Public Relations**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM585.

**MCOM586**  
**Communication and Technology**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MKTG552-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Advertising Strategy**  
**30 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG552.

**MSYS551-11A (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Research**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

**MSYS555-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Business Investigation**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS555.

**MSYS558-11B (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Issues in E-Business**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS558.

**MSYS577-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS577.

**MSYS591-11C (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS591.

**MSYS592-11C (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS592.

**MSYS593-11C (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Thesis**  
**90 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS593.

**MSYS594-11C (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Thesis**  
**120 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS594.

**STMG501**

**Global Business: Strategic Marketing and Management**

*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG512-11A (HAM)**

**Strategic Innovation**

*30 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG512.

**STMG524**

**Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice**

*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

# Electronic Engineering

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

**Note:** A major in Electronics is also available for the BSc and BSc(Tech).

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers and a further 15 points chosen from an elective first year Science paper (not COMP123, MATH168 or PHYS100). BIOL101, CHEM101, COMP104, or COMP134 are recommended.

**COMP103-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (SEC)**

**Introduction to Computer Science 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

**ENEL111-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Electronics**

*15 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

**ENGG180-11A (HAM)**  
**Foundations of Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

**ENMP102-11B (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

**MATH101-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Introduction to Calculus**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

**MATH102-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Introduction to Algebra**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

**PHYS103-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)**  
**Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Physics PHYS103.

## Year 2

**ENEL205-11B (HAM)**  
**Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL205.

**ENEL211-11A (HAM)**  
**Digital Electronics**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL211.

**ENEL284-11B (HAM)**  
**Electricity and Magnetism**

*10 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL284.

**ENEL285-11A (HAM)**  
**Quantum and Solid State Physics**

*10 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL285.

**ENGG279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**

*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

**ENGG282-11B (HAM)**

**Engineering Design**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

**ENGG283-11A (HAM)**

**Linear Algebra for Engineers**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

**ENGG284-11B (HAM)**

**Differential Equations for Engineers**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

**ENGG285-11A (HAM)**

**Multivariable Calculus for Engineers**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG285.

**ENGG287-11A (HAM)**

**Engineering Applications**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG287.

**ENGG371-11C (HAM)**

**Engineering Placement 1**

*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

**ENMP215-11B (HAM)**

**Manufacturing Technology**

*10 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

## Year 3

**ENEL312-11A (HAM)**

**Electromagnetic Waves**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL312.

**ENEL317-11B (HAM)**

**Microprocessor Applications and Control**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL317.

**ENEL321-11B (HAM)**

**Application Specific Integrated Circuits**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL321.

**ENEL324-11A (HAM)**

**Optoelectronics**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL324.

**ENEL382-11B (HAM)**

**High Speed Communications**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL382.

**ENGG372-11C (HAM)**

**Engineering Placement 2**

*0 Points*

For details see Software Engineering ENGG372.

**ENGG379-11C (HAM)**

**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**

*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

**ENMP282-11A (HAM)**

**Science and Engineering Management A**

*10 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

**MATH257-11A (HAM)**

**Computational Mathematics**

*10 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH257.

## Year 4 (BE)

Students take ENGG381, ENGG482, and 40 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

**ENEL301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM)**

**& 11Y (HAM)**

**Special Topics in Electronics**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL301.

**ENEL402**

**Signal and Image Processing**

*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENEL417-11A (HAM)**

**Mechatronics**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL417.

**ENEL423-11B (HAM)**

**Electro-optical Instrumentation**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL423.

**ENEL485-11B (HAM)**

**Power Electronics**

*20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL485.

**ENGG381-11A (HAM)****Engineering Statistics***20 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENGG401-11A (HAM)****System Control Theory***20 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG401.

**ENGG440-11A (HAM)****Computer Aided Engineering***20 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

**ENGG482-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Engineering Design and Management Project***60 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

## Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students take ENGG381, ENGG492, and 40 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

**ENEL301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Special Topics in Electronics***20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL301.

**ENEL402****Signal and Image Processing***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENEL417-11A (HAM)****Mechatronics***20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL417.

**ENEL423-11B (HAM)****Electro-optical Instrumentation***20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL423.

**ENEL485-11B (HAM)****Power Electronics***20 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL485.

**ENGG381-11A (HAM)****Engineering Statistics***20 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENGG401-11A (HAM)****System Control Theory***20 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG401.

**ENGG440-11A (HAM)****Computer Aided Engineering***20 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

**ENGG492-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Honours Research and Management Project***60 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

# Electronics

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

Electronics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Electronics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Electronics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronics, including ENEL205, ENEL211, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Electronics take ENEL111 and PHYS103 in the first year of their programme of study.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

**Note:** A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is also available for the BE.

## 100 level

### ENEL111-11A (HAM) Introduction to Electronics 15 Points

This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics covered include circuit laws, passive components, simple active devices, dc and ac circuit analysis, Boolean logic circuits, digital-to-analog and analog-to-digital conversion, and computer architecture.

*Prerequisite(s):* 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics, Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling, or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* Students are also recommended to enrol in MATH101.

## 200 level

### ENEL205-11B (HAM) Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis 20 Points

Topics include advanced dc and ac analysis, transistor amplifiers, feedback in amplifiers, oscillations, and filters. This paper includes a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL111

*Required book(s):* D.A. Neamen *Microelectronics, Circuit Analysis and Design* 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is normally required to receive a passing grade.

### ENEL211-11A (HAM)

#### Digital Electronics

20 Points

This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and the technology developments related to digital systems, including an introduction to microprocessors, memories and programmable logic.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL111

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ENEL284-11B (HAM)

#### Electricity and Magnetism

10 Points

This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism which are relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental theory of electric and magnetic fields.

*Restriction(s):* ENEL281, PHYS201 and PHYS304

*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL111 and PHYS103

*Corequisite(s):* either ENGG285 or MATH251, and either ENGG283 or MATH253, and either ENGG284 or MATH255

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

### ENEL285-11A (HAM)

#### Quantum and Solid State Physics

10 Points

This paper teaches principles of modern physics which are relevant to engineering. It covers introductory quantum mechanics, atomic, molecular and semiconductor physics.

*Restriction(s):* ENEL281, PHYS202 and PHYS304

*Prerequisite(s):* PHYS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

**COMP311-11B (HAM)**  
**Computer Systems Architecture**  
**20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP311.

**ENEL301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM)**  
**& 11Y (HAM)**  
**Special Topics in Electronics**  
**20 Points**

An independent theoretical, literature, or experimental investigation of an electronics topic, supervised by a member of staff. Progress and assessment are negotiated between student and supervisor, and typically take the form of a poster, paper manuscript or report.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

**ENEL312-11A (HAM)**  
**Electromagnetic Waves**  
**20 Points**

This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is applied to a range of engineering applications like transmission lines, waveguides, antennas, electromagnetic interference, and microwave circuits.

*Equivalent(s):* PHYS312

*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL284 or PHYS201, and ENGG285 or MATH251

*Required book(s):* S.M. Wentworth *Fundamentals of Electromagnetics with Engineering Applications* (Wiley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

*Note:* A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination in order to receive a passing grade. Laboratory attendance is compulsory.

**ENEL317-11B (HAM)**  
**Microprocessor Applications and Control**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d and d/a converters, signal conditioning, systems theory and control theory. This paper includes a compulsory laboratory component in which a microprocessor is interfaced to real-world devices.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP103, ENEL205 and ENEL211

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* A minimum mark of 40% in the internal tests is required in order to receive a passing grade.

**ENEL321-11B (HAM)**  
**Application Specific Integrated Circuits**  
**20 Points**

This paper considers the design and construction of application-specific integrated circuits with emphasis on VLSI. Topics include silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabrication, design hierarchy, layout, reliability, and testing.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL205 and ENEL211

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination in order to receive a passing grade.

**ENEL324-11A (HAM)**  
**Optoelectronics**  
**20 Points**

This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, lasers, semiconductor devices, electro-optic devices and optical fibres. Theoretical as well as practical aspects will be covered.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and MATH102, and either ENEL285 or PHYS202

*Required book(s):* S.O. Kasap *Optoelectronics and Photonics* (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

*Note:* A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination in order to receive a passing grade. Laboratory attendance is compulsory.

**ENEL382-11B (HAM)**  
**High Speed Communications**  
**20 Points**

This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application to wireless and fibre-optic communication systems.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG283 and ENGG285 and either ENEL205 or ENEL211

*Corequisite(s):* ENEL324

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENEL385-11B (HAM)**  
**Power Electronics**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variable speed drives.

*Restriction(s):* ENEL485 and ENEL585

*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL205 and ENEL211

*Required book(s):* M. Brown, ed. *Power Sources and Supplies* (Newnes)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is required to receive a passing grade.

**ENGG340-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Aided Engineering**  
**20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG340.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 1****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 2****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 3****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 4****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)****Reflection on Professional Workplace****Experience****10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

## 400 level

**ENEL402****Signal and Image Processing****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENEL417-11A (HAM)****Mechatronics****20 Points**

This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical systems involving gears, motors, belt drives, actuators, and sensors: the enabling technologies of robotics. A series of projects require students to integrate software, control, mechanical and electromotive skills to achieve practical goals.

*Restriction(s):* ENEL517*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL317*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ENEL423-11B (HAM)****Electro-optical Instrumentation****20 Points**

Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applied in practical sessions. Topics include telemeters, interferometers for velocity or vibration detection, optical gyroscopes, optical fibre sensors, and others.

*Restriction(s):* ENEL322 and ENEL522*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL324*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade. Laboratory attendance is compulsory.

**ENEL485-11B (HAM)****Power Electronics****20 Points**

This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variable speed drives.

*Restriction(s):* ENEL385 and ENEL585*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL205 and ENEL211*Required book(s):* M. Brown, ed. *Power Sources and Supplies* (Newnes)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is required to receive a passing grade.

**ENGG401-11A (HAM)****System Control Theory****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG401.

**ENGG440-11A (HAM)****Computer Aided Engineering****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

### ENEL501-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)

#### Special Topics in Electronics

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL502

#### Signal and Image Processing

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### ENEL503-11A (HAM)

#### Computational Electromagnetics

15 Points

Prerequisite(s): ENEL312 or both ENEL284 and MATH251

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL504-11B (HAM)

#### Analog Filter Design

15 Points

Prerequisite(s): ENEL205, ENEL312 and MATH251

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

### ENEL505-11A (HAM)

#### Rechargeable Batteries and their Management

15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL506-11A (HAM)

#### Surge Protection of Electronic Systems

15 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL517-11A (HAM)

#### Mechatronics

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL522-11B (HAM)

#### Electro-optical Instrumentation

30 Points

Restriction(s): ENEL322 and ENEL423

Prerequisite(s): ENEL324

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade. Laboratory attendance is compulsory.

### ENEL585-11B (HAM)

#### Power Electronics

30 Points

Restriction(s): ENEL385 and ENEL485

Prerequisite(s): ENEL205 and ENEL211

Required book(s): M. Brown, ed. *Power Sources and Supplies* (Newnes)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

### ENEL590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)

#### Directed Study

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL591-11C (HAM)

#### Dissertation

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL592-11C (HAM)

#### Dissertation

60 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL593-11C (HAM)

#### Electronics Thesis

90 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL594-11C (HAM)

#### Electronics Thesis

120 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENEL595-11C (HAM)

#### Electronics Thesis

150 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ENGG501-11A (HAM)

#### System Control Theory

30 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG501.

### ENGG540-11A (HAM)

#### Computer Aided Engineering

30 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG540.

# Engineering

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering (BE) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels. The BE and BE(Hons) is available in Chemical and Biological Engineering, Electronic Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Software Engineering.

Students are advised to consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook for programme requirements.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

## 100 level

### **ENGG180-11A (HAM)** **Foundations of Engineering** **15 Points**

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering analysis, accounting principles for mass, energy and money, and the skills of a successful engineer. Includes a design-build-test experience.

*Equivalent(s):* ENMP101

*Required book(s):* M.T. Holtzapple and W.D. Reece  
*Foundations of Engineering* (McGraw-Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 200 level

### **ENGG201** **Introduction to Engineering for** **Manufacturing** **20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **ENGG279-11C (HAM)** **Preparation for the Professional Workplace** **0 Points**

For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

### **ENGG282-11B (HAM)** **Engineering Design** **10 Points**

An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a tool in the design process is reinforced using a practical group design exercise.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG280

*Required book(s):* N. Cross *Engineering Design Methods* 3rd edition (Wiley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ENGG283-11A (HAM)** **Linear Algebra for Engineers** **10 Points**

Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.

*Restriction(s):* MATH253

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

### **ENGG284-11B (HAM)** **Differential Equations for Engineers** **10 Points**

An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations.

*Restriction(s):* MATH255

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and MATH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

### **ENGG285-11A (HAM)** **Multivariable Calculus for Engineers** **10 Points**

An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate transformations and integral theorems.

*Restriction(s):* MATH251

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and MATH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

### **ENGG287-11A (HAM)** **Engineering Applications** **10 Points**

A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems to solve engineering problems.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG181

*Prerequisite(s):* PHYS103 and one of COMP103 or COMP106 or COMP153

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 300 level

### ENGG301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)

#### Special Topic in Engineering 20 Points

An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by a member of staff.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ENGG302-11A (HAM) Engineering for Technology

#### 20 Points

This paper covers engineering fundamentals and the design process and the relationship of engineering to technology. It includes a design-build-test experience and links to pedagogical teaching processes.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG180

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

### ENGG340-11A (HAM) Computer Aided Engineering

#### 20 Points

This paper explains the theory behind key Computer Aided Engineering (CAE) areas and uses advanced computer software to model, predict, and solve real engineering problems.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG440 and ENGG540

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG284 and ENEL284 or MATH255

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ENGG371-11C (HAM) Engineering Placement 1

#### 0 Points

For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

### ENGG372-11C (HAM) Engineering Placement 2

#### 0 Points

For details see Software Engineering ENGG372.

### ENGG379-11C (HAM) Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

#### 0 Points

For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

### ENGG381-11A (HAM) Engineering Statistics

#### 20 Points

Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for quality design and control, process measurement and improvement, statistical process control and capability, and reliability.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and MATH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 400 level

### ENGG401-11A (HAM) System Control Theory

#### 20 Points

This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space methods. It is highly computer and project based.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG501

*Prerequisite(s):* ENEL317

*Required book(s):* G.F. Franklin, J.D. Powell and A. Emami-Naeini *Feedback Control of Dynamic Systems* 5th edition (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ENGG440-11A (HAM) Computer Aided Engineering

#### 20 Points

This paper explains the theory behind key Computer Aided Engineering (CAE) areas and uses advanced computer software to model, predict, and solve real engineering problems.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG340 and ENGG540

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG284 and ENEL284 or MATH255

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ENGG482-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)

#### Engineering Design and Management Project 60 Points

An engineering development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, specifications, basic design and analysis, component and materials selection, prototype development, documentation, quality and failure analysis, standards and codes, IP protection, and project planning and management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## **ENGG492-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

### **Honours Research and Management Project 60 Points**

An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, specifications, design and analysis, component and materials selection, prototype development, documentation, quality and failure analysis, standards and codes, IP protection, and project planning and management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## **Prescriptions for the GradDip(Eng)**

A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## **Prescriptions for the ME**

To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either ENGG593 or ENGG594.

### **ENGG501-11A (HAM)**

#### **System Control Theory**

##### **30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENGG401

*Required book(s):* G.F. Franklin, J.D. Powell and A. Emami-Naeini *Feedback Control of Dynamic Systems* 5th edition (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENGG540-11A (HAM)**

#### **Computer Aided Engineering**

##### **30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENGG340 and ENGG440

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG284 and ENEL284 or MATH255

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENGG593-11C (HAM)**

#### **Engineering Thesis**

##### **90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENGG594-11C (HAM)**

#### **Engineering Thesis**

##### **120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# English

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, India, Australia, and New Zealand.

English is available as a major for the BA. English may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in English, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in English, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in English include two of ENGL104, ENGL105, ENGL108 or ENGL112 in the first year of their programme of study. One of GERM302, SPAN305, and THST207 may be counted towards a major in English.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **ARTS101-11A (HAM)** **Old Worlds - New Worlds** **15 Points**

This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the School of Arts. It is a multi-disciplinary paper that has been structured around the metaphor of journey and cultural encounter and will focus on a variety of texts, images and sounds.

*Equivalent(s):* HUMA101

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ENGL104-11A (HAM)** **Telling the Story** **15 Points**

This paper surveys the great story-telling traditions of the English language using tales of creation, chivalry, dragon-slaying, adventure, crime and romance, from the Book of Genesis to Rushdie's *Haroun and the Sea of Stories*.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ENGL105-11A (HAM)** **New Zealand Literature** **15 Points**

A paper which explores a century of New Zealand writing, focusing on issues of identity and belonging, place and displacement, and the tensions between here and there.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ENGL108-11B (HAM)** **American Literature 1: America Now** **15 Points**

An introduction to the literature of the USA with an emphasis on the twentieth century. The paper includes the study of the Harlem Renaissance, New England poetry, the American South, and the American tradition in drama.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ENGL112-11B (HAM)** **From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film** **15 Points**

A comparative examination of the techniques used to tell stories by novelists, dramatists and directors.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ENGL113-11B (HAM)** **English Confidence** **15 Points**

This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application, offers support for student writing. This can be a useful preparatory paper for language, linguistics and creative writing papers.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 200 level

### **ENGL201** **Medieval Literature: An Introduction** **20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL202-11A (HAM)**  
**Shakespeare's Theatre**  
**20 Points**

A study of Shakespeare's theatre, reading his works alongside plays and entertainments by his contemporaries (and rivals).

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENGL203-11B (HAM)**  
**Global Fictions**  
**20 Points**

A study of world fictions written in English in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. This paper will explore the way in which the novel has developed since 1900 and will locate each text in its cultural and historical context.

*Restriction(s):* ENGL221, ENGL222, ENGL223 and ENGL235

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENGL204-11A (HAM)**  
**Comedy**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides students with an understanding of the literary genre of comedy and its evolution from Shakespeare to the present day. A range of plays, novels, poems and films will be studied.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENGL205**  
**New Zealand Literature 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL207**  
**Biblical and Classical Backgrounds**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL208**  
**American Literature 2: Gods and Monsters**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL211-11B (HAM)**  
**Food Writing**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to food writing and cultural studies via the 'greats' of the genre. Written tasks are based on the course readings, on archival research and on personal food memories.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENGL212**  
**The Poetry Code**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL213-11S (HAM)**  
**Creative Writing**  
**20 Points**

An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of genres through discussion of course readings, workshop exercises and critique of work in progress.

*Restriction(s):* ENGL306

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENGL214-11B (HAM)**  
**An Introduction to the History of the English Language**  
**20 Points**

A survey of the history of the English language from Old English to the present day.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENGL217-11A (HAM)**  
**Writing and Audience**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces a variety of modes and genres including biography, essays, journalism, letters, poetry and fiction. Assessment includes the opportunity to write creatively as well as critically.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 300 level

**ENGL301**  
**Late Medieval and Early Tudor Writing**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL303-11B (HAM)**  
**Renaissance Literature**  
**20 Points**

A study of some major poetry and prose writing of the English Renaissance (1575-1688).

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENGL304**  
**Victorian Literature**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL305**  
**Ravishing Maidens and Errant Knights:  
Appropriating the Middle Ages**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL307**  
**Eighteenth Century Literature**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL308-11A (HAM)**  
**American Literature 3: Finding America**  
**20 Points**

This paper will focus on the poetry and prose of the nineteenth-century American 'renaissance' and the literature of the Civil War.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENGL309-11A (HAM)**  
**Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel**  
**20 Points**

This paper will explore the relationship between place and self in different forms of life writing - travel, auto/biography, memoir, journal and letter.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENGL310-11B (HAM)**  
**Cyber Reading/Cyber Writing**  
**20 Points**

In this paper students will analyse hypertext environments, hypertext fictions and fictions and theories which reflect on cyberspace. Students will devise hypertext formats for classic texts and original works.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENGL315**  
**Modern Scottish Literature: an Introduction**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL316**  
**Literary Theory**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL318-11S (HAM)**  
**Creative Writing: Voice and Image**  
**20 Points**

This paper explores aspects of voice and image in poetry and prose and discusses techniques central to imaginative writing. Students experiment with their own imaginative energies through workshop exercises.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENGL320-11B (HAM)**  
**Tragedy**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides a survey of the literary genre of tragedy from Shakespeare to the present day via a consideration of plays, novels, poems and films.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENGL321-11A (HAM)**  
**The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory since 1760**  
**20 Points**

This paper considers the complex nature of the Gothic in literature. Primary texts are approached via a range of theoretical perspectives, including gender studies/queer theory, psychoanalysis, and historicist approaches.

*Restriction(s):* ENGL548

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENGL390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of an appropriate staff member.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate English papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all their undergraduate English papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ENGL591)

and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

To complete an MA in English, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

**ENGL501-11B (HAM)**

**Medieval Literature**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s): ENGL305*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL502**

**Shakespeare**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL503**

**Women and Writing in the 20th Century**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL504**

**Eighteenth Century Novel**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL508**

**American Literature: Problems of Identity**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL509-11B (HAM)**

**The Literature of Trauma**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s): ENGL530 (2010)*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL515**

**New Zealand Literature**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL517-11A (HAM)**

**Victorian Literature**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**ENGL530-11A (HAM)**

**Special Topic: Going Places**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL546-11B (HAM)**

**Creative Writing**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL556-11A (HAM)**

**Write/Edit/Text**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL591-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL593-11C (HAM)**

**English Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL594-11C (HAM)**

**English Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**ENGL800-11C (HAM)**

**English MPhil Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# English as a Second Language

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ESLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system. English as a Second Language is available as a supporting subject.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 200 level. All papers are fully supported by online web conferencing.

## 100 level

### ESLA101-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM) Academic Writing and Research 15 Points

This paper introduces students to the academic study culture of Western universities and covers research, writing style, referencing, approaches to different genres of academic writing, techniques for structuring written work and examination approaches.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students may credit only one of ALED100 or ESLA101 towards a BA or BSocSc degree.

### ESLA102-11A (HAM) Academic Oral Presentation 15 Points

This paper focuses on practical skills needed for speaking and listening effectively in university papers. The paper covers procedures for preparing and presenting the most common types of academic presentation and involves preparation skills such as body language, eye contact, visual aids and how to prepare for discussion.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

### ESLA200-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM) Academic Written Discourse 20 Points

This paper provides students with advanced written and research skills to learn and study effectively in university papers. The focus is on academic text types and the kinds of skills needed to interpret complex academic reading texts and use the information in written assignments. Students are also required to engage in oral debates to learn how to express personal opinion in university classes.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ESLA201-11B (HAM) Academic Aural Strategies 20 Points

In this paper students will explore practical perspectives on listening skills needed for lectures and tutorials at the university level. Essential note taking skills will also be covered to aid students in their ability to get the best out of university lectures and tutorials.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ESLA202-11A (HAM) Academic Oral Discourse 20 Points

This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skills in reading and text inquiry and techniques in voicing opinions and questioning views.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

### ESLA300 Academic Research Writing: An Introduction 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### ESLA301-11B (HAM) Academic Text: Understanding Meaning 20 Points

This paper concentrates on advanced academic and listening skills for students for whom English is an additional language. The main focus is the critical evaluation of texts that report academic research.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ESLA302 English as an International Language 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

# Entrepreneurship and Innovation

While successful e-commerce (EC) requires innovation, innovation alone does not guarantee success. Budding EC entrepreneurs need more than just technical know-how: they need to understand the global competitive environments and ways to minimise risk and ensure profitability. EC's short history is littered with stories of great ideas that have failed due to the absence of the necessary business acumen. Strategic planning, alliances and networks are integral to success when competing on the edge in the world of e-business.

A Graduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. Within the BMS Strategic Management major, a specialisation in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is also available. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

## 200 level

### STMG222-11B (NET) Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape

20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG222.

### STMG285-11A (HAM) Strategy for Enterprise

20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG285.

## 300 level

### ACCT322-11B (HAM) Law of Business Enterprises

20 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT322.

### HRMG342-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA) Human Resource Management

20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

### STMG311-11A (NET) The International Business Environment

20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG311.

### STMG330 Management Technology and Organisation

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### STMG344-11B (HAM) Business, Government and Society

20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG344.

### STMG346-11A (HAM) Strategy and the Internet

20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG346.

### STMG385-11A (HAM) Strategy for Enterprise

20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG385.

### STMG391-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM) Strategic Management

20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG391.

### TOMG301 Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 400 level

### FINA403-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11S (HAM) Small Business Finance

20 Points

For details see Finance FINA403.

### STMG424-11B (TGA) Entrepreneurship and Innovation

20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG424.

**STMG430**  
**Management Technology and Organisation**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG446-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategy and the Internet**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG446.

**TOMG405-11B (BLK), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality**  
*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.

**STMG588-11A (NET)**  
**International Business Strategy**  
*30 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG588.

**TOMG505-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises**  
*30 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG505.

## **Prescriptions for the PGDip(Entre&Inn)**

A Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ACCT507-11A (HAM)**  
**Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment**  
*30 Points*

For details see Accounting ACCT507.

**STMG501**  
**Global Business: Strategic Marketing and Management**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG512-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategic Innovation**  
*30 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG512.

**STMG524**  
**Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG555-11B (HAM)**  
**Foundations of Strategy and Organisation**  
*30 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG555.

# Environmental Planning

Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach to decisions about people's use of the environment that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the BEP, or as a major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc. Environmental Planning may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Planning for the BEP, students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the appendix to the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a planning stream. To complete a planning stream, students must complete 130 points, of which at least 100 points must be above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level. The planning streams are organised into two pathways.

The **Environmental Science and Resource Planning** pathway will appeal most to those who wish to work in regional councils or in environmental organisations and has three planning streams:

*Coastal and Marine Environments:* BIOL102, BIOL212, ERTH242, BIOL314, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 20 points chosen from ERTH343 or ERTH344.

*Freshwater Environments:* BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL313, ERTH384, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points chosen from ERTH245, ERTH246, ERTH345 or ERTH346.

*Terrestrial Environments:* BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL312, ERTH384, ENVP408, and 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points chosen from ERTH233, ERTH234, ERTH251, ERTH333, ERTH334 or ERTH352.

The **Socio-Economic Policy and Planning** pathway will appeal most to those interested in more policy-oriented positions and also has three planning streams:

*Environmental Economics:* ECON100, ECON110, ECON217/ECON317, ECON315, ENVP408, and 40 points chosen from ECON200, ECON202, ECON204, AGR1301 ECON304 or ECON339.

*Public Policy and the Environment:* POLS212, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from GEOG103, POLS100 or SOCP102, 15 points chosen from ECON100, ECON110 or GEOG103, and 60 points chosen from ECON202, ECON217/ECON317, POLS211, SOCP206, ECON315, GEOG309, POLS318, POLS328 or SOCP302.

*Society, Politics and the Environment:* POLS100, SOCP102, POLS212, SOCP206, POLS318 and 20 points chosen from GEOG309, POLS328 or SOCP302.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Environmental Planning, including BIOL212, ENVP206, 20 points at 200 level from the Earth Sciences papers listed below, ENVP306, 20 points from the 300 level Biological Sciences papers listed below and 20 points from the 300 level Earth Sciences papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning take BIOL102, ERTH103 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Environmental Planning comprising ENVP206, ENVP217, GEOG219, ENVP306, and 40 points from ENVP305, ENVP307 or ENVP308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning include ENVP106 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

## 100 level

### **BIOL102-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC)**

#### **The Biology of Organisms**

**15 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

### **ECON100-11A (HAM), 11A (SEC), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy**

**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON100.

### **ECON110-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)**

#### **Economics and Society**

**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON110.

### **ENVP106-11B (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Environmental Planning**

**15 Points**

This introductory paper focuses on the philosophy, history and theories of planning to provide students with an overview of the nature and purpose of environmental planning.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3*

### **ENVS101-11B (HAM)**

#### **Environmental Science**

**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

### **ERTH103-11A (HAM)**

#### **Discovering Planet Earth**

**15 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH103.

### **ERTH104-11B (HAM)**

#### **Earth and Ocean Environments**

**15 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH104.

### **GEOG103-11A (HAM)**

#### **Resources and Environmental Sustainability**

**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG103.

### **POLS100-11A (HAM)**

#### **Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice**

**15 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS100.

### **SOC102-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Introduction to Social Policy**

**15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOC102.

### **TTWA150-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**

#### **Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**

**15 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

## 200 level

### **BIOL212-11A (HAM)**

#### **Ecology**

**20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL212.

### **ECON200-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (TAI), 11B (TGA), 11B (WIT) & 11T (HAM)**

#### **Macroeconomics and the Global Economy**

**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON200.

### **ECON202-11A (HAM)**

#### **Microeconomics and Business Economics**

**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON202.

### **ECON204-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance**

**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON204.

### **ECON217-11A (HAM)**

#### **Economics, Law and Policy**

**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON217.

### **ENVP206-11A (HAM)**

#### **Principles of Environmental Planning**

**20 Points**

An introduction to principles and processes of environmental planning and decision-making about public resources and to planning practice under the Resource Management Act 1991 and Conservation Act 1987.

*Equivalent(s):* GEOG206

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 60 points at 100 level, including two of ENVP106, GEOG101, GEOG103, EARTH103 or EARTH104

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**ENVP207-11A (HAM)**

**Spatial Analysis**

**20 Points**

This paper promotes critical assessment of the IT techniques and technologies and their uses in planning contexts. It also introduces the cartographic principles that underpin communication in planning.

*Restriction(s):* GEOG228

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP106

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP217-11S (NET)**

**Environmental Ethics for Planners**

**20 Points**

A study of ethical questions about the relationship of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the non-human world and ethical issues in environmental planning.

*Restriction(s):* PHIL217

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP106

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ERTH221-11B (HAM)**

**Earth Materials and Processes**

**20 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH221.

**ERTH222-11A (HAM)**

**Stratigraphy and Tectonics**

**20 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH222.

**ERTH233-11A (HAM)**

**Soils in the Landscape**

**10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH233.

**ERTH234-11A (HAM)**

**Soil Properties and their Management**

**10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH234.

**ERTH242-11B (HAM)**

**Oceanography**

**20 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH242.

**ERTH245-11A (HAM)**

**Weather and Climate**

**10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH245.

**ERTH251-11B (HAM)**

**Engineering Geomorphology**

**10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH251.

**ERTH284-11B (HAM)**

**Introduction to Environmental Monitoring**

**10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH284.

**GEOG219-11A (HAM)**

**Māori Lands and Communities**

**20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG219.

**GEOG228-11A (HAM)**

**Information Technology and Cartography**

**20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG228.

**POLS211-11B (HAM)**

**Political Systems Around the World**

**20 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS211.

**POLS212-11A (HAM)**

**Policy Issues: International Perspectives**

**20 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS212.

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**

**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**

**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**

**Social Policy and Social Issues**

**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

**300 level**

**AGRI301-11B (HAM)**

**New Zealand Agribusiness**

**20 Points**

For details see Agribusiness AGRIB01.

**BIOL312-11A (HAM)**

**Applied Terrestrial Ecology**

**20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL312.

**BIOL313-11B (HAM)**

**Applied Freshwater Ecology**

**20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL313.

**BIOL314-11A (HAM)**

**Marine Biology and Monitoring**

**20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL314.

**ERTH322-11B (HAM)**  
**Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH322.

**ERTH333-11B (HAM)**  
**Pedology and Land Evaluation**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH333.

**ERTH334-11B (HAM)**  
**Soil and Land Management**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH334.

**ERTH343-11B (HAM)**  
**Coastal Geomorphology and Management**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH343.

**ERTH344-11A (HAM)**  
**Coastal Oceanography and Engineering**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH344.

**ERTH345-11A (HAM)**  
**Catchment Hydrology**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH345.

**ERTH346-11B (HAM)**  
**Groundwater and Hydrological Analysis**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH346.

**ERTH352-11A (HAM)**  
**Engineering Geology**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH352.

**ECON304-11A (HAM)**  
**Econometrics**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON304.

**ECON315-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON315.

**ECON317-11A (HAM)**  
**Economics, Law and Policy**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON317.

**ECON339-11A (HAM)**  
**Urban and Regional Economics**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON339.

**ENVP305-11A (HAM)**  
**Māori Planning and Resource Management**  
*20 Points*  
This paper aims to provide practical insight and skill in processing resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991. A central focus involves interpreting and applying the provisions of resource management plans to development proposals.

*Restriction(s):* ENVP505  
*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP306-11A (HAM)**  
**Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand**  
*20 Points*  
This paper extends the contextual understanding of the history and scope of planning as a discipline, including Māori planning and other forms of contemporary planning.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP307-10B (HAM)**  
**Planning for Sustainability**  
*20 Points*  
This paper critically examines the contested notion of sustainability in both rural and urban planning contexts and explores current developments and best practice in these areas.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**ENVP308-11B (HAM)**  
**Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal**  
*20 Points*  
This paper is divided into two modules, specifically, methods of environmental appraisal related to soil, water and air resources in the Waikato region, and methods useful to planning.

*Restriction(s):* ERTH284  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**ERTH384-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Environmental Monitoring**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH384.

**GEOG301-11B (HAM)**  
**Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning**  
*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG301.

**GEOG306-11A (HAM)**  
**Disasters and Development**  
*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG306.

**GEOG309-11A (HAM)**  
**Gender, Place and Culture**  
*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG309.

**GEOG328-11A (HAM)**  
**Geographic Information Systems**  
*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG328.

**POLS318-11A (HAM)**  
**Global Environmental Politics and Policy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS318.

**POLS328-11A (HAM)**  
**New Zealand Government and Politics**  
*20 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS328.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 1**  
*20 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 2**  
*20 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 3**  
*20 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
*10 Points*

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

**SOCP302-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

## 400 level

**ENVP403**  
**Legal Principles and Processes for Planners**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENVP404**  
**Strategic Spatial Planning**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENVP405**  
**Professional Skills**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENVP406**  
**Advanced Planning Theory**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENVP408**  
**Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Planning at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the GradDip(EnvPlan) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including ENVP206, ENVP306, and a further 80 points from ENVP papers listed for Environmental Planning, of which 60 points must be at 300 level or above.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan) and PGDip(EnvPlan) and MEP

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environmental Planning papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Environmental Planning papers or all their

undergraduate Environmental Planning papers. To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including ENVP503, ENVP504, ENV5510 and ENV5524. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning students must complete 120 points at 500 level, comprising ENVP503, ENVP504, ENVP505, ENVP508, ENVP510, ENV5524 and a further 30 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning. To complete an MEP, students must normally complete ENVP501, ENVP502 and ENVP592. ENVP501 may be replaced with an approved elective. ENVP592 may be replaced with ENVP593. Papers approved for the elective may include any 500 level paper that, at the discretion of the Convenor of the programme, can be demonstrated to be relevant to planning. Students should note the prerequisite papers. Students wishing to pursue less specified planning related graduate study should consider the BSocSc(Hons) Resources and Environmental Planning programme. The requirements for admission to the MEP are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

**ECON539-11S (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Resource Economics**  
**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON539.

**ENVP501-11C (HAM)**  
**Environmental Planning: Practicum 1**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP503, ENV5521 and GEOG505  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP502-11C (HAM)**  
**Environmental Planning: Practicum 2**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP503, ENV5521 and GEOG505  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP503-11A (HAM)**  
**Legal Principles and Processes for Planners**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENVP403 and LAWS434  
*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP504-11B (HAM)**  
**Strategic Spatial Planning**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENVP404  
*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP505-11A (HAM)**  
**Māori Planning and Resource Management**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENVP305  
*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206 or GEOG219  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP508-11C (BLK)**  
**Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENVP408 and ENVP507  
*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP510-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Planning Theory**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* GEOG505  
*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP590-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ENV5521 and GEOG505  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP593-11C (HAM)**  
**Environmental Planning Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENV5522-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Climate Change Adaptation**  
**30 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENV5522.

**ENV5524-11A (HAM)**  
**Environmental Evaluation**  
**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENV5524.

**GEOG518-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Cartographic Theory and Practice**  
**30 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG518.

**GEOG520-11B (HAM)**  
**Human Dimensions of Environmental Change**  
**30 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG520.

**GEOG538-11A (HAM)**  
**Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems**  
**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG538.

**GEOG548-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling**  
**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG548.

**GEOG558-11A (HAM)**  
**Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning**  
**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG558.

**GEOG568-11A (HAM)**  
**Applications of Geographic Information Systems**  
**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG568.

**POLS537-11A (HAM)**  
**Environmental Politics and Public Policy**  
**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS537.

## Prescriptions for the BSocSc(Hons)

Resources and Environmental Planning is available for the BSocSc(Hons). Completion of the BSocSc(Hons) in Resources and Environmental Planning provides entry to the Masters in Environmental Planning (MEP).

To be eligible to be considered for admission to Resources and Environmental Planning papers, students should normally have at least a B average in their 300 level papers or all their undergraduate Environmental Planning papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Resources and Environmental Planning, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ENVP591),

ENVP510, ENVS524, and 60 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning or papers approved by the Programme Convenor for Environmental Planning. Students considering progressing to the MEP should check the prerequisites for entry.

**ENVP510-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Planning Theory**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* GEOG505

*Prerequisite(s):* ENVP206

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVP591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENVS524-11A (HAM)**  
**Environmental Evaluation**  
**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS524.

# Environmental Sciences

Environmental Sciences is an interdisciplinary subject and therefore requires study across Biological Sciences, Chemistry, and Earth Sciences, with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Environmental Sciences, students must gain 120 points in Environmental Sciences, including BIOL212, 40 further points at 200 level, at least 20 points at 300 level in each of Biological Sciences and Earth Sciences, and a further 20 points at 300 level, all from the papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Sciences include BIOL102 and at least two of ENV5101, EARTH103, EARTH104 or GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study, as these are prerequisites for papers at 200 level or above. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Environmental Sciences majors, specialisations in Environmental Microbiology, Environmental Modelling, Land and Freshwater Environments, and Marine Sciences are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

## 100 level

### **BIOL102-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC)**

#### **The Biology of Organisms**

**15 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

### **ENV5101-11B (HAM)**

#### **Environmental Science**

**15 Points**

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biological, chemical and physical processes that form resources and control ecosystems.

*Required book(s):* ENV5101 Study Guide:

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **ERTH103-11A (HAM)**

#### **Discovering Planet Earth**

**15 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH103.

### **ERTH104-11B (HAM)**

#### **Earth and Ocean Environments**

**15 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH104.

### **GEOG103-11A (HAM)**

#### **Resources and Environmental Sustainability**

**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG103.

### **STAT111-11B (HAM)**

#### **Statistics for Science**

**15 Points**

For details see Statistics STAT111.

## 200 level

### **BIOL212-11A (HAM)**

#### **Ecology**

**20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL212.

### **CHEM261-11B (HAM)**

#### **Geochemistry and Environmental Chemistry**

**20 Points**

For details see Chemistry CHEM261.

### **ERTH233-11A (HAM)**

#### **Soils in the Landscape**

**10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH233.

### **ERTH234-11A (HAM)**

#### **Soil Properties and their Management**

**10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH234.

### **ERTH242-11B (HAM)**

#### **Oceanography**

**20 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences EARTH242.

**ERTH245-11A (HAM)****Weather and Climate****10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH245.

**ERTH246-11B (HAM)****Introduction to Hydrology****10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH246.

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)****Preparation for the Professional Workplace****10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

**BIOL312-11A (HAM)****Applied Terrestrial Ecology****20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL312.

**BIOL313-11B (HAM)****Applied Freshwater Ecology****20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL313.

**BIOL314-11A (HAM)****Marine Biology and Monitoring****20 Points**

For details see Biological Sciences BIOL314.

**CHEM304-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Special Topics in Chemistry****20 Points**

For details see Chemistry CHEM304.

**ENVS361-11C (HAM)****Geology and Geochemistry Field Experience****20 Points**

This paper provides a field experience of the geology and geochemistry of New Zealand.

*Restriction(s):* ENVS561*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM261 or 40 points at 200 level in Geology/Earth Sciences*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 40 students. This paper is primarily aimed at study abroad/exchange students. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.**ERTH333-11B (HAM)****Pedology and Land Evaluation****10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH333.

**ERTH334-11B (HAM)****Soil and Land Management****10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH334.

**ERTH343-11B (HAM)****Coastal Geomorphology and Management****20 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH343.

**ERTH344-11A (HAM)****Coastal Oceanography and Engineering****20 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH344.

**ERTH345-11A (HAM)****Catchment Hydrology****10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH345.

**ERTH346-11B (HAM)****Groundwater and Hydrological Analysis****10 Points**

For details see Earth Sciences ERTH346.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 1****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 2****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 3****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 4****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)****Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience****10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

## Graduate Study

Environmental Sciences is not currently available for the BSc(Hons) or MSc. However, students may count 500 level Environmental Sciences papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

### **ENV522-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Climate Change Adaptation**

##### **30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENV523

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. Enrolment in ENV522-11A (HAM) is limited to 16 students.

### **ENV523-11B (HAM)**

#### **Climate and Environmental Impact**

##### **Assessment**

##### **15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENV522

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is not available for postgraduate science programmes.

### **ENV524-11A (HAM)**

#### **Environmental Evaluation**

##### **15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENV521

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **ENV561-11C (HAM)**

#### **Geology and Geochemistry Field Experience**

##### **30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENV361

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 40 students. This paper is primarily aimed at study abroad/exchange students. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

# Ethics

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. Students gain the tools and capabilities they need to become inspirational leaders in their communities and in their working lives, enabling them to feel confident in their capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

Ethics is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Ethics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ethics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Ethics, including PHIL215, PHIL309, at least 20 points from PHIL217, PHIL218, PHIL219, or MNGT221, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Ethics include two of PHIL103, PHIL106 and PHIL150 in the first year of their programme of study.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Ethics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Ethics papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **PHIL103-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11B (TGA) Critical Reasoning**

*15 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

### **PHIL106-11B (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy**

*15 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL106.

### **PHIL150-11A (HAM)**

#### **The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy**

*15 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL150.

## 200 level

### **MNGT221-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM) Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi**

*20 Points*

For details see Accounting MNGT221.

### **PHIL215-11B (HAM)**

#### **Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction**

*20 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL215.

### **PHIL217-11S (NET) Environmental Ethics**

*20 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL217.

### **PHIL218-11S (NET)**

#### **Ethics at Work**

*20 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL218.

### **PHIL219-11B (HAM)**

#### **Media Ethics**

*20 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL219.

### **POLS201-11A (HAM)**

#### **Major Political Thinkers**

*20 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS201.

### **POLS224-11A (HAM)**

#### **Politics and Violence**

*20 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS224.

### **SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**

#### **The Practice of Social Science Research**

*20 Points*

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

### **TIKA263-11B (HAM)**

#### **He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of a Changing World**

*20 Points*

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga  
Māori TIKA263.

### **TIKA264-11B (HAM)**

#### **Ngā Tikanga Apatahi: Māori Customs, Traditional and Modern**

*20 Points*

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga  
Māori TIKA264.

**TOST201-11A (HAM)**

**Tourism Impacts**

*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Studies TOST201.

## 300 level

**MPDV300-11A (HAM)**

**Contemporary Issues in Māori and Pacific Development**

*20 Points*

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV300.

**PHIL305-11B (HAM)**

**Philosophy of Religion**

*20 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL305.

**PHIL309-11B (HAM)**

**Ethical Theory**

*20 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL309.

**PHIL316-11A (HAM)**

**Philosophy and the Arts**

*20 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL316.

**PHIL390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

*20 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL390.

**POLS300-11B (HAM)**

**War and Religion**

*20 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS300.

**POLS327-11A (HAM)**

**Political Ideas**

*20 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS327.

**TTWA301-11A (HAM)**

**Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?**

*20 Points*

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/ Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA301.

## 400 level

**LAWS436-11A (HAM)**

**Legal Ethics**

*10 Points*

For details see Law LAWS436.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ethics) and GradDip(Ethics)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Ethics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

# Finance

Finance is concerned with investment, decision-making where time and risk are key parameters, and financial markets. Papers begin at 200 level, with streams in corporate finance, financial markets and investments.

The value of skills in financial analysis is recognised in a number of special purpose interdisciplinary specialisations.

Finance is available as a major for the BBA(Fin) and BMS. Finance may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Finance for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Finance, including FINA201, FINA311, FINA312, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in ECON coded papers may be included in a Finance major.

Finance can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Mathematics in the BCMS and BSc.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Finance papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Finance papers at 300 level.

## 200 level

### ECON204-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)

#### Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

20 Points

For details see Economics ECON204.

### FINA201-11A (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Finance

20 Points

This paper introduces the basics of finance, developing an understanding of financial markets and their usefulness in the business environment, developing skills in financial analysis including investment decision making, and introducing concepts of financial risk.

*Restriction(s):* FINA202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 300 level

### ECON304-11A (HAM)

#### Econometrics

20 Points

For details see Economics ECON304.

### ECON317-11A (HAM)

#### Economics, Law and Policy

20 Points

For details see Economics ECON317.

### FINA305-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Business Analysis and Valuation

20 Points

This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and valuation, developing a quantitative approach to the analysis of financial information. The aim is to integrate commercial understanding, financial information and capital market theory to investigate the monetary value of businesses.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### FINA306-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### Personal Financial Planning

20 Points

This paper introduces students to core concepts of personal financial planning. Participants gain an appreciation of personal goals and how wealth creation and risk management assist in attaining these.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA311-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11T (HAM)**  
**Corporate Finance**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and mergers and acquisitions.

*Restriction(s):* FINA510

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 & 11T (HAM) 1:0

**FINA312-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Portfolios and Markets**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concept of risk-return trade-off, this paper discusses the techniques and implications of efficient portfolio diversification and the allocation of assets among different securities.

*Restriction(s):* FINA517

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**FINA313-11B (HAM)**  
**Capital Markets**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions, markets, regulators and their financial functions.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA399-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM) & 11E (HAM)**  
**Applied Project in Finance**  
**20 Points**

An applied research project investigating a finance related issue in an organisational context.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT399 and ECON399

*Prerequisite(s):* entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

## 400 level

**ECON404-11A (HAM)**  
**Econometrics**  
**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON404.

**FINA403-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Small Business Finance**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these enterprises and government policy relating to this SME (small-medium enterprise) sector.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**FINA412-11A (HAM)**  
**Derivative Securities**  
**20 Points**

This paper lays the foundation for understanding the valuation and trading of futures, swaps, stock options, stock index options and currency options.

*Restriction(s):* FINA509

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA311 and FINA312

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA415-11T (HAM)**  
**Computer Modelling in Finance**  
**20 Points**

The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadsheet. Generic skills such as performing sensitivity analyses, running simulations and solving optimisation problems in finance are included.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA311 or FINA312 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**FINA417-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**International Corporate Finance**  
**20 Points**

This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines exchange rate determination, currency exposure management, international investment and international capital budgeting.

*Restriction(s):* FINA317

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA490**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FINA499-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM) & 11E (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* FINA599

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, FINA311 and FINA312

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Personal Financial Planning. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin), BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS

Finance may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Finance are also available. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. The requirements of the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Finance papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Finance papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Finance papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ECON528-11B (HAM)**  
**Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance**  
**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON528.

**ECON544-11A (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Economics and Finance**  
**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON544.

**FINA506-11A (HAM)**  
**Finance Theory**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FINA507-11A (HAM)**  
**Corporate Restructuring and Governance**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 60 points in Finance at 300 or 400 level, including FINA311 or FINA312 or equivalent, or both EXLD517 and EXLD520  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA508-11T (HAM)**  
**Corporate Structure and Control**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* At least 60 points in Finance at 300 or 400 level, including FINA311, FINA312 or equivalent.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA510-11A (HAM) & 11T (HAM)**  
**Financial Theory and Corporate Policy**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* FINA311  
*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204 and FINA201 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 & 11T (HAM) 1:0

**FINA511-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Corporate Finance**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA311 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**FINA512-11B (HAM)**  
**Investments and Portfolios**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA312 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA514-11T (HAM)**  
**Property Finance**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 300 level in Finance, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA515-11T (HAM)**  
**Advanced Financial Modelling**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* FINA518  
*Prerequisite(s):* FINA311, FINA312, ECON404, or FINA415  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**FINA517-11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* FINA312  
*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204 and FINA201 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA519**  
**Derivatives 2**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FINA529-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Derivatives**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* FINA509 and FINA519  
*Prerequisite(s):* FINA412  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA560-11S (HAM)**  
**Special Interest Finance**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 300 level in Finance, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA580-11T (HAM)**  
**Special Topic: Financial Intermediation**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA311 and FINA312  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**FINA589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* FINA589-10B (HAM) focuses on International Finance

**FINA590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**FINA591-11C (HAM)**  
**Finance Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON544, FINA511 and FINA512  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**FINA592-11C (HAM)**  
**Finance Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON544, FINA511 and FINA512  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**FINA593-11C (HAM)**  
**Finance Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON544, FINA511 and FINA512  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**FINA594-11C (HAM)**  
**Finance Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON544, FINA511 and FINA512  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**FINA599-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM) & 11E (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* FINA499  
*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# French

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, linguistics, civilisation and translation. Students majoring in French will acquire a good grounding in the core areas of the subject that will prepare them for graduate studies in French. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Law, Management, Music and Science. Students intending to pursue a career in secondary language teaching should enrol in another language as well.

French is available as a supporting subject. Within the proposed International Languages and Culture major a pathway in French is also available. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a French Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in French is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in French is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French take FREN131 and FREN132. Students normally take both papers in a single year and take FREN231 and FREN232 in the following year. Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with FREN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into FREN231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with FREN231.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in French papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in French papers above 200 level. There will be no new intake into the French major from 2011. However, papers in French are offered up to advanced level as part of the new International Languages and Culture major or as part of a language specialisation as indicated above. The International Languages and Culture major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

**ARTS101-11A (HAM)**  
**Old Worlds - New Worlds**  
**15 Points**

For details see English ARTS101.

**FREN131-11A (HAM)**  
**French for Beginners 1**  
**15 Points**

Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for everyday situations, corresponding to level A1 of the Common European Framework of reference for Languages.

*Restriction(s):* FREN171  
*Required book(s):* T.D. Terrell et al *Deux Mondes*  
6th edition (McGraw Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This is available as a BMus paper only to BMus singing students.

**FREN132-11B (HAM)**  
**French for Beginners 2**  
**15 Points**

This paper develops the skills acquired in FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. This is the appropriate entry point for students with two years' secondary school study of French.

*Restriction(s):* FREN172  
*Prerequisite(s):* FREN131  
*Required book(s):* T.D. Terrell et al *Deux Mondes*  
6th edition (McGraw Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

**FREN203-11A (HAM)**  
**French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution**  
**20 Points**

A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to the Enlightenment and the Revolution it inspired.

*Restriction(s):* FREN317  
*Corequisite(s):* FREN232  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**FREN205**  
**French Linguistics**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN213**  
**French for Professional Communication**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN231-11A (HAM)**  
**French Language Intermediate 1**  
**20 Points**

Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses magazine and internet documents with a recent textbook. It takes students partway towards level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

*Restriction(s):* FREN101 and FREN271  
*Prerequisite(s):* 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, or FREN132  
*Required book(s):* J.A. Muyskens *Bravo* 6th edition (Heinle Cengage Learning)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FREN232-11B (HAM)**  
**French Language Intermediate 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FREN231 and takes students to level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

*Restriction(s):* FREN111  
*Prerequisite(s):* FREN101 or FREN231  
*Required book(s):* J.A. Muyskens *Bravo* 6th edition (Heinle Cengage Learning)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 300 level

**FREN304**  
**French Literature of the 20th Century**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN305**  
**French Linguistics**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN310**  
**Methodology of Translation**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN317-11A (HAM)**  
**French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution**  
**20 Points**  
See FREN203. Extra work will be prescribed.  
*Restriction(s):* FREN203  
*Prerequisite(s):* FREN301  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**FREN319**  
**French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN331-11A (HAM)**  
**French Language Advanced 1**  
**20 Points**  
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and familiar French. It aims to take students to level B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.  
*Restriction(s):* FREN201  
*Prerequisite(s):* FREN232 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FREN332**  
**French Language Advanced 2**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN380-11S (HAM)****Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition  
20 Points**

This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.

*Prerequisite(s)*: FREN231 with a grade of B+ or higher, or equivalent. Admission is at the discretion of the convenor of French.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**FREN390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate French papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all their undergraduate French papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally FREN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To complete an MA in French, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

**FREN501-11B (HAM)****French Language 5****30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s)*: FREN310

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:1

**FREN502-11A (HAM)****A Topic in French Literature: Amélie Nothomb****30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**FREN510-11A (HAM)****Advanced Methodology of Translation****30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s)*: FREN210 or FREN310

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:1

**FREN524-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM)  
& 11Y (HAM)****Special Topic****30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**FREN590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM)  
& 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*Note*: Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

**FREN591-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y  
(HAM)****Dissertation****30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**FREN592-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**FREN593-11C (HAM)****French Thesis****90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**FREN594-11C (HAM)****French Thesis****120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

# Geography

Geography matters because it is about basic human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clearer grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Geography is available as major for the BA, BSocSc and BTour. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Geography for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a major in Geography for the BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including GEOG224, TOST306, and a further 40 points at 300 level.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Geography include GEOG101 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

Most Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork is carried out in weekends or in teaching recess.

Further details are available from the Department of Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Geography papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Geography papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### ENVP106-11B (HAM)

#### Introduction to Environmental Planning

15 Points

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP106.

### GEOG101-11B (HAM)

#### People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography

15 Points

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year papers on contemporary cultural geographies, regional geography, tourism, and Māori lands and communities.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

### GEOG103-11A (HAM)

#### Resources and Environmental Sustainability

15 Points

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptions and values, environmental and socio-economic impacts, resource use conflicts, Māori perspectives, resource evaluation, environment and tourism, global environmental change and GIS.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

## 200 level

### ENVP206-11A (HAM)

#### Principles of Environmental Planning

20 Points

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP206.

### GEOG209-11B (HAM)

#### Contemporary Cultural Geographies

20 Points

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nature of culture and explores the ways in which identities are integral to the social and cultural ordering of, and thinking about, spaces.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3*

### GEOG210-11A (HAM)

#### Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region

20 Points

An introduction to regional geography and examination of the environment and cultural geography of Pacific Islands.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

**GEOG219-11A (HAM)**  
**Māori Lands and Communities**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Māori land tenure, land confiscation, the Land Courts and legislation affecting Māori land, and historical and contemporary land issues.

*Prerequisite(s):* GEOG101 or GEOG103  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**GEOG224-11B (HAM)**  
**Tourism Environments**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on values associated with NZ landscapes, outdoor recreation, and park management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**GEOG228-11A (HAM)**  
**Information Technology and Cartography**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information technology on which these fields of geography increasingly depend.

*Restriction(s):* ENVP207  
*Prerequisite(s):* two of ERT103, ERT104, GEOG101 or GEOG103  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POPS201-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Population Studies**  
**20 Points**

For details see Population Studies POPS201.

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**The Practice of Social Science Research**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

## 300 level

**ENVP306-11A (HAM)**  
**Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand**  
**20 Points**

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP306.

**GEOG301-11B (HAM)**  
**Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the practice of geographical research with particular reference to the cultural, social and economic processes transforming places in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite(s):* SSRP202 or GEOG228, and 20 points at 200 level in Geography  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**GEOG306-11A (HAM)**  
**Disasters and Development**  
**20 Points**

This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and developing worlds using examples of various disasters and recent theoretical developments in the study of disasters.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level including 20 points in Geography  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**GEOG309-11A (HAM)**  
**Gender, Place and Culture**  
**20 Points**

This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, ethnicity, sexuality, nationality, class, age and other social divisions in relation to space, place and environment.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Geography  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**GEOG323-11B (HAM)**  
**Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies**  
**20 Points**

A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Māori land tenure systems, with comparative studies of treaty issues and indigenous land rights in North America and the Pacific.

*Prerequisite(s):* GEOG219 and 20 further points at 200 level in Geography  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**GEOG328-11A (HAM)**  
**Geographic Information Systems**  
**20 Points**

This paper explores data collection and analysis within the context of computer based geographical information systems (GIS). This paper is in the Technology and Geography and REP streams.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **GEOG390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Directed Study**

**20 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, organise personal courses of study based on field or library activities.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Geography  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **TOST306-11A (HAM)**

#### **Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development**

**20 Points**

For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Geography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all their undergraduate Geography papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally GEOG591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Geography, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500

level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

### **ENVP503-11A (HAM)**

#### **Legal Principles and Processes for Planners**

**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP503.

### **ENVP504-11B (HAM)**

#### **Strategic Spatial Planning**

**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP504.

### **ENVP505-11A (HAM)**

#### **Māori Planning and Resource Management**

**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP505.

### **ENVP508-11C (BLK)**

#### **Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing**

**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP508.

### **ENVP510-11B (HAM)**

#### **Advanced Planning Theory**

**15 Points**

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP510.

### **GEOG501-11A (HAM)**

#### **Contemporary Geographical Thought**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **GEOG504-11A (NET)**

#### **Geographies of Education**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **GEOG512-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

#### **Special Topic**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **GEOG515-11B (HAM)**

#### **Māori Geography**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **GEOG516**

#### **Advanced Development Studies**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **GEOG518-11B (HAM)**

#### **Advanced Cartographic Theory and Practice**

**30 Points**

*Required book(s):* R. Kirkpatrick Bateman *Contemporary Atlas New Zealand* 2nd edition (Bateman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**GEOG519-11A (HAM)**

**Crossing Boundaries**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG520-11B (HAM)**

**Human Dimensions of Environmental Change**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG521-11B (HAM)**

**Advanced Tourism Research**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG538-11A (HAM)**

**Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s): GEOG328, GEOG528 or GEOG558*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG548-11B (HAM)**

**Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s): GEOG328, GEOG528 or GEOG558*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG558-11A (HAM)**

**Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s): GEOG328 and GEOG528*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG568-11A (HAM)**

**Applications of Geographic Information Systems**

**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s): GEOG328, GEOG528 or GEOG558*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG590-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG591-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG593-11C (HAM)**

**Geography Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GEOG594-11C (HAM)**

**Geography Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# German

German is the most widely spoken language in the European Union. The German programme offers papers in German language (conversation, composition, grammar), German literature, and culture. The University has exchange agreements with several German universities.

German is available as a supporting subject. Within the proposed International Languages and Culture major a pathway in German is also available. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a German Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in German is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in German is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the German programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of German take GERM131 and GERM132, followed by GERM231 and GERM233 in the second year, and GERM301 and GERM302 in the third year. Students with some experience of German (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with GERM132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA German, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into GERM231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA German, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of German, begin with GERM231.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in German papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in German papers above 200 level. There will be no new intake into the German major from 2011. However, papers in German are offered up to advanced level as part of the new International Languages and Culture major or as part of a language specialisation as indicated above. The International Languages and Culture major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

**ARTS101-11A (HAM)**  
**Old Worlds - New Worlds**  
**15 Points**

For details see English ARTS101.

**GERM102**  
**Culture and Society**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**GERM131-11A (HAM)**  
**German for Beginners 1**  
**15 Points**

This paper is designed for students with no prior knowledge of German. Students acquire the four basic communication skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This is available as a BMus paper to BMus singing students.

**GERM132-11B (HAM)**  
**German for Beginners 2**  
**15 Points**

This paper consolidates the skills acquired in GERM131.

*Prerequisite(s):* GERM131

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students with adequate knowledge of German may be admitted without having taken GERM131.

## 200 level

**GERM202**  
**From Luther to Love Parade: A Survey of German Literary Culture**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**GERM231-11A (HAM)**  
**German Language Intermediate 1**  
**20 Points**

Using a course book as well as authentic texts (magazines, the internet), this paper builds on prior knowledge of German and consolidates all four communication skills. Learners expand their confidence as speakers, readers and writers.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA German, or equivalent, or GERM132  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**GERM233-11B (HAM)**  
**German Language Intermediate 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper follows on from GERM231 and further develops skills and confidence in speaking and understanding spoken and written German.

*Equivalent(s)*: GERM232  
*Prerequisite(s)*: GERM231  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**GERM293-11A (NET)**  
**Germany, Europe and the Media**  
**20 Points**

The aim of this paper is to further participants' ability to read and communicate in German and to enable students to better understand German society. Texts will be selected from a wide range of the German media.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**LING200**  
**The Languages of Europe**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SMST208**  
**European Media**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## **300 level**

**GERM301-11A (HAM)**  
**German Language Studies 3**  
**20 Points**

This advanced paper aims to perfect learners' oral and written proficiency in German.

*Prerequisite(s)*: GERM201 or GERM233  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**GERM302-11A (HAM)**  
**Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature**  
**20 Points**

This paper is an in-depth study of major works of modern German literature focusing on discourses of love and of self construction.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**GERM308**  
**Contemporary German and European Issues**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**GERM390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

Based on the critical assessment of current research literature, this paper enables students to carry out individual research projects about German and European issues.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(Germ) and GradDip(Germ)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included German at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(Germ), PGDip(Germ), BA(Hons) and MA**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate German papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level German papers or all their undergraduate German papers. Papers with (DaF) after the title are concerned with the teaching and learning of German as a foreign language (Deutsch als Fremdsprache).

To complete a BA(Hons) in German, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally GERM591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for German.

To complete an MA in German, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

**GERM501**  
**German Language Studies: Advanced Translation, Composition and Oral Skills**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**GERM511**  
**The Literature of East Germany**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**GERM522-11A (HAM)**  
**Praktikum (DaF)**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GERM523**  
**Spracherwerb und Literatur an Neuseeländischen Schulen und Hochschulen (DaF)**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**GERM590-11A (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: :0*

**GERM591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GERM592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GERM593-11C (HAM)**  
**German Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**GERM594-11C (HAM)**  
**German Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Health Development and Policy

This graduate programme provides a unique opportunity to pursue studies in health development and policy within the critical perspectives provided by the social sciences. It is an interdisciplinary programme designed to prepare students for professional careers in health development, administration and research, or for further studies at the doctoral level.

Enquiries should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

**Note:** There will be no new intake into the Honours programme, PGCert(HealthDevPol) or PGDip(HealthDevPol) in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(HealthDevPol), PGDip(HealthDevPol), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Health Development and Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers or all their undergraduate major.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Health Development and Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HDVP591), HDVP504, HDVP505, HDVP506, and either SSRP503 or SSRP504.

Entry to the MSocSc in Health Development and Policy is open to suitably qualified students who have completed the core papers for the BSocSc(Hons) in Health Development and Policy. To complete an MSocSc in Health Development and Policy, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

### **ANTH508-11A (HAM)** **Medical Anthropology** *30 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH508.

### **DEVS501-11B (NET)** **Strategic Planning for Iwi and Hapū Development** *30 Points*

For details see Development Studies DEVS501.

### **ECON525** **Health Economics** *15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **GEOG519-11A (HAM)** **Crossing Boundaries** *30 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG519.

### **HDCO501** **Ageing and Society** *30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **HDVP504** **Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Frameworks for Analysis** *15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **HDVP505** **Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Systems for Health Delivery** *15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **HDVP506** **Methods in Health Policy Analysis** *15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **HDVP589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)** **Directed Study** *15 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDVP590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)** **Directed Study** *30 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDVP591-11C (HAM)** **Dissertation** *30 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**HDVP592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HDVP593-11C (HAM)**

**Health Development and Policy Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HDVP594-11C (HAM)**

**Health Development and Policy Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HIST508-11A (HAM)**

**Sickness and Health in History: Approaches to Writing and Researching in Medical History**

**15 Points**

For details see History HIST508.

**MCOM576**

**Intercultural Communication**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS502-11B (HAM)**

**Kaupapa Māori Research**

**30 Points**

For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

**PHIL540**

**Introduction to Health Ethics**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS501-11A (HAM)**

**The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives**

**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS501.

**POLS531-11B (HAM)**

**Issues in Public Policy and Administration**

**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS531.

**POPS507-11A (HAM)**

**Critical Demography: Families and Change**

**15 Points**

For details see Demography POPS507.

**POPS508-11A (HAM)**

**Population Health and Health Planning**

**15 Points**

For details see Demography POPS508.

**PSYC510**

**Evaluation Research**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PSYC511-11A (HAM)**

**Evaluation Research Design**

**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC511.

**PSYC512-11B (BLK)**

**Evaluation Research Analysis**

**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC512.

**PSYC582-11B (BLK)**

**Community Health Psychology**

**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC582.

**PSYC583-11A (BLK)**

**Foundations of Community Psychology**

**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC583.

**SOCP507**

**Social Policy and Ageing**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SOCY514-11B (HAM)**

**Child, Youth and Family**

**15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY514.

**SOCY578-11B (HAM)**

**Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness**

**15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY578.

**SPLS502-11A (NET)**

**Health Related Fitness: Contemporary Issues**

**30 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS502.

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)**

**The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research**

**15 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**

**The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research**

**15 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

**TIKA503-11B (HAM)**  
**Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine,**  
**Mana Tāne Mana Tāngata**  
**30 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga  
Māori TIKA503.

**TIKA509-11A (HAM)**  
**Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika**  
**Research Methods and Issues**  
**30 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga  
Māori TIKA509.

**WGST505-11A (HAM)**  
**New Natures: Gender, Culture and New**  
**Technologies**  
**15 Points**

For details see Women's and Gender Studies  
WGST505.

# History

The History programme includes papers in world, regional, national, and thematic histories. Methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues are explored at both undergraduate and graduate levels.

History is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. History may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in History, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in History, including HIST206 and at least 60 points above 200 level.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in History papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in History papers above 200 level. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

## 100 level

**HIST100-11B (HAM)**  
**World History: 600-1900CE**  
**15 Points**

A survey of the history of exchanges of ideas, commodities, people, plants and disease in the world.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**HIST105**  
**Hyperpower: The United States**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST106-11A (HAM)**  
**War and Society**  
**15 Points**

This paper explores war across the ages, from the conflicts of the early modern world through to the late twentieth century, with a particular emphasis on 'civil wars'.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**HIST107-11B (HAM)**  
**New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives**  
**15 Points**

This introductory paper provides students with an overview of New Zealand's history, from first settlement to the present. The paper showcases exciting new developments in local and international historical scholarship and engages with contemporary issues.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**HIST117**  
**Global Histories: 1900 - the Present**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST121**  
**Founding Peoples of Britain and Ireland**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST145-11A (HAM)**  
**History on Film**  
**15 Points**

An introduction to the academic study of history through analysis of how historical eras, processes and events have been portrayed in film.

*Restriction(s):* HIST245

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

## 200 level

**ARTS201-11B (HAM)**  
**Between West and East: World Art Traditions**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces and examines the main historical traditions of western and eastern art. Students will also be introduced to the main art historical theories and methodologies for interpreting artworks.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**HIST206-11A (HAM)**  
**History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research**  
**20 Points**

A study of the evolution of historical thought, methods and research techniques, the role of theory in historical research, history as a discipline, and the future of historical enquiry.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**HIST207**  
**Writing Historical Fiction**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST211-11B (HAM)****Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War**  
**20 Points**

This paper studies the social, political and military history of this cataclysmic conflict.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**HIST227****Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pakeha**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST241-11A (HAM)****An Introduction to Irish History**  
**20 Points**

This paper deals with selected aspects of the social, political, religious and cultural history of Ireland, with emphasis on the modern period.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**HIST244****Travellers, Outlaws and Settlers: The Oceania Region 1800-1900**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST248-11B (HAM)****Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825**  
**20 Points**

This paper explores processes of social, cultural and economic change and encounter over several centuries.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**HIST280-11A (HAM)****Special Topic: A History of Arts and Culture in New Zealand**  
**20 Points**

This paper explores key aspects of New Zealand's visual, material and intellectual culture from the mid-nineteenth century through to the 1960s. The focus is primarily on Pākehā culture.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**300 level****HIST315****The Crisis Years: Britain and Ireland 1825-1845**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST316-11A (HAM)****Birth of the United States**  
**20 Points**

A study of the causes, course and consequences of the American Revolution.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**HIST317-11A (HAM)****Imagining a Nation: Australia's Past**  
**20 Points**

The paper critiques a range of scholarship in Australian history around themes including 'nation'. How have historians conceptualised the past, and what does this mean for the shifting category of 'nation'?

*Restriction(s):* HIST246

*Prerequisite(s):* At least 50 points in History, including at least 20 points at 200 level

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**HIST318-11A (HAM)****Science and Empire: 1760s - 1920s**  
**20 Points**

This paper will examine Western science and imperialism in the British Empire from the late eighteenth century to the first decades of the twentieth century.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**HIST319-11B (HAM)****Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories**  
**20 Points**

This paper explores public history and collective memory on the world wide web, including genealogical research, virtual museums and digital archives. Students will critique these historical 'places' through applied research.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**HIST326****Aspects of Social and Cultural History**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST330-11B (HAM)****Researching Iwi/Māori History**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the historiographical, conceptual, ethical and methodological issues surrounding the recording of Māori history.

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 45 points in History or New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa, including at least 15 points in New Zealand History

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**HIST334****World Migrations****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST338****Reason and Revolution: Ideas in Early Modern Europe****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

Admission to this paper is by invitation only and at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***POLS315-11B (HAM)****International Politics of India and Pakistan****20 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS315.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate History papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all their undergraduate History papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HIST591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for History. HIST506 is compulsory for all students taking more than two papers in History for the BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons).

To complete an MA or MSocSc in History, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90

point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

**HIST502****Historical Research Methodologies****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST505-11B (HAM)****United States Cultural History****15 Points***Restriction(s): HIST527 and HIST538**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HIST506-11A (HAM)****History and Theory****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HIST507****Britain and Ireland: Historical Issues****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST508-11A (HAM)****Sickness and Health in History: Approaches to Writing and Researching in Medical History****15 Points***Restriction(s): HIST504**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HIST510****Presenting the Past: Public Histories****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST511****Gardens, Environments and Peoples****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST526-11B (HAM)****Oral History****30 Points***Restriction(s): HIST501**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HIST530-11Y (HAM)****History of Strategy****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HIST539****Social and Cultural Histories of Aotearoa/ New Zealand****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST545**

**History and Film**

*15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST590-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

*30 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HIST591-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

*30 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HIST592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

*60 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HIST593-11C (HAM)**

**History Thesis**

*90 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HIST594-11C (HAM)**

**History Thesis**

*120 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Hospitality Management

Hospitality Management is defined as being the management of any business that supplies food, drink or accommodation for those away from home. Students enrolled in this programme will be exposed to a variety of teaching and research environments, methods and technologies that will focus on raising the quality of service, entrepreneurship and business leadership in the hospitality industry.

Hospitality Management is available as a major for the BMS and BTour. Hospitality Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. An undergraduate Diploma in Tourism with a specialisation in Hospitality Management is also available. The requirements for the BMS and BTour majors, Diploma, and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Hospitality Management for degrees other than the BMS and BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Hospitality Management, comprising TOMG204, TOMG206, TOMG207, TOMG216, TOMG217, TOMG301, TOMG303 and TOMG402.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Hospitality Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Hospitality Management papers at 300 level.

## 200 level

**TOMG206-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Food and Beverage Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG206.

**TOMG207-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Accommodation Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG207.

**TOMG216-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Food and Beverage Management Placement**  
*0 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG216.

**TOMG217-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Accommodation Management Placement**  
*0 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG217.

## 300 level

**TOMG301**  
**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG303**  
**Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG304-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Tourism and Hospitality Law**  
*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG304.

**TOMG306-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making**  
*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG306.

## 400 level

**TOMG402**  
**Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG405-11B (BLK), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality**  
*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.

**TOMG406-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management**  
**20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG406.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## **Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)**

Hospitality Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Hospitality Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B grade average in undergraduate Hospitality Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Hospitality Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

**TOMG503-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**Hotel and Resort Development**  
**30 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG503.

**TOMG507-11B (HAM)**  
**Hotel and Resort Operations Management**  
**30 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG507.

# Human Development

Human Development is concerned with developmental change over time in individuals and groups across the human life span.

Human Development is available as a major for the BSocSc. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Human Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Development, including 60 points at 200 level, including HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202 or HDCO210 and 60 points at 300 level, including 40 points from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO320, HDCO321, HDCO322 or HDCO340. It is recommended that students intending to major in Human Development include HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Human Development, students must gain 30 points at 100 level in Human Development, including HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102, and at least 40 points above 100 level in Human Development including one of HDCO200, HDCO201 or HDCO202.

Papers with the subject code HDCO are **Human Development** and **Professional Education** papers. Papers with the subject code TEHD are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

The Department of Human Development and Counselling also offers postgraduate programmes in counselling and special education, and contributes papers to programmes in initial teacher education and postgraduate education.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

## 100 level

### HDCO100-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Human Development

##### 15 Points

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human behaviour over the life span from conception through to death.

*Equivalent(s):* TEHD100

*Required book(s):* L. Claiborne and W. Drewery *Human Development: Family, Place, Culture* (McGraw Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### PCSS101-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)

#### Educational Studies

##### 15 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

### PSYC102-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Social and Developmental Psychology

##### 15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

### SOCP102-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### Introduction to Social Policy

##### 15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

### TEHD100-11A (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (NET)

#### Human Development for Educators

##### 15 Points

A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behaviour.

*Equivalent(s):* HDCO100

*Required book(s):* L. Claiborne and W. Drewery *Human Development: Family, Place, Culture* (McGraw Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 26-42

*Note:* TEHD100-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

## 200 level

### **HDCO200-11B (HAM)** **Adolescent Behaviour** **20 Points**

An introduction to the academic study of adolescence which critiques the construction of gender, class and ethnicity in existing psychological theory and research and examines implications for public understanding of contemporary concerns about youth.

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO100 or TEHD100  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDCO201-11A (NET)** **Adult Development and Ageing** **20 Points**

A critical study of the physical, psychological, social, political and philosophical aspects of learning and change processes through adulthood, and their implications for personal development and educational policy.

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO100 or TEHD100  
*Required book(s):* B. Bjorklund and H. Bee *The Journey of Adulthood* 6th edition (Pearson)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDCO202-11B (HAM)** **Child Development** **20 Points**

A multi-disciplinary introduction to theories and issues in child development research and practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO100, TEHD100 or PSYC102  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDCO210-11B (HAM)** **The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches** **20 Points**

A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include exploring identity and integrity in teaching, co-operative learning strategies, habits of mind, and curriculum integration.

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO100 or TEHD100  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **PCSS202-11A (HAM)** **Education and Social Justice** **20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS202.

### **PCSS206-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)** **Education and Sexuality** **20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS206.

### **PCSS231-11A (HAM)** **Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults** **20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

### **POPS201-11A (HAM)** **Introduction to Population Studies** **20 Points**

For details see Population Studies POPS201.

### **PSYC228-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)** **Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology** **10 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC228.

### **SOCP206-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)** **Social Policy and Social Issues** **20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

### **SOCY222-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)** **Sociology of the Family** **20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

### **SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)** **The Practice of Social Science Research** **20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

### **TEHD220-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11B (TGA), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)** **Inclusive Education** **20 Points**

This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of children, and the ways these can be recognised, assessed and catered for.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-18, 11C (NET) weeks 8-18, 11C (TGA) weeks 9-18

*Note:* This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers. TEHD220-11B (TGA) is taught partially online.

### **WGST209-11B (HAM)** **Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender** **20 Points**

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST209.

## 300 level

### **ALED322-11B (NET)**

#### **Language and Cognition in Life**

**20 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED322.

### **HDCO300-11B (NET)**

#### **Critical Developmental Psychology**

**20 Points**

This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. This will entail analysis and critique of culturally constructed norms for behaviour and appearance in order to develop diverse approaches sensitive to gender, culture, sexuality and age.

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO100 or TEHD100 and HDCO200 or HDCO201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDCO301-11B (HAM)**

#### **Children's Development in Families**

**20 Points**

This paper explores issues and influences on children's development in family contexts. The emphasis is on theory and research with consideration given to policy and practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDCO320**

#### **Educating Learners with Special Needs**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **HDCO321-11B (HAM)**

#### **Developing Talent in Young People**

**20 Points**

A study of talent development across the lifespan and with a focus on intelligence, creativity and 'giftedness', and how special abilities may be recognised and developed in educational settings.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDCO322-11S (HAM)**

#### **Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Methods and Strategies for Educators**

**20 Points**

This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in the primary and secondary classroom, and it also considers broader developmental and environmental factors that can influence what transpires in school settings. Students are introduced to the risk and resilience framework and to applied behaviour analysis.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDCO340-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Perspectives on Counselling**

**20 Points**

An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in general, and counselling in particular.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HDCO390-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)**

#### **Directed Study**

**20 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **PCSS301-11B (HAM)**

#### **Education and Social Inequality**

**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

### **PCSS302-11B (HAM)**

#### **He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori: Philosophy and Māori Education**

**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

### **PCSS304**

#### **History and Politics of New Zealand Education**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS330-11B (HAM)**  
**Adults Learning for Life**  
**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

**SOCP302-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

**SOCY311-11B (HAM)**  
**Criminology: A Sociological Introduction**  
**20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY311.

**SSRP301-11A (HAM)**  
**Social Science Research in Practice: Sharing the Experience**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP301.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev) and GradDip(HumDev)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Development at an advanced level in their first degree. The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include HDCO100, and one of HDCO200 or HDCO201, and one of HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO321 or HDCO340.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev), PGDip(HumDev), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HDCO591) and at least 30

points from papers listed for Human Development. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

To complete an MSocSc in Human Development, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and one approved 30 point 500 level paper, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. MSocSc students who have not completed an approved research methods paper in their honours degree (or its equivalent) must include an approved research methods paper in their masters programme.

**ALED520-11A (NET)**  
**Language, Cognition and Learning**  
**30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED520.

**DSOE557-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Educational Research Methods**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education DSOE557.

**DSOE590-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11D (HAM) & 11D (NET)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education DSOE590.

**HDCO501**  
**Ageing and Society**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HDCO502-11S (TGA)**  
**Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HDCO503-11A (HAM)**  
**Young People in Contemporary New Zealand Society**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**HDCO504-11A (HAM)**  
**Difference and Diversity in Human Development**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

**HDCO510-11A (HAM)****Advancing Learning****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HDCO521-11A (HAM)****Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies****30 Points**

For details see Special Education HDCO521.

**HDCO524****Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HDCO527-11B (NET)****Risk and Resilience in Childhood and Adolescence****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HDCO540-11B (BLK)****Working with Groups****30 Points**

For details see Counselling HDCO540.

**HDCO544-11C (BLK)****Discourse and Counselling Psychologies****30 Points**

For details see Counselling HDCO544.

**HDCO546-11B (BLK)****Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online and includes a compulsory five-day block period on campus in Hamilton. It is an optional paper for the MCouns and a required paper for the PGCertEd and PGDipEd with a specialisation in Restorative Practice.

**HDCO549-11S (BLK)****Counselling and Contexts****30 Points**

For details see Counselling HDCO549.

**HDCO551-11A (HAM)****Special Topic****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HDCO565-11A (NET)****Restorative Practices in Education****30 Points***Equivalent(s):* HDCO551*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HDCO591-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)****Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HDCO592-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HDCO593-11C (HAM)****Human Development Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***HDCO594-11C (HAM)****Human Development Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***MSTE502-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)****Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops****30 Points**

For details see Mathematics Education MSTE502.

**PCSS502-11B (HAM)****Kaupapa Māori Research****30 Points**

For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

**PCSS530-11A (HAM)****Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education****30 Points**

For details see Education PCSS530.

**SSRP505-11B (HAM)****Issues in Social Science Research****15 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP505.

# Human Resource Management

Human Resource Management (HRM) is concerned with activities and decisions that form the employment relationship. Consideration is given to the impact HRM practices have upon the services of an organisation through the recruitment, selection and training of employees who will be successful in performing their job.

Human Resource Management is available as a major for the BMS. Human Resource Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Human Resource Management, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Resource Management, including HRMG241, HRMG342, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in STMG coded papers may be included in a Human Resource Management major.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Resource Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Resource Management papers at 300 level.

## 200 level

### HRMG241-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Organisational Behaviour

##### 20 Points

An introduction to the study of the behaviour of individuals and groups in organisations.

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG191

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2 & 11S (HAM) 1:0

*Note:* Lectures for this paper are delivered online. Tutorial attendance is required.

### STMG222-11B (NET)

#### Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape

##### 20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG222.

## 300 level

### HRMG341-11A (HAM)

#### Managerial Behaviour

##### 20 Points

This paper creates a bridge between theories of organisations and the practice of management.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG241

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### HRMG342-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Human Resource Management

##### 20 Points

A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG241

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of 10 enrolments, two weeks before the papers starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

### HRMG343-11A (HAM) & 11T (HAM)

#### Business Research Methods

##### 20 Points

An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG241 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### HRMG374-11A (HAM)

#### Women and Management

##### 20 Points

A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM331-11A (HAM)**  
**Managing Conflict and Consensus**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM331.

**SCEN301-11A (HAM)**  
**Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Enterprise SCEN301.

**STMG330**  
**Management Technology and Organisation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 400 level

**HRMG401-11A (HAM)**  
**Human Resource Management and Employment Relations**  
**20 Points**

This paper is designed to address the important role of employment law in the theory and practice of human resource management. It places employment law in the generic context of management, legal systems and regulatory processes.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG341 or HRMG342  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**HRMG402-11B (HAM)**  
**Human Resource Management and Practice**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the development of HRM models and theories over the last two decades and how this knowledge is applied to HRM practices in the New Zealand context.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG341 or HRMG342  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**HRMG444**  
**Organisational Development and Change**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HRMG445-11B (HAM)**  
**Career Management and Development**  
**20 Points**

A study of issues in career development from the point of view of individuals and organisations.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG241  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**HRMG488-11A (HAM)**  
**International Human Resource Management**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides students with the analytical skills to understand HRM practices and policies in other countries. By the end of the paper students will understand not only what is different across countries, but why and how things are different.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG342 or PSYC317  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**HRMG490-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**HRMG499-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* HRMG599  
*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and HRMG343  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM431-11B (HAM)**  
**Negotiation and Persuasion**  
**20 Points**

**MNGT496-11C (BLK)**  
**A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice**  
**20 Points**

This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply their theory-based knowledge in an organisational setting.

*Prerequisite(s):* admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG425-11A (HAM)**  
**Managing with Spirit**  
**20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

### **STMG430**

#### **Management Technology and Organisation 20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## **Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS**

Human Resource Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. Students enrolling in 500 level Human Resource Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Human Resource Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Human Resource Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

### **HRMG541-11A (HAM)**

#### **Issues for Managerial Behaviour in 21st Century Organisations 30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC317  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HRMG543**

#### **Pay and Performance Management 30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **HRMG544-11A (HAM)**

#### **Human Resource Management Strategy 30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG342 or PSYC317  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HRMG545-11B (HAM)**

#### **Employment Relations 30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG342 or PSYC317  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HRMG566-11C (HAM)**

#### **Getting Into Human Resource Management 30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* HRMG342 and PSYC317  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students.

### **HRMG574-11B (HAM)**

#### **Women and Organisations 30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **HRMG590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Directed Study**

#### **30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

### **HRMG591-11C (HAM)**

#### **Human Resource Management Dissertation 30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

### **HRMG592-11C (HAM)**

#### **Human Resource Management Dissertation 60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**HRMG593-11C (HAM)**  
**Human Resource Management Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**HRMG594-11C (HAM)**  
**Human Resource Management Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**HRMG599-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* HRMG499  
*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and HRMG343  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG507-11A (HAM)**  
**The Research Process: Marketing**  
**30 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG507.

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
**30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

**MSYS551-11A (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Research**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

**PSYC572-11A (HAM)**  
**Personnel Selection**  
**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC572.

**PSYC573-11A (HAM)**  
**Personnel Training and Development**  
**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC573.

**STMG502-11B (NET)**  
**Business Research Methods**  
**30 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG502.

**STMG555-11B (HAM)**  
**Foundations of Strategy and Organisation**  
**30 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG555.

**STMG556-11S (HAM)**  
**Competitive Advantage Through Work-Family Practices**  
**30 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG556.

**STMG560-11T (NET)**  
**Special Topic: Spirit and Enterprise**  
**30 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG560.

**STMG580-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategies for Sustainability**  
**30 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG580.

# Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepares students well for graduate studies. This is achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies, and Psychology.

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available as major for the BSocSc. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in IR&HRM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in IR&HRM, comprising HRMG241, LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342, LBST331, and one of HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317. It is recommended that students intending to major in IR&HRM include LBST101, SOCY101 and STMG191 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels. It is also recommended that students complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, Labour Studies or Psychology, or a second major in another social science subject.

To complete a supporting subject in IR&HRM, students must include LBST201 and HRMG342. Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor, Gemma Piercy.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### LBST101-11B (HAM)

#### The Nature of Work

15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST101.

### SOCY101-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### Introduction to Sociology

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

### STMG191-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)

#### Introduction to Management

15 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG191.

## 200 level

### HRMG241-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Organisational Behaviour

20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG241.

### LBST201-11A (HAM)

#### Employment Relations in New Zealand

20 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST201.

### PCSS231-11A (HAM)

#### Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults

20 Points

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

## 300 level

### HRMG342-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Human Resource Management

20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

### HRMG343-11A (HAM) & 11T (HAM)

#### Business Research Methods

20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG343.

**HRMG374-11A (HAM)**  
**Women and Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG374.

**LBST301-11B (HAM)**  
**Comparative Labour Studies**  
*20 Points*

For details see Labour Studies LBST301.

**LBST331-11A (HAM)**  
**Workers' Education and Training**  
*20 Points*

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

**PCSS330-11B (HAM)**  
**Adults Learning for Life**  
*20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

**PSYC317-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Organisational Psychology**  
*20 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC317.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include LBST201 and HRMG342. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342 and LBST331.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## **Graduate Study**

Students who major in IR&HRM and who have adequate grades may undertake interdisciplinary graduate programmes in the broad area of IR&HRM by enrolling for a BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Labour Studies. Those who double major in IR&HRM and another subject and who meet that subject's requirements for graduate study will normally be able to enrol in a graduate degree in that subject.



# International Languages and Culture

International Languages and Culture consists of language acquisition papers in Chinese, Japanese, French, German or Spanish as well as exposure to an array of multimedia competencies relevant to the use of language in the contemporary global context.

International Languages and Culture is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Culture may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in International Languages and Culture, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Culture, including 40 points at 200 level in language acquisition papers in one chosen language and either INTL201 or INTL202, and 20 points at 300 level in language acquisition papers in one chosen language and either INTL301 or INTL302. It is recommended that students intending to major in International Languages and Culture include the appropriate 100 level language acquisition papers in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Languages and Culture papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in International Languages and Culture papers above 200 level. The International Languages and Culture major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

**CHIN101-11A (HAM)**  
**Chinese Language 1: Part A**  
*15 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN101.

**CHIN102-11B (HAM)**  
**Chinese Language 1: Part B**  
*15 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN102.

**FREN131-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**French for Beginners 1**  
*15 Points*

For details see French FREN131.

**FREN132-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**French for Beginners 2**  
*15 Points*

For details see French FREN132.

**GERM131-11A (HAM)**  
**German for Beginners 1**  
*15 Points*

For details see German GERM131.

**GERM132-11B (HAM)**  
**German for Beginners 2**  
*15 Points*

For details see German GERM132.

**JAPA131-11A (HAM)**  
**Japanese for Beginners 1: Part A**  
*15 Points*

For details see Japanese JAPA131.

**JAPA132-11B (HAM)**  
**Japanese for Beginners 1: Part B**  
*15 Points*

For details see Japanese JAPA132.

**SPAN131-11A (HAM)**  
**Spanish for Beginners 1**  
*15 Points*

For details see Spanish SPAN131.

**SPAN132-11B (HAM)**  
**Spanish for Beginners 2**  
*15 Points*

For details see Spanish SPAN132.

## 200 level

**CHIN201-11A (HAM)**  
**Chinese Language 2: Part A**  
*20 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN201.

**CHIN202-11B (HAM)**  
**Chinese Language 2: Part B**  
*20 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN202.

**FREN231-11A (HAM)**  
**French Language Intermediate 1**  
**20 Points**

For details see French FREN231.

**FREN232-11B (HAM)**  
**French Language Intermediate 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see French FREN232.

**GERM231-11A (HAM)**  
**German Language Intermediate 1**  
**20 Points**

For details see German GERM231.

**GERM233-11B (HAM)**  
**German Language Intermediate 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see German GERM233.

**INTL201-11B (HAM)**  
**Language, Multimedia and Cultural Practice**  
**(East Asian)**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides a practice-oriented curriculum of language study through exposure to a variety of materials in multimedia settings to complement a language pathway within the International Languages and Culture major.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 100 level introductory language acquisition papers, or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**INTL202-11B (HAM)**  
**Language, Multimedia and Cultural Practice**  
**(European and Hispanic)**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides a practice-oriented curriculum of language study through exposure to a variety of materials in multimedia settings to complement a language pathway within the International Languages and Culture major.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 100 level introductory language acquisition papers, or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**JAPA231-11A (HAM)**  
**Japanese for Beginners 2: Part A**  
**20 Points**

For details see Japanese JAPA231.

**JAPA232-11B (HAM)**  
**Japanese for Beginners 2: Part B**  
**20 Points**

For details see Japanese JAPA232.

**SPAN231-11A (HAM)**  
**Intermediate Spanish 1**  
**20 Points**

For details see Spanish SPAN231.

**SPAN232-11B (HAM)**  
**Intermediate Spanish 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see Spanish SPAN232.

## 300 level

**CHIN301-11A (HAM)**  
**Chinese Language 3: Part A**  
**20 Points**

For details see Chinese CHIN301.

**CHIN304**  
**Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CHIN307-11B (HAM)**  
**Political and Economic Modernisation in**  
**Chinese-speaking Asia**  
**20 Points**

For details see Chinese CHIN307.

**ECON306-11A (HAM)**  
**International Trade and Finance**  
**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON306.

**ECON319-11S (HAM)**  
**China's Economic Development**  
**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON319.

**ECON338**  
**Economies of Asia and the Pacific**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN304**  
**French Literature of the 20th Century**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN305**  
**French Linguistics**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN319-11A (HAM)**  
**French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution**  
**20 Points**  
For details see French FREN317.

**FREN319**  
**French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**FREN331-11A (HAM)**  
**French Language Advanced 1**  
**20 Points**  
For details see French FREN331.

**GERM301-11A (HAM)**  
**German Language Studies 3**  
**20 Points**  
For details see German GERM301.

**GERM302-11A (HAM)**  
**Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature**  
**20 Points**  
For details see German GERM302.

**HIST338**  
**Reason and Revolution: Ideas in Early Modern Europe**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**INTL301**  
**Translation Methodology Practice (East Asian)**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**INTL302-11B (HAM)**  
**Translation Methodology Practice (European and Hispanic)**  
**20 Points**  
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism, webpages and subtitling. There are separate streams for French, German and Spanish.

*Prerequisite(s):* 20 points at 300 level in French, German or Spanish  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**INTL390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**  
This paper involves independent but guided research on a topic of the student's choice.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**JAPA302-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Japanese**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Japanese JAPA302.

**JAPA307**  
**Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MKTG353-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**International Marketing**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Marketing MKTG353.

**POLS314-11B (HAM)**  
**European Integration**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Political Science POLS314.

**SPAN305-11A (HAM)**  
**Latin American Literature**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Spanish SPAN305.

**SPAN310-11A (HAM)**  
**Spanish 3**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Spanish SPAN310.

**SPAN311**  
**Golden Age Literature**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG311-11A (NET)**  
**The International Business Environment**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Strategic Management STMG311.

**STMG315-11B (NET)**  
**Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Strategic Management STMG315.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntLangCult) and GradDip(IntLangCult)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

# International Management

International Management is the field of management that deals with business activities that cross national boundaries. This encompasses the movement of goods, services, capital, technology and personnel.

International Management is available as a major for the BMS. International Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BMS International Management major, specialisations in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, and Te Reo Māori are available. The requirements for the BMS major and specialisations are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in International Management for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Management, comprising MKTG209, STMG311, one of ECON306, ECON406, FINA317 or FINA417, and a further 60 points, including at least 20 points above 200 level, from ECON200, ECON236, ECON319, ECON336, ECON419, FINA201, MCOM231, MCOM476, MKTG251, MKTG351, MKTG353, POLS314, STMG315, STMG347, STMG388, STMG412 or STMG416.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Management papers at 300 level.

## 200 level

**ECON200-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (TAI), 11B (TGA), 11B (WIT) & 11T (HAM)**  
**Macroeconomics and the Global Economy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON200.

**ECON236-11B (HAM)**  
**Comparative Economics in Global Perspective**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON236.

**FINA201-11A (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Finance**  
*20 Points*

For details see Finance FINA201.

**MCOM231-11A (HAM)**  
**Interpersonal Communication**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM231.

**MKTG209-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Principles of Marketing**  
*20 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG209.

**MKTG251-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Marketing Strategy**

*20 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG251.

**TOMG202-11A (BLK), 11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour**  
*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG202.

**TOMG203**  
**Tourism Package Operations**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 300 level

**ACCT331-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Management Accounting**  
*20 Points*

For details see Accounting ACCT331.

**ECON306-11A (HAM)**  
**International Trade and Finance**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON306.

**ECON319-11S (HAM)****China's Economic Development***20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON319.

**ECON336-11B (HAM)****Comparative Economics in Global Perspective***20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON336.

**HRMG343-11A (HAM) & 11T (HAM)****Business Research Methods***20 Points*

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG343.

**MKTG351-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Marketing Strategy***20 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG351.

**MKTG353-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****International Marketing***20 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG353.

**MSYS335-11A (HAM)****Managerial Decision Making***20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS335.

**MSYS351-11A (HAM)****E-Business: IT Strategy in Action***20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

**MSYS365-11B (HAM)****Business Analysis and Consultancy***20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

**MSYS377-11A (HAM)****Supply Chain Management***20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

**POLS314-11B (HAM)****European Integration***20 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS314.

**STMG311-11A (NET)****The International Business Environment***20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG311.

**STMG315-11B (NET)****Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)***20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG315.

**STMG346-11A (HAM)****Strategy and the Internet***20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG346.

**STMG388-11A (HAM)****Strategic Alliances and Networks***20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG388.

**TOMG301****Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOST306-11A (HAM)****Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development***20 Points*

For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

## 400 level

**ECON406-11A (HAM)****International Trade and Finance***20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON406.

**ECON419-11S (HAM)****China's Economic Development***20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON419.

**FINA417-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****International Corporate Finance***20 Points*

For details see Finance FINA417.

**HRMG488-11A (HAM)****International Human Resource Management***20 Points*

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG488.

**MCOM476-11A (HAM)****Communicating Across Cultures***20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM476.

**MSYS435-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Managerial Decision Making**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS435.

**MSYS451-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

**MSYS465-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

**MSYS477-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Supply Chain Management**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Management Systems MSYS477.

**STMG412-11B (NET)**  
**International Business Strategy**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Strategic Management STMG412.

**STMG416**  
**Special Topic: Doing Business in Europe**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG446-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategy and the Internet**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Strategic Management STMG446.

**STMG488-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategic Alliances and Networks**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Strategic Management STMG488.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntMgt) and GradDip(IntMgt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## **Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS**

International Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in International Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. Students enrolling in 500 level International Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate International Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level International Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ACCT501-11B (HAM)**  
**Advances in Accounting Theory and Research**  
*30 Points*  
For details see Accounting ACCT501.

**ACCT506-11A (HAM)**  
**International Accounting**  
*30 Points*  
For details see Accounting ACCT506.

**ACCT551-11A (HAM)**  
**International Tax Strategies**  
*30 Points*  
For details see Accounting ACCT551.

**ECON517**  
**Applied Regional and General Equilibrium  
Analysis**  
*30 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON531-11B (HAM)**  
**International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues**  
*15 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON531.

**ECON532****International Finance***15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON544-11A (HAM)****Research Methods in Economics and Finance***15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON544.

**MCOM576****Intercultural Communication***30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM584-11B (HAM)****Global Sustainability Issues for Public Relations***30 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM584.

**MKTG507-11A (HAM)****The Research Process: Marketing***30 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG507.

**MKTG553-11A (HAM)****International Marketing***30 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG553.

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)****Research Methods in Management Studies***30 Points*

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

**MSYS555-11A (HAM)****E-Business Investigation***30 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS555.

**MSYS576-11B (HAM)****21st Century Logistics***30 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS576.

**MSYS577-11A (HAM)****E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains***30 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS577.

**STMG501****Global Business: Strategic Marketing and Management***30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG502-11B (NET)****Business Research Methods***30 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG502.

**STMG517-11B (NET)****Current Issues in International Management***30 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG517.

**STMG588-11A (NET)****International Business Strategy***30 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG588.

**TOMG501-11A (HAM)****International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing***30 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG501.

**TOMG506-11A (HAM)****Research Methods in Tourism and Hospitality***30 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG506.

**TOMG507-11B (HAM)****Hotel and Resort Operations Management***30 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG507.

# International Relations and Security Studies

New Zealand depends for its security and well-being on an ordered world. Relations between states and the other major actors in the international arena impact significantly on New Zealand society and politics. International Relations and Security Studies offers students the opportunity of advanced study in security and strategic matters, or in issues of trade and globalisation. There is also the possibility of focusing particularly on the legal, economic or defence implications of contemporary developments in the international arena.

**Note:** Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of HIST530, LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506, POLS514 or POLS527.

Entry to the MA in International Relations and Security Studies is open to suitably qualified candidates who have completed either a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies or a bachelors degree with honours (first or upper second class). To complete an MA in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers. All candidates must take at least two of HIST530, LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506, POLS514 or POLS527 (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

**ANTH514-11A (HAM)**  
**Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities**  
*15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH514.

**ECON531-11B (HAM)**  
**International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues**  
*15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON531.

**ECON532**  
**International Finance**  
*15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST530-11Y (HAM)**  
**History of Strategy**  
*30 Points*

For details see History HIST530.

**LAWS518**  
**Globalisation and Governance**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS531**  
**International Environmental Law**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS576**  
**The Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS502-11B (HAM)**  
**Security Issues in South East Asia**  
*30 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS502.

**POLS506-11A (HAM)**  
**International Relations**  
*30 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS506.

**POLS514**  
**Defence Policy: Australia and New Zealand**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS527-11B (HAM)**  
**Strategic Issues in the Middle East**  
*30 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS527.

**POLS537-11A (HAM)**  
**Environmental Politics and Public Policy**  
**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS537.

**POLS590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS590.

**POLS591-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS591.

**POLS592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS592.

**POLS593-11C (HAM)**  
**Political Science Thesis**  
**90 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS593.

**POLS594-11C (HAM)**  
**Political Science Thesis**  
**120 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS594.

# Japanese

The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of language acquisition papers in Japanese and papers on Japanese history, culture and society. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The papers on Japanese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a supporting subject. Within the proposed International Languages and Culture major a pathway in Japanese is also available. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BCom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Japanese Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Japanese is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Japanese is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with prior knowledge of Japanese must consult with the programme convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The language acquisition stream for beginners is based on the core papers JAPA131 (this may be waived for students with some knowledge of Japanese) and JAPA132; JAPA231 and JAPA232; JAPA201 and JAPA202; and JAPA301 and JAPA302.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Japanese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Japanese papers above 200 level. There will be no new intake into the Japanese major from 2011. However, papers in Japanese are offered up to advanced level as part of the new International Languages and Culture major or as part of a language specialisation as indicated above. The International Languages and Culture major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

**ARTS101-11A (HAM)**  
**Old Worlds - New Worlds**  
**15 Points**

For details see English ARTS101.

**JAPA101**  
**Basic Japanese: Part A**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**JAPA102**  
**Basic Japanese: Part B**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**JAPA131-11A (HAM)**  
**Japanese for Beginners 1: Part A**  
**15 Points**

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**JAPA132-11B (HAM)**  
**Japanese for Beginners 1: Part B**  
**15 Points**

This paper continues from JAPA131.

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA131

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

## 200 level

**JAPA201-11A (HAM)**  
**Intermediate Japanese: Part A**  
**20 Points**

This language paper continues from JAPA102 and JAPA232.

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA102 or JAPA232

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**JAPA202-11B (HAM)**  
**Intermediate Japanese: Part B**  
**20 Points**

This language paper continues from JAPA201.

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**JAPA208-11A (HAM)**  
**Traditional Japan**  
**20 Points**

A critical examination of Japan's social, cultural, political, and economic development to the end of the Edo Period.

*Restriction(s):* JAPA205

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**JAPA209**  
**Modern Japan**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**JAPA231-11A (HAM)**  
**Japanese for Beginners 2: Part A**  
**20 Points**

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA132. In combination with JAPA232 it completes the main corpus of grammar and introduces further skills fundamental to communicative competence.

*Restriction(s):* JAPA101

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA132

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**JAPA232-11B (HAM)**  
**Japanese for Beginners 2: Part B**  
**20 Points**

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA231.

*Restriction(s):* JAPA102

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 300 level

**JAPA301-11A (HAM)**  
**Japanese in Context**  
**20 Points**

JAPA301 and JAPA302 together focus on interacting with authentic materials. These papers have a stronger emphasis on the social aspects of language use than do the lower level language acquisition papers.

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**JAPA302-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Japanese**  
**20 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**JAPA303-11B (HAM)**  
**Japanese Reading and Translation Skills**  
**20 Points**

This paper aims to improve students' Japanese reading ability and translation skills, and develop their understanding of both the theoretical and practical aspects of translating between Japanese and English.

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA202

*Corequisite(s):* JAPA301 or JAPA302

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**JAPA307**  
**Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**JAPA390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the invitation of the Convenor of Japanese.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPA591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To complete an MA in Japanese, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating enrolling in a graduate programme of studies should consult the Convenor of Japanese and other appropriate staff.

**JAPA594-11C (HAM)**  
**Japanese Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**JAPA501-11B (HAM)**

**General Japanese for Graduate Studies**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**JAPA502-11A (HAM)**

**Japanese for Academic Research**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**JAPA507**

**Teaching Japanese as a Foreign Language**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**JAPA509**

**Issues in Learning Japanese as a Foreign**

**Language**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**JAPA520-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Special Topic**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**JAPA521**

**Teaching Practicum in Japanese as a Foreign**

**Language**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**JAPA590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**JAPA591-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**JAPA592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**JAPA593-11C (HAM)**

**Japanese Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Labour Studies

Labour Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of work and employment, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons. Labour Studies is a contributing subject to the major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM).

Labour Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Labour Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Labour Studies, including LBST201, LBST202, LBST301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Labour Studies include LBST101 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels. To complete a supporting subject in Labour Studies, students must include LBST201 and two other LBST coded papers.

Students may include SSRP202 as part of a major or supporting subject in Labour Studies.

Enquiries about undergraduate and graduate programmes in Labour Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **LBST101-11B (HAM)** **The Nature of Work** **15 Points**

This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from ancient times to the present and beyond. Special emphasis is placed on work in capitalist societies.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); S. Edgell *The Sociology of Work: Continuity and Change in Paid and Unpaid Work* (Sage)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### **SOCY101-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)** **Introduction to Sociology** **15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

## 200 level

### **LBST201-11A (HAM)** **Employment Relations in New Zealand** **20 Points**

This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on employers, unions and workers. Other issues considered include occupational health and safety, industrial training and the politics of employment relations.

*Required book(s):* J. Deeks and E. Rasmussen *Employment Relations in New Zealand* (Pearson Education); R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### **LBST202-11A (HAM)** **Labour Market Structures and Policies** **20 Points**

This paper examines major accounts of labour market structures and policies in the contemporary capitalist world. Changing policy regimes and different methods for analysing and measuring labour market structures are examined.

*Prerequisite(s):* LBST101

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**The Practice of Social Science Research**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

**WGST211-11A (HAM)**  
**Gender at Work**  
**20 Points**

For details see Women's and Gender Studies  
WGST211.

## 300 level

**LBST301-11B (HAM)**  
**Comparative Labour Studies**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countries. Assignments focus on the application of comparative methods.

*Prerequisite(s):* one of LBST101, LBST201, LBST202, POLS211, or POLS314

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**LBST303-11B (HAM)**  
**Sociology of Work**  
**20 Points**

Work involves both paid and unpaid employment. This paper examines sociological aspects of work from the industrial revolution onwards. Particular emphasis is given to contemporary debates on work, and on the relationship between work and society.

*Prerequisite(s):* LBST101, LBST201 or SOCY101

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 65:35

**LBST331-11A (HAM)**  
**Workers' Education and Training**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and training. Assignments are designed to help students acquire practical skills for employment in industry training, areas relevant to labour studies or in related policy development and analysis.

*Equivalent(s):* PCSS331

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCY101 and one of LBST101, PCSS101 or SOCP102

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**LBST390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM)**  
**& 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a Labour Studies topic, as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 400 level

**LAWS420-11B (HAM)**  
**Employment Law**  
**20 Points**

For details see Law LAWS420.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Labour Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include either LBST201 or LBST202, and LBST301. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, LBST202 and LBST301 and at least two of LBST101, SOCY101, LBST303 and LBST331.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers or in their undergraduate major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM), Labour Studies, or another subject considered appropriate by the Programme Convenor. Students should also have included LBST201 and either LBST301 or LBST331 in their undergraduate degree. Graduate students may focus on Labour, Work and Society or IR&HRM.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally LBST591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Labour Studies.

There are six core papers in the Labour Studies honours programme; LBST521 and LBST522 (Theory), LBST531 and LBST532 (Employment Relations) and LBST541 and LBST542 (Labour, Education and Training). Students must take at least four of the six papers, including at least one theory paper, one employment relations paper and one labour, education and training paper. Students can focus on Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) or Labour, Employment and Society. Those wanting to focus on IR&HRM are encouraged to take an appropriate paper in either Education Studies, Organisational Psychology or Human Resource Management. Students wanting to focus on Labour, Employment and Society are encouraged to take a further 30 points from SOCY576 and/or SOCY577, SSRP503 and/or SSRP504.

Entry to the MSocSc in Labour Studies is open to suitably qualified candidates who have completed BSocSc(Hons) including the core papers for Labour Studies.

To complete an MSocSc in Labour Studies, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students should consult the Programme Convenor before finalising their graduate programme.

### **HIST506-11A (HAM)**

#### **History and Theory**

**30 Points**

For details see History HIST506.

### **LBST521-11A (HAM)**

#### **Labour and the Third Way: Theory and Policy**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST522-11B (HAM)**

#### **Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST531-11A (HAM)**

#### **Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framework**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST532-11B (HAM)**

#### **Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST538**

#### **Special Topic in Labour Studies 1**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **LBST539**

#### **Special Topic in Labour Studies 2**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **LBST541-11A (HAM)**

#### **Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s): PCSS532*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST542-11B (HAM)**

#### **Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s): PCSS532*

*Prerequisite(s): LBST541*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Directed Study**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s): LBST550*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

#### **Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST591-11C (HAM)**

#### **Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **LBST592-11C (HAM)**

#### **Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**LBST593-11C (HAM)**  
**Labour Studies Thesis**  
*90 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**LBST594-11C (HAM)**  
**Labour Studies Thesis**  
*120 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SOCY576-11B (HAM)**  
**Sociology of Consumption**  
*15 Points*

For details see Sociology SOCY576.

**SOCY577-11B (HAM)**  
**Sociology of Production**  
*15 Points*

For details see Sociology SOCY577.

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:  
Qualitative Research**  
*15 Points*

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:  
Survey Research**  
*15 Points*

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

# Language and Literacy Education

The Language and Literacy Education programme provides graduate academic and professional development in language and literacy education. It is appropriate for those who work in all areas of language and literacy education, including school-based literacy education, adult literacy, TESL and bilingual education. Candidates will normally have a bachelor's degree and a teaching, or related professional qualification.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Literacy Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including ALED501 and at least two of ALED502, ALED503, ALED504, ALED507, ALED508, ALED509, ALED520, ALED521, ALED522, ALED523, ALED524 and ALED525; and one other approved paper.

Students intending to undertake a 120 point thesis for their MEd must include an approved 500 level research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma.

### ALED501-11A (NET) Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ALED502-11B (NET) Developing the Critically Literate English/ Literacy Teacher

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ALED503-11A (BLK) Bilingual Education: Research and Policy Issues

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

### ALED504-11C (BLK) Reading Difficulties

30 Points

Required book(s): M. Pressley *Reading Instruction that Works: The Case for Balanced Teaching* 3rd edition (Guilford)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 11C (BLK) weeks 27-41

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

### ALED507 Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classrooms

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### ALED508-11B (NET) Adult Literacy at Work

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ALED509 Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### ALED520-11A (NET) Language, Cognition and Learning

30 Points

Equivalent(s): HDCO511

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ALED521-11A (HAM) Academic Literacy

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

### ALED522-11B (NET) Best Practice in the Writing Classroom

30 Points

Required book(s): S. Graham, C. MacArthur and J. Fitzgerald *Best Practices in Writing Instruction* (Guilford)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### ALED523-11A (BLK) Developing the Literature Teacher

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

### ALED524-11C (BLK) Language Knowledge for Teachers and Learners

30 Points

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

When Taught: 11C (BLK) weeks 4-25

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**ALED525-11A (NET)**  
**The Context of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Learning**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education ALED525.

**ALED551-11B (NET)**  
**Special Topic: Family and Community Literacies: Theories, Practices and Programmes**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**DSOE557-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Educational Research Methods**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education DSOE557.

**PCSS502-11B (HAM)**  
**Kaupapa Māori Research**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

# Law

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a major for the LLB. Law may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the LLB regulations.

To complete a second major in Law, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Law, including at least 60 points above 200 level. Students intending to complete a second major in Law must first gain 40 points at 100 level in Law before enrolling in Law papers at 200 level and above.

The Law programme is structured as follows:

**Law 1** introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework

**Law 2** introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort

**Law 3** covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution

**Law 4** focuses on specialist papers in Law.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

## Law 1

### LAWS103-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)

#### Legal Method

##### 20 Points

This paper introduces students to legal knowledge and skills in the areas of legal research, legal writing, legal reasoning and the judicial process, and statutory interpretation. Participation in a moot is required. Attendance at workshops, lectures and computer tutorials is compulsory.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

### LAWS106-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)

#### Legal Systems and Societies

##### 20 Points

An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with particular reference to statute, custom as illustrated by Māori customary law and the common law, and the distinctive position of the Treaty of Waitangi.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS102 and LAWS104

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### LAWS107-11Y (HAM)

#### Constitutional Law

##### 20 Points

An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

## Law 2

### LAWS201-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)

#### Public Law A

##### 20 Points

An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS107

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

*Note:* This paper is only available to students who commenced the LLB programme prior to 2007 or who are enrolled in the Dip(Law).

### **LAWS203-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)**

#### **Jurisprudence**

##### **20 Points**

An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, examining the relationship between theory and practice, illustrated by the concepts of sovereignty, liability, property, justice, rights and personal injury.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **LAWS204-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)**

#### **Contracts**

##### **20 Points**

An introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and discharge of contract; the general principles of agency.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### **LAWS206-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)**

#### **Administrative Law**

##### **20 Points**

An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the state, its agencies, and the individual. The institutions and processes of review and redress, both non-judicial and judicial are examined.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### **LAWS207-11Y (HAM) & 11Y (TGA)**

#### **Torts**

##### **20 Points**

An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; specific torts such as nuisance and defamation; and the law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS302

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:13

## **Law 3**

### **LAWS301-11Y (HAM)**

#### **Crimes**

##### **20 Points**

An analysis of the general principles of criminal law, selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence), and the criminal justice system.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### **LAWS302-11Y (HAM)**

#### **Torts**

##### **20 Points**

An analysis of the general principle of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; specific torts such as nuisance and defamation; and the law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS207

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:13

### **LAWS305-11Y (HAM)**

#### **Corporate Entities**

##### **20 Points**

An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general principles of law relating to companies and other corporates.

*Required book(s):* S. Watson et al. *Law of Business Organisations* 5th edition (Palatine Press);

Companies Act 1993:

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

### **LAWS306-11Y (HAM)**

#### **Dispute Resolution**

##### **20 Points**

An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of advocacy and adjudication, arbitration, client interviewing and negotiation, and mediation.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **LAWS307-11Y (HAM)**

#### **Land Law**

##### **20 Points**

An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.

*Restriction(s):* LEXS307

*Required book(s):* G.W. Hinde, N.R. Campbell, and P. Twist *Principles of Real Property Law* (LexisNexis)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

### **LAWS308-11Y (HAM)**

#### **Equity and Succession**

##### **20 Points**

An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law of succession and the administration of estates, and choses in action and the assignment thereof.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

## Law 4

### LAWS401-11A (HAM)

#### The Law of Evidence

##### 20 Points

An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103

*Required book(s):* Evidence Act 2006:

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### LAWS402-11A (HAM)

#### Civil Procedure

##### 20 Points

An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases, with particular emphasis on High Court proceedings, the principles of pleading and the drafting of documents.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### LAWS403-11S (HAM)

#### Crime, Criminology and the Criminal Justice System

##### 20 Points

A critical overview of the theoretical explanations for crime, an examination of the policy goals of the adult and juvenile justice systems, and an introduction to the institutional arrangements for the disposition of offenders in the New Zealand criminal justice system.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### LAWS404

#### Legal Research Methods

##### 10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### LAWS405-11A (HAM)

#### The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand

##### 20 Points

An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration will be given to ways in which the Treaty guarantees might best be realised in relation to the legal system, health, education, resource management and local government.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students should be prepared for close study of the Māori texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and related documents.

### LAWS406-11B (HAM)

#### Māori Land Law

##### 20 Points

An examination of the legal practices applicable to Māori land; the history of Māori land legislation, present laws and practices, the effective utilisation of Māori land and proposals for future utilisation.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS307

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### LAWS408-11A (HAM)

#### Family Law

##### 20 Points

A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The paper examines the underlying social implications of the law and the dispute resolution processes of the Family Court.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### LAWS410

#### The Law of Restitution

##### 10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### LAWS411-11A (HAM)

#### Comparative Law

##### 10 Points

Comparative law is the critical study and comparison of legal systems and structures outside the domestic system (in this case New Zealand). In this paper students will be introduced to the theory and practice of comparative law before briefly examining the broad families of legal systems that occur around the globe. Students will also study a number of selected comparative case studies taken from both public and private law.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### LAWS412

#### Introduction to the EU Legal System

##### 10 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### LAWS413

#### Nga Tikanga Māori/Māori Customary Law

##### 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### LAWS414

#### Indigenous Peoples Rights

##### 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS415-11A**  
**Transnational Business Law**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to International Trade Law, including International Conventions, Shipping Conventions, Intellectual Property, Dispute Resolution, Jurisdictional and International Contract matters.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**LAWS417**  
**Immigration and Refugee Law**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS418**  
**Feminist Legal Theory**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS419**  
**Social Security Law**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS420-11B (HAM)**  
**Employment Law**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions relating to trade unions and other employment related legislation.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**LAWS421**  
**Applied Legal Theory**  
**10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS423-11B (HAM)**  
**Corporate Securities and Finance Law**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the law relating to commercial and corporate financing in New Zealand, the regulation of finance raising, company promotions, duties and liabilities of directors and promoters of a company, insider trading laws and takeovers.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103, and either LAWS102 or LAWS106, and either LAWS305 or LAWS426

*Required book(s):* CCH *Companies and Securities Legislation for Students* current edition (Commerce Clearing House)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**LAWS424-11B (HAM)**  
**Revenue Law**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected aspects of income tax law as well as the law on indirect taxes, such as the goods and services tax, will also be examined.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:3

**LAWS426-11B (HAM)**  
**Commercial Transactions**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer finance, and aspects of fair trading and consumer guarantees law.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS204

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**LAWS427-11A (HAM)**  
**Competition Law**  
**10 Points**

A study of competition law and policy in New Zealand including the regulation of takeovers and mergers, and restrictive trade practices.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103 and LAWS204

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**LAWS429-11A (HAM)**  
**Issues in Constitutional Law**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS430-11B (HAM)**  
**Water Law**  
**10 Points**

This paper is designed for students who wish to function skilfully in the field of environmental and resources law.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS432**  
**Energy and Resources Law**  
**10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS433**  
**Māori Resources Law**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS434-11A (HAM)****Environmental Law****20 Points**

An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainable development, pollution control, town planning and Treaty of Waitangi principles.

*Restriction(s):* ENVP503

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS435-11S (HAM)****Cyberlaw****20 Points**

An exploration of the impact of the internet on current areas of law, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with special emphasis on cybercrime, intellectual property, and e-business.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Basic computer literacy is required

**LAWS436-11A (HAM)****Legal Ethics****10 Points**

An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and an introduction to ethical analysis, the applicability of legal analysis to legal practice and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:3

**LAWS437-11A (HAM)****Public International Law****20 Points**

An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and municipal law, the law of treaties, the law of the sea and international institutions, particularly the United Nations.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS446

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS438****Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS440-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Special Topic****20 Points**

This paper will allow student to study a specialist area of law that is the subject of current debate, public interest and law reform.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS441-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Special Topic****10 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS442****Human Rights Law****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS443****Special Topic****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS444-11A (HAM)****The Law and Public Policy****20 Points**

This paper will examine the policy process in New Zealand and the translation of that policy into law through a consideration of specific case studies. The case studies will include employment relations, electoral issues and issues relating to women.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS445****Comparative Australian and New Zealand Law****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS449-11T (HAM)****Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice****20 Points**

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine legal aspects of mediation, theories in relation to practice as well as practical training and skill development.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS306

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS450****Contemporary Issues in Sports Law****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS457****Insurance Law****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS458-11A (HAM)****Advocacy****10 Points**

This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advocacy skills, informed by examination of the function of the advocate in trial and non-trial settings.

*Corequisite(s):* LAWS401

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students.

**LAWS466****International Environmental Law****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS468-11B (HAM)****Law of Intellectual Property****20 Points**

A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, patents, designs, trade marks, fair-trading and passing off.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**LAWS469-11B (HAM)****Issues in Health Law****20 Points**

This paper will explore selected issues in health law with a focus on Māori health and well-being.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS472-11B (HAM)****Property Issues in Family Law****10 Points**

An examination of the law relating to the division of property in respect of marriage and de facto partnerships.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS409

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**LAWS473****An Introduction to the Law of International Trade****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS476-11A (HAM)****Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law****10 Points**

An introduction to the laws of armed conflict and international humanitarian law. This paper will also examine options open to the global community in terms of humanitarian intervention both during and in the aftermath of armed conflict.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS576

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS478****Media Law****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS479****Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS489-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Directed Study****10 Points**

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 5000 to 6000 word research assignment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS490-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 10,000 word research assignment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 45-7

## Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Faculties of Law, Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising LAWS205, LAWS306 and MCOM331, either LAWS449 or MCOM431, and electives totalling 40 points chosen from the following list. For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, LAWS205 is a corequisite for LAWS306, and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers.

**Note:** LAWS205, LAWS306 and LAWS449 are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

### LAWS205-11A (HAM) Foundations in Legal Studies 20 Points

A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduction to the law of torts, contract, agency, sale of goods and services, persons, including corporate bodies, property and consumer legislation. Subject to the approval of the Faculty of Law, this paper may be taken as an individual interest paper, or by students enrolled in qualifications other than Law.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3*

### LAWS306-11Y (HAM) Dispute Resolution 20 Points

An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of advocacy and adjudication, arbitration, client interviewing and negotiation, and mediation.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### LAWS405-11A (HAM) The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand 20 Points

An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration will be given to ways in which the Treaty guarantees might best be realised in relation to the legal system, health, education, resource management and local government.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note:* Students should be prepared for close study of the Māori texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and related documents.

### LAWS408-11A (HAM) Family Law 20 Points

A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The paper examines the underlying social implications of the law and the dispute resolution processes of the Family Court.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

### LAWS415 Transnational Business Law 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### LAWS420-11B (HAM) Employment Law 20 Points

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions relating to trade unions and other employment related legislation.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2*

### LAWS434-11A (HAM) Environmental Law 20 Points

An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainable development, pollution control, town planning and Treaty of Waitangi principles.

*Restriction(s):* ENVP503

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**LAWS449-11T (HAM)**  
**Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice**  
**20 Points**

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine legal aspects of mediation, theories in relation to practice as well as practical training and skill development.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS306

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS489-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11T (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**10 Points**

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 5000 to 6000 word research assignment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS490-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 10,000 word research assignment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 45-7

**HDCO340-11A (HAM)**  
**Perspectives on Counselling**  
**20 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO340.

**MCOM231-11A (HAM)**  
**Interpersonal Communication**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM231.

**MCOM331-11A (HAM)**  
**Managing Conflict and Consensus**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM331.

**MCOM431-11B (HAM)**  
**Negotiation and Persuasion**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM431.

**MCOM476-11A (HAM)**  
**Communicating Across Cultures**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM476.

**Prescriptions for the  
 GradCert(Law),  
 GradDip(Law) and  
 GradDip(NZLegSt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree. A Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Legal Studies is also available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

**Prescriptions for the  
 LLB(Hons), PGCert(Law),  
 PGDip(Law), LLM and  
 LLM(Māori/Pacific and  
 Indigenous Peoples)**

The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from the papers listed below. Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The LLM comprises 120 points chosen from the papers listed below.

The LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises a total of 120 points, normally selected from LAWS504, LAWS505, LAWS506, LAWS507, LAWS508, LAWS551, LAWS552, LAWS554, LAWS555, LAWS556 and LAWS565.

**LAWS501**  
**International Law and Development**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS502-11B (HAM)**  
**National and International Securities  
 Regulation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LAWS503**  
**Criminology, Criminal Justice Policy and Law**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS508****Māori Women and the Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS509****Legal Research: Theory and Methods****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS510****Corporate Governance and Directors Duties****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS511****An Introduction to the Law of the World Trade Organisation****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS512****Shareholders' Remedies****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS513-11C (HAM)****International Business Law****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS514****Comparative Child and Family Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS518****Globalisation and Governance****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS519****Terrorism and International Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS520****Intellectual Property Law and Policy****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS521-11A (HAM)****Environmental Regulation and Reform****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS522-11A (HAM)****International Industrial Law****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS531****International Environmental Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS532****Negotiation and Meditation****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS533****Dispute Resolution****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS551****Māori Claims Processes****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS554****Māori Resource Law and Development Issues****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS555-11C (HAM)****Indigenous Peoples and International Law****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS557-11B (HAM)****Māori and Indigenous Governance****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS560****Issues in Commercial Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS561****Issues in Corporate Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS562****International Trade****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS563****Revenue Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS564****Employment Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS566****Legal Theory****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS567****Issues in Private Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS568****Issues in Public Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS569****International Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS570-11C (HAM)****Special Topic: European Law****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**When Taught: 11C (HAM) weeks 6-13***LAWS571****Special Topic: International Trade****Regulations: Emerging Issues****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS572****Special Topic****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS574****Law and Information Technology****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS575-11B****Energy and Resource Management Law****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS576****The Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS577-11A (HAM)****National and International Human Rights Law****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS578-11B (HAM)****Issues in Family Law****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS579****Gender, Race, Sexuality and the Law****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Directed Study****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS591-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS592-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS593-11C (HAM)****Law Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***LAWS594-11C (HAM)****Law Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Linguistics

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Linguistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Linguistics, including LING231, LING301, LING302 and LING304. It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include LING131 and LING132 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

To complete a supporting subject in Linguistics, students must include LING131, LING132 and LING231.

It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or supporting subject include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### ENGL113-11B (HAM)

#### English.Confidence

15 Points

For details see English ENGL113.

### LING131-11B (HAM)

#### Describing Language

15 Points

The structures and processes of language are studied in order to develop skills in the analysis and description of natural languages (eg English and Māori). No previous knowledge of a language other than English is required.

*Required book(s):* T. Crowley, J. Lynch, J. Siegel and J. Piau *The Design of Language: An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### LING132-11A (HAM)

#### Introduction to Linguistic Communication

15 Points

This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an expression of a speaker's culture and social group, and considers how language varies according to social context.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### LING133

#### Introduction to Latin

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 200 level

### ENGL214-11B (HAM)

#### An Introduction to the History of the English Language

20 Points

For details see English ENGL214.

### FREN205

#### French Linguistics

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### LING200

#### The Languages of Europe

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### LING203-11B (HAM)

#### Language, Society and Culture

20 Points

This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing Pacific cultures, and relates topics to the main themes of modern linguistics and anthropology.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LING204-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Applied Linguistics**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces students to fundamental issues in the second language curriculum - in terms of the aims, content, methodology, materials and evaluation of learning and teaching.

*Prerequisite(s):* LING131, or CHIN101 and CHIN102, or FREN131 and FREN132, or GERM131 and GERM132, or JAPA131 and JAPA132, or SPAN131 and SPAN132

*Required book(s):* J.C. Richards and T.S. Rodgers *Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching* (Cambridge University Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LING231-11A (HAM)**  
**General Linguistics**  
**20 Points**

A more detailed treatment of phonetics, phonology and morphology, which builds on LING131 and extends the students' analytic skills at these levels of linguistic analysis, as well as discussing some theoretical issues related to language description.

*Prerequisite(s):* LING131

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**PHIL204**  
**Language and Communication**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 300 level

**ALED322-11B (NET)**  
**Language and Cognition in Life**  
**20 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED322.

**LING301-11A (HAM)**  
**Historical Linguistics**  
**20 Points**

The study of the typology and spread of language change, the relationships between languages in language families and the methods of reconstruction of prehistoric states of languages.

*Prerequisite(s):* LING131 and LING132

*Required book(s):* T. Crowley *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics* 3rd edition (Oxford)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LING302-11B (HAM)**  
**Language Typology**  
**20 Points**

The study of phonology, morphology and syntax with particular emphasis on the similarities and range of difference between languages. Case study languages will also be introduced in some detail, as will recent theoretical approaches to phonology and grammar.

*Prerequisite(s):* LING131

*Corequisite(s):* LING231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LING304-11A (HAM)**  
**Sociolinguistics**  
**20 Points**

The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; language variation; the relationship between language and education, language and sex; social codes; language attitudes.

*Prerequisite(s):* LING131 and LING132

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LING306-11B (HAM)**  
**An Introduction to Second Language Teaching**  
**20 Points**

In this paper students will explore theoretical and practical perspectives on second-language reading and writing, and will reflect on various approaches to evaluating second-language reading and writing materials.

*Prerequisite(s):* LING131 or LING132

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**LING390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* LING131 and LING132

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

# Management and Sustainability

The Management and Sustainability programme provides understanding necessary for management at the interface between organisations, the environment and society. It focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, government organisations and NGOs. The programme provides a sound basis for a career as an analyst or manager committed to a sustainable world.

A Graduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management and Sustainability papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management and Sustainability papers at 300 level.

## 300 level

**ECON316**  
**Dimensions of Sustainability**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON339-11A (HAM)**  
**Urban and Regional Economics**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON339.

**STMG344-11B (HAM)**  
**Business, Government and Society**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG344.

## 400 level

**ACCT407-11B (HAM)**  
**Accounting for Sustainability**  
*20 Points*

For details see Accounting ACCT407.

**ECON415-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON415.

**ECON416**  
**Dimensions of Sustainability**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON439-11A (HAM)**  
**Urban and Regional Economics**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON439.

**STMG425-11A (HAM)**  
**Managing with Spirit**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

Management and Sustainability may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management and Sustainability papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management and Sustainability papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management and Sustainability papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ACCT507-11A (HAM)**  
**Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment**  
*30 Points*

For details see Accounting ACCT507.

**ACCT541-11A (HAM)**

**Fraud Auditing**

**30 Points**

For details see Accounting ACCT541.

**DEVS502-11A (NET)**

**Sustainable Resource Issues**

**30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEVS502.

**ECON539-11S (HAM)**

**Environmental and Resource Economics**

**15 Points**

For details see Economics ECON539.

**MCOM584-11B (HAM)**

**Global Sustainability Issues for Public Relations**

**30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM584.

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**

**Research Methods in Management Studies**

**30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

**MSUS591-11C (HAM)**

**Management and Sustainability Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Equivalent(s): ENVR591*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**MSUS592-11C (HAM)**

**Management and Sustainability Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Equivalent(s): ENVR592*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**MSUS593-11C (HAM)**

**Management and Sustainability Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**MSUS594-11C (HAM)**

**Management and Sustainability Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Equivalent(s): ENVR594*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**MSYS551-11A (HAM)**

**Management Systems Research**

**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

**POLS537-11A (HAM)**

**Environmental Politics and Public Policy**

**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS537.

**STMG580-11A (HAM)**

**Strategies for Sustainability**

**30 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG580.

**TOMG502-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)**

**Tourism Development and the Environment**

**30 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG502.

# Management Communication

Management Communication papers prepare students for careers in public relations, communication consulting and professional writing.

Management Communication is available as a major for the BCS, BCom and BMS. Management Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BCom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Management Communication for degrees other than the BCS, BCom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Management Communication, including MCOM231, MCOM292, MCOM392, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Communication papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Communication papers at 300 level. The BCom Management Communication major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

### MCOM102-11A (HAM)

#### Introduction to Communication in a Digital Age

15 Points

This paper introduces the theories, practices and applications of communication in relation to how people make sense of their lives in a digital age.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### MCOM103-11B (HAM)

#### Journalism and Professional Practices

15 Points

Knowledge of journalism has relevance for many career options such as organisational communication, corporate communication and public relations. This paper provides an introduction to print and broadcast journalism.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### MCOM104-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)

#### Business Writing

15 Points

This paper provides students with the writing and communication skills, as well as the tools for analysis and argumentation, needed to write effective business documents.

*Restriction(s):* ALED100

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### MCOM122-11B (HAM)

#### Diversity Management and Communication

15 Points

For details see Māori Media and Communication MCOM122.

### MCOM133-11B (HAM)

#### Introduction to Corporate Communication

15 Points

This paper provides an introduction to the diverse functions of corporate communication. It also explores how important creativity is in making corporate communication work at all levels.

*Prerequisite(s):* ESLA101 or MCOM104 or MAOR111 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Classical Studies (including achievement standard 3.3), English, History (including achievement standard 3.5), Media Studies, or Te Reo Māori

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### MCOM137-11A (HAM)

#### Advertising Communication and Creativity

15 Points

This paper provides a grounding in advertising communication. It includes both analytical and creative practical exercises. Students develop print advertising campaigns and are introduced to graphic design software.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM237

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

### MNGT100-11B (HAM)

#### Management and Sustainability

15 Points

For details see Strategic Management MNGT100.

## 200 level

### HRMG241-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Organisational Behaviour 20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG241.

### MCOM200-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Management Communication 20 Points

This paper provides an introduction to the theory and practice of management communication. The paper focuses on the process by which managers communicate with those inside and outside their organisations.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3*

### MCOM220-11B (HAM)

#### Communication Theory 20 Points

This paper explores contemporary theories of communication and investigates the application of these theories to communication practice.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1*

### MCOM227-11B (HAM)

#### Advertising, Branding and Identity Online 20 Points

This paper examines electronic media for building and supporting brand identities. Students assess online branding efforts and develop a brand building website using a range of web design software.

*Equivalent(s): MCOM337*

*Restriction(s): MCOM337*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.*

### MCOM231-11A (HAM)

#### Interpersonal Communication 20 Points

This paper provides students with the theory and skills required for effective interpersonal communication in organisational and social contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1*

### MCOM233-11A (HAM)

#### Public Relations Practices 20 Points

This paper presents various kinds of expertise used by public relations practitioners such as fundraising, event management, lobbying, community relations, social marketing and more. It is designed to prepare candidates for MCOM333.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper may not normally be taken towards a Management Communication major.*

### MCOM235-11A (HAM)

#### Media and Public Relations 20 Points

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationships with media professionals. It includes writing for news media, working with 'new' social media and interview skills for media conferences and television appearances.

*Restriction(s): MCOM335*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.*

### MCOM237

#### Advertising Communication and Creativity 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### MCOM238-11B (HAM)

#### Communication, Health and Wellbeing 20 Points

This paper investigates the relationships among health, communication and wellbeing in interpersonal, institutional and societal levels, specifically examining the impact of health promotion upon individual and community wellbeing.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### MCOM239-11A (HAM)

#### Events and Communication Management 20 Points

This paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical business and operational perspective. There is a particular focus on fundraising and sponsorship events as well as the use of project management software. The paper will cover all aspects of event planning. Students will research and design an event, prepare budgets and develop risk management strategies as well as prepare communication plans for the event.

*Restriction(s): MCOM339*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MCOM292-11B (HAM)**  
**Business Communication**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in writing business letters and memoranda, proposals, questionnaires, and reports are developed. Some work on oral communication is also included.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**MSYS212-11B (HAM)**  
**Knowledge Management in an Interconnected World**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

## 300 level

**HRMG341-11A (HAM)**  
**Managerial Behaviour**  
**20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG341.

**HRMG342-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Human Resource Management**  
**20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

**MCOM330-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)**  
**Professional Speaking and Speechwriting**  
**20 Points**

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM430

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MCOM331-11A (HAM)**  
**Managing Conflict and Consensus**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and group conflict and consensus building.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM332-11A (HAM)**  
**Professional and Public Relations Writing**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Students learn to design, write, and edit a portfolio of documents, such as instructions, brochures, and newsletters for a specific organisation.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM432

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM292 is recommended

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM333-11B (HAM)**  
**Public Relations Campaigns**  
**20 Points**

In this paper, students work in teams to develop a public relations campaign for a real client organisation.

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM233

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM334-11B (HAM)**  
**Public Relations Cases**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations strategies of organisations.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM434

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM233

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM335-11A (HAM)**  
**Media and Public Relations**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationships with media stakeholders. It includes writing for news media, working with 'new' television appearances.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM235

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM337-11B (HAM)**  
**Advertising, Branding and Identity Online**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines electronic media for building and supporting brand identities. Students assess online branding efforts and develop a brand building website using a range of web design software.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM227

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

**MCOM338**  
**Managing Health Relationships**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM339-11A (HAM)**  
**Events and Communication Management**  
**20 Points**

This paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical business and operational perspective. There is a particular focus on fundraising and sponsorship events as well as the use of project management software. The paper will cover all aspects of event planning. Students will research and design an event, prepare budgets and develop risk management strategies as well as prepare communication plans for the event.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM239  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM340-11B (HAM)**  
**Communicating Social Change**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and management of social change, including emerging perspectives of risk and collective action. It has a particular focus on environmental, health and human rights issues.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM380**  
**Special Topic**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM387-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Communication Internship**  
**20 Points**

This internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with an organisation, communication department, or public relations department or agency.

*Prerequisite(s):* All compulsory 200 level papers required for the BCS or BMS major in Management Communication or Public Relations, and at least one 300 level Management Communication or Public Relations major paper, with a minimum A grade average, and the approval of a learning agreement form by the Internship Coordinator.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**MCOM392-11A (HAM)**  
**Managing Organisational Communication**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to theories, practices and methods of analysing organisational communication.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM398**  
**Careers and Communication Consulting Methods**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM399-11B (HAM)**  
**Communication Investigation in the Workplace**  
**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an applied communication issue in an organisation, open only to BCS students taking a double major combining two of the Management Communication, Marketing and Public Relations majors.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG399  
*Prerequisite(s):* either MCOM398 or a grade of B+ or higher in MCOM392  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is only available to BCS students taking two of the following majors: Management Communication, Marketing, Public Relations.

**MSYS319-11C (NET)**  
**Industry Experience 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

**STMG330**  
**Management Technology and Organisation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 400 level

### HRMG402-11B (HAM)

#### Human Resource Management and Practice 20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG402.

### MCOM430-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA) Professional Speaking and Speechwriting 20 Points

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM330

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### MCOM431-11B (HAM) Negotiation and Persuasion 20 Points

The theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MCOM432-11A (HAM) Professional and Public Relations Writing 20 Points

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Students learn to design, write and edit a portfolio of documents, such as instructions, brochures, and newsletters for a specific organisation.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM332

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM292 is recommended

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MCOM434-11B (HAM) Public Relations Cases 20 Points

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations strategies of organisations.

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM233

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may not normally be counted towards a Management Communication major.

### MCOM476-11A (HAM) Communicating Across Cultures 20 Points

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication and their implications for management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MCOM480 Special Topic 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### MCOM490-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM) Directed Study 20 Points

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

### MCOM499-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM) Report of an Investigation 20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM599

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### STMG430 Management Technology and Organisation 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MgtComm) and GradDip(MgtComm)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Management Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(MgtComm), PGDip(MgtComm), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Management Communication may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Communication are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management Communication papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management Communication papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management Communication papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

### **MCOM501-11A (HAM)** **Meaningful Work and Wellbeing** **15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM502-11B (HAM)** **Managing Virtual Team Communication** **15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM503-11B (HAM)** **Networking** **15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM504-11A (HAM)** **Organisational Change and Communication** **15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s): Undergraduate degree*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM505-11S (HAM)** **Internal Communication: Best Practice** **15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s): Undergraduate degree*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM506-11B (HAM)** **Reputation Management** **15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s): Undergraduate degree*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM530-11A (HAM)** **Communication Research Methods** **30 Points**

*Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM566** **Special Topic** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MCOM576** **Intercultural Communication** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MCOM579** **Communication in Organisations** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MCOM581** **Public Relations and Sport** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MCOM582** **Public Relations in the Culture Industries** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MCOM583-11B (HAM)** **Communication and Leadership** **30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM584-11B (HAM)** **Global Sustainability Issues for Public Relations** **30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM585-11A (HAM)** **Corporate Public Relations** **30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MCOM586** **Communication and Technology** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM587-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)****Communication Internship****30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* A minimum B+ grade average and the approval of a learning agreement form by the Internship Coordinator.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MCOM590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**MCOM591-11C (HAM)****Management Communication Dissertation****30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM530

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**MCOM592-11C (HAM)****Management Communication Dissertation****60 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM530

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**MCOM593-11C (HAM)****Management Communication Thesis****90 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM530

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**MCOM594-11C (HAM)****Management Communication Thesis****120 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM530

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**MCOM599-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)****Report of an Investigation****30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* MCOM499

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Management Systems

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, Supply Chain Management, and decision-making. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to effectively and efficiently manage and make good decisions regarding the resources of an organisation. The use of information technology and the internet are also emphasised for managing and coordinating across and between organisational boundaries.

The subject area of Management Systems exists solely at Postgraduate level. The areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, and Supply Chain Management exist as majors and graduate diplomas.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Systems papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Systems papers at 300 level.

## 100 level

**MSYS111-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11A (WIT), 11B (HAM), 11B (TAI) & 11B (TGA)**

**E-Business and Supply Chain Management**

**15 Points**

E-Business systems are made up of information technologies, organisations and people. This paper integrates these together with supply chain management, a holistic management approach for business effectiveness.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MSYS121-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (NET)**  
**The World of Electronic Commerce**

**15 Points**

Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and other digital technologies. This paper provides an introduction to electronic commerce from both management and technical perspectives with a particular emphasis on web 2.0 technologies.

*Restriction(s): MSYS221*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## 200 level

**MSYS212-11B (HAM)**

**Knowledge Management in an Interconnected World**

**20 Points**

Learning to manage both personal and organisational knowledge is critical for operating in a web-connected world. This paper discusses current and future related issues in order to prepare students for a life in a world that is changing around us. Lectures are complemented by practical, lab-based activities.

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MSYS219-11C (NET)**

**Industry Experience 1**

**20 Points**

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation with relevance to the student's degree and major. Investigation of three research topics supports the academic component of the course.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MSYS221-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (NET)**  
**Electronic Commerce Overview**

**20 Points**

This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever-evolving field of electronic commerce. Lectures provide an overview of electronic commerce while the web-based practicals provide exposure to a number of EC development approaches with a particular emphasis on Web 2.0 technologies

*Restriction(s): MSYS121*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MSYS277-11A (HAM)**

**Supply Chain Integration**

**20 Points**

The concept of supply chain integration and how this holistic approach leads to an efficient supply chain that effectively delivers superior customer service is explored. Emphasis is placed on building collaborative relationships in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## 300 level

### **MSYS319-11C (NET)** **Industry Experience 2** **20 Points**

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation with relevance to the student's degree and major. Investigation of three research topics supports the academic component of the course.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper is only available for the BECom.*

### **MSYS335-11A (HAM)** **Managerial Decision Making** **20 Points**

This paper gives you tools and techniques for making better quality decisions in both your personal and professional lives. This could be a life changing experience for the engaged student.

*Restriction(s): MSYS435*

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MSYS351-11A (HAM)** **E-Business: IT Strategy in Action** **20 Points**

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding e-business systems using information technology, particularly the development and use of effective information systems in organisations.

*Restriction(s): MSYS451*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MSYS355-11B (HAM)** **E-Business Process Redesign** **20 Points**

This paper focuses on business process management and the changes that need to happen for organisations to succeed, especially in times of exceptional change.

*Restriction(s): MSYS455*

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MSYS358-11B (HAM)** **E-Business Implementation** **20 Points**

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP solutions. Since ERP implementation impacts the organisation, critical issues of managing the organisational change process would be considered.

*Restriction(s): MSYS458*

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MSYS365-11B (HAM)** **Business Analysis and Consultancy** **20 Points**

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business analysis and consultancy. The paper will be of value to those with a specific interest in developing a career in management consulting.

*Restriction(s): MSYS465*

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MSYS366-11A (HAM)** **Project Management** **20 Points**

This paper introduces project management through a practical orientation. Topics covered include: the selection, management, organisation, planning, budgeting, scheduling, monitoring, control, auditing and termination of projects. It is student learning-based.

*Restriction(s): MSYS466*

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MSYS376-11B (HAM)** **Operations Management** **20 Points**

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, with topics covered including product design, management of waiting lines, facility layout, lean production, learning curves and operations strategy.

*Restriction(s): MSYS476*

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MSYS377-11A (HAM)** **Supply Chain Management** **20 Points**

This paper covers concepts important in the purchasing, operation, distribution and logistics of an organisation. Issues related to coordinating the activities related to the production and delivery of products and services to the customer are considered.

*Restriction(s): MSYS477*

*Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MSYS380****Special Topic  
20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MSYS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)****Directed Study  
20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**400 level****MSYS435-11A (HAM)****Advanced Managerial Decision Making  
20 Points**

This paper gives you tools and techniques for making better quality decisions in both your personal and professional lives. This could be a life changing experience for the engaged student.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS335

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS111 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS451-11A (HAM)****Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action  
20 Points**

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding e-business systems using information technology, particularly the development and use of effective systems in organisations.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS351

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS111 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS455-11B (HAM)****Advanced E-Business Process Redesign  
20 Points**

This paper focuses on business process management and the changes that need to happen for organisations to succeed, especially in times of exceptional change.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS355

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS111 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS458-11B (HAM)****Advanced E-Business Implementation  
20 Points**

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP solutions. Since ERP implementation impacts the organisation, critical issues of managing the organisational change process would be considered.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS358

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS111 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS465-11B (HAM)****Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy  
20 Points**

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business analysis and consultancy. The paper will be of value to those with a specific interest in developing a career in management consulting.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS365

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS111 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS466-11A (HAM)****Advanced Project Management  
20 Points**

This paper introduces project management through a practical orientation. Topics covered include: the selection, management, organisation, planning, budgeting, scheduling, monitoring, control, auditing and termination of projects. It is student learning-based.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS366

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS111 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS476-11B (HAM)****Advanced Operations Management  
20 Points**

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, with topics covered including product design, management of waiting lines, facility layout, lean production, learning curves and operations strategy.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS376

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS111 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS477-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Supply Chain Management**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers concepts important in the purchasing, operation, distribution and logistics of an organisation. Issues related to coordinating the activities related to the production and delivery of products and services to the customer are considered.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS377  
*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS111 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS480**  
**Special Topic**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MSYS490-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**MSYS499-11C (HAM), 11F (HAM), 11G (HAM), 11H (HAM), 11I (HAM), 11J (HAM), 11K (HAM), 11L (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* MSYS599  
*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS**

Management Systems may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Systems are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management Systems papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management Systems papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management Systems papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
**30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

**MSYS551-11A (HAM)**  
**Management Systems Research**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS555-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Business Investigation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS558-11B (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Issues in E-Business**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS351/MSYS451 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS561-11B (HAM)**  
**Knowledge Management Research**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS576-11B (HAM)**  
**21st Century Logistics**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS376 or MSYS377 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS577-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* one of MSYS376, MSYS377, MSYS455, MSYS477 or MSYS576, or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS580**  
**Special Topic**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MSYS590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**MSYS591-11C (HAM)**

**Management Systems Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS551 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**MSYS592-11C (HAM)**

**Management Systems Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS551 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**MSYS593-11C (HAM)**

**Management Systems Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS551 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**MSYS594-11C (HAM)**

**Management Systems Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MSYS551 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**MSYS599-11C (HAM), 11F (HAM), 11G (HAM), 11H (HAM), 11I (HAM), 11J (HAM), 11K (HAM), 11L (HAM)**

**Report of an Investigation**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* MSYS499

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Māori and Pacific Development

Māori and Pacific Development provides students with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice. The core papers focus on the experiences of Māori, Pacific Islands and indigenous peoples in development. Māori and Pacific Development is a co-operative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from a number of subjects. The programme includes a core of papers from Māori and Pacific Development and electives from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori.

Māori and Pacific Development is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Māori and Pacific Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Māori and Pacific Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Māori and Pacific Development, including MPDV200, MPDV300, and a further 40 points above 200 level.

To complete a supporting subject in Māori and Pacific Development, students must include MPDV200 and MPDV300.

## 100 level

**ANTH102-11B (HAM)**  
**New Zealand and the Pacific**  
*15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

**ECON110-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)**  
**Economics and Society**  
*15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON110.

**MPDV100-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Development Studies**  
*15 Points*

This paper examines aspects of mainstream development theories and practices characteristic of the First World and attempts to show how alternative world views from the Third and Fourth Worlds have produced new thinking and innovative shifts in development paradigms.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS105-11A (HAM)**  
**People and Policy**  
*15 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS105.

**TIKA163-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
*15 Points*

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

**TIKA164-11A (HAM)**  
**Mai Tuawahakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
*15 Points*

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA164.

**TTWA150-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**  
*15 Points*

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

**TTWA171**  
**Tributes and Treaties: The Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business**  
*15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 200 level

**ANTH202-11A (HAM)**  
**Polynesian Ethnography**  
*20 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

**GEOG219-11A (HAM)**  
**Māori Lands and Communities**  
*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG219.

**MPDV200-11B (HAM)**  
**Indigenous Development in the Pacific Region**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of post-colonial independence in the Pacific. It focuses on current practices of 'development' geared towards consolidating aspects of indigenous identity in the wake of a global economy.

*Prerequisite(s)*: MPDV100

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**MPDV201-11A (HAM)**  
**Issues of Ownership in Māori and Pacific**  
**Development**  
**20 Points**

A critical examination of concepts of ownership in Māori and Pacific development contexts.

*Prerequisite(s)*: MPDV100 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**The Practice of Social Science Research**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

**TIKA263-11B (HAM)**  
**He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of**  
**a Changing World**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.

**TIKA264-11B (HAM)**  
**Ngā Tikanga Apatahi: Māori Customs,**  
**Traditional and Modern**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA264.

## 300 level

**ANTH300-11B (HAM)**  
**Culture and Power in the Pacific**  
**20 Points**

For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

**ANTH302-11A (HAM)**  
**Anthropology of Livelihood**  
**20 Points**

For details see Anthropology ANTH302.

**ECON306-11A (HAM)**  
**International Trade and Finance**  
**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON306.

**GEOG323-11B (HAM)**  
**Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands:**  
**Comparative Studies**  
**20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG323.

**MPDV300-11A (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Māori and Pacific**  
**Development**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines how contemporary issues of governance, human resource capital, sovereignty and indigenous world views impact on and are addressed in Māori and Pacific contexts. It focuses on 'grass roots' development and assesses new and emerging options for development.

*Prerequisite(s)*: MPDV200

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**MPDV302-11B (HAM)**  
**Sustainable Development in Māori and Pacific**  
**Contexts**  
**20 Points**

This paper is directed at developing sensitivity and culturally appropriate responses to issues of sustainability framed in indigenous world views and subjected to the dynamics of mainstream development challenges.

*Prerequisite(s)*: MPDV200 or MPDV201 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**MPDV390-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

Students have the opportunity to pursue a development topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

*Prerequisite(s)*: MPDV200

*Corequisite(s)*: MPDV300

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**TIKA363-11A (HAM)**  
**Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance of**  
**Māori Identity**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA363.

**TIKA364-11A (HAM)**  
**Nga Kōrero A-lwi: Iwi Narratives as Markers**  
**of Mana and Rangatiratanga**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA364.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(MPD) and GradDip(MPD)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Pacific Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

# Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori

A programme in Tikanga Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori cultural studies to a high level of competency.

Tikanga Māori is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Tikanga Māori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tikanga Māori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tikanga Māori, including either TIKA263 or TIKA264, and either TIKA363 or TIKA364, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Tikanga Māori include MAOR100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tikanga Māori, students must include either TIKA 163 or TIKA164, and either TIKA263 or TIKA264.

**Note:** Students may not include more than two MPDV coded papers in their programme of study. Admission to some 300 level Tikanga Māori papers is at the discretion of the lecturer.

## 100 level

### COMP124

#### He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### MAOR100-11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs

15 Points

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR100.

### MMAC121

#### Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### MPDV100-11A (HAM)

#### Introduction to Development Studies

15 Points

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

### TIKA151-11A (HAM)

#### Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts

15 Points

An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and critically examine traditional techniques, along with modern day applications.

*Equivalent(s):* TIKA152

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students. This paper is taught in English.

### TIKA153-11A (HAM)

#### Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A Contemporary Perspective

15 Points

This is an introduction to the contemporary development of Māori song and dance. Content will include performance, movement, voice, choreography and research methodologies.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR153

*Required book(s):* T. Karetu *Haka: The Dance of a Noble People* (Reed); N. Huata *The Rhythm and Life of Poi* (Harper Collins); J. Sheen *Māori Action Song* (NZCER)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

### TIKA157-11A (HAM)

#### Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts - An Ancient Perspective

15 Points

This paper is an introduction to the theoretical and practical components of Kapa Haka, the traditional Māori performing arts.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR154 and TIKA154

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR100 is recommended for students with no prior knowledge of the Māori culture

*Required book(s):* T. Karetu *Haka: The Dance of a Noble People* (Reed); N. Huata *The Rhythm and Life of Poi* (Harper Collins); J. Sheen *Māori Action Song* (NZCER)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English. This paper is recommended for students with little or no prior knowledge of Kapa Haka and for international students.

**TIKA163-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
**15 Points**

A study of Māori myths and traditions, kinship, social organisation and customs with comparisons of traditional and contemporary Māori society, noting changes and adaptations in the cultural context.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR103 and TIKA103  
*Restriction(s):* MAOR104, TIKA104 and TIKA164  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**TIKA164-11A (HAM)**  
**Mai Tuawahakareke ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
**15 Points**

An introduction to Māori customs, practices and rituals from pre-European contact to today. This paper investigates the dynamism of Māori cultural, socio-economic, political and spiritual values.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR104 and TIKA104  
*Restriction(s):* MAOR103, TIKA103 and TIKA163  
*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR110 or MAOR212 or at the discretion of the lecturer  
*Required book(s):* R. Walker *Ka Whawhai Tonu Ma-tou - Struggle Without End* 4th edition (Penguin)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.

**TTWA150-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**  
**15 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

**TTWA171**  
**Tributes and Treaties: The Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 200 level

**GEOG219-11A (HAM)**  
**Māori Lands and Communities**  
**20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG219.

**HIST227**  
**Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pākehā**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MMAC221-11A (HAM)**  
**From Whaikōrero (Oratory) to Bebo: Evolution of Māori Media and Communication**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Media and Communication MMAC221.

**MPDV200-11B (HAM)**  
**Indigenous Development in the Pacific Region**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV200.

**MPDV201-11A (HAM)**  
**Issues of Ownership in Māori and Pacific Development**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV201.

**TIKA202**  
**Ko te Wairua me ngā Hāhi Māori**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TIKA211-11B (HAM)**  
**He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori Art**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines, reveals and celebrates the art traditions and contemporary expressions of the Māori and Polynesian peoples. Topics include weaving, waka, musical instruments, ta moko, whakairo and representations of women in Māori society.

*Restriction(s):* ARTH205  
*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA163 or TIKA164  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**TIKA241-11A (HAM)**  
**Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Māori and the connection to the Māori world. A practical element is included which encourages students to make their own instruments and start to learn how to create compositions.

*Prerequisite(s):* Either TIKA163 or TIKA164  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 20 students. This paper is taught in English.

**TIKA251-11B (HAM)****Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts****20 Points**

This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Māori weaving. Students will learn to weave kete whakairo and explore sculptural woven forms.

*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA151*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is taught in English.**TIKA253-11T (HAM)****Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song and Dance Theatre****20 Points**

This paper extensively focuses on the development and consolidation of voice and movement techniques encompassing both traditional and contemporary Māori performing art, song, dance and theatre. Particular emphasis will be on the process and practice of te reo kori (the language of Māori movement).

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR216 and TIKA216*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA153, TIKA157, TIKA163 or TIKA164*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is taught in English.**TIKA257-11B (HAM)****Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori****20 Points**

This paper is a further examination of the theoretical and practical components of Kapa Haka, Māori performing arts. A component of this paper will be an introduction to composition and choreography.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR217 and TIKA217*Restriction(s):* MAOR218 and TIKA218*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA163 or TIKA164. TIKA157 is recommended*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is taught in English.**TIKA263-11B (HAM)****He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of a Changing World****20 Points**

This paper examines and analyses more intensively effects of the modern world on Māori customs in local, national, and international settings.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR204 and TIKA204*Restriction(s):* MAOR203, TIKA203 and TIKA264*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA163*Required book(s):* M. King (ed.) *Te Ao Hurihuri* (Ocotopus)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is taught in English.**TIKA264-11B (HAM)****Ngā Tikanga Apatahi: Māori Customs, Traditional and Modern****20 Points**

This paper examines customs of traditional and contemporary Māori society in more detail.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR203 and TIKA203*Restriction(s):* MAOR204, TIKA204 and TIKA263*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA164*Required book(s):* M. King (ed.) *Te Ao Hurihuri* (Ocotopus)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.*Required reading:* C. Barlow *Tikanga Whakaaro*, H. Moko Mead *Tikanga Māori*.**TIKA290-11A (HAM)****He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study****20 Points**

A directed study focusing on local histories and topics as areas of study.

*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA163 or TIKA164*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper is taught in English and Māori.**TTWA201-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships****20 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA201.

**300 level****HIST330-11B (HAM)****Researching Iwi/Māori History****20 Points**

For details see History HIST330.

**MPDV300-11A (HAM)****Contemporary Issues in Māori and Pacific Development****20 Points**

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV300.

**MPDV302-11B (HAM)****Sustainable Development in Māori and Pacific Contexts****20 Points**

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV302.

**MPDV390-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)****Directed Study****20 Points**

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV390.

**TIKA310-11A (HAM)****Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakatauki me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings****20 Points**

An analytical and comparative study of traditional and contemporary Māori proverbial sayings.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR309 and TIKA309

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR214, TIKA202 or TIKA264

*Corequisite(s):* MAOR313 or MAOR314

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.

**TIKA341-11B (HAM)****Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori****20 Points**

A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Māori.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR320 and TIKA320

*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA241, and either TIKA263 or TIKA264

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**TIKA351-11B (HAM)****Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Māori Fibre Arts****20 Points**

This paper focuses on the in-depth examination of the Māori fibre arts, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating work in chosen fibre medium. Emphasis is on the exploration of design processes and innovative approaches to studio practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA251

*Required book(s):* D. Te Kanawa *Weaving a Kakahu* (Puwaha ki te Ao Trust); H.M. Mead *Te Whatu Taaniko: Taaniko Weaving* (Reed Methuen)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**TIKA357-11A (HAM)****Ngā Mahi-ā-Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori****20 Points**

This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original compositions, lyrics, music, action and choreography. Emphasis will be placed on a final performance of created work.

*Restriction(s):* MAOR218 and TIKA218

*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA253 or TIKA257

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**TIKA363-11A (HAM)****Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance of Māori Identity****20 Points**

This paper examines local identity markers such as tribal stories, people, environment links, and their impact in modern day contexts at whānau, hapū, national and global levels.

*Restriction(s):* TIKA364

*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA263

*Required book(s):* H.M. Mead *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values* (Huia)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**TIKA364-11A (HAM)****Ngā Kōrero A-lwi: Iwi Narratives as Markers of Mana and Rangatiratanga****20 Points**

This paper examines iwi, hapū and whānau identity and rangatiratanga in more depth, focusing on stories, taiao connections, and the impact of cultural tensions/insights in modern day cultural contexts.

*Equivalent(s):* MAOR303 and TIKA303

*Restriction(s):* TIKA363

*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA264

*Corequisite(s):* MAOR313 or MAOR314

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.

**TIKA390-11B (HAM)****He Rangahau Tikanga Papatōru: Directed Study****20 Points**

A directed study paper with more intensive research into topics linked to student interest.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be taught in English or Māori. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

**TTWA301-11A (HAM)**

**Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?**

**20 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA301.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Tikanga) and GradDip(Tikanga)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Tikanga), PGDip(Tikanga), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MMPD and MSocSc

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Tikanga Māori papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Tikanga Māori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including TIKA591 and at least 30 points from papers listed for Tikanga Māori.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Tikanga Māori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Tikanga Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Students may not include more than two of DEVS501, DEVS502, DEVS503, DEVS504 or DEVS505 in their programme of study. Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

**DEVS501-11B (NET)**

**Strategic Planning for Iwi and hapū Development**

**30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEVS501.

**DEVS502-11A (NET)**

**Sustainable Resource Issues**

**30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEVS502.

**DEVS504-11A (NET)**

**Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development**

**30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

**DEVS505-11B (NET)**

**Governance and Nation Building**

**30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEVS505.

**MAOR506**

**Kaupapa Motuhake**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TIKA503-11B (HAM)**

**Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tāne, Mana Tāngata**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA504-11B (HAM)**

**Ngā Tikanga o te Marae**

**30 Points**

*Equivalent(s): MAOR504*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA509-11A (HAM)**

**Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika Research Methods and Issues**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s): MAOR509*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA520-11A (HAM)**

**Ngā Waiata me ngā Haka**

**30 Points**

*Equivalent(s): MAOR520*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA560-11S (HAM)**

**Special Topic: Indigenous Consciousness, Knowledge, Values and Ethics**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA591-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA593-11C (HAM)**

**Tikanga Māori Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TIKA594-11C (HAM)**

**Tikanga Māori Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Māori is available as a major for the BA and BMPD. Te Reo Māori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Te Reo Māori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Te Reo Māori, including MAOR313, MAOR314, and at least 20 further points at 300 level. Within the BA and BMPD Te Reo Māori major, a specialisation in Te Tohu Paetahi, total immersion Māori language learning, is available to students who wish to complete their degree mainly in te reo Māori. Two streams, Hukatai and Rehutai, involve intensive language learning in a whānau environment in the first year of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BCom, BMS and BTour a Te Reo Māori Language specialisation is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Te Reo Māori is also available. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Te Pūtaiao me ngā Take Māori is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Māori and Pacific Development, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

## 100 level

### **MAOR100-11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)** **Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs** **15 Points**

This paper is designed to introduce the student to basic Māori culture through elementary Māori language, and the Māori customs demonstrated by that language. Students will gain experience of Māori culture through the language learned. This paper also provides an introduction to further reo and tikanga papers.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

### **MAOR101-11A (HAM), 11A (SEC) & 11C (SEC)** **Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1** **15 Points**

This paper focuses on developing competencies in language skills required in the communication of feelings, attitudes, emotions and points of view in different situations. The paper is for students at a reasonably high level, or who are fluent speakers of Māori.

*Restriction(s):* MAOR211

*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Pihinga* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (SEC) weeks 9-25

*Note:* Enrolment in MAOR101-10A (SEC) is limited to 70 students. This paper is taught in Māori.

### **MAOR110-11B (HAM), 11B (SEC) & 11C (SEC)** **Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2** **15 Points**

This paper focuses on the development of the language and language skills required to communicate about rights, duties, obligations and responsibilities, building on the skills acquired in MAOR101.

*Restriction(s):* MAOR212

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR101 or at the lecturer's discretion

*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Pihinga* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (SEC) weeks 28-44

*Note:* Enrolment in MAOR110-11B (SEC) is limited to 70 students. This paper is taught in Māori.

### **MAOR111-11A (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)**

#### **Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1** **15 Points**

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language focusing on family relationships, numbers, time, shopping, talking about a trip and commands.

*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Kākano* (Pearson Educational)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-13, 11C (TAI) weeks 9-13

*Note:* This paper is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 3 Māori, or equivalent, or who have passed Māori language papers at a higher level. This paper is taught bilingually.

**MAOR112-11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)**

**Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2**

**15 Points**

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the language of mealtimes, using the telephone, describing a person, attending a hui at a marae.

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR111

*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Kākano* (Pearson Educational)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 16-19, 11C (TAI) weeks 16-19

*Note:* This paper is taught bilingually.

## 200 level

**MAOR211-11A (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)**

**Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1**

**20 Points**

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAOR112, developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of points of view in different situations.

*Restriction(s):* MAOR101

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR112

*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Kākano* (Pearson Educational); J.C. Moorfield *Te Pihinga* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 21-24, 11C (TAI) weeks 21-24

*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR212-11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)**

**Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2**

**20 Points**

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAOR211, developing further language skills required in using Māori to communicate about rights, duties, obligations and responsibilities.

*Restriction(s):* MAOR110

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR211

*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Pihinga* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 28-31, 11C (TAI) weeks 28-31

*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR213-11A (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)**

**Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 1**

**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the development of the language and language skills required to communicate, debate and explain differing points of view in traditional and contemporary contexts.

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR110 or MAOR212

*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Māhuri* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 33-36, 11C (TAI) weeks 33-36

*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR214-11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)**

**Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 2**

**20 Points**

This paper focuses on extending the development of the language and language skills required to use Māori accurately and appropriately in a wide range of informal, semi-formal and formal situations and contexts that are characteristic of Māori social life.

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR213

*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Māhuri* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 38-41, 11C (TAI) weeks 38-41

*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR266-11A (HAM) & 11A (TAI)**

**Ko te Whakawhanaunga Mātauranga Ahua Reo o te Reo Tuhituhi**

**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the analysis of different types of Māori language text. The emphasis is on overall text construction (schemata) but analysis begins at the level of the word and includes intrasentential features.

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR110 or MAOR212

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR267**

**Ko te Ako Reo me nga Kaupapa Reo mā te Rūmaki: Ko ngā Take Āhuatanga Hinengaro-A-Iwi**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MAOR290-11A (TAI) & 11B (HAM)**  
**He Rangahau Kaupapa Kōrero Motuhake:**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

An extension of the student's knowledge of te reo Māori through a guided research study of a chosen topic.

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR101 or MAOR211  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

**MAOR305**  
**Ngā Reo o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MAOR312-11A (HAM) & 11A (TAI)**  
**Te Whakatakoto i te Kupu me ōna Tikanga**  
**Katoa: A Description of Māori Language**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on a comprehensive formal study of the sounds, words, simple and complex sentence structures of te reo Māori.

*Corequisite(s):* MAOR313 or MAOR314  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR313-11A (HAM), 11A (TAI) & 11T (BLK)**  
**Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the development of the language and language skills required to use Māori language accurately and appropriately to inform, persuade and entertain in formal and informal contexts requiring complexity and subtlety of expression.

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR214  
*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Kohuretanga* (Longman Paul)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR314-11B (HAM), 11B (TAI) & 11S (BLK)**  
**Te Reo Māori: Advanced**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the development of the ability to use the language in a wide range of creative and artistic contexts, paying careful attention to the appropriate selection and use of culturally appropriate language, imagery and symbolism.

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR313  
*Required book(s):* J.C. Moorfield *Te Kohuretanga* (Longman Paul)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Gisborne via video-conference. This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR316-11B (HAM)**  
**Te Reo Ahurei**  
**20 Points**

A critical examination and understanding of composition styles, including performance of poetic genres.

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR214 or equivalent Māori proficiency  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori.

**MAOR366**  
**Ngā Rereketanga o nga Reo-A-lwi o te Ao Māori**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MAOR367**  
**Ko te Whakarangahau Reo Māori me te Kete Kōrero**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MAOR390-11B (HAM) & 11B (TAI)**  
**He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Reo: Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is designed for students to develop skills in researching and writing in or about the Māori language.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught in Māori. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

**TIKA310-11A (HAM)**  
**Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA310.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Language/Te Reo Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(ReoMāori), PGDip(ReoMāori), BA(Hons), MA and MMPD

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Te Reo Māori papers.

Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MAOR591 and MAOR551.

To complete an MA in Te Reo Māori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Te Reo Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Candidates for the BA(Hons), MA and MMPD in Te Reo Māori may not include more than two of MAOR501, MAOR503, MAOR507 or MAOR508 in their programme of study.

### MAOR506 Kaupapa Motuhake 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### MAOR510-11B (HAM) Te Whītiki o te Kī 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR314

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MAOR511-11A (HAM) Te Whakaniko i te Kupu 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR314

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MAOR512 Te Papareo Māori 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### MAOR551-11A (HAM) Te Kupu, Te Reo, ngā Kōrero 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR314

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MAOR552-11B (HAM) Te Kōrero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s):* MAOR551

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MAOR590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MAOR591-11C (HAM) Dissertation 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MAOR592-11C (HAM) Dissertation 60 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MAOR593-11C (HAM) Te Reo Māori Thesis 90 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### MAOR594-11C (HAM) Te Reo Māori Thesis 120 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### TIKA509-11A (HAM) Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika Research Methods and Issues 30 Points

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA509.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

### **MAOR501-11A (HAM)**

#### **Translation Theories and Ethics**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MAOR503-11A (HAM)**

#### **Translating Literary and Specialised Texts**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MAOR507-11B (HAM)**

#### **Competency in Interpreting for Formal and Informal Situations**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MAOR508-11B (HAM)**

#### **Practical Approaches to Translation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Māori Media and Communication

Māori Media and Communication is about gaining an understanding of the historical, political, cultural and social contexts in which media and communication practices develop and operate. It provides the opportunity for students to gain particular in depth understandings of traditional and contemporary forms of Māori communication through Māori media forms including the study of kapa haka, Māori art, Māori film making, the Treaty of Waitangi and other oral traditions.

Māori Media and Communication is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Māori Media and Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Māori Media and Communication, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Māori Media and Communication, including MMAC221, MMAC321, and 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers, it is recommended that students intending to major in Māori Media and Communication for the BMCT include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

## 100 level

**MAOR100-11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs**  
**15 Points**

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR100.

**MCOM122-11B (HAM)**  
**Diversity Management and Communication**  
**15 Points**

Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range of differences. Māori models of communication and their implications for management and communication practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand are also explored.

*Restriction(s):* TIKA121, MMAC121  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1  
*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**MMAC121**  
**Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TIKA163-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
**15 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

**TIKA164-11A (HAM)**  
**Mai Tuawahakareke ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
**15 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA164.

**TTWA150-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**  
**15 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

## 200 level

**MCOM220-11B (HAM)**  
**Communication Theory**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM220.

**MMAC221-11A (HAM)**  
**From Whaikōrero (Oratory) to Bebo: Evolution of Māori Media and Communication**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the evolution and development of traditional and contemporary media communication for Māori.

*Required book(s):* H. Te Ua Henare Te Ua: *In the Air* (Reed)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

*Prerequisite(s):* one of MMAC121, MCOM122, TIKA163, TIKA164 or TTWA150

**SMST201-11A (HAM)**  
**Aotearoa/New Zealand Screen**  
**20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST201.

**SMST214-11A (HAM)**  
**Screen Studies: World Media**  
**20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST214.

**TIKA211-11B (HAM)**  
**He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori Art**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA211.

**TIKA257-11B (HAM)**  
**Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

**TTWA201-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues -**  
**Connections and Relationships**  
**20 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA201.

## 300 level

**MMAC321-11B (HAM)**  
**Māori Media: Challenges of Representation**  
**and Policy Development**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the way in which Māori are represented in the media and the challenges that this has had for policy development in Māori media.

*Prerequisite(s):* MMAC221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**SMST311-11A (HAM)**  
**Screen, Spirituality and Culture**  
**20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST311.

**TIKA357-11A (HAM)**  
**Ngā Mahi-ā-Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the**  
**Māori**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA357.

**TIKA390-11B (HAM)**  
**He Rangahau Tikanga Papatoru: Directed**  
**Study**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA390.

**TTWA301-11A (HAM)**  
**Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga:**  
**Reconciliation or Conflict?**  
**20 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA301.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MāoriMedia) and GradDip(MāoriMedia)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Media and Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MāoriMedia), PGDip(MāoriMedia), BA(Hons) and MA

Candidates enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma and BA(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication should have at least a B average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and at least 60 points from the following list.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521, MMAC591 and at least one of DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete an MA in Māori Media and Communication, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point

dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

**DEV504-11A (NET)**  
**Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development**  
**30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEV504.

**MMAC521-11A (HAM)**  
**Tribally Global through Māori Media and Communication**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MMAC590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MMAC591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MMAC592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MMAC593-11C (HAM)**  
**Māori Media and Communication Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MMAC594-11C (HAM)**  
**Māori Media and Communication Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SMST511-11A (HAM)**  
**Images of Aotearoa/New Zealand**  
**30 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST511.

**TIKA509-11A (HAM)**  
**Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika Research Methods and Issues**  
**30 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA509.

# Marketing

Marketing focuses on anticipating and fulfilling customers needs through market research and marketing strategy formulation and implementation.

Marketing is available as a major for the BCS, BCom and BMS. Marketing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BCom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Marketing for degrees other than the BCS, BCom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Marketing, including MKTG209, MKTG251, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 300 level. The BCom Marketing major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

### MKTG151-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Introduction to Marketing

15 Points

Marketing affects many aspects of our lives. This paper introduces the study of marketing by discussing key marketing concepts, including international aspects, that impact our experiences as consumers of goods and services.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* Enrolment in MKTG151-11S (HAM) is limited to 40 students.

## 200 level

### MCOM237

#### Advertising Communication and Creativity

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### MKTG209-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Principles of Marketing

20 Points

An introduction to the principles of marketing. For details see MKTG151. Additional work will be prescribed.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG151

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### MKTG251-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)

#### Marketing Strategy

20 Points

Based on the key concepts of differentiation and competitive positioning, this paper focuses on analysing a company's marketing situation, formulating a winning marketing strategy and translating it into action in the marketplace.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG351

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 300 level

### MCOM398

#### Careers and Communication Consulting

Methods

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### MKTG351-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)

#### Marketing Strategy

20 Points

Based on the key concepts of differentiation and competitive positioning, this paper focuses on analysing a company's marketing situation, formulating a winning marketing strategy and translating it into action in the marketplace.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG251

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper is not available to students enrolled in the BCom or BMS degrees.

**MKTG352-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Marketing Research****20 Points**

The emphasis of this paper will be on developing analytical and logical skills required to undertake effective marketing research.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG 151 or MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**MKTG353-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****International Marketing****20 Points**

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. This paper examines a wide range of issues facing organisations involved in international marketing activities.

*Restriction(s):* AGRI303 and MKTG453

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG 151 or MKTG209 or with approval of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG354-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)****Marketing of Services****20 Points**

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice applying this knowledge to real-life service interactions.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG454

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG 151 or MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG355-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Consumer Behaviour****20 Points**

This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with special attention to marketing, advertising, and public policy applications.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG455

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG 151 or MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG356-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)****Sport Marketing****20 Points**

A study of marketing elements as they apply to the marketing of sport.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209 or SPLS201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG357-11B (HAM)****Retail Management****20 Points**

An exploration of retail marketing and management, this paper introduces key retail marketing principles and trends of consumer products and services.

*Equivalent(s):* MKTG360 prior to 2009

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG 151 or MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**MKTG360-11B (HAM)****Special Topic: 21st Century Marketing Interaction****20 Points**

This paper examines the principles and practices of marketing interaction and communication in the online age of social networking and social media, and in the context of contemporary digital culture.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209

*Required book(s):* R. Varey *Marketing Communication: Principles and Practice* (Routledge)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG372****Creativity and Innovation****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MKTG390-11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**MKTG399-11B (HAM)**  
**Marketing Communication Investigation**  
**20 Points**

This directed investigation of an organisations's marketing communication issue is available only to BCS students taking a double major combining Marketing with either the Management Communication or Public Relations major.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM399  
*Prerequisite(s):* MCOM398 or MKTG352  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MSYS319-11C (NET)**  
**Industry Experience 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

## 400 level

**MKTG451-11B (HAM)**  
**Applied Marketing Strategy**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the development and application of strategic marketing concepts. Students examine marketing mistakes and participate in an advanced strategy simulation which develops the skills necessary to become a successful marketer.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251 or MKTG351  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG452-11A (HAM)**  
**Advertising and Promotional Strategy**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides an understanding of the promotional process from a management perspective, including creative strategy and execution, media strategy and the role of promotion in society.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251 or MKTG351  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**MKTG454-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Marketing of Services**  
**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG354. Additional work will be prescribed.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG354  
*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251 or MKTG351  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG455-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Consumer Behaviour**  
**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG355. Additional work will be prescribed.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG355  
*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG458-11A (HAM)**  
**Relationship Marketing**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces principles and practices of relationship marketing and critical insights into issues in managing customer relationships.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG459-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Professional Selling**  
**20 Points**

The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before. This paper is concerned with developing abilities in these areas, together with an understanding of how theory translates into practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251 or MKTG351  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG471-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Strategic Brand Management**  
**20 Points**

This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and issues in building and managing brands over time.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251 or MKTG351  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG490-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**MKTG499-11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11M (HAM), 11M (TGA), 11N (HAM), 11N (TGA), 11O (HAM) & 11O (TGA)**

**Report of an Investigation**

**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG599

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251, MKTG352, MKTG355, a further 20 points at 300 level or above in Marketing, and all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## **Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BCS(Hons) and MMS**

Marketing may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Marketing papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Marketing papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Marketing papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**MKTG507-11A (HAM)**

**The Research Process: Marketing**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503, STMG502 and TOMG506

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG551-11A (HAM)**

**Developments in Marketing Strategy**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG552-11A (HAM)**

**Advanced Advertising Strategy**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG553-11A (HAM)**

**International Marketing**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG554-11B (HAM)**

**Service Marketing**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG555-11B (HAM)**

**Consumer Behaviour**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MKTG556-11B (HAM)**

**Marketing Through the Sports Media**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MKTG557**

**Society and Marketing**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MKTG558-11C (HAM)**  
**Creativity and Marketing**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MKTG590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.*

**MKTG591-11C (HAM)**  
**Marketing Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**MKTG592-11C (HAM)**  
**Marketing Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**MKTG593-11C (HAM)**  
**Marketing Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**MKTG594-11C (HAM)**  
**Marketing Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**MKTG599-11C (HAM), 11M (HAM), 11N (HAM) & 11O (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**30 Points**

*Restriction(s): MKTG499*

*Prerequisite(s): MKTG251, MKTG352, MKTG355, a further 20 points at 300 level or above in Marketing, and all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
**30 Points**

*For details see Accounting MNGT501.*

# Materials and Process Engineering

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

**Note:** A major in Materials and Processing is also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech).

## Year 1

### CHEM101-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC)

#### Chemical Concepts

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

### CHEM102-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)

#### Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

15 Points

For details see Chemistry CHEM102.

### COMP103-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (SEC)

#### Introduction to Computer Science 1

15 Points

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

### ENGG180-11A (HAM)

#### Foundations of Engineering

15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

### ENMP102-11B (HAM)

#### Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

### MATH101-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)

#### Introduction to Calculus

15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

### MATH102-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)

#### Introduction to Algebra

15 Points

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

### PHYS103-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)

#### Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1

15 Points

For details see Physics PHYS103.

## Year 2

### ENGG279-11C (HAM)

#### Preparation for the Professional Workplace

0 Points

For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

### ENGG282-11B (HAM)

#### Engineering Design

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

### ENGG283-11A (HAM)

#### Linear Algebra for Engineers

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

### ENGG284-11B (HAM)

#### Differential Equations for Engineers

10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

### ENGG371-11C (HAM)

#### Engineering Placement 1

0 Points

For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

**ENMP211-11A (HAM)****Materials 1****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

**ENMP213-11B (HAM)****Mechanics of Materials 1****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP213.

**ENMP221-11A (HAM)****Engineering Thermodynamics****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

**ENMP223-11B (HAM)****Thermofluids****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.

**ENMP282-11A (HAM)****Science and Engineering Management A****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

**Year 3****ENGG285-11A (HAM)****Multivariable Calculus for Engineers****10 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG285.

**ENGG287-11A (HAM)****Engineering Applications****10 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG287.

**ENGG372-11C (HAM)****Engineering Placement 2****0 Points**

For details see Software Engineering ENGG372.

**ENGG379-11C (HAM)****Reflection on Professional Workplace****Experience****0 Points**

For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

**ENMP214-11B (HAM)****Manufacturing Processes****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP214.

**ENMP215-11B (HAM)****Manufacturing Technology****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

**ENMP311-11B (HAM)****Materials 2****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

**ENMP313-11A (HAM)****Mechanics of Materials 2****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.

**ENMP321-11B (HAM)****Process Engineering and Design****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

**ENMP323-11A (HAM)****Transport Processes and Unit Operations****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP323.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 3****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**Year 4 (BE)**

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level or above.

**ENGG381-11A (HAM)****Engineering Statistics****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENGG482-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Engineering Design and Management Project****60 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

**ENMP411-11A (HAM)****Advanced Materials Engineering****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP411.

**ENMP421-11A (HAM)****Advanced Process Engineering and Control****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP421.

**Year 4 (BE(Hons))**

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level or above.

**ENGG381-11A (HAM)****Engineering Statistics****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENGG492-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Honours Research and Management Project****60 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

**ENMP411-11A (HAM)****Advanced Materials Engineering****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP411.

**ENMP421-11A (HAM)****Advanced Process Engineering and Control****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP421.

# Materials and Processing

Materials and Processing is an engineering discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

Materials and Processing is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Materials and Processing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include ENGG180, ENMP102, ENMP211, ENMP221, one other 200 level ENMP paper, ENMP311, ENMP321, and one other 300 level ENMP paper in their programme of study.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

**Note:** A specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering is also available for the BE.

## 100 level

### ENGG180-11A (HAM) Foundations of Engineering 15 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

### ENMP102-11B (HAM) Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering 15 Points

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structure of solids to the physical and mechanical properties of materials and uses of different types of materials.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 200 level

### ENGG282-11B (HAM) Engineering Design 10 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

### ENMP211-11A (HAM) Materials 1 20 Points

An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing of these materials. This paper covers metals, alloys, ceramics, polymers, composites and biomaterials.

*Prerequisite(s):* CHEM101, CHEM102 or ENMP102  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ENMP213-11B (HAM) Mechanics of Materials 1 20 Points

This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes analysis of structures under axial, bending and torsional loads.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 or PHYS103  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ENMP214-11B (HAM) Manufacturing Processes 10 Points

Theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying major manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming and joining.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP102  
*Required book(s):* E.P. De Garmo et al. *Materials and Processes in Manufacturing* (Prentice Hall)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### ENMP215-11B (HAM) Manufacturing Technology 10 Points

Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding, and printed board manufacturing.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP102  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP221-11A (HAM)**  
**Engineering Thermodynamics**  
**20 Points**

Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materials, with applications to mass and energy analysis of chemical processes, power cycles, and refrigeration cycles. Includes laboratories.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG180 or ENMP102

*Required book(s):* Y.A. Cengel and M.A. Boles *Thermodynamics: An Engineering Approach* 6th edition (McGraw-Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP222-11B (HAM)**  
**Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to the physical characteristics and processing of foods and biological materials, biotechnology and bioproducts. This paper has a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite(s):* BIOL101 and a further 15 points at 100 level from Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Engineering, or Materials and Processing

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP223-11B (HAM)**  
**Thermofluids**  
**20 Points**

Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in steady and transient systems. Includes laboratories.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101, PHYS103 or ENMP221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**ENMP241-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental Technology 1**  
**20 Points**

Concepts, theories, methodology, engineering principles involved in using environmental materials, the impact of their use, waste treatment and recycling. Includes case studies and laboratory work.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Science and Engineering papers and 15 points at 100 level in either Mathematics or Statistics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP282-11A (HAM)**  
**Science and Engineering Management A**  
**10 Points**

A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topics include technology and innovation, effective oral and written communication and financial management.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG280 and ENMP281

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will not normally be available for the Materials and Processing major.

**ENMP283-11B (HAM)**  
**Science and Engineering Management B**  
**10 Points**

A study of management functions and activities relating to the needs of scientists and technologists. Topics include marketing and total quality management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will not normally be available for the Materials and Processing major.

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

**ENGG340-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Aided Engineering**  
**20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG340.

**ENME351-11A (HAM)**  
**Dynamics and Mechanisms**  
**20 Points**

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME351.

**ENME352-11B (HAM)**  
**Machine Dynamics and Control**  
**20 Points**

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME352.

**ENME380-11B (HAM)**  
**Mechanical Engineering Design**  
**20 Points**

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME380.

**ENMP301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Special Topics in Technology**  
**20 Points**

An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of a technological topic, supervised by a member of staff. Progress is discussed in group seminars. Assessment is based on seminar and poster presentations and a full written report.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

**ENMP311-11B (HAM)****Materials 2****20 Points**

This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships fundamental to materials science and engineering. This paper includes microstructure modification, new materials and applications.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP211

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP313-11A (HAM)****Mechanics of Materials 2****20 Points**

The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper covers stress and strain transformations, failure criteria, deflections and angle of twist, stress in bending fatigue and materials testing.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP213

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP321-11B (HAM)****Process Engineering and Design****20 Points**

Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing. The principles of chemical and biochemical engineering, including designing production systems, process simulation; equipment design and separation technology.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP221

*Required book(s):* W.D. Seider et al. *Product and Process Design Principles* 2nd edition (John Wiley and Sons)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP322-11B (HAM)****Biotechnology****20 Points**

Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and fermenter design and operation, industrial separations, and purifying biological material.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP323-11A (HAM)****Transport Processes and Unit Operations****20 Points**

Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and operation.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP223

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP325-11A (HAM)****Engineering Microbiology****20 Points**

An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochemical engineering.

*Restriction(s):* BIOL241

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP221 and either BIOL101 or BIOL102

*Required book(s):* M.T. Madigan, J.M. Martinko and J. Parker *Brock Biology of Microorganisms* 9th edition (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**ENMP341-11A (HAM)****Environmental Technology 2****20 Points**

Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water resources, wastewater treatment and disposal, air and atmosphere science and technology, emissions control, energy technology and fuel science.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Science and Engineering papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP381-11B (HAM)****Technological Innovation and its****Management****20 Points**

This paper consists of lectures, seminars, case studies and assignments covering a variety of topics dealing with industrial technology innovation.

*Prerequisite(s):* Either ENMP282 or any 100 level Management subject, or 60 points at 200 level in a Science or Engineering subject(s)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will not normally be available for the Materials and Processing major.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 1****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 2****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)****Science Work Placement 4****20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

## 400 level

### ENGG440-11A (HAM)

#### Computer Aided Engineering 20 Points

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

### ENME451-11A (HAM)

#### Mechanics of Vibration 10 Points

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME451.

### ENME480-11A (HAM)

#### Advanced Product Development 10 Points

For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME480.

### ENMP407-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)

#### Materials and Process Engineering Elective 10 Points

An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals; bioseparation processing. Sub-topics include: available processing options; effect of material characteristics on processing parameters.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ENMP411-11A (HAM)

#### Advanced Materials Engineering 10 Points

An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials. Sub-topics include solidification, ceramic processing, joining and repairs of composite materials and powder metallurgy.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP311

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:4

### ENMP413-11B (HAM)

#### Materials Performance in Service 10 Points

Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress analysis, including plasticity and advanced fatigue, and creep behaviour at elevated temperature.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP313

*Required book(s):* D.R.H. Jones *Engineering Materials 3: Materials Failure Analysis: Case Studies and Design Implications* (Pergamon)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:7

### ENMP421-11A (HAM)

#### Advanced Process Engineering and Control 10 Points

An introduction to applied process control and automation, control hardware dynamics, digital controllers, PLCs, open and closed loop properties of real systems, control loop stability and tuning.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENME352 or ENMP321

*Required book(s):* D.E. Sebourg, T.F. Edgar and D.A. Melichamp *Process Dynamics and Control* (Wiley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### ENMP422-11A (HAM)

#### Advanced Process Simulation and Control 20 Points

This paper covers process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, linear and non-linear systems, PID control, stability and tuning. It includes process simulation with commercial software packages.

*Restriction(s):* ENMP421

*Prerequisite(s):* ENME352 or ENMP321

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### ENMP427-11A (HAM)

#### Biochemical Engineering 20 Points

This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products and tissues, and carrying out transformations. It also includes principles of downstream separation processes important in the bioprocess industries, modelling and costing such processes.

*Restriction(s):* ENMP426

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP321 and ENMP322

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### ENMP442-11A (HAM)

#### Environmental Technology 3 20 Points

Topics in the engineering and science of water resources and water and wastewater treatment and management.

*Restriction(s):* ENMP541, ENMP543 and ENMP544

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP341

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mat&Proc) and GradDip(Mat&Proc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials and Processing at an advanced level in their first degree.

Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Agricultural and Biosystems is available. For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Tech)**

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. ENMP581 is compulsory for the MSc(Tech). Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of the Department.

### **ENGG540-11A (HAM) Computer Aided Engineering 30 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG540.

### **ENIN590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points** *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENMP502-11A (HAM) & 11C (HAM) Special Topics in Engineering 1 15 Points** *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENMP503-11A (HAM) Special Topics in Engineering 2 15 Points** *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENMP504-11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM) Special Topics in Engineering 3 15 Points** *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENMP505-11B (HAM) Special Topics in Engineering 4 15 Points** *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENMP513-11A (HAM) Advanced Material Properties and Performance 15 Points** *Restriction(s): ENMP511 Prerequisite(s): ENMP211 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4*

### **ENMP514-11A (HAM) Advanced Materials Processing 15 Points** *Restriction(s): ENMP411 and ENMP512 Prerequisite(s): ENMP211 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4*

### **ENMP515-11A (HAM) CAD/CAM for Engineering 15 Points** *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4*

### **ENMP516-11B (HAM) Materials Characterisation 15 Points** *Prerequisite(s): ENMP211 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4*

### **ENMP542-11C (HAM) Design for Energy and the Environment 30 Points** *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **ENMP543-11A (HAM) Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1 15 Points** *Restriction(s): ENMP541 Prerequisite(s): ENMP341 Corequisite(s): ENMP544 is recommended Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4*

### **ENMP544-11B (HAM) Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2 15 Points** *Restriction(s): ENMP541 Prerequisite(s): ENMP341 Corequisite(s): ENMP543 is recommended Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4*

### **ENMP561-11A (HAM) Bioprocessing 1 15 Points** *Restriction(s): ENMP522 Prerequisite(s): BIOL251 and either BIOL362 or ENMP322 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4*

**ENMP562**  
**Bioprocessing 2**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENMP563-11A (HAM)**  
**Food Technology 1**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENMP527

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP564-11B (HAM)**  
**Food Technology 2**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENMP527

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP568-11B (HAM)**  
**Engineering Applied Practice 1**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP569-11A (HAM)**  
**Engineering Applied Practice 2**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP585-11A (HAM)**  
**Industrial Technology and Innovation 1**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENMP581

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP381

*Corequisite(s):* ENMP586 is recommended

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP586-11B (HAM)**  
**Industrial Technology and Innovation 2**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ENMP581

*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP381

*Corequisite(s):* ENMP585 is recommended

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP593-11C (HAM)**  
**Materials and Processing Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP594-11C (HAM)**  
**Materials and Processing Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP595-11C (HAM)**  
**Materials and Processing Thesis**  
**150 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Mathematics

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a major for the BA, BCMS and BSc. Mathematics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH253, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. MATH252 is also recommended.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 100 further points above 200 level, including 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Mathematics for the BCMS or BSc include COMP103, COMP104 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BCMS and BSc Mathematics majors, specialisations in Economics and Finance are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Mathematics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

## 100 level

**MATH101-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Introduction to Calculus**  
**15 Points**

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of one real variable, with applications to rate problems, graph sketching, areas and volumes.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH165, MATH166, CAFS004 with at least a B grade, 18 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling with some Calculus background, or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

*Note:* MATH101-11C (HAM) and 10D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

**MATH102-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Introduction to Algebra**  
**15 Points**

A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector and matrix algebra, complex numbers, induction and recursion.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH165, MATH166, CAFS004 with at least a B grade, 18 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Statistics and Modelling or Mathematics with Calculus, or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

*Note:* MATH102-10C (HAM) and 10D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

## **MATH165-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

### **General Mathematics**

#### **15 Points**

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take these papers instead.

*Equivalent(s):* MATH166

*Prerequisite(s):* 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, MATH168, or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

*Note:* This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.

## **MATH166-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**

### **Management Mathematics**

#### **15 Points**

An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students meeting the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take them instead.

*Equivalent(s):* MATH165

*Prerequisite(s):* 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, MATH168, or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

*Note:* This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.

## **MATH168-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

### **Preparatory Mathematics**

#### **15 Points**

Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to and calculus and statistics. This paper provides a last chance for students to correct a weak background in mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH165 or MATH166 should take one of those papers instead.

*Prerequisite(s):* Enrolment in the paper requires permission of the Chairperson of Department. As a condition of enrolment, students are required to sign an agreement permitting the Department to withdraw them unilaterally from the paper for inadequate participation at any time up to the end of Week 6 of the relevant semester. Permission to repeat the paper will not usually be granted to students who did not fully participate on their first attempt.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

*Note:* This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in any other 100 level Mathematics or Statistics paper. This paper

may not be credited towards the required number of science papers for a BSc or BSc(Tech) or towards a supporting subject in Mathematics.

## **200 level**

### **COMP235-11B (HAM)**

#### **Logic and Computation**

##### **20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP235.

### **MATH251-11A (HAM)**

#### **Multivariable Calculus**

##### **10 Points**

A study of the essential calculus of functions of more than one variable with applications including parametric curves, optimisation, vector partial differential operators, integral theorems and coordinate transformations.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG285

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204, or both MATH101 and MATH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

### **MATH252-11B (HAM)**

#### **Elements of Analysis**

##### **10 Points**

An introduction to the topology of the real line, including convergence of sequences and limits of functions, Rolle's and Taylor's theorems, and applications.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and MATH102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

### **MATH253-11A (HAM)**

#### **Linear Algebra**

##### **10 Points**

A study of the main ideas and techniques of linear algebra with an emphasis on applications of the subject. Matrix transformations in real Euclidean spaces are included in this paper.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG283

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH102 or ECON204

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**MATH255-11B (HAM)****Differential Equations****10 Points**

An introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of ordinary and partial differential equations. Techniques covered include linear equations, variation of parameters, separation of variables and Fourier series expansions.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG284*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and MATH102*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH256****Classical Mechanics****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MATH257-11A (HAM)****Computational Mathematics****10 Points**

An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions, numerical inversion of matrices, solutions to differential equations and numerical integration.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG181*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and MATH102*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH258-11B (HAM)****Introduction to Discrete Mathematics****10 Points**

An introduction to discrete mathematics and its applications. Topics include propositional logic, binary relations and directed graphs, and modular arithmetic.

*Restriction(s):* COMP235 and COMP240*Prerequisite(s):* MATH102*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH259-11B (HAM)****Mathematical Modelling****10 Points**

An introduction to the uses of applied mathematics in science and engineering, with a focus on how differential equations are used to formulate mathematical models and obtain concrete results.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101. MATH102 is recommended*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**300 level****COMP340-11A (HAM)****Reasoning about Programs****20 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP340.

**MATH310-11B (HAM)****Modern Algebra****20 Points**

An introduction to groups, rings and fields, which have applications to symmetry, physics, coding and cryptography, as well as many areas of mathematics such as number theory and geometry.

*Equivalent(s):* MATH312*Prerequisite(s):* MATH253*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH311-11A (HAM)****Advanced Calculus****20 Points**

A study of advanced real calculus of one and many variables, real and complex analysis, complex calculus and its applications.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG283 or MATH253*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH319-11A (HAM)****Topics in Pure Mathematics****20 Points**

An introduction to a range of topics in modern pure mathematics, with particular focus on one.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH251 and MATH253*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student**MATH331-11B (HAM)****Applied Mathematics****20 Points**

A study of the theory and applications of partial differential equations, solution methods including separation of variables, eigen-function expansions, integral transforms and complex variable methods.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG383*Prerequisite(s):* MATH251, MATH253 and MATH255*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

### **MATH333-11Y (HAM)**

#### **Classical Field Theory**

**20 Points**

An introduction to both special and general relativity and to cosmology.

*Restriction(s):* MATH433, MATH464, MATH465, MATH533, MATH564 and MATH565

*Prerequisite(s):* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **MATH334**

#### **Classical and Quantum Mechanics**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MATH342-11B (HAM)**

#### **Numerical Mathematics**

**20 Points**

This paper covers algorithms for approximation, integration, systems of algebraic equations, ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, and scientific computation.

*Equivalent(s):* COMP342

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH251, MATH252 and MATH253

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

## **Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA and MSc**

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MATH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis

and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Mathematics.

### **MATH501-11B (HAM)**

#### **Metric Spaces**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* MATH401, MATH431 and MATH531

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH311

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **MATH505**

#### **Topics in Analysis and Topology**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MATH506-11A (HAM)**

#### **Combinatorics**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **MATH509-11A (HAM)**

#### **Number Theory**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* MATH314, MATH409, MATH414 and MATH514

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH311

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **MATH511-11B (HAM)**

#### **Advanced Algebra**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* MATH411, MATH440 and MATH540

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH310 or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **MATH512**

#### **Continuous Groups**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MATH513**

#### **Finite Groups**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MATH515**

#### **Topic in Pure Mathematics**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MATH516****Topic in Discrete Mathematics****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MATH520-11Y (HAM)****Report of an Investigation****45 Points***Restriction(s):* COMP520*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH541-11A (HAM)****Partial Differential Equations 1****15 Points***Restriction(s):* MATH437, MATH441, MATH447 and MATH537*Prerequisite(s):* MATH311*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH542-11B (HAM)****Partial Differential Equations 2****15 Points***Restriction(s):* MATH437, MATH442, MATH447 and MATH537*Prerequisite(s):* MATH311*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH553-11A (HAM)****Fluid Dynamics****15 Points***Restriction(s):* MATH436, MATH446, MATH453 and MATH536*Prerequisite(s):* MATH331*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH554-11B (HAM)****Astrophysical Fluids****15 Points***Restriction(s):* MATH436, MATH446, MATH454 and MATH536*Prerequisite(s):* MATH331*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH555****Advanced Classical Mechanics****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MATH556****Quantum Mechanics****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MATH564-11A (HAM)****Special Relativity****15 Points***Restriction(s):* MATH333, MATH433, MATH464 and MATH533*Prerequisite(s):* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH565-11B (HAM)****General Relativity****15 Points***Restriction(s):* MATH333, MATH433, MATH465 and MATH533*Prerequisite(s):* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department*Corequisite(s):* MATH464 or MATH564*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH581-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Special Topic in Mathematics 1****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH582-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Special Topic in Mathematics 2****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH591-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH592-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH593-11C (HAM)****Mathematics Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MATH594-11C (HAM)****Mathematics Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Mathematics Education

The Mathematics Education programme provides graduate professional development in mathematics education.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematics Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a mathematics education paper, a directed study in mathematics education, an educational research methods paper, and a further paper in either mathematics or education.

**PCSS502-11B (HAM)**  
**Kaupapa Māori Research**  
**30 Points**

For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

### **DSOE557-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)**

**Educational Research Methods**

**30 Points**

For details see Education DSOE557.

### **DSOE590-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11D (HAM) & 11D (NET)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

For details see Education DSOE590.

### **MSTE501-11B (NET)**

**Mathematics Education**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **MSTE502-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops**

**30 Points**

*Equivalent(s): HDCO500*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

### **MSTE503-11C (BLK) & 11D (BLK)**

**Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*When Taught: 11C (BLK) weeks 12-39 & 11D (BLK)*

*weeks 9-39*

### **MSTE504-11C (BLK)**

**Numeracy Difficulties: Issues and Practice**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*When Taught: 11C (BLK) weeks 26-44*

*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

# Mathematics, Science and Technology Education

Mathematics, Science and Technology Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning mathematics, science and technology in the primary and secondary education sectors. Subject studies in mathematics and science are also offered to enhance the knowledge base of students in these areas. In addition, the Department offers a postgraduate programme in mathematics education. Papers with the subject code MSTE are **Subject Studies** papers and may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean. Papers with the subject code TEMS are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

**Note:** The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

## 100 level

### MSTE112-11A (HAM) Mathematics for Primary Teachers 15 Points

A study of basic mathematical concepts and processes that will provide a suitable background for primary teachers of mathematics.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is for BTchg students only.

Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor.

### TEMS120-11A (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA) Learning and Teaching Mathematics 7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 28-42, 11C (NET) weeks 26-42, 11C (TGA) weeks 28-42

*Note:* TEMS120-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught partially online.

### TEMS121-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Science 7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-24

*Note:* TEMS121-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

### TEMS122-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Technology 7.5 Points

An introduction to the learning and teaching of technology in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 26-42

*Note:* TEMS122-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

### TEMS140-11Y (HAM) Mathematics Education Y7-11 15 Points

A study of the role of mathematics education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating mathematics learning in Years 7-11.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Mathematics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### TEMS141-11A (HAM) Science Education A Y7-13 15 Points

This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum) in New Zealand schools. Detailed content is adjusted to meet students' particular needs.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences or Physics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS142-11B (HAM)**  
**Science Education B Y7-13**  
**15 Points**

This paper is an advanced course for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum) in New Zealand schools. It builds on the theoretical and pedagogical base introduced in TEMS141.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences or Physics  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS146-11A (BLK)**  
**Technology Education Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

A study of the role of technology education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching, and evaluating technology education in Years 7-10.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in a subject that supports the teaching of technology in a secondary school  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

## 200 level

**MSTE240-11C (BLK)**  
**Teaching Numeracy to Adults**  
**20 Points**

This paper is for tutors working with adults aged 16 and over who want to learn more about teaching numeracy. The paper looks at the teaching and learning of numeracy/mathematics, including a focus on learning progressions in adult numeracy.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 8-25  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEMS220-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)**  
**Mathematics Education**  
**20 Points**

Further study of the learning and teaching of mathematics at primary/intermediate school levels.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS120  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-24  
*Note:* TEMS220-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. Admission to TEMS220-11B (HAM) is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. This paper is taught partially online.

**TEMS221-11A (HAM)**  
**Classroom Perspectives in Science Education**  
**20 Points**

An advanced paper in science teaching and learning at primary and intermediate school level. Preparation, both philosophically and in terms of resources, for the delivery of quality science programmes in the first two years of teaching.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS121  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS224-11B (NET)**  
**Technology Education 2**  
**20 Points**

Further study of technology and technology education, including examination of various factors to do with planning, teaching and evaluating technology in primary and intermediate classrooms.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS122  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS240-11Y (HAM)**  
**Mathematics Education Y12-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of mathematics for Years 12-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS140 and two 200 level papers in Mathematics  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS243-11Y (HAM)**  
**Physics Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of physics for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS142 and 40 points at 200 level in Physics  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS244-11Y (HAM)**  
**Chemistry Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of chemistry for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS141 and 40 points at 200 level in Chemistry  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS245-11Y (HAM)**  
**Biological Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of biology for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS141 and 40 points at 200 level in Biological Sciences  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS246-11B (BLK)**  
**Technology Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of technology for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS146 and 40 points at 200 level in a subject that supports the teaching of technology in a secondary school

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEMS287-11Y (HAM)**  
**Special Topic Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department.

**300 level**

**MSTE340-11C (BLK)**  
**Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation**  
**20 Points**

This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties in numeracy/mathematics. The paper critically examines research and theory on the causes of these difficulties, as well as focusing on the assessment, diagnosis and remediation of difficulties.

*Prerequisite(s):* MSTE240 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 26-44

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. A student intending to enrol should begin preliminary discussions at least three months prior to enrolling. This paper is taught partially online.

**MSTE390-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, science education or technology education which is of a particular interest to the student.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. A student intending to enrol should begin preliminary discussions at least

three months prior to enrolling. This paper is taught partially online.

**TEMS320-11B (NET)**  
**Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education**  
**20 Points**

A critical study of assumptions, theories, ideologies and practices in mathematics, science and technology education. The paper is designed to enhance the role of teachers as school-based curriculum developers.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS220  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is for students in the BTchg Primary Mixed Media programme and qualified and registered teachers. All students must have prior online learning experience.

**TEMS322-11B (HAM)**  
**Innovations in Teaching and Assessing Primary Mathematics**  
**20 Points**

A study of the development of children's mathematical knowledge from the preschool years to the early secondary level. The emphasis is on research and its application to children's mathematics learning, both in and out of classrooms.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS220  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS323-11B (HAM)**  
**Science Today**  
**20 Points**

An exploration of recent developments in science and their implications for education.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS121  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS324-11C (BLK), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Numeracy in the Classroom**  
**20 Points**

This paper combines the full programme of Numeracy Project workshops, with extensive academic study of children's mathematics learning in primary classrooms. The focus is on assessment, quality teaching in mathematics/numeracy, progressions in children's mathematics learning, and theoretical frameworks underpinning this learning.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS220  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 12-39, 11C (HAM) weeks 9-33 & 11C (TGA) weeks 9-34

**TEMS340-11A (NET) & 11B (NET)****Technological Knowledge****20 Points**

This paper combines with TEMS341 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology to empower their teaching programmes.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS341-11A (NET) & 11B (NET)****Technological Practice****20 Points**

This paper combines with TEMS340 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology to empower their teaching programmes.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS387-11Y (HAM)****Special Topic****20 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in the School of Education

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department. This paper is taught partially online.

# Mechanical Engineering

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

## Year 1

### **CHEM101-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC)**

#### **Chemical Concepts**

*15 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

### **COMP103-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (SEC)**

#### **Introduction to Computer Science 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

### **ENEL111-11A (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Electronics**

*15 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

### **ENGG180-11A (HAM)**

#### **Foundations of Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

### **ENMP102-11B (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

### **MATH101-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Calculus**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

### **MATH102-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

#### **Introduction to Algebra**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

### **PHYS103-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)**

#### **Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Physics PHYS103.

## Year 2

### **ENGG279-11C (HAM)**

#### **Preparation for the Professional Workplace**

*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

### **ENGG282-11B (HAM)**

#### **Engineering Design**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

### **ENGG283-11A (HAM)**

#### **Linear Algebra for Engineers**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

### **ENGG284-11B (HAM)**

#### **Differential Equations for Engineers**

*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

### **ENGG371-11C (HAM)**

#### **Engineering Placement 1**

*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

### **ENMP211-11A (HAM)**

#### **Materials 1**

*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

### **ENMP213-11B (HAM)**

#### **Mechanics of Materials 1**

*20 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP213.

**ENMP221-11A (HAM)**  
**Engineering Thermodynamics**  
**20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

**ENMP223-11B (HAM)**  
**Thermofluids**  
**20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.

**ENMP282-11A (HAM)**  
**Science and Engineering Management A**  
**10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

## Year 3

**ENGG285-11A (HAM)**  
**Multivariable Calculus for Engineers**  
**10 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG285.

**ENGG287-11A (HAM)**  
**Engineering Applications**  
**10 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG287.

**ENGG372-11C (HAM)**  
**Engineering Placement 2**  
**0 Points**

For details see Software Engineering ENGG372.

**ENGG379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
**0 Points**

For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

**ENME351-11A (HAM)**  
**Dynamics and Mechanisms**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an introduction to 3-D dynamics.

*Equivalent(s):* ENGG351

*Prerequisite(s):* PHYS103

*Required book(s):* J.L. Meriam and L.G. Kraige *Dynamics* (Wiley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENME352-11B (HAM)**  
**Machine Dynamics and Control**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers vibrations in multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design improvements, vibration control, mathematical modelling, time, feedback and frequency response, control actions and controllers.

*Equivalent(s):* ENGG352

*Restriction(s):* ENEL317

*Prerequisite(s):* ENME351

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENME380-11B (HAM)**  
**Mechanical Engineering Design**  
**20 Points**

Aspects of machine design and power transmission are covered. Engineering drawing and design techniques are further developed and applied through project work.

*Equivalent(s):* ENGG380

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG282 and ENMP213

*Corequisite(s):* ENMP313

*Required book(s):* P.R.N. Childs *Mechanical Design* 2nd edition (Arnold)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENMP214-11B (HAM)**  
**Manufacturing Processes**  
**10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP214.

**ENMP215-11B (HAM)**  
**Manufacturing Technology**  
**10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

**ENMP313-11A (HAM)**  
**Mechanics of Materials 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.

## Year 4 (BE)

Students must take ENGG381, ENGG482, ENME480, and 30 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

**ENGG301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Special Topic in Engineering**  
**20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG301.

**ENGG381-11A (HAM)****Engineering Statistics****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENGG440-11A (HAM)****Computer Aided Engineering****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

**ENGG482-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Engineering Design and Management Project****60 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

**ENME451-11A (HAM)****Mechanics of Vibration****10 Points**

Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to mechanical systems and how to calculate natural frequencies and dynamic response of machines and machine components.

*Restriction(s):* ENME352 (to 2009)*Prerequisite(s):* ENME351 and ENME352 (from 2010)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**ENME480-11A (HAM)****Advanced Product Development****10 Points**

Uses CAD, CAM, simulation and visualisation to give accelerated time-to-market engineering solutions. The paper includes rapid prototyping and tooling processes, and the impact of design on manufacturability, assembly, product quality, and recycling.

*Equivalent(s):* ENGG480*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG180 and ENGG282*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**ENMP311-11B (HAM)****Materials 2****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

**ENMP407-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Materials and Process Engineering Elective****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP407.

**ENMP413-11B (HAM)****Materials Performance in Service****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP413.

**ENMP421-11A (HAM)****Advanced Process Engineering and Control****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP421.

**Year 4 (BE(Hons))**

Students must take ENGG381, ENGG492, ENME480, and 30 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

**ENGG301-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Special Topic in Engineering****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG301.

**ENGG381-11A (HAM)****Engineering Statistics****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

**ENGG440-11A (HAM)****Computer Aided Engineering****20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG440.

**ENGG492-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Honours Research and Management Project****60 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

**ENME451-11A (HAM)****Mechanics of Vibration****10 Points**

Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to mechanical systems and how to calculate natural frequencies and dynamic response of machines and machine components.

*Restriction(s):* ENME352 (to 2009)*Prerequisite(s):* ENME351 and ENME352 (from 2010)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**ENME480-11A (HAM)****Advanced Product Development****10 Points**

Uses CAD, CAM, simulation and visualisation to give accelerated time-to-market engineering solutions. The paper includes rapid prototyping and tooling processes, and the impact of design on manufacturability, assembly, product quality, and recycling.

*Equivalent(s):* ENGG480

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG180 and ENGG282

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ENMP311-11B (HAM)****Materials 2****20 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

**ENMP407-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Materials and Process Engineering Elective****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP407.

**ENMP413-11B (HAM)****Materials Performance in Service****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP413.

**ENMP421-11A (HAM)****Advanced Process Engineering and Control****10 Points**

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP421.

# Music

Music is available in streams for the BMus and as a major for the BA. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Music for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Music, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must pass 16 papers in Music, including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150, and at least three Music streams as set out below.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must pass 17 papers in Music including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150. Voice students have the option of replacing MUSI150 with an elective paper; languages are encouraged. Performance students must complete four streams, namely Chamber Music, Performance, Performance Techniques and Western Music History. Within the BMus (Performance) a Soloist specialisation is also available. Performance Techniques and Performance papers are available only to BMus students who have passed a successful audition in the previous year.

**Chamber Music:** MUSI121, MUSI221, MUSI321

**Composition:** MUSI115, MUSI215, MUSI222\*, MUSI315, MUSI323\*

**Digital Music:** MUSI140, MUSI240, MUSI340

**Māori Musical Instruments in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts** (BMus only\*\*): MAOR100 or TIKA163, TIKA241, TIKA341

**Māori Song and Dance in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts** (BMus only\*\*): TIKA153 or TIKA157, TIKA253 or TIKA257, TIKA357

**Performance** (BMus only): MUSI120, MUSI220, MUSI320

**Performance Techniques** (BMus only): MUSI118, MUSI218, MUSI318

**Popular Music:** MUSI112, MUSI226, MUSI326

**Western Music History:** MUSI112, MUSI213, MUSI314

\*MUSI222 and MUSI323 are additional to the Composition stream and are to be included in 'Other Music Papers' as set out in the programme degree planner.

\*\*Students may take one of the Māori Music streams for the BMus, but not both.

Voice students in the Performance stream are encouraged to take THST201 as an elective. It is also recommended that voice students take a European language paper from FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131.

Enrolment in Performance and Performance Techniques papers is limited, with entry offered on the basis of a competitive audition. The following Performance papers are available for students not enrolled in the Performance stream: MUSI100, MUSI101, MUSI121, MUSI200, MUSI201, MUSI221, MUSI321, MUSI227 and MUSI327. Please note that these papers require an audition and entry is at the discretion of the coordinator.

**Note on Assessment:** Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams. Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition.

**Note:** All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers are expected to have basic skills in reading and writing music. Some students may be required to attend a weekly tutorial in music theory, at the discretion of the Programme Convenor. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### MAOR100-11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs

15 Points

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR100.

### MUSI100-11S (HAM)

#### Materials of Music

15 Points

Introductory training in the essential technical skills of classical music, including notation, harmony, counterpoint, score reading, sight-singing and keyboard skills.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is open to students who have not previously passed any Music papers or do not have NCEA Music or a sufficient level of music theory to gain entry into the Academic programme of the BMus or the Music major of the BA.

### MUSI101-11Y (HAM)

#### Performance Studies 1

15 Points

Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weekly individual lessons and broaden their repertoire knowledge and performance opportunities at Friday performance hour sessions.

*Restriction(s):* MUSI118 and MUSI120

*Prerequisite(s):* entry is by audition

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper is not available to BMus (Performance) students. Students with ATCL diplomas may be granted credit towards this paper.

### MUSI112-11A (HAM)

#### Introduction to Western Music

15 Points

An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.

*Restriction(s):* MUSI122

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* An ability to read music is presupposed.

### MUSI115-11B (HAM)

#### Composition 1

15 Points

The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song writing; melody writing; thematic development; harmonic understanding; two-part counterpoint. Computer technology will be used as a composition and publishing tool.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* An ability to read music is presupposed.

### MUSI117-11Y (HAM)

#### Musicianship 1

15 Points

An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general musicianship.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* An ability to read music is presupposed.

### MUSI118-11A (HAM)

#### Performance Techniques 1

15 Points

The development of performance techniques on piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, classical guitar or voice, orchestral winds and brass.

*Prerequisite(s):* entry is subject to a successful audition held in the previous year. Students should contact the Music Programme Convenor for details

*Corequisite(s):* MUSI112 and MUSI121

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper is available to BMus students only.

### MUSI119-11Y (HAM)

#### Harmony and Counterpoint 1

15 Points

A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. Scores and sound files are realised using computer software.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* An ability to read music is presupposed.

### MUSI120-11B (HAM)

#### Performance 1

15 Points

This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI118

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper is available to BMus students only.

**MUSI121-11Y (HAM), 11Y(SEC)****Chamber Music 1****15 Points**

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

*Prerequisite(s):* entry is subject to a successful audition and is at the discretion of the Coordinator  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI130-11Y (HAM)****Soloist Studies 1****15 Points**

An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dynamics of working with piano. Students gain a thorough knowledge and history of their chosen instrument.

*Prerequisite(s):* This paper is available to BMus (Performance) students only. Entry is subject to a successful audition. Applicants must have been a prize winner in a recognised international or New Zealand music competition and must have performed a concerto(s) with recognised professional orchestras and/or recitals of solo or chamber music at a recognised major concert venue.

*Corequisite(s):* MUSI131*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MUSI131-11Y (HAM)****Soloist Performance****15 Points**

Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. They develop their talent and stage presence through lessons, concert opportunities and preparation for competitions.

*Prerequisite(s):* This paper is available to BMus (Performance) students only. Entry is subject to a successful audition. Applicants must have been a prize winner in a recognised international or New Zealand music competition and must have performed a concerto(s) with recognised professional orchestras and/or recitals of solo or chamber music at a recognised major concert venue.

*Corequisite(s):* MUSI130*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**MUSI140-11A (HAM)****Music and Computers****15 Points**

An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical context.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 49 students.**MUSI150-11B (HAM)****New Zealand Music****15 Points**

An illustrated survey of New Zealand music, including Māori music, popular music and Western Classical music.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**TIKA153-11A (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A Contemporary Perspective****15 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA153.

**TIKA157-11A (HAM)****Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts - An Ancient Perspective****15 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA157.

**TIKA163-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)****Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society****15 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

## 200 level

**MUSI201-11Y (HAM)****Performance Studies 2****20 Points**

Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weekly individual lessons and broaden their repertoire knowledge and performance opportunities at Friday performance hour sessions.

*Restriction(s):* MUSI218 and MUSI220*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI101 or equivalent. Entry is by audition*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3*Note:* This paper is not available to BMus (Performance) students. Students with LTCL diplomas may be granted credit towards this paper.

**MUSI213-11B (HAM)**  
**History and Analysis of Music: 1600-1800**  
**20 Points**

A critical and analytical survey of Western music during the late Renaissance, Baroque and Classical periods.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI112

*Required book(s):* J.P. Burkholder and C.V. Palisca *The Norton Anthology of Western Music, Volumes 1 and 2* 6th edition (Norton); J.P. Burkholder, C.V. Palisca and D.J. Grout *A History of Western Music* 8th edition (Norton)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI215-11A (HAM)**  
**Composition 2**  
**20 Points**

The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary techniques in Western classical music.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI115

*Required book(s):* J.S. Bach *Keyboard Music* (Dover); M. Merryman *The Music Theory Handbook* (Harcourt Brace)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI217-11Y (HAM)**  
**Musicianship 2**  
**20 Points**

Further sight-reading, score-reading, figured bass, keyboard skills, aural training and general musicianship study, and basic choral and orchestral conducting.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI117

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI218-11A (HAM)**  
**Performance Techniques 2**  
**20 Points**

The development of advanced performance techniques.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI112 and MUSI120

*Corequisite(s):* MUSI213 or MUSI314

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper is available to BMus students only.

**MUSI219**  
**Harmony and Counterpoint 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MUSI220-11B (HAM)**  
**Performance 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper teaches advanced techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI218

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper is available to BMus students only.

**MUSI221-11Y (HAM)**  
**Chamber Music 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations; sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI121, and at the discretion of the Coordinator

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**MUSI222-11A (HAM)**  
**Orchestration**  
**20 Points**

A study of writing for orchestral instruments; scoring for standard ensembles, from chamber groups to the 20th century symphony orchestra; arranging keyboard pieces and reducing orchestral and choral works.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI115

*Corequisite(s):* MUSI215

*Required book(s):* S. Adler *The Study of Orchestration* 2nd edition (Norton); S. Adler *Workbook for the Study of Orchestration* 2nd edition (Norton)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI226**  
**Music Theatre**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MUSI227-11Y (HAM)**  
**Performance Ensemble 1**  
**10 Points**

Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral or choral repertoire.

*Prerequisite(s):* successful completion of the tutorial component of MUSI117 or by audition, and at the discretion of the Coordinator

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI230-11Y (HAM)****Soloist Studies 2****15 Points**

Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development of their own stage persona. Students learn various means of working with the media, including interviews and dissemination of information.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI130 and MUSI131

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI240-11B (HAM)****Screen Music Composition****20 Points**

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI140

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI260-11S (BLK)****Special Topic: Estill Voice Training****10 Points**

This paper is a study of vocal production and aims to break the voice down into its working parts - the actual structures that make the voice work.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 26 students.

**THST208-11A (HAM)****Plays in Performance****20 Points**

For details see Theatre Studies THST208.

**TIKA241-11A (HAM)****Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA241.

**TIKA253-11T (HAM)****Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song and Dance Theatre****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA253.

**TIKA257-11B (HAM)****Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

**300 level****MUSI314****History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MUSI315-11A (HAM)****Composition 3****20 Points**

The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art music 1900 to the present.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI215

*Required book(s):* D.M. Cope *Techniques of the Contemporary Composer* (Schirmer)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI318-11A (HAM)****Performance Techniques 3****20 Points**

The development of advanced performance techniques.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI220 and either MUSI213 or MUSI314

*Corequisite(s):* MUSI213 or MUSI314

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

*Note:* This paper is available to BMus students only.

**MUSI320-11B (HAM)****Performance 3****20 Points**

This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a public arena on their chosen instrument.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI318

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

*Note:* This paper is available to BMus students only.

**MUSI321-11Y (HAM)****Chamber Music 3****20 Points**

This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI221 and at the discretion of the Coordinator

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**MUSI323-11B (HAM)****Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition****20 Points**

The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI315 or MUSI340

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI327-11Y (HAM)****Performance Ensemble 2****10 Points**

Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral or choral repertoire.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI227

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* An audition may also be required

**MUSI330-11Y (HAM)****Soloist Studies 3****15 Points**

Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development of their own stage persona. Students learn various means of working with the media, including interviews and dissemination of information.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI230

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI340-11A (HAM)****Digital Composition****20 Points**

A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and advanced production techniques.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI240

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI390-11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 200 level in Music with a B average pass or better

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Entry is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

**SMST317-11B (HAM)****Marketing the Arts****20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST317.

**TIKA341-11B (HAM)****Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA341.

**TIKA357-11A (HAM)****Ngā Mahi-a-Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA357.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include MUSI112 or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus

A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either MUSI504 or MUSI505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons), a student should normally hold a BA degree and have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

Candidates for the MA in Music or MMus should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) degrees.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MUSI591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

To complete an MA in Music, students must take a 120 point thesis or composition portfolio, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take either MUSI514 or MUSI524.

**MUSI501-11Y (HAM)**  
**The Aesthetics of Music**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI314 and MUSI340  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI502**  
**Music and Popular Theatre**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MUSI503-11Y (HAM)**  
**History of Popular Song**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI504-11C (HAM)**  
**Professional Performance Practice**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is only available for the PGDip(Mus).

**MUSI505-11C (HAM)**  
**Composition Project**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is only available for the PGDip(Mus).

**MUSI510**  
**Music for the Screen**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MUSI511-11Y (HAM)**  
**Sonic Art**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI514-11C (HAM)**  
**Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Portfolio**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI522-11Y (HAM)**  
**Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Studies**  
**90 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI315, MUSI323 or MUSI340  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI524-11C (HAM)**  
**Advanced Performance**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI528-11Y (HAM)**  
**Performance Studies**  
**90 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI320  
*Corequisite(s):* MUSI590  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 0:1

**MUSI560-11Y (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI590-11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taken as Chamber Music for Performance Honours students.

**MUSI591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI593-11C (HAM)**  
**Music Thesis**  
**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MUSI594-11C (HAM)**  
**Music Thesis**  
**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa

New Zealand Studies is an interdisciplinary programme of study which draws together papers about New Zealand history, culture and identity. A core of papers provides common ground for students selecting their programmes from a wide range of subject areas.

New Zealand Studies is available as a supporting subject.

To complete a supporting subject in New Zealand Studies, students must include either MAOR100 or MAOR111, and HIST227 in their programme of study.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### ENGL105-11A (HAM) New Zealand Literature

15 Points

For details see English ENGL105.

### HIST107-11B (HAM) New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives

15 Points

For details see History HIST107.

### MAOR100-11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM) Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs

15 Points

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR100.

### MAOR111-11A (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)

#### Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

15 Points

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR111.

### MAOR112-11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)

#### Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2

15 Points

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR112.

### MUSI150-11B (HAM) New Zealand Music

15 Points

For details see Music MUSI150.

### TIKA151-11A (HAM) Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts

15 Points

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA151.

### TIKA153-11A (HAM) & 11S (HAM) Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A Contemporary Perspective

15 Points

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA153.

### TIKA157-11A (HAM) Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts - An Ancient Perspective

15 Points

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA157.

### TIKA163-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET) Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society

15 Points

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

### TTWA150-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM) Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

## 200 level

### ENGL205 New Zealand Literature 2

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### HIST227 Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pākehā

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MAOR211-11A (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)****Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1****20 Points**

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR211.

**MAOR212-11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TAI)****Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2****20 Points**

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR212.

**RELS201****Religion in New Zealand: Indigeneity and Diversity****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SMST201-11A (HAM)****Aotearoa/New Zealand Screen****20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST201.

**THST207-11B (HAM)****Theatre Aotearoa/New Zealand****20 Points**

For details see Theatre Studies THST207.

**TIKA211-11B (HAM)****He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori Art****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA211.

**TIKA241-11A (HAM)****Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA241.

**TIKA251-11B (HAM)****Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA251.

**TIKA253-11T (HAM)****Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song and Dance Theatre****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA253.

**TIKA257-11B (HAM)****Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

**TIKA263-11B (HAM)****He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of a Changing World****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.

**TTWA201-11B (HAM)****Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships****20 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA201.

**300 level****HIST330-11B (HAM)****Researching Iwi/Māori History****20 Points**

For details see History HIST330.

**TIKA341-11B (HAM)****Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori****20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA341.

**TTWA301-11A (HAM)****Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?****20 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA301.

# Pacific Studies

Pacific Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from Anthropology, Geography, History, Linguistics and Māori and Pacific Development. Students seeking further information should see the Convenor of the Pacific Studies programme in the Department of Societies and Cultures. Pacific Studies is available as a supporting subject.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

**ANTH102-11B (HAM)**  
**New Zealand and the Pacific**  
*15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

**MPDV100-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Development Studies**  
*15 Points*

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

## 200 level

**ANTH202-11A (HAM)**  
**Polynesian Ethnography**  
*20 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

**GEOG210-11A (HAM)**  
**Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region**  
*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG210.

**HIST244**  
**Travellers, Outlaws and Settlers: The Oceania Region 1800-1900**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LING203-11B (HAM)**  
**Language, Society and Culture**  
*20 Points*

For details see Linguistics LING203.

**MPDV200-11B (HAM)**  
**Indigenous Development in the Pacific Region**  
*20 Points*

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV200.

## 300 level

**ANTH300-11B (HAM)**  
**Culture and Power in the Pacific**  
*20 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

**ANTH302-11A (HAM)**  
**Anthropology of Livelihood**  
*20 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH302.

**ANTH390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH390.

**GEOG390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG390.

**MPDV300-11A (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Māori and Pacific Development**  
*20 Points*

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV300.

# Philosophy

Philosophy is about solving problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Philosophy, including PHIL250, PHIL350, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Philosophy include at least two 100 level Philosophy papers in the first year of their programme of study. Students should note that either PHIL102 or PHIL103 is a prerequisite for PHIL350.

Before proceeding to 300 level Philosophy papers, students are normally expected to have passed a minimum of four papers in Philosophy, at least two of which are at 200 level. Students with appropriate professional experience or academic background who do not meet this requirement may be admitted to PHIL305, PHIL316, PHIL317 and PHIL390.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **PHIL102-11B (HAM)** **Introduction to Logic** **15 Points**

An easy introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof, and an introduction to propositional and predicate logic.

*Required book(s):* R. Girel *Introduction to Logic* 2nd edition (Pearson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may be credited towards the BSc or the BSc(Tech).

### **PHIL103-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11B (TGA)** **Critical Reasoning** **15 Points**

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the University.

*Required book(s):* T. Bowell and G. Kemp *Critical Thinking: A Concise Guide* 3rd edition (Routledge)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **PHIL106-11B (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (SEC)** **Social and Moral Philosophy** **15 Points**

A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's rights, pornography, justice, environmental issues, religion and ethics, and other issues.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **PHIL150-11A (HAM)** **The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy** **15 Points**

An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics and religion.

*Required book(s):* S. Law *The Philosophy Gym: 25 Short Adventures in Thinking* (Headline)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is recommended for students intending to major in Philosophy.

## 200 level

### **PHIL204** **Language and Communication** **20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **PHIL208** **Understanding Science: How and Why it Works** **20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **PHIL210-11S (NET)** **Minds and Machines** **20 Points**

A philosophical study of the nature of mind taking into account the implications of artificial intelligence for our theories of the mental.

*Required book(s):* D. Braddon-Mitchell and F. Jackson *Philosophy of Mind and Cognition* 2nd edition (Blackwell)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHIL215-11B (HAM)****Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction**  
**20 Points**

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.

*Required book(s):* Plato *Republic* (Dent); Aristotle *Nicomachean Ethics* (Penguin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHIL217-11S (NET)****Environmental Ethics**  
**20 Points**

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the non-human world and ethical issues in environment and development.

*Restriction(s):* ENVP217

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHIL218-11S (NET)****Ethics at Work**  
**20 Points**

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specifically for interest groups: eg computer science, applied psychology and health care.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHIL219-11B (HAM)****Media Ethics**  
**20 Points**

The paper fosters ethical analysis of situations and issues related to media studies: professional ethics, depicting the future, ethics and fiction, history and faction, media and environment, Treaty of Waitangi, ethics of representing.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHIL222-11A (HAM)****Possible Worlds**  
**20 Points**

This paper uses science fiction stories and films to imaginatively explore key issues in metaphysics such as time, causation, free will, and personal identity.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

**PHIL250-11A (HAM)****Knowledge and Reality**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to epistemology and metaphysics via the questions 'what is reality?', 'How (if ever) can we say we have knowledge of it?' The paper presents discussions by both contemporary authors and the early modern philosophers Locke, Berkeley and Hume.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**300 level****HIST338****Reason and Revolution: Ideas in Early Modern Europe**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHIL305-11B (HAM)****Philosophy of Religion**  
**20 Points**

A detailed examination of selected issues in the field of philosophy of religion including the idea of God, the problem of evil, religious language and religious experience.

*Required book(s):* L.P. Pojman *Philosophy of Religion: An Anthology* 5th edition (Wadsworth)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHIL309-11B (HAM)****Ethical Theory**  
**20 Points**

A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.

*Prerequisite(s):* at least one of PHIL106, PHIL215, PHIL217 or PHIL218

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHIL316-11A (HAM)****Philosophy and the Arts**  
**20 Points**

Examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, their appreciation and evaluation and their function at both the personal and social level.

*Required book(s):* A. Neill and A. Ridley eds. *Arguing About Art: Contemporary Philosophical Debates* 3rd edition (Routledge)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHIL350-11B (HAM)**  
**Recent Analytical Philosophy**  
**20 Points**

A study of some important and influential contributions to analytical philosophy: eg Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Quine, Davidson, Kripke.

*Prerequisite(s)*: PHIL102 or PHIL103

*Required book(s)*: L. Wittgenstein *Philosophical Investigations* (Blackwell)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:2

**PHIL390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**POLS327-11A (HAM)**  
**Political Ideas**  
**20 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS327.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Philosophy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all their undergraduate Philosophy papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHIL591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

**COMP543-11A (HAM)**  
**Knowledge and Information Management**  
**15 Points**

For details see Computer Science COMP543.

**PHIL533**  
**Moral and Political Philosophy**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHIL534**  
**The Philosophy of Language**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHIL536-11B (HAM)**  
**The Philosophy of Mind**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s)*: PHIL506

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**PHIL540**  
**Introduction to Health Ethics**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHIL541-11A (HAM)**  
**Chosen Philosopher: Wittgenstein**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s)*: PHIL539

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**PHIL543**  
**Topics in the Philosophy of Religion**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHIL544**  
**Philosophy of Biology**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHIL545**  
**Aesthetics**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHIL551**  
**Epistemology and Metaphysics 1**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHIL552-11A (HAM)**  
**Epistemology and Metaphysics 2**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s)*: PHIL550

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**PHIL560-11B (HAM)**

**Special Topic: Virtue Ethics**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PHIL589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PHIL591-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PHIL592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PHIL593-11C (HAM)**

**Philosophy Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**PHIL594-11C (HAM)**

**Philosophy Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Physics

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications. This emphasis is evident in the papers offered at 300 level and above. Many undergraduate papers include laboratory work.

Physics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Physics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Physics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Physics, including ENEL284, ENEL285, PHYS204, PHYS205, PHYS206, PHYS301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. ENEL312 or ENEL324 may be counted as Physics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

## 100 level

### **ENEL111-11A (HAM)** **Introduction to Electronics** **15 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

### **PHYS100-11A (HAM)** **Exploring Physics** **15 Points**

This paper examines the fundamentals of physics applicable to many facets of science and technology. Topics include: kinematics, mechanics, fluids, electric and magnetic forces, electric circuits, electromagnetic waves, optics and modern physics. There is a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite(s):* 14 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics or Physics, or a minimum of 8 credits at Level 3 in NCEA across Statistics and Modelling and/or Mathematics with Calculus and/or Physics  
*Required book(s):* Kirkpatrick and Francis *Physics: A Conceptual World View* 7th edition, with Problem Solving Supplement (Brooks/Cole)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* Students who have attained 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics should enrol in PHYS103 instead.

### **PHYS103-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)** **Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1** **15 Points**

An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations, waves, sound, light, and electric and magnetic forces. Includes a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite(s):* 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics, or equivalent, or PHYS100

*Required book(s):* R. Wolfson *Essential University Physics*, vols. 1 & 2, with a *Mastering Physics computer access code* (Addison Wesley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## 200 level

### **ENEL205-11B (HAM)** **Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis** **20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL205.

### **ENEL211-11A (HAM)** **Digital Electronics** **20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL211.

### **ENEL284-11B (HAM)** **Electricity and Magnetism** **10 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL284.

**ENEL285-11A (HAM)**  
**Quantum and Solid State Physics**  
**10 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL285.

**PHYS204-11B (HAM)**  
**Experimental Physics**  
**20 Points**

This laboratory-based paper encourages students to develop their skills in experimentation. Experiments include measuring fundamental constants and demonstrating practical analysis techniques. Students will also learn to collect, analyse and report experimental data appropriately.

*Prerequisite(s):* PHYS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHYS205-11A (HAM)**  
**Relativity, Nuclear and Astrophysics**  
**10 Points**

This paper covers special and general relativity, nuclear physics and elementary astrophysics and cosmology.

*Restriction(s):* ENEL281, PHYS202 and PHYS304

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and at least 15 points at 100 level in Physics, or at least 24 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or equivalent

*Corequisite(s):* ENEL285, MATH251, MATH253 and MATH255

*Required book(s):* K. Krane *Modern Physics* 2nd edition (Wiley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**PHYS206-11B (HAM)**  
**Statistical and Thermal Physics**  
**10 Points**

This paper covers temperature, thermodynamics, and thermal properties of matter.

*Restriction(s):* ENEL281 and PHYS201

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and PHYS103

*Corequisite(s):* MATH251, MATH253 and 20

further points at 200 level in Mathematics

*Required book(s):* A.H. Carter *Classical and Statistical Thermodynamics* (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

## 300 level

**ENEL312-11A (HAM)**  
**Electromagnetic Waves**  
**20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL312.

**ENEL324-11A (HAM)**  
**Optoelectronics**  
**20 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL324.

**ENGG340-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Aided Engineering**  
**20 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG340.

**PHYS301-11B (HAM)**  
**Biophysics**  
**20 Points**

This research-led paper addresses selected topics in biophysics, including cell electrochemistry and neurons, vision and hearing, radiobiology and medical imaging. The laboratory component includes practical measurement of biopotentials and demonstration of imaging techniques.

*Prerequisite(s):* PHYS201 (or both PHYS205 and ENEL284), and PHYS202 (or both PHYS206 and ENEL285)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**PHYS302-11B (HAM)**  
**Quantum Physics**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers classical Lagrangian theory, Hamilton's equations, basic postulates of quantum mechanics, representations, Dirac notation, angular momentum, perturbation theory, conceptual problems and solid state theory.

*Prerequisite(s):* either PHYS202 or both PHYS206 and ENEL285

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

**PHYS315-11A (HAM)**  
**Computational Biophysics**  
**20 Points**

A lecture and computer laboratory paper on computational neuroscience and biophysics. Topics include differential equations, Euler and Runge-Kutta integration, limit cycles, action potentials, hysteresis and memory, stability, noise simulation, and root finding. The programming language is MATLAB.

*Restriction(s):* PHYS516  
*Prerequisite(s):* PHYS103 and two of ENGG283, ENGG284, ENGG285, ENGG287, MATH251, MATH253 or MATH255  
*Required book(s):* H.R. Wilson *Spikes, Decisions, and Actions* (Oxford University Press)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PHYS318-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Special Topics in Physics**  
**20 Points**

A library research paper and/or experimental project in selected topics in Physics, supervised on a tutorial basis and examined by written reports and/or experimental exercises.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Admission is by invitation only.

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 1**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE371.

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE372.

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 3**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE373.

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 4**  
**20 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE374.

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
**10 Points**

For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phys) and GradDip(Phys)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Physics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Tech)**

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of Department.

**ENEL502**  
**Signal and Image Processing**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENEL503-11A (HAM)**  
**Computational Electromagnetics**  
**15 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL503.

**ENEL504-11B (HAM)**  
**Analog Filter Design**  
**15 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL504.

**ENEL517-11A (HAM)**  
**Mechatronics**  
**30 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL517.

**ENEL522-11B (HAM)**  
**Electro-optical Instrumentation**  
**30 Points**

For details see Electronics ENEL522.

**ENGG501-11A (HAM)**  
**System Control Theory**  
**30 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG501.

**ENGG540-11A (HAM)**  
**Computer Aided Engineering**  
**30 Points**

For details see Engineering ENGG540.

**PHYS506**  
**Advanced Quantum Theory**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PHYS509-11B (HAM)****Medical Physics****30 Points***Restriction(s):* PHYS301*Prerequisite(s):* MATH253, MATH255, PHYS201, PHYS202, and PHYS204*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3**PHYS511-11A (HAM)****Particles and Fields****30 Points***Restriction(s):* MATH471, MATH571 and PHYS313*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**PHYS516-11A (HAM)****Computational Biophysics****30 Points***Restriction(s):* PHYS315*Prerequisite(s):* any one of PHYS201, PHYS202, ENEL284 or ENEL285, and any two of MATH251, MATH253, MATH255, ENGG283, ENGG284, ENGG285 or ENGG287*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**PHYS551-11A (HAM)****Methods in Theoretical Physics 1****15 Points***Prerequisite(s):* MATH251 and either MATH252, MATH253 or MATH255*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**PHYS552-11B (HAM)****Methods in Theoretical Physics 2****15 Points***Prerequisite(s):* MATH251 and either MATH252, MATH253 or MATH255*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**PHYS560-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Special Topic****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Admission is by invitation only.**PHYS561-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Special Topic****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* Admission is by invitation only.**PHYS590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**PHYS591-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**PHYS592-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**PHYS593-11C (HAM)****Physics Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**PHYS594-11C (HAM)****Physics Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education

Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education is concerned with the political, social, and cultural issues in relation to educational systems, theories and curricula in schools and adult education. It is also concerned with the form education should take. Some papers focus on the historical and contemporary contexts in which learning and teaching take place, for example the impact of changing government policies, cultural dynamics, educational theories and wider social change. Other papers focus on how the curriculum at various levels addresses, and has addressed political, social, historical, and cultural questions as topics of study in subjects such as social studies, history, and geography. Papers with the subject code PCSS are **Professional Education** and **Education Studies** papers. Papers with the subject code TEPC are **Professional Education** papers and are only available for students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

**Note:** The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

## 100 level

### PCSS101-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM) Educational Studies 15 Points

An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. Bicultural, historical, philosophical and sociological perspectives are applied critically to a broad spectrum of educational issues, activities and organisations.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### TEPC120-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11C (NET) Environmental and Sustainability Education 7.5 Points

An introduction to education for environmental sustainability.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 7-24

*Note:* TEPC120-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

### TEPC122-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Social Studies 7.5 Points

An introduction to the teaching and learning of social studies in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 7-24

*Note:* TEPC122-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

### TEPC140-11Y (HAM) Social Studies Education Y7-11 15 Points

A study of the role of social studies in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating social studies learning in Years 7 to 11.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### TEPC143-11Y (HAM) Business Studies Education Y7-11 15 Points

A study of the role of business studies in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating business studies learning in Years 7 - 11.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

### PCSS201-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society 20 Points

An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between education and society in the context of theoretical and practical issues of educational policy in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite(s):* one of HDCO100, PCSS101 or SOCY101

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PCSS202-11A (HAM)**  
**Education and Social Justice**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the relationship of educational theory and practice to issues of social justice.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**PCSS203**  
**Computers in Education**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS204**  
**History of Education**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS205-11B (HAM)**  
**The Purpose of Education**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to the philosophy of education.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**PCSS206-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)**  
**Education and Sexuality**  
**20 Points**

A study of the ways in which childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in educational settings. The major emphasis is on New Zealand from primarily historical and sociological perspectives.

*Prerequisite(s)*: one 100 level paper in Education Studies, Professional Education or Women's and Gender Studies, or three papers in any other subjects

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*When Taught*: 11C (NET) weeks 26-44

*Note*: PCSS206-11B (HAM) is taught partially online.

**PCSS231-11A (HAM)**  
**Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults**  
**20 Points**

This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It examines and critiques the basic steps required to plan a successful programme or campaign. It examines the top-down, bottom-up, and integrated models of planning and related theoretical, conceptual, and ethical issues.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**TEPC220-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11C (NET)**  
**Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand**  
**Education**  
**20 Points**

A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophical, political and sociological perspectives.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEDE121, TEHD100 and TEPS122; or TEPS170

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*When Taught*: 11C (NET) weeks 27-42

*Note*: TEPC220-11C (NET) is for students in the BTchg Primary Mixed Media programme and includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. TEPC220-11A (HAM) and TEPC220-11A (TGA) will engage students in life-history interviews on adults' experiences of, and perspectives on their schooling.

**TEPC224-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA), 11C (HAM) & 11C (NET)**  
**Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity**  
**20 Points**

An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including topics such as cultural background, language acquisition, peer tutoring, first language maintenance, school policy and organisations, and parent and community involvement.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*When Taught*: 11C (HAM) weeks 28-45, 11C (NET) weeks 27-42

*Note*: TEPC224-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEPC241-11Y (HAM)**  
**History Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the New Zealand history curriculum within the frameworks of the History Syllabus, NCEA Achievement Standards and Appendices to national course statements. Aims and objectives of the history curriculum will be examined, interpreted and applied through strategies for effective learning and teaching.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEPC140 and 40 points at 200 level in History

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**TEPC242-11Y (HAM)**  
**Geography Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of geography for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEPC140 and 40 points at 200 level in Geography

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**TEPC243-11Y (HAM)**  
**Economics Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of economics for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEPC143 and 40 points at 200 level in Economics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**TEPC244-11Y (HAM)**  
**Accounting Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of accounting for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEPC143 and 40 points at 200 level in Accounting

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**TEPC287**  
**Special Topic**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 300 level

**LBST331-11A (HAM)**  
**Workers' Education and Training**  
**20 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

**PCSS301-11B (HAM)**  
**Education and Social Inequality**  
**20 Points**

A study of the relationship of social inequality and difference to a range of educational issues.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies, Professional Education or Sociology

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**PCSS302-11B (HAM)**  
**He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori:**  
**Philosophy and Māori Education**  
**20 Points**

This paper investigates perspectives on Māori educational practice and thought focusing on how contemporary Māori view education; how the role of the teacher and others can contribute towards an emancipatory pedagogy; and how community interests may contest and transform the curriculum.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies, Professional Education, Te Reo Māori or Tikanga Māori

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**PCSS303-11A (NET)**  
**Curriculum Perspectives**  
**20 Points**

This paper critically examines the nature and conceptions of curriculum that have shaped educational contexts in New Zealand. Participants will explore continuity and change in curriculum theory informing policy and implementation preferences. The paper aims to develop participants' critical thinking in relation to personal and professional understandings of curriculum processes and issues in selected historical, political, and socio-cultural contexts.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies or Professional Education

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**PCSS304**  
**History and Politics of New Zealand Education**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS330-11B (HAM)**  
**Adults Learning for Life**  
**20 Points**

This paper critically examines the ways in which we learn our common-sense understandings of our life-worlds. It also explores the impact of social, economic, political and bicultural contexts on adults' learning, unlearning, literacy and self-directedness.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies

*Required book(s)*: G. Foley *Adult Education and Training* (Allen & Unwin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 2:1

*Note*: This paper is taught partially online.

**PCSS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies or Professional Education

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**TEPC320-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)****Social Studies: New Directions****20 Points**

A paper for primary and secondary teachers of Social Studies. Students will critically examine Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum and understand the research and rationale informing curriculum change.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPC122

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 27-44

*Note:* This paper is for students in the BTchg Primary Mixed Media programme. Enrolment in this paper should be completed two weeks prior to the papers commencing.

**TEPC387-11Y (NET)****Special Topic****20 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chairperson of Department.

# Political Science

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How ought we to deal with the growing international environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and equality - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as major for the BA and BSocSc. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Political Science, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Political Science, including at least two of POLS201, POLS206, POLS211 or POLS212, and at least 60 points above 200 level. Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Political Science papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Political Science papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **POLS100-11A (HAM)**

#### **Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice**

**15 Points**

This introduction to the study of politics discusses anarchy, conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective action, power and voting. Students will play various games drawn from Michael Laver's *Playing Politics*.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **POLS103-11A (HAM)**

#### **International Relations**

**15 Points**

A historical introduction to the major themes and issues of international relations. Students gain an understanding of current issues and their likely impact on future events. The study of international relations is continued in POLS206.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **POLS104-11B (HAM)**

#### **Conflicts and Crises in the Middle East and Asia**

**15 Points**

An introduction to major crises and conflicts in the Middle East and Asia. The emphasis will be on the Israeli/Palestine conflict, and the Iraqi crisis.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **POLS105-11A (HAM)**

#### **People and Policy**

**15 Points**

This paper explores how governments make decisions and introduces important issues of the day, including: immigration, the environment and welfare. Students learn critical skills in analysing arguments about these and other policy topics.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS108-11B (HAM)****Political Life in the Ancient World: Citizens, Slaves and Emperors****15 Points**

This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of politics at the dawn of Western civilisation. It examines Athenian democracy, Roman republicanism, and the political theories of Plato, Aristotle and Stoicism.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

**POLS200-11B (HAM)****Politics and the Media****20 Points**

This paper is an introduction to the study of the complex relationships between mass media, politics and democratic society.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS201-11A (HAM)****Major Political Thinkers****20 Points**

This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinkers from the Western political tradition. The thinkers covered may vary from year to year, but will normally include most of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Mill, Marx and Rawls.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS206-11B (HAM)****International Relations: The Security Agenda****20 Points**

This paper builds on POLS103 and provides a more in-depth understanding of the security agenda of international relations. Issues covered include: environmental, human and national security, international political anarchy, terrorism, ethnic conflict, and the changing nature of warfare.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS211-11B (HAM)****Political Systems Around the World****20 Points**

This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers in detail the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and differences, core political ideas and the practice of politics, from established liberal democracies to authoritarian regimes.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS212-11A (HAM)****Policy Issues: International Perspectives****20 Points**

This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and introduces a comparative perspective to the policy process. It examines both policy making and policies in selected countries and gives students a wider perspective for the appraisal of local policies and a basis for drawing policy lessons.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS224-11A (HAM)****Politics and Violence****20 Points**

An examination of the uses and justifications of politically inspired violence both within and between societies.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS229****The US and the World****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 300 level

**POLS300-11B (HAM)****War and Religion****20 Points**

This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2000 years. It gives students knowledge and understanding of both Christian pacifism and Christian 'just war' thought. It concludes by comparing Christian ideas to those of other religious traditions.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS314-11B (HAM)****European Integration****20 Points**

An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European communities resulting from the Treaties of Paris and Rome, the Union's current success in achieving a degree of political unity and how far it is likely to succeed in the future.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**POLS315-11B (HAM)**  
**International Politics of India and Pakistan**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides a narrative political and military history of India and Pakistan's bilateral and international relations from Partition in 1947 up to the end of the Cold War and an analysis of more recent developments.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS316**  
**Latin American Politics**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS318-11A (HAM)**  
**Global Environmental Politics and Policy**  
**20 Points**

The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and the politics of environmental policy processes in the international arena.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS326**  
**Malaysia, Indonesia and Singapore**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS327-11A (HAM)**  
**Political Ideas**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to questions of justice. The focus is on the examination of arguments and the clarification of concepts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS328-11A (HAM)**  
**New Zealand Government and Politics**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the major dimensions of the government and politics of New Zealand: origins, constitutional and institutional provisions, Treaty issues, parties and society, elections and voters, asserting identity.

*Restriction(s):* POLS102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 65:35*

**POLS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**THST304-11A (HAM)**  
**Political Theatre**  
**20 Points**

For details see Theatre Studies THST304.

## 400 level

**LAWS438**  
**Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Political Science papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all their undergraduate Political Science papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLS591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Political Science.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Political Science, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

**HIST530-11Y (HAM)**  
**History of Strategy**  
**30 Points**

For details see History HIST530.

**LBST521-11A (HAM)**  
**Labour and the Third Way: Theory and Policy**  
*15 Points*  
For details see Labour Studies LBST521.

**LBST522-11B (HAM)**  
**Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective**  
*15 Points*  
For details see Labour Studies LBST522.

**PHIL533**  
**Moral and Political Philosophy**  
*15 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS501-11A (HAM)**  
**The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives**  
*30 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS502-11B (HAM)**  
**Security Issues in South East Asia**  
*30 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS503**  
**Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics**  
*30 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS506-11A (HAM)**  
**International Relations**  
*30 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS514**  
**Defence Policy: Australia and New Zealand**  
*30 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS527-11B (HAM)**  
**Strategic Issues in the Middle East**  
*30 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS531-11B (HAM)**  
**Issues in Public Policy and Administration**  
*30 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS537-11A (HAM)**  
**Environmental Politics and Public Policy**  
*30 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*30 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS591-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
*30 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
*60 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS593-11C (HAM)**  
**Political Science Thesis**  
*90 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**POLS594-11C (HAM)**  
**Political Science Thesis**  
*120 Points*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Population Studies

Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Population Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Population Studies, comprising POPS201, SSRP202, 20 points from ECON202, GEOG210, GEOG228, LBST202, SOCP206 or SOCY222, 40 points from POPS302, SOCP303, SSRP307 or POPS390, and 20 points from ECON313, GEOG301 or GEOG328. It is recommended that students intending to major in Population Studies include two of ECON100, GEOG101 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Population Studies, students must include POPS201 and one of GEOG101, SOCP102 or SOCY101.

Enquiries about the undergraduate programme in Population Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

**ECON100-11A (HAM), 11A (SEC), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy**

*15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON100.

**GEOG101-11B (HAM)**

**People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography**

*15 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG101.

**SOCP102-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Social Policy**

*15 Points*

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

**SOCY101-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Sociology**

*15 Points*

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

## 200 level

**ECON202-11A (HAM)**

**Microeconomics and Business Economics**

*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON202.

**GEOG209-11B (HAM)**

**Contemporary Cultural Geographies**

*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG209.

**GEOG210-11A (HAM)**

**Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region**

*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG210.

**GEOG228-11A (HAM)**

**Information Technology and Cartography**

*20 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG228.

**LBST202-11A (HAM)**

**Labour Market Structures and Policies**

*20 Points*

For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

**POPS201-11A (HAM)**

**Introduction to Population Studies**

*20 Points*

Students taking this paper will gain a firm grounding in the societal causes and consequences of population change, and develop the skills to analyse and interpret population change using basic concepts, theories and techniques.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**SOCP206-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)****Social Policy and Social Issues****20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

**SOCY222-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Sociology of the Family****20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)****The Practice of Social Science Research****20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

## 300 level

**ECON305****Development Economics****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON313****Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**GEOG301-11B (HAM)****Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning****20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG301.

**GEOG309-11A (HAM)****Gender, Place and Culture****20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG309.

**GEOG328-11A (HAM)****Geographic Information Systems****20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG328.

**POPS302-11B (HAM)****Applied Demography****20 Points**

This paper provides an overview of applications of demographic methods. Population processes are studied in the context of business and human resource planning, population forecasting, and a range of public policy issues.

*Prerequisite(s):* POPS201*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1**POPS389-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Directed Study****10 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**POPS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**SOCP302-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Social Policy****20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

**SOCP303-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Analysis of Social Policy Issues****10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

**SSRP307-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)****Techniques for Social Science Research:****Quantitative Analysis****10 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

# Professional Studies in Education

Professional Studies in Education papers consider theoretical aspects of learning theory, pedagogy, assessment, online communities of learners and educational leadership. The Professional Practice papers link theory and practice in the context of educational institutions, classrooms, learning environments and community. There is a focus on social justice, culturally appropriate research, learning, teaching and assessment, ethics, and information and communication technology. The continuing professional development of practising teachers is also a priority within the qualification structure. Māori and Bilingual Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning Māori language, protocols, and issues in the context of Māori medium, bilingual and mainstream contexts in primary and secondary education.

Papers with the subject code PROF may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean. Papers with the subject codes TEDE, TEMB and TEPS are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme. The teacher education programme and year for which each paper is intended is indicated in parentheses after the paper title.

**Note:** The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

## 100 level

**TEDE111-11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM) & 11D (TGA)**

**Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)**

**7.5 Points**

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

*Equivalent(s):* TEDE131

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 43-47, 11C (TGA) weeks 43-47, 11D (HAM) weeks 4-8 & 11D (TGA) weeks 4-8

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE121-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (TGA)**

**Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)**

**7.5 Points**

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL120, TEMS120 and TEPS122

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 43-46, 11C (NET) weeks 43-46, 11C (TGA) weeks 43-46, 11D (HAM) weeks 22-25, 11D (NET) weeks 22-25 & 11D (TGA) weeks 22-25

*Note:* TEDE121-11C (NET) and TEDE121-11D (NET) include compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE131-11C (BLK)**

**Mahi Whakaako (EK1)**

**7.5 Points**

E rua ngā huarahi, ko whanaketanga o te pu korero me te mahi whakaako i roto i ngā whare kohungahunga.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 43-47

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

**TEDE171-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)**

**15 Points**

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mentoring and peer teaching, beginning to work with a class for the first time (this will include a check on basic communication and planning skills), and classroom management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 7-27 & 11D (HAM) weeks 9-29

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE171-11D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEMB121-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (NET)**

**Aronga Māori**

**7.5 Points**

This paper will focus on the learning and teaching of te reo and tikanga Māori in school settings. Students will have the opportunity to develop teaching strategies that will involve second language learning and teaching techniques, and

examine associated issues and support systems that are relevant to mainstream schools. This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of integrating te reo Māori into class programmes.

*Equivalent(s):* TEMB120

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 26-42

*Note:* TEMB121-11B (TGA) is taught partially online.

### **TEMB140-11A (HAM) Māori Education Y7-11**

**15 Points**

A study of the role of Māori in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating Māori learning in Years 7 to 11.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Te Reo Māori

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **TEMB150-11B (HAM) Te Tirohanga Māori**

**15 Points**

A study of the issues relating to the education of Māori/Māori education with a view to developing positive attitudes and practices for secondary students.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **TEPS110-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (BLK) Professional Practice 1: The Early Childhood Educator (E1)**

**7.5 Points**

This paper introduces students to the concept of teaching as a professional and ethical career, in anticipation of the completion of the first teaching practicum. It explores the early understandings of reflective practice, providing students with a beginning repertoire of teaching strategies and communication skills. There are direct links between this paper and the first year practicum.

*Required book(s):* G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 27-44

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **TEPS112-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA) Historical Perspectives of Early Childhood Education (E1)**

**15 Points**

An exploration of historical and philosophical perspectives underlying Māori and Western early childhood care and education.

*Required book(s):* H. May *Discovery of Early Childhood* (Auckland University Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **TEPS113-11C (HAM) & 11C (TGA) Te Tiriti Based Partnerships**

**15 Points**

An introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reo Māori, and tikanga Māori.

*Required book(s):* P. Ryan *Revised Dictionary of Modern Māori* 4th edition (Heinemann); T. Ka'ai and J. Moorfield *Ki te Whaiao: An Introduction to Māori Culture and Society* (Pearson Longman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-22 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-22

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

### **TEPS114-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA) Exploration and Play (E1)**

**15 Points**

An introduction to theories of learning through play. An exploration of early childhood environments and their impact on learning through play and creativity with particular reference to Te Whāriki/Whāriki and its socio-cultural context. There will be a practical component.

*Required book(s):* S. Dockett and M. Fleer *Play and Pedagogy in Early Childhood: Bending the Rules* (Thomson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **TEPS115-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA) Children's Wellbeing (E1)**

**15 Points**

This paper introduces students to the principles and practices for meeting the health, nutrition, and safety needs of infants, toddlers, and young children within the early childhood service. The paper has a special emphasis on the importance of understanding the growth and wellbeing of young children in relation to providing a quality early childhood learning environment. There will be a practical component.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS135

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS121-11A (NET) & 11C (NET)**  
**ICT and Information Literacy**  
**15 Points**

An introduction to learning online and learning through information and communication technologies. This paper focuses on information literacy processes, including presentation of information through ICT.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 7-25

*Note:* TEPS121-11C (NET) is only for students in the BTChg Primary MMP programme.

**TEPS122-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)**  
**7.5 Points**

An introduction to principles and practices of learning and teaching.

*Required book(s):* C. McGee and D. Fraser *The Professional Practice of Teaching* 3rd edition (Dunmore)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-25, 11C (NET) weeks 7-25 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-25

*Note:* TEPS122-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEPS130-11C (BLK)**  
**Ngā Haonga Tāngata (EK1)**  
**7.5 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE131.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 27-44

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS135-11A (BLK)**  
**Te Oranga Tamariki (EK1)**  
**15 Points**

Hai ataroi i te whanaketanga-a-tinana ngā tamariki 0-8 rātou tau, me ngā āhuatanga hai whakatutuki i o rātou hiahia. He mahi roto i ngā whare kohungahunga.

*Required book(s):* M. Durie *Waiora* (Oxford)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS136-11A (BLK)**  
**Te Whāriki (EK1)**  
**15 Points**

He timatanga ki te tiroiro i te marautanga mo te kohungahunga. Ka atarohia te ako ma te takaro me te auahatanga mai i te tirohanga Māori. He mahi i roto i ngā whare kohungahunga.

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Te Whāriki* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS137-11C (BLK)**  
**Rauru ki Tahī (EK1)**  
**15 Points**

Ka timata tenei hotaka ki te tiroiro i ngā āria o te hopu reo rua mo te pakeke. He tiroiro hoki ngā huarahi mo te kuhu i a koe ano ki roto i te ako i te reo.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 27-44

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS138-11C (BLK)**  
**He Tapuwae (EK1)**  
**15 Points**

He tapuwae ki te aronga whānui ki te tatari hoki o te Mātauranga kohungahunga Māori.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 7-25

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS170-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Teaching and the Curriculum (SC1)**  
**15 Points**

An introduction to secondary schools and their differing philosophies; an overview of the secondary curriculum including the New Zealand Curriculum Framework; and the concepts of 'teacher', 'training', 'the learner' and 'learning'.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPS172-11A (HAM)**  
**The Adolescent Within a School Context (SC2)**  
**15 Points**

A study of adolescent development within the school context. This paper will focus on major aspects of adolescence, such as physical, social, and cognitive development.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

**PROF210-11A (NET)**  
**Telecommunications and Education**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines educational perspectives on telecommunication, with an emphasis on learning through telecommunication. Global collaboration, and educational and personal implications are explored. Students are encouraged to critically evaluate internet resources and to create their own projects.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PROF211-11B (NET)****Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies****20 Points**

This paper explores learning theories and policy related to learning through information and communication technologies. Practical perspectives are examined, relating to a variety of age groups. Topical issues pertaining to learning through ICT are investigated.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* A microphone is required for podcasting purposes.

**TEDE211-11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)****10 Points**

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

*Equivalent(s):* TEDE231

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE111 and TEPS110

*Corequisite(s):* TEPS210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 33-37, 11C (TGA) weeks 33-37, 11D (HAM) weeks 41-45 & 11D (TGA) weeks 41-45

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE221-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET), 11D (TGA), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)****Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)****10 Points**

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL220, TEDE121, TEMS220 and TEPS122

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 32-37, 11C (NET) weeks 32-37, 11C (TGA) weeks 32-37, 11D (HAM) weeks 42-47, 11D (NET) weeks 42-47, 11D (TGA) weeks 42-47, 11E (HAM) weeks 23-26 & 11F (HAM) weeks 43-46

*Note:* TEDE221-11C (NET) and TEDE221-11D (NET) include compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D, E, and F offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only. TEDE221-11E (HAM) and TEDE221-11F (HAM) are for the German and Swiss student teachers only.

**TEDE231****Mahi Whakaako (E2KT)****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEDE271-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM) Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)****20 Points**

This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of professional mentoring, management and teaching strategies in junior classrooms.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE171

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 7-27 & 11D (HAM) weeks 9-29

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE271-11D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEMB221-11C (NET)****Curriculum Māori Part 2****20 Points**

A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori in mainstream and partial or immersion learning programmes. This paper also provides students with the opportunity to further develop their knowledge of te reo Māori and to examine ways of integrating te reo and tikanga Māori inside the classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMB120 or TEMB121

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Matariki 1* (Learning Media); P. Ryan *Revised Dictionary of Modern Māori* 4th edition (Heinemann); Ministry of Education *Te Ata Hapara 2 & 3* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-25

**TEMB240-11B (HAM)****Māori Education Y11-13****20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of Māori for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMB140 and 40 points at 200 level in Te Reo Māori

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMB287-11Y (HAM)****Special Topic Y11-13****20 Points**

Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPS210-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)  
Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)**

**10 Points**

This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the development of reflective practice as a professional teacher.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS230

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE111 and TEPS110

*Corequisite(s):* TEDE211

*Required book(s):* A. O'Connor and C. Diggins *On Reflection* (Open Mind)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS211-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)  
International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)**

**20 Points**

An examination of the philosophy, theory and practice underlying various models of early childhood education and care, and the early school years, exploring the relationship between children and/or families and/or cultures and/or the wider contextual environment and early childhood care and education services.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS239

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS212-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)  
Making Sense of the World (E2)**

**20 Points**

A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationships between the learner and the adult. Connections are made to early mathematics and early technology. There is a practical component.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS236

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS114 and TEPS115

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS213-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)  
Te Tiriti Based Pedagogies**

**20 Points**

A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of te reo Māori me ona tikanga.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS113

*Required book(s):* P. Ryan *Revised Dictionary of Modern Māori* 4th edition (Heinemann); T. Ka'ai and J. Moorfield *Ki te Whaiao: An Introduction to Māori Culture and Society* (Pearson Longman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS214-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)  
Children's Language and Communication (E2)**

**20 Points**

An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and young children, and an opportunity to develop language skills in young children through storytelling, poetry, rhymes, finger plays, literature and emergent reading. There will be a practical component.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS237

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS114 and TEPS115

*Corequisite(s):* TEPS212

*Required book(s):* M.R. Whitehead *Language and Literacy in the Early Years* 3rd edition (Sage)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS216-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)  
Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood Education (E3)**

**20 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside their learning towards becoming a creative and resourceful early childhood teacher who provides culturally appropriate learning experiences through integration of art, music, drama, storytelling, and movement within the context of a bicultural Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Required book(s):* S. Wright *Children, Meaning-Making and the Arts* (Pearson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS218-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)  
Family and Community (E3)**

**20 Points**

This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, caregivers, whānau and community.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* TEPS218-11B (HAM) is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS222-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (NET)  
Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)**

**10 Points**

This paper is about learning and teaching: how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment principles in theory and practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE121 and TEPS122

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 27–42

*Note:* TEPS210-11C (NET) requires a microphone for podcasting purposes.

**TEPS230**

**Kaiarahi Whakapūmahara (E2KT)**

**10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEPS236**

**Te Whiwhi Reo Rua (E2KT)**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEPS237**

**Te Reo Huataki (E2KT)**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEPS238**

**Ngā Mahi a ngā Kaiako (E2KT)**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEPS239**

**Momo Tauira o te Ao Whānui (E2KT)**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEPS272-11B (HAM)**

**Adolescence: Aspects of Learning (SC2)**

**20 Points**

This paper critically examines theories about learning and the roles of the adolescent learner and the teacher in that process.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS172

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPS273-11A (HAM)**

**Classroom Management for Secondary Schools (SC3)**

**20 Points**

A critical examination of management methodologies and theories and their relevance to the modern classroom. Practical management of teacher and student factors which create barriers to effective learning is also examined.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS172

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

**PROF301-11B (NET)**

**Women and Educational Leadership**

**20 Points**

This paper develops a critical understanding of the theoretical and practical leadership issues faced by women working in all educational sectors.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PROF306**

**Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Studies**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PROF307-11B (NET)**

**Pathways to Implementing Te Tiriti o Waitangi in Early Childhood Settings**

**20 Points**

The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise the centrality of culture to all children's learning through equitable cultural representation within early childhood services.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies or Professional Education

*Required book(s):* T. Ka'ai and J. Moorfield *Ki te Whaiao: An Introduction to Māori Culture and Society* (Pearson Longman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PROF310-11B (NET)**

**Introduction to eEducation**

**20 Points**

A critical examination of historical and current developments in eEducation and the nature of online teaching and learning.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PROF350-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

**Special Topic**

**20 Points**

This paper may be offered to practising teachers in special study situations relating to their own professional development and school development.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**PROF390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**20 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEDE311-11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)****10 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE211 and TEPS210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 18-25, 11C (TGA) weeks 18-25, 11D (HAM) weeks 41-48 & 11D (TGA) weeks 41-48

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE321-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)****10 Points**

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL220, TEDE221, TEMS220 and TEPS222

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 19-26, 11C (NET) weeks 19-26, 11C (TGA) weeks 19-26, 11D (HAM) weeks 43-50, 11D (NET) weeks 43-50 & 11D (TGA) weeks 43-50

*Note:* TEDE321-11C (NET) and TEDE321-11D (NET) include compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE371-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)****20 Points**

This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom management, unit and programme, and resource development for secondary students.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE271

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 34-40 & 11D (HAM) weeks 6-12

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE371-11D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEMB321-11C (NET)****Curriculum Māori Part 3****20 Points**

This paper critically examines the teaching and learning of te reo and tikanga Māori in bilingual educational contexts. Students explore the implications for planning and implementation of aspects Māori in these learning contexts. There is also a particular emphasis on extending students' understanding and proficiency with second language teaching methodology for learning and teaching te reo Māori in the classroom context.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMB121 and TEMB221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 27-42

**TEMB387-11Y (HAM)****Special Topic****20 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPS310-11C (HAM) & 11C (TGA)****Professional Practice 3: The Professional Educator (E3)****10 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education

**TEDE311.**

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-14 & 11C (TGA) weeks 9-14

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS311-11C (HAM) & 11C (TGA)****Belonging and Contribution (E3)****20 Points**

An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children's sense of belonging and contribution within their social and cultural milieu. An overview of theories and research relating to the social wellbeing of young children.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214

*Required book(s):* E. Reynolds *Guiding Young Children: A Problem Solving Approach* 4th edition (Mayfield)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-17 & 11C (TGA) weeks 9-17

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS313-11C (HAM) & 11C (TGA)  
Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)  
20 Points**

An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing early childhood programmes in group settings for infants, toddlers, and young children.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Te Whāriki* (Learning Media); M. Carr *Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories* (Paul Chapman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-32 & 11C (TGA) weeks 9-32

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS314-11A (NET), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)  
Transition in the Early Years  
20 Points**

An examination of the history, philosophy, curricula and practices in early childhood education and in the early school years, exploring expectations, beliefs and teachers and parents roles within the two education sectors.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* TEPS314-11B (HAM) is taught partially online. TEPS314-11A (NET) is for qualified and registered teachers. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS320-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA), 11C (NET),  
11D (NET) & 11S (TGA)  
Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and  
Strategies  
20 Points**

A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wider context of education, and their relationship to learning and teaching.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE221 and TEPS222, or TEDE271

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 27-42, 11D (NET) weeks 28-45

*Note:* TEPS320-11C (NET) is for primary and secondary conjoint students and includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton. TEPS320-11D (NET) is for qualified and registered teachers. TEPS320-11B (HAM) and TEPS320-11S (TGA) are taught partially online. TEPS320-11B (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS321-11A (NET)  
Teachers as Professionals  
20 Points**

A critical study of the principles and effects of the self-managing school, teachers-as-researchers, ethics and professionalism.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is for qualified teachers only. Entry is at the discretion of the Convenor.

**TEPS322-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA) & 11C (NET)  
Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)  
10 Points**

A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a professional group. These issues may have impact at national, school and classroom levels, and for teachers as individuals they may impact on relationships with colleagues and learners; on curriculum decision-making and planning; on teaching and assessment; and on teachers' own learning.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE221 and TEPS222

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-24

*Note:* TEPS322-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TEPS323-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)  
Curriculum Integration  
20 Points**

A critical study of the background, theories and practices of curriculum integration, as used in New Zealand primary to middle school classrooms.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Kākanō Rua Programme)

**TEMB103-11A (HAM) & 11C (BLK)  
Whāriki Tuatahi: Teaching Māori  
15 Points**

This paper is an introduction to Māori medium education provision in Aotearoa/New Zealand and will examine major impacts on the educational development of Māori and explore educational initiatives aimed at regenerating Māori language and culture.

*Restriction(s):* TEMB101 and TEMB102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 7-25

**TEMB201-11A (HAM) & 11C (BLK)**

**Whāriki Tuarua: Teaching Māori**

**20 Points**

This paper focuses on developing sound knowledge of the (Māori) curriculum documents and on designing learning and teaching resources that develop Māori language proficiency to enable effective implementation of these documents.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 8-24

*Note:* TEMB201-11C (BLK) is taught partially online.

**TEMB202-11B (HAM) & 11C (BLK)**

**Whāriki Tuatoru: Teaching Māori**

**20 Points**

This paper examines Mātauranga Māori by exploring traditional arts and cultural practices as a source of theory, pedagogy and identity within contemporary educational settings.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (BLK) weeks 27-42

*Note:* TEMB202-11C (BLK) is taught partially online.

**TEMB220**

**Marau Māori 2: Curriculum for Māori**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEMB320**

**Marau Māori 3: Curriculum for Māori**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

# Psychology

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a major for the BA, BSc and BSocSc. Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, 40 points from PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC228, PSYC229 or PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. It is also recommended that students majoring in Psychology take all 200 level 10 point papers. A Psychology and Management specialisation is available to students wishing to complete a BSocSc Psychology major with an emphasis in Management. Details can be found in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Handbook.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study.

All students intending to proceed to graduate study in Psychology should include PSYC307 in their programme of study, as this is a prerequisite for all graduate study.

Students who are considering studying Psychology are advised to obtain either the Undergraduate or the Graduate Psychology Handbook from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Psychology Office.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Psychology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Psychology papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **PSYC102-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology 15 Points**

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and on the interaction between the individual person and the groups, communities and global society to which we all belong.

*Required book(s):* PSYC102 Readings: available from Campus Copy; TBA

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **PSYC103-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA) General and Experimental Psychology 15 Points**

A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the applied nature of psychological testing and clinical psychology. There is also a basic statistics component.

*Required book(s):* Statistics and Laboratory Manual: available from Campus Copy; TBA

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

*Note:* Enrolment in PSYC103-11A (HAM) is limited to 400 students. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

## 200 level

### PSYC206-11B (HAM)

#### **Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications** 20 Points

A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare, with special emphasis on domestic animals and practical aspects of animal handling and care. Laboratory and field work are required.

*Restriction(s):* PSYC304

*Prerequisite(s):* 15 points at 100 level in Biological Sciences

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

*Note:* This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BSc or BSc(Tech) degree.

### PSYC208-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### **Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement** 20 Points

A study of the use and interpretation of descriptive and inferential statistics in psychological research, and of psychological research methods and experimental designs.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103

*Required book(s):* A. Aron, E.N. Aron and E.J. Coups *Statistics for Psychology* 5th edition (Pearson); R.A. Smith and S.F. Davis *The Psychologist as a Detective* 4th edition (Pearson/Prentice Hall); PSYC208

*Readings: available from Campus Copy; PSYC208 Demonstration Manual: available from Campus Copy*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

### PSYC225-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### **Behavioural Psychology and Learning** 10 Points

This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines some applications. There will be a laboratory component to the paper.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

### PSYC226-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### **The Psychology of Perception** 10 Points

This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) including sensation, perception (mainly visual) and higher-level processing such as visual attention.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103

*Required book(s):* E.B. Goldstein *Sensation and Perception* 7th edition (Wadsworth)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### PSYC227-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### **Physiological Psychology** 10 Points

In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with behaviour, and as important, how behaviour, cognition and environment may exert their influence on bodily systems.

*Required book(s):* N.R. Carlson *Foundations of Physiological Psychology* 5th edition (Allyn & Bacon)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### PSYC228-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### **Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology** 10 Points

This paper explores how culture, ethnicity and context play a major role in understanding behaviour and how psychological knowledge is constructed and applied within Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### PSYC229-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### **Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology** 10 Points

Social issues can be considered using both foundational and emerging theories of psychology that focus on social behaviour. This paper will examine key theories in social psychology in relation to issues in contemporary society.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC102

*Required book(s):* TBA; PSYC229 Readings: available from Campus Copy

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

### PSYC230-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### **Cognitive Psychology** 10 Points

Cognitive psychology is the scientific study of how people remember, think and use language. This paper covers theories, research, and applications of contemporary cognitive psychology. Laboratory work is required.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103

*Required book(s):* D. Willingham *Cognition: The Thinking Animal* 3rd edition (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

### HDCO340-11A (HAM)

#### **Perspectives on Counselling** 20 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO340.

**PSYC301-11B (HAM)****Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology**  
**20 Points**

Applied social and community psychology spans diverse approaches and theoretical stances for researching and addressing social issues. Topics include diversity, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, health, criminal justice, media, social power, poverty, and interventions.

*Restriction(s):* PSYC312, PSYC313, PSYC318, PSYC327 and PSYC328

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC228 or PSYC229

*Required book(s):* D. Hodgetts et al. *Social Psychology and Everyday Life* (Palgrave/MacMillan)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**PSYC304-11B (HAM)****Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications**  
**20 Points**

A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare with special emphasis on domestic animals and practical aspects of animal handling and care. Laboratory and field work are required.

*Restriction(s):* PSYC206

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103 or 15 points at 100 level in Biological Sciences

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

**PSYC307-11A (HAM)****Research Methods**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces students to research theory and methods, making them critical consumers of psychological research. It is a prerequisite for entry into the Psychology graduate programme.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC208

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC310-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Psychology and Gender**  
**10 Points**

This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of gender, sexual orientation, gender roles and gender relationships.

*Equivalent(s):* PSYC309

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**PSYC314-11B (HAM)****Behaviour Analysis**  
**20 Points**

A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work is required.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC225 or equivalent

*Required book(s):* W.M. Baum *Understanding Behaviourism: Behaviour, Culture and Evolution* 2nd edition (Blackwell)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC317-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Organisational Psychology**  
**20 Points**

The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG241, HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC102

*Required book(s):* M.G. Aamodt *Industrial/Organizational Psychology* 6th edition (Wadsworth)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

**PSYC319-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Psychological Perspectives on Child Development**  
**10 Points**

This paper focuses on the psychological study of children's cognitive, emotional, and social development, with attention to the applications and implications of these findings in the New Zealand context.

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO100, PSYC102 or PSYC103

*Required book(s):* L.E. Berk *Infants, Children and Adolescents* 6th edition (Pearson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC337-11A (HAM)****Psychological Measurement**  
**10 Points**

This paper covers basic issues in psychological measurement applicable across a range of psychological specialities, with an emphasis on measures and strategies appropriate for the New Zealand and, where applicable, Māori context.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC208

*Required book(s):* R.J. Cohen and M.E. Swerdluk *Psychological Testing and Assessment: An Introduction to Tests and Measurement* 6th edition (McGraw Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC338-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)  
Abnormal Psychology  
10 Points**

This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC102 or PSYC103 or equivalent  
*Required book(s):* G. Davison and H. Neale *Abnormal Psychology* 8th revised edition (Wiley)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**PSYC340-11A (HAM)  
Applied Cognitive Psychology  
10 Points**

This paper covers theories and research into human attention, memory, cognitive workload, situation awareness, decision-making, and their application to transportation, product design, information technologies, and forensic psychology.

*Restriction(s):* PSYC305  
*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC230  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC341-11B (HAM)  
Visual Neuroscience and its Applications  
10 Points**

This paper examines some of the neural mechanisms underlying our sensations and perceptions, especially vision.

*Restriction(s):* PSYC305  
*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC226  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC344-11A (HAM)  
Physiology of Human Performance and Development  
10 Points**

This paper offers a continuation of the material in PSYC227, with more coverage on physiological aspects of cognitive and physical performance and development.

*Restriction(s):* PSYC305  
*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC227  
*Required book(s):* N.R. Carlson *Foundations of Psychological Psychology* 5th edition (Allyn & Bacon)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC388-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
10 Points**

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points**

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Prescriptions for the  
Dip(SocSc) and  
GradCert(Psych)**

A Diploma in Social Sciences and a Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

**Prescriptions for the  
PGCert(Psych),  
PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons),  
BSc(Hons), BSocSc(Hons),  
MA, MSc and MSocSc**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Psychology papers, a student should normally have at least a B average either over 120 points of their Psychology major or over 300 level Psychology papers to a value of 60 points and must have passed PSYC307.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

Students should choose an appropriate and balanced programme of study from among the options listed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook. In making their choice they should, in general, choose no more than two papers taught by any one member of staff. All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Chair of School and/or the Graduate Studies Committee.

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PSYC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Psychology. PSYC510, PSYC511, PSYC512,

PSYC517, PSYC518, PSYC575, PSYC581, PSYC582 and PSYC583 are not able to be counted towards the BSc(Hons). Applications for entry to the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons) close on the first Monday in December in the year preceding entry. Mid-year enrolments are not possible. Please contact the School of Psychology for further details.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students must take either a 120 point thesis and the equivalent of 120 points from approved 500 level papers or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 150 points from approved 500 level papers.

**PSYC510**  
**Evaluation Research**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PSYC511-11A (HAM)**  
**Evaluation Research Design**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC510  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC512-11B (BLK)**  
**Evaluation Research Analysis**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC510  
*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC511  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC517**  
**The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PSYC518-11B (BLK)**  
**Family Violence: Research and Interventions**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC516  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC538-11B (HAM)**  
**Applications of Behaviour Analysis**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC314  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC539-11A (HAM)**  
**Graduate Research Methods in Psychology**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC540-11B (HAM)**  
**Behavioural and Perceptual Development**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC314  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC556-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Topics in Abnormal Adult Psychology**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and PSYC338  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**PSYC557-11A (HAM)**  
**Human Performance Research: Theories and Practice**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and PSYC344  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC559-11A (HAM)**  
**Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and PSYC314  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC560-11A (HAM)**  
**Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and PSYC314  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC561-11A (HAM)**  
**Behaviour Analysis Research and Theory**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and PSYC314  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC562-11A (HAM)**  
**Theories of Clinical Psychology**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC338  
*Required book(s):* J.O. Prochaska *Systems of Psychotherapy: A Transtheoretical Analysis* (Wadsworth)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**PSYC564-11B (HAM)**  
**Child Psychopathology**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and PSYC338  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**PSYC568-11A (HAM)**  
**Human Factors Psychology**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC572-11A (HAM)**  
**Personnel Selection**  
**15 Points**

*Corequisite(s):* students taking this paper as part of a Human Resource Management major must also take PSYC573  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**PSYC573-11A (HAM)**  
**Personnel Training and Development**  
**15 Points**

*Corequisite(s):* Students taking this paper as part of a Human Resource Management major must also take PSYC572  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**PSYC574**  
**Principles and Theories of Cognitive/  
Behaviour Therapy**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PSYC575-11A (HAM)**  
**Psychological Applications and the Treaty of  
Waitangi**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

**PSYC577-11B (HAM)**  
**Recent Research in Behaviour Analysis**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and PSYC314  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC578-11B (HAM)**  
**Vision and the Brain**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and either PSYC305 or PSYC341  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC579-11B (HAM)**  
**Advances in Organisational Psychology**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC506  
*Required book(s):* P. Spector *Industrial and Organisational Psychology* 5th edition (Wiley)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**PSYC580-11B (HAM)**  
**The Psychology of Criminal Conduct**  
**15 Points**

*Required book(s):* D.A. Andrews and J. Bonta *The Psychology of Criminal Conduct* 2nd edition (Anderson)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC581-11A (HAM)**  
**Psychological Assessment**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC307 and PSYC337  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

**PSYC582-11B (BLK)**  
**Community Health Psychology**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC583-11A (BLK)**  
**Foundations of Community Psychology**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC514  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC585-11B (HAM)**  
**Organisation Change and Development**  
**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC503  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:3

**PSYC587-11C (HAM)**  
**Behaviour Analysis Practicum**  
**15 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC314 and PSYC307, or equivalents  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC588-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC591-11Y (HAM)****Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PSYC592-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PSYC593-11C (HAM)****Psychology Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***PSYC594-11C (HAM)****Psychology Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

**Behaviour Analysis**

To complete an MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising the compulsory papers (PSYC538, PSYC560, PSYC561, PSYC577), a 15 or 30 point directed study (PSYC587, PSYC589 or PSYC590) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592), 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594) and a further 45 to 105 points selected from the optional papers: PSYC540, PSYC559, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581. In addition students with appropriate academic backgrounds may select an Education paper (eg HDCO510 or HDCO523) or the Biological Sciences paper (BIOL533). Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

**Community Psychology**

To complete an MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 75 points from the compulsory papers (PSYC511, PSYC512, PSYC575, PSYC582, PSYC583), a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) or a 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594), and

45 to 105 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Demography, Development Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, Sociology, and Women's and Gender Studies. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

**Organisational Psychology**

To complete an MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 105 points from the compulsory papers (LBST531 or LBST532, PSYC539, PSYC568, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579, PSYC585), a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) or a 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594), and 15 to 75 points from optional papers in Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology eg HRMG541, HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545, LBST531, LBST541, LBST542, PSYC557. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Organisational Psychology Programme Convenor.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry into the programme. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, School of Psychology.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

A Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points in the following papers.

**PSYC541-11C (HAM)**  
**Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology**  
**40 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC721  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC542-11C (HAM)**  
**Professional Issues in Psychology**  
**20 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC722  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 0:1

**PSYC543-11C (HAM)**  
**The Practice of Psychology**  
**60 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC720  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## **Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)**

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the School's graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Secretary, School of Psychology. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November.

**Note:** The following papers are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

**PSYC521-11Y (HAM)**  
**Professional Issues in Clinical Practice**  
**20 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC701  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 12 students.

**PSYC522-11Y (HAM)**  
**Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice**  
**20 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC702  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 12 students.

**PSYC523-11Y (HAM)**  
**Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills**  
**20 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC703  
*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC521, PSYC522, PSYC556, PSYC562, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 12 students.

**PSYC524-11Y (HAM)**  
**Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills**  
**20 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC704  
*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC521, PSYC522, PSYC556, PSYC562, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 12 students.

**PSYC525-11C (HAM)**  
**Clinical Internship**  
**60 Points**

*Restriction(s):* PSYC700  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 12 students.

# Public Policy

Public Policy papers analyse and evaluate how national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. They discuss theories of organisation, decision-making and administration, public management, and how public officials work and interact with both the public and the political executive. Papers examine policies in the context of political values and culture, economic constraints, political party agendas, and seek to explain how and why particular policies are adopted by governments.

Public Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Public Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Policy, including POLS212 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Public Policy include POLS105 in the first year of their programme of study.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

**ECON100-11A (HAM), 11A (SEC), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy**  
*15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON100.

**ECON110-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)**

**Economics and Society**  
*15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON110.

**POLS100-11A (HAM)**

**Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice**  
*15 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS100.

**POLS105-11A (HAM)**

**People and Policy**  
*15 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS105.

**SOCP102-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Introduction to Social Policy**  
*15 Points*

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

## 200 level

**ECON200-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (TAI), 11B (TGA), 11B (WIT) & 11T (HAM)**

**Macroeconomics and the Global Economy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON200.

**ECON217-11A (HAM)**

**Economics, Law and Policy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON217.

**ENVP206-11A (HAM)**

**Principles of Environmental Planning**  
*20 Points*

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP206.

**LBST202-11A (HAM)**

**Labour Market Structures and Policies**  
*20 Points*

For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

**PCSS201-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Education and New Zealand Society**  
*20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**POLS200-11B (HAM)**

**Politics and the Media**  
*20 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS200.

**POLS211-11B (HAM)**  
**Political Systems Around the World**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS211.

**POLS212-11A (HAM)**  
**Policy Issues: International Perspectives**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS212.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

**WGST211-11A (HAM)**  
**Gender at Work**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Women's and Gender Studies  
WGST211.

## 300 level

**ECON313**  
**Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON315-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON315.

**ECON317-11A (HAM)**  
**Economics, Law and Policy**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON317.

**POLS314-11B (HAM)**  
**European Integration**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS314.

**POLS318-11A (HAM)**  
**Global Environmental Politics and Policy**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS318.

**POLS327-11A (HAM)**  
**Political Ideas**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS327.

**POLS328-11A (HAM)**  
**New Zealand Government and Politics**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS328.

**POLS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Political Science POLS390.

**SOCP302-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

**SOCP303-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Analysis of Social Policy Issues**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

**WGST302-11A (HAM)**  
**Researching Gender: Epistemologies and Methodologies**  
*10 Points*  
For details see Women's and Gender Studies  
WGST302.

## 400 level

**ECON413**  
**Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON415-11B (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Economics ECON415.

**LAWS438**  
**Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS444-11A (HAM)**  
**The Law and Public Policy**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Law LAWS444.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Public Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all their undergraduate Public Policy papers.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including POLS501, POLS531, and a further 30 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLS591), POLS501, POLS531 and a further 30 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students may be permitted to substitute a maximum of 60 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To complete an MSocSc in Public Policy, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and at least 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

### DEV504-11A (NET) Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development 30 Points

For details see Development Studies DEV504.

### HDVP504 Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Frameworks for Analysis 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### HDVP505 Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Systems for Health Delivery 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### HDVP506 Methods in Health Policy Analysis 15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### LBST521-11A (HAM) Labour and the Third Way: Theory and Policy 15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST521.

### LBST522-11B (HAM) Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective 15 Points

For details see Labour Studies LBST522.

### PCSS508 Educational Policy 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### POLS501-11A (HAM) The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives 30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS501.

### POLS514 Defence Policy: Australia and New Zealand 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### POLS531-11B (HAM) Issues in Public Policy and Administration 30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS531.

### POLS537-11A (HAM) Environmental Politics and Public Policy 30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS537.

### POLS590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

For details see Political Science POLS590.

**POLS591-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Political Science POLS591.

**POLS592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**  
For details see Political Science POLS592.

**POLS593-11C (HAM)**  
**Political Science Thesis**  
**90 Points**  
For details see Political Science POLS593.

**POLS594-11C (HAM)**  
**Political Science Thesis**  
**120 Points**  
For details see Political Science POLS594.

**POPS508-11A (HAM)**  
**Population Health and Health Planning**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Demography POPS508.

**SOCP506-11B (HAM)**  
**Social Policy: Comparative Approaches**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

**SOCP507**  
**Social Policy and Ageing**  
**15 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SOCY531**  
**Social Justice**  
**30 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

**WGST506-11B (HAM)**  
**Theorising Gender**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST506.

**WGST507-11B (HAM)**  
**Gender, Policy and Development**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST507.

# Public Relations

Public Relations involves managing relationships between organisations and their public. Within Public Relations a range of strategic communications are practiced; such as crisis and issues management, event management, sponsorship and fundraising, employee relations, government relations and public affairs. Public Relations professionals work with the media, act as the communication intersection between organisations and their public, and provide the communication support that an organisation requires to achieve its mission.

Public Relations is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Public Relations may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Public Relations for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Relations, including MCOM233, MCOM235, MCOM332, MCOM333, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 300 level. The BECom Public Relations major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 200 level

### **MCOM200-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Management Communication**

**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM200.

### **MCOM220-11B (HAM)**

#### **Communication Theory**

**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM220.

### **MCOM227-11B (HAM)**

#### **Advertising, Branding and Identity Online**

**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM227.

### **MCOM231-11A (HAM)**

#### **Interpersonal Communication**

**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM231.

### **MCOM233-11A (HAM)**

#### **Public Relations Practices**

**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM233.

### **MCOM235-11A (HAM)**

#### **Media and Public Relations**

**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM235.

### **MCOM237**

#### **Advertising Communication and Creativity**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MCOM238-11B (HAM)**

#### **Communication, Health and Wellbeing**

**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM238.

### **MCOM239-11A (HAM)**

#### **Events and Communication Management**

**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM239.

**MCOM292-11B (HAM)**  
**Business Communication**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM292.

## 300 level

**MCOM330-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)**  
**Professional Speaking and Speechwriting**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM330.

**MCOM332-11A (HAM)**  
**Professional and Public Relations Writing**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM332.

**MCOM333-11B (HAM)**  
**Public Relations Campaigns**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM333.

**MCOM334-11B (HAM)**  
**Public Relations Cases**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM334.

**MCOM335-11A (HAM)**  
**Media and Public Relations**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM335.

**MCOM337-11B (HAM)**  
**Advertising, Branding and Identity Online**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM337.

**MCOM338**  
**Managing Health Relationships**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM339-11A (HAM)**  
**Events and Communication Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM339.

**MCOM340-11B (HAM)**  
**Communicating Social Change**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM340.

**MCOM380**  
**Special Topic**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM387-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Communication Internship**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM387.

**MCOM390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM390.

**MCOM398**  
**Careers and Communication Consulting Methods**  
*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM399-11B (HAM)**  
**Communication Investigation in the Workplace**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM399.

**MSYS319-11C (NET)**  
**Industry Experience 2**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

## 400 level

**MCOM430-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)**  
**Professional Speaking and Speechwriting**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM430.

**MCOM431-11B (HAM)**  
**Negotiation and Persuasion**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM431.

**MCOM432-11A (HAM)**  
**Professional and Public Relations Writing**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM432.

**MCOM434-11B (HAM)**  
**Public Relations Cases**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM434.

**MCOM476-11A (HAM)**  
**Communicating Across Cultures**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM476.

**MCOM490-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM490.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## **Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BCS(Hons) and MMS**

Public Relations may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Public Relations papers should normally have a minimum of a B

average in undergraduate Public Relations papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Public Relations papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**MCOM501-11A (HAM)**  
**Meaningful Work and Wellbeing**  
**15 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM501.

**MCOM502-11B (HAM)**  
**Managing Virtual Team Communication**  
**15 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM502.

**MCOM503-11B (HAM)**  
**Networking**  
**15 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM503.

**MCOM504-11A (HAM)**  
**Organisational Change and Communication**  
**15 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM504.

**MCOM505-11S (HAM)**  
**Internal Communication: Best Practice**  
**15 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM505.

**MCOM506-11B (HAM)**  
**Reputation Management**  
**15 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM506.

**MCOM530-11A (HAM)**  
**Communication Research Methods**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM530.

**MCOM566**  
**Special Topic**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM576**  
**Intercultural Communication**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM579**  
**Communication in Organisations**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM581**  
**Public Relations and Sport**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM582**  
**Public Relations in the Culture Industries**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM583-11B (HAM)**  
**Communication and Leadership**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM583.

**MCOM584-11B (HAM)**  
**Global Sustainability Issues for Public Relations**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM584.

**MCOM585-11A (HAM)**  
**Corporate Public Relations**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM585.

**MCOM586**  
**Communication and Technology**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MCOM587-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**  
**Communication Internship**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM587.

**MCOM590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM590.

**MCOM591-11C (HAM)**  
**Management Communication Dissertation**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM591.

**MCOM592-11C (HAM)**  
**Management Communication Dissertation**  
*60 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM592.

**MCOM593-11C (HAM)**  
**Management Communication Thesis**  
*90 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM593.

**MCOM594-11C (HAM)**  
**Management Communication Thesis**  
*120 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM594.

**MKTG551-11A (HAM)**  
**Developments in Marketing Strategy**  
*30 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG551.

**MKTG552-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Advertising Strategy**  
*30 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG552.

**MKTG554-11B (HAM)**  
**Service Marketing**  
*30 Points*

For details see Marketing MKTG554.

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
*30 Points*

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

# Religious Studies

The study of religion involves learning about religious phenomena, and a quest for insight and understanding of human life and history.

Religious Studies is available as a supporting subject.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Religious Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Religious Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### RELS101-11A (HAM)

#### Religion Today

15 Points

An introduction to the study of religions, to the main religions of the world, and to select issues of religion in the world today.

*Required book(s):* P. Gwynne *World Religions in Practice: A Comparative Introduction* (Blackwell)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

### ENGL207

#### Biblical and Classical Backgrounds

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### RELS201

#### Religion in New Zealand: Indigeneity and Diversity

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### RELS203-11B (HAM)

#### Christian Belief and Ideology

20 Points

A close examination of the development of the principal beliefs of Christianity up to the Reformations in the West with special reference to supporting philosophical and ideological systems.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### RELS204-11A (HAM)

#### Eastern Spiritualities

20 Points

An introduction to the spiritual paths of the East, with special reference to contemporary forms and expressions.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### RELS209

#### Ancient Mythologies

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### RELS213

#### Contemporary Spiritualities

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### RELS215-11B (HAM)

#### Islam: Contours and Issues

20 Points

A detailed examination of key dimensions and developmental factors of Islam.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

### ANTH303

#### Magic, Religion and Ritual

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### PHIL305-11B (HAM)

#### Philosophy of Religion

20 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL305.

### POLS300-11B (HAM)

#### War and Religion

20 Points

For details see Political Science POLS300.

### RELS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)

#### Directed Study

20 Points

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level, including RELS101, and 40 points at 200 level in Religious Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST311-11A (HAM)**  
**Screen, Spirituality and Culture**  
**20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST311.

## **Graduate Study**

Religious Studies is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, students may count 500 level Religious Studies papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

**PHIL543**  
**Topics in the Philosophy of Religion**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**RELS590-11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**RELS591-11B (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Science and Technology Education

The Centre for Science and Technology Education Research (CSTER) offers graduate papers in science, environmental and technology education that reflect the substantial body of research already being carried out on this campus, and internationally, which analyses issues such as curriculum development, learning and teaching, and professional development of science, environmental and technology educators. The papers are intended primarily for graduates in sciences, in technology or in education. However candidates who have majored in other areas may also be permitted to take these papers as part of their programmes. Intending students should discuss their programmes with the Director of the Centre.

**Note:** The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScEd), PGDip(TechEd), PGDip(ScTechEd), MEd and MSc

Students in the MSc and MEd are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Director of the Centre for Science and Technology Education Research.

### STER508-11A (NET) Science Education 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### STER511-11A (NET) Technology Education 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### STER512-11B (NET) Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### STER513-11C (HAM) Environmental and Sustainability Education 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*When Taught: 11C (HAM) weeks 1-25*

*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

### STER541-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM) Research Methods in Science, Mathematics and Technology Education 30 Points

*Restriction(s): DSOE557*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*When Taught: 11C (HAM) weeks 1-15*

*Note: STER541-11C (HAM) is taught partially online.*

### STER543-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM) Development Project 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### STER590-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### STER592-11C (HAM) Dissertation 60 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### STER593-11C (HAM) Science and Technology Education Thesis 90 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### STER594-11C (HAM) Science and Technology Education Thesis 120 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Screen and Media Studies

The media are a central fact of life in the 21st century. Screen and Media Studies provides students with the skills and understanding necessary for citizens in today's rapidly evolving media environments. The Screen and Media Studies major combines an education in critical thinking with instruction in how the media are made, focusing on the relations between the local and the global, and the origins and futures of both the traditional and new media. From video to games, from news to New Zealand films, students learn about how established media, such as cinema and broadcasting, have shaped our ways of seeing the world and discover how those media are being 'remediated' by the new technologies.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST207, SMST214, SMST302, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA include SMST101 and SMST102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST217, SMST308, 40 points from SMST209, SMST210, SMST212 or SMST216, and 40 points from SMST310, SMST312, SMST318 or SMST319. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers, it is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

**CGRD161-11B (HAM)**  
**Effective Visual Communication**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD161.

**CRPC101-11A (HAM)**  
**Creative Technologies and Creative Practice**  
*15 Points*

For details see Creative Practices CRPC101.

**ENGL112-11B (HAM)**  
**From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film**  
*15 Points*

For details see English ENGL112.

**HIST145-11A (HAM)**  
**History on Film**  
*15 Points*

For details see History HIST145.

**MUSI140-11A (HAM)**  
**Music and Computers**  
*15 Points*

For details see Music MUSI140.

**SMST101-11A (HAM)**  
**Digital Screens**  
*15 Points*

By exploring the construction and interpretation of screen-based media, students develop their understanding of the symbolic power of moving images in contemporary society, including cinema, TV, and new digital forms.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SMST102-11B (HAM)**  
**Media Cultures**  
*15 Points*

Students explore key concepts for understanding their own media use and for critically examining the production, distribution and reception of contemporary media, including print, film, broadcasting, games and online media.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SMST112-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Video Production 1**  
**15 Points**

In a fast-paced intensive learning experience that introduces the craft of video production, students explore the use of cameras, lighting and sound, and techniques of digital video and audio editing.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 100 students per semester.

**SMST120**  
**The Creative Industries**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 200 level

**ANTH205-11A (HAM)**  
**Anthropological Media**  
**20 Points**

For details see Anthropology ANTH205.

**CHIN204-11B (HAM)**  
**Visualising China: Film, Media and Culture**  
**20 Points**

For details see Chinese CHIN204.

**MUSI240-11B (HAM)**  
**Screen Music Composition**  
**20 Points**

For details see Music MUSI240.

**PHIL219-11B (HAM)**  
**Media Ethics**  
**20 Points**

For details see Philosophy PHIL219.

**POLS200-11B (HAM)**  
**Politics and the Media**  
**20 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS200.

**SMST201-11A (HAM)**  
**Aotearoa/New Zealand Screen**  
**20 Points**

Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their understanding of how screen representations have both reflected and help construct our understanding of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST207-11B (HAM)**  
**Media Research**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to research in media studies.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST208**  
**European Media**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SMST209-11B (HAM)**  
**Topics in Media Representation**  
**20 Points**

Studying visual representations of gender in our society helps us realise that there are socio-economic and political forces directing our feelings and thinking in ways that this paper critically examines.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST210-11S (HAM)**  
**Small Studio Production 1**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to basic studio management and the further development of individual production skills.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 50 students.

**SMST212-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Video Production 2**  
**20 Points**

Students work in small production teams to write, produce, direct and edit a short film from initial idea to screening, thereby developing practical and critical understanding of the production process.

*Prerequisite(s):* SMST112

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 45 students per semester.

**SMST214-11A (HAM)**  
**Screen Studies: World Media**  
**20 Points**

Students investigate the relationships between world media and mainstream media with an emphasis on world cinema and unfamiliar media texts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST215-11B (HAM)****American Media****20 Points**

Students explore the historical and contemporary impact of the most vigorous media industry in the world, focusing on music, film, television, radio, print, and digital media.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST216-11B (HAM)****Television: Medium, Narrative and Audience****20 Points**

This paper covers the history and current structure of television in New Zealand and in comparable countries. Topics include: ways of studying television, narrative in television and writing for television.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST217-11A (HAM)****Screen Media and Digital Practices****20 Points**

Students develop knowledge and skills in creative technologies and cultural practice, produce digital material for the screen and develop awareness of issues around methodologies and theoretical implications of contemporary media and creative technologies.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY202-11B (HAM)****Popular Culture****20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY202.

**300 level****HIST319-11B (HAM)****Digital Histories: Public and Collective****Memories****20 Points**

For details see History HIST319.

**SMST302-11A (HAM)****Screen Studies: Screen Theory****20 Points**

Students explore screen theory as a way of understanding the impact of images on perceptions of the contemporary world, while critiquing the Eurocentric roots of some theories and exploring alternatives.

*Prerequisite(s):* SMST207 or SMST214

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**SMST306-11B (HAM)****The Documentary Screen****20 Points**

Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with visual documentary culture, including documentary photography, feature film documentary, 'mockumentary', reality game shows and online short documentary.

*Prerequisite(s):* SMST207

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST307-11A (HAM)****Writing for Screen Media****20 Points**

Through lectures and intensive workshops, this paper introduces the theory and practice of writing short scripts in preparation for film, television and digital media production.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST308-11A (HAM)****Advanced Integrated Screen Media****20 Points**

Students develop skills and approaches within substantial collaborative projects in contemporary screen media. There is a stronger emphasis on potential research applications for involvement in interdisciplinary projects through Mediarena.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST309-11B (HAM)****Propaganda, Advertising and Public****Information****20 Points**

In this paper students will develop a theoretical framework for analysing instances of propaganda, advertising and public information in order to gain a critical understanding of their usage in both commercial contexts and in contemporary social governance.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST310-11A (HAM)****Small Studio Production 2****20 Points**

Students dismantle their conditioning as TV consumers in order to explore what television can be, using the studio as a production space where 'knowledge' about television can be critically challenged.

*Prerequisite(s):* SMST112 or SMST210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

**SMST311-11A (HAM)**  
**Screen, Spirituality and Culture**  
**20 Points**

This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and suggests that the media may be influencing changes in forms of belief as well as merely reflecting them.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST312-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Video Production 3**  
**20 Points**

In groups or individually, students produce an experimental video work while examining the field of experimental new media in order to position critically their own creative practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* SMST212

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students per semester.

**SMST313-11C (HAM)**  
**Screen and Media Internship**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for a limited number of Screen and Media Studies majors to encounter and reflect on workplace practice in the media.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST207 and the approval of an intern contract by the coordinator of internships. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

**SMST317-11B (HAM)**  
**Marketing the Arts**  
**20 Points**

Students explore the relationships interconnecting business and the arts and the implications for those engaged in creative practices against the background of claims for the centrality of the 'creative economy'.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST318-11A (HAM)**  
**Animation Studies**  
**20 Points**

Whilst providing a broad critical and historical context of animated media, this paper introduces students to key principles, techniques and applications for animation. Students are encouraged to explore conceptual approaches, and apply these to innovative creative productions.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST319-11B (HAM)**  
**Games Studies**  
**20 Points**

Students discover whether there is anything beyond perceptions of videogames as a training simulation for mindless violence and out-dated attitudes to women, while exploring videogame technology, aesthetics and story-telling forms.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST350**  
**Special Topic**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SMST390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM)**  
**& 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

Students are required to nominate an acceptable field of study and proceed to develop it through their own reading, research and practical application. Directed studies will normally take a written form, and are assessed by learning contract.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST207 and the approval of a research proposal by the coordinator of directed studies. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

**Prescriptions for the**  
**GradCert(SMSt) and**  
**GradDip(SMSt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take SMST207, SMST214, SMST302, and 60 further points at 300 level offered by Screen and Media Studies or approved by the Chairperson of Department.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate papers in Screen and Media Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers. Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or PGDip(SMST).

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete four 500 level Screen and Media Studies papers, including the compulsory paper SMST501. Within the Postgraduate Diploma and BA(Hons) a specialisation in Digital Cinema is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SMST591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete an MA in Screen and Media Studies, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

### SMST501-11A (NET) Researching the Media 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is highly recommended for BA(Hons) Screen and Media Studies students.

### SMST502-11B (HAM) Creative Theory 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is highly recommended for BA(Hons) Screen and Media Studies students.

### SMST503-11B (NET) Mobile Mediated World 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST505-11A (HAM) Children and the Media 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST507-11A (HAM) Scriptwriting 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST508-11B (NET) Teaching NCEA Media Studies 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST511-11A (HAM) Images of Aotearoa/New Zealand 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST512-11A (NET) Media and Creative Industries 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s):* SMST317

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST518-11B (HAM) Digital Cinema: Production 30 Points

*Restriction(s):* SMST517

*Prerequisite(s):* SMST312

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST519-11A (HAM) Digital Cinema: Development 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s):* SMST312

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST550-11B (HAM) Special Topic 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST591-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM) Dissertation 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SMST592-11C (HAM) Dissertation 60 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMST593-11C (HAM)**

**Screen and Media Studies Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SMST594-11C (HAM)**

**Screen and Media Studies Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Social Enterprise

The 'third sector' of modern economies is made up of a large number of organisations that have a social objective as their principal goal. This sector includes: community organisations, sports clubs, cultural/art organisations and museums, religious organisations, iwi and Māori organisations, disability support groups, and many others. These organisations are typically involved in enterprise activities, including marketing, fund-raising, the provision of financial information and performance assessment, human resource management and strategic planning.

These papers and programmes will develop advanced management skills for managers and potential managers in the sector, and introduce research and build research skills in the Social Enterprise area.

## 300 level

### **SCEN301-11A (HAM)** **Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community** **20 Points**

This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will engage in theoretical and practical components of this sector.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

### **Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocEnt), PGDip(SocEnt) and MMS**

Social Enterprise may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Enterprise are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

### **ACCT507-11A (HAM)** **Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment** **30 Points**

For details see Accounting ACCT507.

### **ACCT512-11A (HAM)** **Organisations and Society** **30 Points**

For details see Accounting ACCT512.

### **ACCT532** **Public Sector Performance Measurement and Evaluation** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **DEVS505-11B (NET)** **Governance and Nation Building** **30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEVS505.

### **GEOG516** **Advanced Development Studies** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **HRMG574-11B (HAM)** **Women and Organisations** **30 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG574.

### **LBST541-11A (HAM)** **Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies** **15 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

### **LBST542-11B (HAM)** **Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project** **15 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST542.

### **MCOM582** **Public Relations in the Culture Industries** **30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MNGT501-11S (HAM)** **Research Methods in Management Studies** **30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

**SCEN501-11A (NET)**  
**Social Enterprise in Context**  
**30 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP501*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SCEN502-11B (NET)**  
**Management and Social Enterprise**  
**30 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP502*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SCEN503-11A (NET) & 11B (NET)**  
**Practicum: Social Enterprise**  
**30 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP503*  
*Restriction(s): ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, STMG502 and TOMG506*  
*Prerequisite(s): SCEN501 and SCEN502*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SCEN504-11A (NET)**  
**Issues in Third Sector Research**  
**30 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP504*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SCEN590-11A (NET), 11B (NET) & 11Y (NET)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP590*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in the paper.*

**SCEN591-11C (NET)**  
**Social Enterprise Dissertation**  
**30 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP591*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**SCEN592-11C (NET)**  
**Social Enterprise Dissertation**  
**60 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP592*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**SCEN593-11C (NET)**  
**Social Enterprise Thesis**  
**90 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP593*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**SCEN594-11C (NET)**  
**Social Enterprise Thesis**  
**120 Points**  
*Equivalent(s): MNFP594*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.*

**SOCP506-11B (HAM)**  
**Social Policy: Comparative Approaches**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

**SOCP507**  
**Social Policy and Ageing**  
**15 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG502-11B (NET)**  
**Business Research Methods**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Strategic Management STMG502.

**STMG524**  
**Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice**  
**30 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG580-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategies for Sustainability**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Strategic Management STMG580.

# Social Policy

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector.

Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Labour Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, and Sociology which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Social Policy, including SOCP206, SSRP202, SOCP302, SOCP303, SSRP307, and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Social Policy include SOCP102 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Social Policy, students must include two of SOCP102, SOCP206 or SOCP302.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **ECON110-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC) Economics and Society**

*15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON110.

### **HDCO100-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Human Development**

*15 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

### **PHIL106-11B (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy**

*15 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL106.

### **POLS105-11A (HAM)**

#### **People and Policy**

*15 Points*

For details see Political Science POLS105.

### **SOCP102-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Introduction to Social Policy**

*15 Points*

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other democratic societies. The paper will include presentations by guest speakers who are active in implementing social policies in our community.

*Required book(s):* R. Drake *The Principles of Social Policy* (Palgrave)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### **SOCY101-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Introduction to Sociology**

*15 Points*

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

## 200 level

### **ECON217-11A (HAM) Economics, Law and Policy**

*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON217.

### **ECON236-11B (HAM)**

#### **Comparative Economics in Global Perspective**

*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON236.

**LBST201-11A (HAM)**  
**Employment Relations in New Zealand**  
**20 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST201.

**LBST202-11A (HAM)**  
**Labour Market Structures and Policies**  
**20 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

**PCSS201-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Education and New Zealand Society**  
**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**POLS212-11A (HAM)**  
**Policy Issues: International Perspectives**  
**20 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS212.

**POPS201-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Population Studies**  
**20 Points**

For details see Population Studies POPS201.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
**20 Points**

The focus of this paper is on social policy issues. These include the funding and provision of health, education and welfare services and policies aimed to reduce inequalities in society. Students will be encouraged to develop an independent, critical viewpoint on these topics.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCP102, SOCY101 or SOCY150  
*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); C. Cheyne et al. *Social Policy in Aotearoa New Zealand: A Critical Introduction* 4th edition (Oxford)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**SOCY222-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Sociology of the Family**  
**20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**The Practice of Social Science Research**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

## 300 level

**ECON305**  
**Development Economics**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON313**  
**Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ECON317-11A (HAM)**  
**Economics, Law and Policy**  
**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON317.

**ECON336-11B (HAM)**  
**Comparative Economics in Global Perspective**  
**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON336.

**LBST331-11A (HAM)**  
**Workers' Education and Training**  
**20 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

**PCSS301-11B (HAM)**  
**Education and Social Inequality**  
**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

**POPS302-11B (HAM)**  
**Applied Demography**  
**20 Points**

For details see Population Studies POPS302.

**SOCP302-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the formulation, content and implementation of New Zealand social policy in international context. It uses social policy case studies reflecting current social policy issues to provide knowledge relevant for entry-level employment in social work or policy.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCP102 or SOCP206  
*Required book(s):* M. Baker *Restructuring Family Policies: Convergences & Divergences* (University of Toronto Press)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **SOCP303-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Analysis of Social Policy Issues**

**10 Points**

This paper provides students with an opportunity to further their understanding of a range of social policy issues, such as employment and population ageing, and to gain experience in using computers as part of the policy analysis process.

*Restriction(s):* POPS202

*Prerequisite(s):* SSRP307

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **SOCP389-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

#### **Directed Study**

**10 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a social policy topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **SOCP390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

#### **Directed Study**

**20 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a social policy topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **SOCY311-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)**

#### **Criminology: A Sociological Introduction**

**20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY311.

### **SSRP301-11A (HAM)**

#### **Social Science Research in Practice: Sharing the Experience**

**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP301.

### **SSRP304**

#### **Qualitative Methods in Social Science**

**Research**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **SSRP307-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis**

**10 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include SOCP206 and SOCP302. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCP206, SOCP302, SOCP303, SSRP307 and 40 further points at 300 level in Social Policy.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, a student should normally have at least a B average in SOCP302 and two other 300 level Social Policy papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the programme convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCP591), SOCP506, SOCP507, SSRP503 and SSRP504.

Entry to the MSocSc in Social Policy is open to suitably qualified candidates who have completed the core papers for the BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy.

To complete an MSocSc in Social Policy, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and at least 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

### **DEV504-11A (NET)**

#### **Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development**

**30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEV504.

**HDCO501**

**Ageing and Society**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LBST531-11A (HAM)**

**Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framework**

**15 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST531.

**LBST532-11B (HAM)**

**Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices**

**15 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST532.

**LBST541-11A (HAM)**

**Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies**

**15 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

**PCSS508**

**Educational Policy**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POLS531-11B (HAM)**

**Issues in Public Policy and Administration**

**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS531.

**POLS537-11A (HAM)**

**Environmental Politics and Public Policy**

**30 Points**

For details see Political Science POLS537.

**POPS507-11A (HAM)**

**Critical Demography: Families and Change**

**15 Points**

For details see Demography POPS507.

**POPS508-11A (HAM)**

**Population Health and Health Planning**

**15 Points**

For details see Demography POPS508.

**PSYC511-11A (HAM)**

**Evaluation Research Design**

**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC511.

**PSYC512-11B (BLK)**

**Evaluation Research Analysis**

**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC512.

**PSYC518-11B (BLK)**

**Family Violence: Research and Interventions**

**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC518.

**SOCP506-11B (HAM)**

**Social Policy: Comparative Approaches**

**15 Points**

*Restriction(s):* SOCP505

*Prerequisite(s):* one of SOCP206, SOCP302, or POLS212

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCP507**

**Social Policy and Ageing**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SOCP589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**15 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCP590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCP591-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCP592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCP593-11C (HAM)**

**Social Policy Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCP594-11C (HAM)**

**Social Policy Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY514-11B (HAM)**

**Child, Youth and Family**

**15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY514.

**SOCY531**

**Social Justice**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SOCY578-11B (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness**  
*15 Points*

For details see Sociology SOCY578.

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:  
Qualitative Research**  
*15 Points*

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research:  
Survey Research**  
*15 Points*

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

**WGST507-11B (HAM)**  
**Gender, Policy and Development**  
*15 Points*

For details see Women's and Gender Studies  
WGST507.

# Social Science Research

Social Science Research offers papers which teach the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches, the main issues relating to the collection and analysis of information for social research purposes, the principles of effective research reporting, and important philosophical, theoretical and ethical issues in social science research. Students should note that some other research methodology papers relevant to the programme are available in specific Social Science disciplines.

Social Science Research is available as a supporting subject.

Further information and advice is available from the Programme Convenor.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Social Science Research papers above 200 level.

## 200 level

**SOCY204-11B (HAM)**  
**History of Sociological Thought**  
**20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY204.

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**The Practice of Social Science Research**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluation in the light of current methodological and ethical issues and perspectives.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points in one BSocSc major subject

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); A. Bryman *Social Research Methods* 3rd edition (Oxford University Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

**SOCP303-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Analysis of Social Policy Issues**  
**10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

**SSRP301-11A (HAM)**  
**Social Science Research in Practice: Sharing the Experience**  
**20 Points**

In this multidisciplinary paper a variety of researchers discuss their research experience in depth.

*Prerequisite(s):* SSRP202

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SSRP304**  
**Qualitative Methods in Social Science Research**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SSRP307-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis**  
**10 Points**

Students taking this paper will use a computer programme to enable them to develop the skills necessary to analyse quantitative data.

*Restriction(s):* SSRP302

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SSRP389-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**10 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a social science research topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST302-11A (HAM)**  
**Researching Gender: Epistemologies and Methodologies**  
**10 Points**

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST302.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocScRes), PGDip(SocScRes), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research builds on the research strengths developed in an undergraduate degree such as the BSocSc and is oriented to the promotion of a critical awareness of a number of methodological perspectives, methods and techniques from across Social Science disciplines.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must take SSRP591, a further 60 points chosen from ANTH515, POP509, SSRP503, SSRP504 and SSRP505, and up to 30 further points from approved 500 level papers.

Enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma must be for a minimum of one year, but may be spread over a longer period on a part-time basis. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Science Research, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Social Science Research papers or all their undergraduate Social Science Research papers. They should also have a significant research methods component (normally at least 40 points) in that degree.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Science Research, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SSRPP591), SSRP503, SSRP504, and two of ANTH515, ECON544 or POP509.

To complete an MSocSc in Social Science Research, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Further enquiries should be referred to the Programme Convenor.

### **ANTH509-11A (HAM)** **Ethnographic Writing** *15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH509.

### **ANTH515-11B (HAM)** **Ethnographic Research** *15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH515.

### **APPL501-11A (HAM)** **Research Methods in Applied Linguistics** *30 Points*

For details see Applied Linguistics APPL501.

### **CHIN503-11A (HAM)** **Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society** *30 Points*

For details see Chinese CHIN503.

### **DSOE557-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)** **Educational Research Methods** *30 Points*

For details see Education DSOE557.

### **ECON544-11A (HAM)** **Research Methods in Economics and Finance** *15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON544.

### **ENGL556-11A (HAM)** **Write/Edit/Text** *30 Points*

For details see English ENGL556.

### **GEOG521-11B (HAM)** **Advanced Tourism Research** *30 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG521.

### **GEOG538-11A (HAM)** **Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems** *15 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG538.

### **GEOG548-11B (HAM)** **Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling** *15 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG548.

### **GEOG558-11A (HAM)** **Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning** *15 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG558.

### **GEOG568-11A (HAM)** **Applications of Geographic Information Systems** *15 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG568.

**HIST502****Historical Research Methodologies****15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST508-11A (HAM)****Sickness and Health in History: Approaches to Writing and Researching in Medical History****15 Points**

For details see History HIST508.

**LBST542-11B (HAM)****Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project****15 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST542.

**PCSS502-11B (HAM)****Kaupapa Māori Research****30 Points**

For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

**POPS509-11B (HAM)****Quantitative Analysis in the Social Sciences****15 Points**

For details see Demography POPS509.

**PSYC511-11A (HAM)****Evaluation Research Design****15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC511.

**PSYC512-11B (BLK)****Evaluation Research Analysis****15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC512.

**PSYC511-11A (HAM)****Evaluation Research Design****15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC511.

**PSYC512-11B (BLK)****Evaluation Research Analysis****15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC512.

**PSYC539-11A (HAM)****Graduate Research Methods in Psychology****15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC539.

**SMST501-11A (NET)****Researching the Media****30 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST501.

**SPLS501-11A (NET)****Researching Sport and Leisure****30 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS501.

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)****The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SSRP504-11A (HAM)****The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SSRP505-11B (HAM)****Issues in Social Science Research****15 Points***Restriction(s): SSRP502**Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SSRP589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Directed Study****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SSRP590****Directed Study****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SSRP591-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SSRP592-11C (HAM)****Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SSRP593-11C (HAM)****Social Science Research Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SSRP594-11C (HAM)****Social Science Research Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***STER541-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)****Research Methods in Science, Mathematics and Technology Education****30 Points**

For details see Science and Technology Education STER541.

**TIKA509-11A (HAM)**

**Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pasifika  
Research Methods and Issues**

**30 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga  
Māori TIKA509.

**TOMG506-11A (HAM)**

**Research Methods in Tourism and Hospitality**

**30 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG506.

# Social Work

Social Work is a valuable and necessary profession in our society, particularly as society grows ever more complex. Social Workers enable people to function within society with as much ease as possible. They work to promote self-determination and autonomy and to help people develop to the very best of their intellectual, physical, and emotional potential in society.

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the BSW.

To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below.

For more information, contact the Social Work Programme Convenor.

**Note:** Papers with the subject code SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. The Social Work programme is only available at the University of Waikato at Tauranga.

## Year 1

### HDCO100-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Human Development

15 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

### PHIL103-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11B (TGA)

#### Critical Reasoning

15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

### PSYC102-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Social and Developmental Psychology

15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

### SOCP102-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### Introduction to Social Policy

15 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

### SOCW101-11A (TGA)

#### Introduction to the Social Work Profession

15 Points

This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice internationally, locally, and in the context of Māori and Western traditions. Social work practice will be evaluated as a tool for social change and social control.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SOCW102-11B (TGA)

#### Introduction to Social Work Theory

15 Points

This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and guide social work interventions, including systems, behavioural, psychodynamic and feminist theories, and Māori models of practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCW101

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### SOCY101-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### Introduction to Sociology

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

### TTWA150-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)

#### Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level or above in any subject.

### SOCP206-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)

#### Social Policy and Social Issues

20 Points

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

### **SOCW201-11B (TGA)**

#### **Social Work Issues**

**20 Points**

This paper examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It examines interactions between biological, psychological, socio-structural, economic, political, cultural and spiritual aspects along with prevention and intervention strategies.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1 BSW papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

### **SOCW202-11A (TGA)**

#### **Social Work Approaches**

**20 Points**

Approaches and models are examined for their application to various fields of social work practice, including mental health, residential care, addictions, relationships, and youth work.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1 BSW papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

### **SOCY222-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Sociology of the Family**

**20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

### **SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**

#### **The Practice of Social Science Research**

**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

## **Year 3**

Students must take the following papers plus a further 20 points at 200 level or above chosen from Anthropology, Human Development, Psychology, Social Policy, Sociology or Tikanga Māori, and a further 20 points at 200 level or above in any subject.

### **SOCP302-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Social Policy**

**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

### **SOCP303-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Analysis of Social Policy Issues**

**10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

### **SOCW200-11C (TGA)**

#### **Social Work Placement 1**

**40 Points**

This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students with the opportunity to apply theoretical learning, skills and social work values to day-to-day social work practice. This paper gives focus to social work competencies.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1, 2 and 3 BSW papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **SSRP307-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Techniques for Social Science Research:**

#### **Quantitative Analysis**

**10 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

## **Year 4**

### **SOCW203-11A (TGA)**

#### **Community Development**

**20 Points**

This paper explores community work and community development in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Theoretical explanations, assessment and intervention techniques with communities are explored for application purposes.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201 and SOCW202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **SOCW204-11A (TGA)**

#### **Social Justice, Ethics and Law**

**20 Points**

This paper covers social justice issues, principles and models of justice and human rights in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Legal, ethical and professional responsibilities of social workers are studied.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201 and SOCW202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **SOCW301-11A (TGA)**

#### **Social Work Decision Making**

**20 Points**

This paper takes a research-based approach to support decision-making. Making choices about appropriate and effective actions in practice from empirical evidence is the focus of this paper. Students examine and evaluate 'evidence' for its socio-economic context and develop skills to integrate learning into practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1, 2 and 3 BSW papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCW302-11B (TGA)**  
**Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines key factors in Māori socio-economic development and the roles of iwi, hapū and whānau in Māori development. Students develop their awareness of the application of bicultural and multicultural theories within a social work context.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1, 2 and 3 BSW papers  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCW400-11C (TGA)**  
**Social Work Placement 2**  
**40 Points**

This 60 day placement in a social service or community enables students to develop practice to a level of competence close to entry-level social work. Under professional supervision, students initiate, develop and sustain relationships with clients, whānau, groups and organisations and demonstrate independent practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1, 2 and 3 BSW papers  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Sociology

Sociology involves analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a major for the BSocSc. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Students studying Sociology can take a general Sociology major or can include focused electives from one of the following optional streams:

- Education, Inequality and Society
- Popular Culture
- Sociology of Health and Illness
- Sociology of the Family
- Social Issues, Social Policy and Social Change
- Social Science Research
- Work and Employment

To complete a major in Sociology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sociology, including SOCY204, SSRP202, SOCY301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Sociology include SOCY101 and SOCY150 in the first year of their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites at 200 level, and at least one of LBST303, SOCP302, SOCY304, SOCY311 or SOCY390.

To complete a supporting subject in Sociology, students must include either SOCY101 or SOCY150, SOCY204 and SSRP202.

Further details can be obtained from the departmental handbook and from the Undergraduate Adviser.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Sociology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Sociology papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **SOCP102-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Introduction to Social Policy**

**15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

### **SOCY101-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Introduction to Sociology**

**15 Points**

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and practices that enable an understanding of contemporary societies.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); B. Furze et al. *Sociology in Today's World* (Cengage Learning)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **SOCY150-11B (HAM)**

#### **Sociology in Practice**

**15 Points**

This paper introduces sociologists as practitioners, doing sociology in various community and workplace settings, using the discipline's ideas and skills 'in practice', with tutorials, online resources and assessment supporting 'learning by doing' sociology at an introductory level.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

## 200 level

### **ANTH201**

#### **Race and Ethnicity**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ANTH204-11B (HAM)**  
**Health and the Body in Cross-Cultural Perspective**  
**20 Points**

For details see Anthropology ANTH204.

**LBST202-11A (HAM)**  
**Labour Market Structures and Policies**  
**20 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

**PCSS201-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Education and New Zealand Society**  
**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**POPS201-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Population Studies**  
**20 Points**

For details see Population Studies POPS201.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

**SOCY202-11B (HAM)**  
**Popular Culture**  
**20 Points**

This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, including sport, music, stardom, fandom, cyber-culture, video gaming, body modification, and TV talk shows.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); J. Storey *Cultural Theory and Popular Culture: An Introduction* (Pearson Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY204-11B (HAM)**  
**History of Sociological Thought**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of historical and intellectual change. Particular reference is made to the work of Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim and Max Weber.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCY101

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); K. Morrison *Marx, Durkheim, Weber: Formations of Modern Sociological Thought* 2nd edition (Sage)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 65:35

**SOCY222-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Sociology of the Family**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable societies, from love, mate selection and marriage through parenthood and family problems to 'the empty nest' and grandparenthood, including alternative families and family histories.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**The Practice of Social Science Research**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

**WGST209-11B (HAM)**  
**Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender**  
**20 Points**

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST209.

## 300 level

**ANTH304-11B (HAM)**  
**Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations**  
**20 Points**

For details see Anthropology ANTH304.

**LBST303-11B (HAM)**  
**Sociology of Work**  
**20 Points**

For details see Labour Studies LBST303.

**PCSS301-11B (HAM)**  
**Education and Social Inequality**  
**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

**SOCP302-11A (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

**SOCP303-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Analysis of Social Policy Issues**  
**10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

**SOCY301-11B (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Social Theory**  
**20 Points**

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCY204

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY304-11A (HAM)**  
**Sociology of Health and Illness**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides an introduction into the sociology of health and illness and a critical examination of key health issues.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY311-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**Criminology: A Sociological Introduction**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and compares punitive and restorative models of justice.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a sociological topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SSRP307-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis**  
**10 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

**WGST302-11A (HAM)**  
**Researching Gender: Epistemologies and Methodologies**  
**10 Points**

For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST302.

**Prescriptions for the GradCert(Soc) and GradDip(Soc)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCY204 and SOCY301.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

**Prescriptions for the PGCert(Soc), PGDip(Soc) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc**

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all their undergraduate Sociology papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCY591), SOCY501, SSRP503, and either POP509 or SSRP504.

To complete an MSocSc in Sociology, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students proposing to do graduate studies in Sociology should determine their programme in consultation with the convenor of the Sociology programme and relevant staff in Sociology. Students should also consult the Programme's Handbook for Graduate Students.

**POLS503**  
**Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**POPS509-11B (HAM)**  
**Quantitative Analysis in the Social Sciences**  
**15 Points**

For details see Demography POP509.

**SOC506-11B (HAM)**  
**Social Policy: Comparative Approaches**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

**SOC507**  
**Social Policy and Ageing**  
**15 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SOC501-11Y (HAM)**  
**Praxis**  
**30 Points**  
*Prerequisite(s):* SOCY301  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY514-11B (HAM)**  
**Child, Youth and Family**  
**15 Points**  
*Restriction(s):* SOCY504  
*Prerequisite(s):* SOCY222 or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY531**  
**Social Justice**  
**30 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SOCY576-11B (HAM)**  
**Sociology of Consumption**  
**15 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY577-11B (HAM)**  
**Sociology of Production**  
**15 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY578-11B (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness**  
**15 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**15 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* :0

**SOCY591-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY592-11C (HAM)**  
**Dissertation**  
**60 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY593-11C (HAM)**  
**Sociology Thesis**  
**90 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCY594-11C (HAM)**  
**Sociology Thesis**  
**120 Points**  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**  
**The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

**WGST505-11A (HAM)**  
**New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST505.

**WGST507-11A (HAM)**  
**Gender, Policy and Development**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST507.

# Software Engineering

Software engineering is the scientific, disciplined and quantifiable approach to developing, operating and maintaining complex software systems. These software systems include operating systems, networks, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel systems, as well as engineering, scientific and business application software. The Software Engineering programme at Waikato emphasises the software engineering process, formal methods for software engineering, and human-computer interaction. The programme starts from scratch, and teaches programming skills using C# and Microsoft Visual Studio. The final year project assimilates material taught in the earlier years with material from related disciplines such as electronics and industrial sources. It prepares students well for professional practice as well as continuing, or further, education and research.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE.

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

## Year 1

**COMP103-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (SEC)**

**Introduction to Computer Science 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP103.

**COMP134-11B (HAM)  
Software Engineering 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP134.

**ENGG180-11A (HAM)  
Foundations of Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG180.

**ENMP102-11B (HAM)  
Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering**

*15 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

**MATH101-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Introduction to Calculus**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH101.

**MATH102-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

**Introduction to Algebra**

*15 Points*

For details see Mathematics MATH102.

and 30 points from the following

**CHEM101-11A (HAM) & 11A (SEC)  
Chemical Concepts**

*15 Points*

For details see Chemistry CHEM101.

**ENEL111-11A (HAM)  
Introduction to Electronics**

*15 Points*

For details see Electronics ENEL111.

**PHYS103-11B (HAM) & 11B (SEC)  
Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1**

*15 Points*

For details see Physics PHYS103.

**STAT121-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)**

**Introduction to Statistical Methods**

*15 Points*

For details see Statistics STAT121.

## Year 2

**COMP200-11A (HAM)  
Computer Systems**

*10 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP200.

**COMP202-11B (HAM)  
Computer Communications**

*10 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP202.

**COMP219-11A (HAM)  
Database Practice and Experience**

*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP219.

**COMP235-11B (HAM)**  
**Logic and Computation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP235.

**COMP241-11A (HAM)**  
**Software Engineering Development**  
*10 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP241.

**COMP242-11B (HAM)**  
**Software Engineering Process**  
*10 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP242.

**ENGG279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

**ENGG282-11B (HAM)**  
**Engineering Design**  
*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG282.

**ENGG283-11A (HAM)**  
**Linear Algebra for Engineers**  
*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG283.

**ENGG284-11B (HAM)**  
**Differential Equations for Engineers**  
*10 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG284.

**ENGG371-11C (HAM)**  
**Engineering Placement 1**  
*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

**ENMP282-11A (HAM)**  
**Science and Engineering Management A**  
*10 Points*

For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

## Year 3

Students must take the papers listed below and 20 points chosen from COMP301, COMP311, COMP312 and COMP313.

**COMP314-11B (HAM)**  
**Software Engineering Project**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP317.

**COMP317-11A (HAM)**  
**Design and Analysis of Algorithms**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP317.

**COMP325-11B (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Human-Computer Interaction**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP325.

**COMP340-11A (HAM)**  
**Reasoning about Programs**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP340.

**ENGG372-11C (HAM)**  
**Engineering Placement 2**  
*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG372.

**ENGG379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
*0 Points*

For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

**ENGG381-11A (HAM)**  
**Engineering Statistics**  
*20 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG381.

## Year 4 (BE)

Students must take ENGG482, either COMP438 or COMP439, either COMP452 or COMP454, and 30 points chosen from any other 400 level Computer Science papers. COMP401, COMP413, COMP414, COMP452, COMP453 and COMP454 are recommended.

**COMP438-11B (HAM)**  
**Topics in Human-Computer Interaction**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP438.

**COMP439-11A (HAM)**  
**Usability Engineering**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP439.

**COMP452-11A (HAM)**  
**Model Checking**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP452.

**COMP454-11B (HAM)**  
**Specification Languages and Models**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP454.

**ENGG482-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM)**  
**& 11Y (HAM)**  
**Engineering Design and Management Project**  
*60 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG482.

## **Year 4 (BE(Hons))**

Students must take ENGG492, either COMP438 or COMP439, either COMP452 or COMP454, and 30 points chosen from any other 400 level Computer Science papers. COMP401, COMP413, COMP414, COMP452, COMP453 and COMP454 are recommended.

**COMP438-11B (HAM)**  
**Topics in Human-Computer Interaction**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP438.

**COMP439-11A (HAM)**  
**Usability Engineering**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP439.

**COMP452-11A (HAM)**  
**Model Checking**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP452.

**COMP454-11B (HAM)**  
**Specification Languages and Models**  
*15 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP454.

**ENGG492-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM)**  
**& 11Y (HAM)**  
**Honours Research and Management Project**  
*60 Points*

For details see Engineering ENGG492.

# Spanish

The Spanish programme consists of papers in grammar, conversation, composition, Spanish literature and Latin American literature. All literature and language papers beyond SPAN131 are taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a supporting subject. Within the proposed International Languages and Culture major a pathway in Spanish is also available. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Spanish Language specialisation is available, within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Spanish is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Spanish is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take SPAN131 and SPAN132, followed by SPAN231 in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with SPAN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into SPAN231.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Spanish papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Spanish papers above 200 level. For more information, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. There will be no new intake into the Spanish major from 2011. However, papers in Spanish are offered up to advanced level as part of the new International Languages and Culture major or as part of a language specialisation as indicated above. The International Languages and Culture major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes.

## 100 level

**ARTS101-11A (HAM)**  
**Old Worlds - New Worlds**  
**15 Points**

For details see English ARTS101.

**SPAN131-11A (HAM)**  
**Spanish for Beginners 1**  
**15 Points**

Complete beginners in the language acquire introductory competency with an emphasis on communication.

*Required book(s):* B. VanPatten, J.F. Lee, and T.L. Ballman *Vistazos* (McGraw-Hill)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPAN132-11B (HAM)**  
**Spanish for Beginners 2**  
**15 Points**

The continuation of SPAN131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired. Equal attention is given to each of the skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening.

*Prerequisite(s):* SPAN131  
*Required book(s):* B. VanPatten, J.F. Lee, and T.L. Ballman *Vistazos* (McGraw-Hill)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

**SPAN202-11B (HAM)**  
**Language, Multimedia and Cultural Practice in Spanish**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides a practice-oriented curriculum of the study of Spanish language and culture through exposure to a variety of materials in multimedia settings.

*Equivalent(s):* INTL202  
*Prerequisite(s):* SPAN132  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPAN205**  
**19th and 20th Century Spanish Literature**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SPAN206**  
**Hispanic Literature and Film**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SPAN231-11A (HAM)**  
**Intermediate Spanish 1**  
**20 Points**

This paper follows on from SPAN132. Its aim is to expand confidence in the language skills already acquired with equal attention being given to each of the skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening.

*Restriction(s):* SPAN110  
*Prerequisite(s):* SPAN132 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPAN232-11B (HAM)**  
**Intermediate Spanish 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper follows on from SPAN231 and further develops skills in reading, writing, speaking and understanding Spanish.

*Prerequisite(s):* SPAN231  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

**SPAN305-11A (HAM)**  
**Latin American Literature**  
**20 Points**

Readings in Spanish American Literature from the late 19th Century to the present day.

*Prerequisite(s):* SPAN232  
*Corequisite(s):* SPAN310  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

**SPAN310-11A (HAM)**  
**Spanish 3**  
**20 Points**

An advanced paper designed to perfect oral and written proficiency in the language.

*Prerequisite(s):* SPAN232  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPAN311**  
**Golden Age Literature**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SPAN312-11B (HAM)**  
**Spanish Composition**  
**20 Points**

Students will learn to write formally in Spanish at the university level.

*Restriction(s):* SPAN211  
*Prerequisite(s):* SPAN310  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPAN390**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Graduate Study

Spanish is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, students may count 500 level Spanish papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the programme convenor.

**SPAN501**  
**Golden Age Poetry and Prose**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SPAN502-11A (HAM)**  
**Special Topic**  
**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* SPAN205 and SPAN305  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPAN590**  
**Directed Study**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SPAN591**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

# Special Education

This programme is available for professionals working in special education and teachers seeking to further their qualifications in special education.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(SpEd) and MSpEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Special Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including HDCO521 and HDCO522 and 60 points in approved 500 level papers in special education.

Students intending to undertake a 120 point thesis for their MSpEd must include an approved 30 point 500 level research methods paper in their Postgraduate Diploma.

To complete an MSpEd, students must take 120 points at 500 level comprising a 120 point thesis or a 90 point thesis and 30 points in approved paper/s. Students must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.

Candidates must gain prior approval from the Coordinator of Graduate Studies to complete an MSpEd by coursework alone. Candidates who complete an MSpEd by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

### DSOE557-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11C (HAM)

#### Educational Research Methods

30 Points

For details see Education DSOE557.

### HDCO521-11A (HAM) Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper is taught partially online.*

### HDCO522-11B (HAM) Practicum in Special Education

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### HDCO524 Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent

30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### HDCO527-11B (NET) Risk and Resilience in Childhood and Adolescence

30 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO527.

### HDCO546-11B (BLK) Conflict Resolution: Restorative Practices

30 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO546.

### HDCO565-11A (NET) Restorative Practices in Education

30 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO565.

### PCSS502-11B (HAM) Kaupapa Māori Research

30 Points

For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

### PROF513-11A (NET) Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs

30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### PROF523-11A (NET) The Development of Kotahitanga

30 Points

For details see Education PROF523.

# Sport and Leisure Studies

Sport and Leisure Studies draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students' interests and career aspirations.

Sport and Leisure Studies is available as a major for the BSpLS. Sport and Leisure Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sport and Leisure Studies papers, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level.

Papers with the subject code SPLS are **Sport and Leisure Studies** papers. Papers with the subject code TESP are **Professional Education** papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Sport and Leisure Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Sport and Leisure Studies papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

## 100 level

**ALED100-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Writing for University Purposes**

**15 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

**SPLS101-11A (HAM)**  
**Social and Cultural Aspects of Sport and Leisure**

**15 Points**

This foundation paper examines the socio-cultural dimension of sport and leisure by providing an introductory and comparative analysis of key social science disciplines: sociology, philosophy, psychology, and history.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

**SPLS102-11A (HAM)**  
**Concepts of Sport and Leisure**

**15 Points**

A study of the nature and meaning of leisure; an overview of leisure concepts; an examination of current trends, issues and practices; an historical perspective on leisure; and the significance of leisure to the individual and society.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

**SPLS103-11B (HAM)**  
**Physical Activity, Fitness and Lifestyle**

**15 Points**

An introduction to the study of physical health, exercise, fitness and wellness.

*Required book(s): C. Corbin and G. Welk Concepts of Fitness and Wellness: A Comprehensive Lifestyle Approach 8th edition (McGraw Hill)*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

**SPLS104-11B (HAM)**  
**Principles of Human Movement**

**15 Points**

An introduction to the biomechanical and skill-related principles and processes of human movement.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

**SPLS105-11B (HAM)**  
**Dance, Leisure and Culture**

**15 Points**

This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these are influenced by societal and cultural issues.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 45 students.

**SPLS106-11B (HAM)**  
**Movement Education: Perspectives and Performance**  
**15 Points**

This paper examines the concepts and principles of movement education and considers how these influence an individual's performance in a range of physical activities. This paper includes a compulsory practical component.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS107-11A (HAM)**  
**Foundations of Physical Education**  
**15 Points**

This paper examines the historical, social, and political influences that have contributed to the development of physical education in New Zealand. This paper is designed to challenge our views and experiences of physical education, and includes a range of practical activities.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**SPLS120**  
**Special Topic: Leadership in Community Sporting Organisations**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TESP122-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11C (NET)**  
**Learning and Teaching Health and Physical Education**  
**7.5 Points**

This paper will develop knowledge and understanding about teaching and learning in health and physical education for Years 1-8.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 7-24

*Note:* TESP122-11C (NET) includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

**TESP147-11Y (HAM)**  
**Physical Education Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

A study of the role of physical education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating physical education learning in Years 7-10.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in related areas of study

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper includes two compulsory weekend block periods on campus.

**TESP148-11Y (HAM)**  
**Health Education Y7-13**  
**15 Points**

A study of the role of health education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating health education in Years 7-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in related areas of study

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TIKA153-11A (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A Contemporary Perspective**  
**15 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA153.

**TIKA157-11A (HAM)**  
**Mahi Whakaari Tawhito: Performing Arts - An Ancient Perspective**  
**15 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA157.

## 200 level

**SPLS201-11B (HAM)**  
**Leadership in Sport and Leisure**  
**20 Points**

A study of leadership theory, the concept of leadership, and the characteristics of effective leadership in the sport and leisure industry.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level

*Required book(s):* S. Leberman, C. Collins, and L. Trenberth *Sport Business Management in Aotearoa/ New Zealand* (Dunmore)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**SPLS202-11A (HAM)**  
**Psychology of Sport and Leisure**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides an introduction to basic psychological theories and concepts of sport and leisure behaviour. Psychological and social psychological processes will be examined in order to understand what influences individuals' behaviour in a variety of sport and leisure settings.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**SPLS203-11B (HAM)**  
**Sport and Leisure in Society**  
**20 Points**

A critical examination of sport and leisure in society from a sociocultural perspective. The content will focus on competitive sport, entertainment, travel, the outdoors, and leisure consumption.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**SPLS204-11A (HAM)**  
**Physiology of Physical Activity**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the physiological concepts and principles underlying human response and adaptation to physical activity.

*Prerequisite(s):* SPLS103  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**SPLS205-11A (HAM)**  
**Physical Education and Sport Pedagogy**  
**20 Points**

Through reflection on, and engagement in, the teaching and coaching process students will develop an understanding of effective pedagogy. This paper includes a compulsory practical component.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS206-11B (HAM)**  
**Medical Aspects of Physical Activity**  
**20 Points**

A study of the nature of injuries and medical conditions associated with physical activity and risks for different age groups along with a number of contemporary medical and health issues.

*Prerequisite(s):* SPLS103  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**SPLS207-11A (HAM)**  
**Nutrition and Wellbeing**  
**20 Points**

A study of the principles of nutrition, source and function of nutrients, diet and health state, social and cultural influences on eating habits.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

**SPLS208-11A (HAM)**  
**Choreographing Dance**  
**20 Points**

An exploration of personal and creative movement through improvisation and choreography, towards informal and formal performances.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level  
*Required book(s):* J.M. Smith-Autard *Dance Composition: A Practical Guide to Creative Success in Dance Making* 5th edition (AC & Black)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS209-11A (HAM)**  
**Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines how different approaches to learning impact on participants' experiences and learning in outdoor and adventure environments. Particular emphasis is placed on how learning theories impact on programme design and instructional style in contemporary settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Compulsory field trips provide opportunities for students to engage with the issues in practical situations.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

**SPLS210-11A (HAM)**  
**Sport for Children and Youth**  
**20 Points**

A study of children and youth in the sport culture, an examination of current trends, issues and practices in contemporary sport.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS212-11B (HAM)**  
**Physical Activity and Disability**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines individual differences and considers a range of personal, social and cultural issues associated with the provision of physical activity that provides for the needs of those with a disability. This paper includes a compulsory weekend field trip.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

**SPLS213-11A (HAM)**  
**Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors**  
**20 Points**

This paper develops effective instructional strategies suitable for working with groups in a range of outdoor environments and activities. The paper includes practical experience and a number of compulsory field trips.

*Prerequisite(s):* 60 points at 100 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS214**  
**Dance, Community and Environment**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TESP247-11Y (HAM)**  
**Physical Education Y11-13**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers learning, teaching, and assessment theory and practice for Physical Education Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* TESP147  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TIKA253-11T (HAM)**  
**Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori Song and Dance Theatre**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA253.

**TIKA257-11B (HAM)**  
**Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori**  
**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

## 300 level

**MKTG356-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Sport Marketing**  
**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG356.

**SMST317-11B (HAM)**  
**Marketing the Arts**  
**20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST317.

**SPLS302-11B (HAM)**  
**Sport and Exercise Psychology**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides a critical examination of the theoretical and practical issues in sport and exercise psychology associated with performance enhancement for athletes and coaches, and improving exercise motivation and adherence.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS303-11B (HAM)**  
**Prescribing Physical Activity and Exercise**  
**20 Points**

This paper involves prescribing physical activity for individuals and groups with reference to their specific needs; trends and issues in exercise prescription, the adoption of a physically active lifestyle and future directions in fitness.

*Prerequisite(s):* SPLS204  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS304-11A (HAM)**  
**Leisure, Sport and the Media**  
**20 Points**

This paper expands students critical sociocultural understanding of physical activity. Through the theoretical analysis of media representations of body, fitness and sport, we examine how individuals leisure experiences are tangled in a net of power relations.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS305-11B (HAM)**  
**Researching Sport and Leisure Experiences**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines how a variety of research approaches can be used to understand, interpret and represent sport and leisure experiences.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS307-11A (HAM)**  
**Play, Games and Culture**  
**20 Points**

A critical study of play and games as leisure activities in changing society. The meaning of play and games is examined in different cultural contexts and as part of individual life experiences.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SPLS308-11A (HAM)****Performing Dance****20 Points**

An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance.

*Prerequisite(s)*: SPLS208 or SPLS214

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**SPLS309-11B (HAM)****Professional Skills for Outdoor Education and Adventure Settings****20 Points**

This paper offers students the opportunity to develop practical, interpersonal, and ethical skills relevant to outdoor and adventure environments. This is achieved through a combination of personal experience, theoretical learning, and critical reflection.

*Prerequisite(s)*: SPLS209 or SPLS213

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*Note*: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

**SPLS310-11A (HAM)****Instructing in Sport and Leisure Settings****20 Points**

An examination of how the instructional process in a range of physical activities contributes to providing a quality experience.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 2:1

*Note*: This paper is taught partially online.

**SPLS311-11A (HAM)****Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles****20 Points**

This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the relationship between the individual and community and public health policies which may affect the adoption of healthy lifestyles.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**SPLS320-11B (HAM)****Health and Physical Education: Curriculum, Policy and Programming****20 Points**

This paper investigates the role of policy and curriculum in shaping health and physical education programmes and practices in education settings.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**SPLS390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)****Directed Study****20 Points**

This paper is available only to students enrolled in the BSPLS who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, organise the question for investigation in consultation with an individual member of staff.

*Prerequisite(s)*: 40 points at 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

**SPLS399-11Y (HAM)****Practicum in the Sport and Leisure Industry****40 Points**

This paper aims to help develop students' critical understanding of issues and concepts relating to the promotion, management and provision of sport and leisure in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and satisfying customer needs through a quality experience. It requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved organisation which is part of the sport and leisure industry. It will be assessed by written and oral reports resulting from the learning experiences within the organisation.

*Restriction(s)*: SPLS301

*Required book(s)*: S. Leberman, C. Collins, and L. Trenberth *Sport Business Management in Aotearoa/New Zealand* (Dunmore)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*Note*: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. Students taking this paper may count only 20 points towards the Sport and Leisure Studies major.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(SpLS) and GradDip(SpLS)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport and Leisure Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 80 points above 300 level or above in Sport and Leisure Studies. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Office.

## **Prescriptions for the PGCert(SpLS), PGDip(SpLS), BSpLS(Hons) and MSpLS**

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a BSpLS(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list, including SPLS501 and one of SPLS590, SPLS592 or SPLS593.

To complete an MSpLS, students must take 120 points at 500 level comprising a 120 point thesis or a 90 point thesis and 30 points in approved paper/s. Students must have completed or concurrently enrol in an approved paper in research methodology.

Candidates must gain prior approval from the Coordinator of Graduate Studies to complete an MSpLS by coursework alone. Candidates who complete an MSpLS by coursework alone would not ordinarily be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The 500 level (HAM) papers are offered partially online and wherever possible they will be podcast. For further details, contact the Administrator, Department of Sport and Leisure Studies.

### **HDCO501**

#### **Ageing and Society**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MKTG556-11B (HAM)**

#### **Marketing Through the Sports Media**

**30 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG556.

### **SPLS501-11A (NET)**

#### **Researching Sport and Leisure**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS502-11A (NET)**

#### **Health Related Fitness: Contemporary Issues**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS503-11B (NET)**

#### **Leisure, Adventure and the Outdoors**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS504-11B (NET)**

#### **Sport and Communities**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS505-11B (NET)**

#### **Youth and Sport**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS507-11B (NET)**

#### **Psychological Aspects of Sport and Leisure**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS508-11A (NET)**

#### **Physical Education in Schools**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS520-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

#### **Special Topic**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS590-11C (NET) & 11D (NET)**

#### **Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS592-11C (NET)**

#### **Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS593-11C (NET)**

#### **Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **SPLS594-11C (NET)**

#### **Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Statistics

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a major for the BSc. Statistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Statistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Statistics, including STAT221, STAT226 and at least 60 points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Statistics include COMP103, COMP104 and MATH101 in the first year of their programme of study. ECON304, MATH251 and MATH253 may be counted as Statistics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major. Within the Statistics major, a specialisation in Economics is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Statistics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

## 100 level

### **STAT111-11B (HAM)** **Statistics for Science** **15 Points**

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Microsoft Excel is used throughout. Topics include the presentation of data, elementary probability calculations, principles of experimental design, hypothesis testing, regression and the analysis of variance.

*Restriction(s):* STAT121 and STAT160

*Prerequisite(s):* admission to the BSc, or MATH168, or 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, or 14 credits at Level 3 in Statistics and Modelling or Mathematics with Calculus

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* BSc students with a weak mathematics background are advised to take MATH168 before enrolling in this paper.

### **STAT121-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)** **Introduction to Statistical Methods** **15 Points**

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical problem solving; some practical examples of statistical inference; and the study of relationships between variables using regression analysis.

*Restriction(s):* STAT111 and STAT160

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH168, or 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, or 14 credits at Level 3 in Statistics and Modelling or Mathematics with Calculus

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **STAT160-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)** **Management Statistics** **15 Points**

An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for the BBA(Fin) and BMS degrees. Topics include understanding variability, problem solving methods, need for and use of data, statistical process control, sampling, estimation and confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

*Restriction(s):* STAT111 and STAT121

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH166, a B grade pass in MATH168, or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Statistics and Modelling or Mathematics with Calculus

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper is normally available only to students enrolled for the BBA(Fin) and BMS degrees or certain related programmes of study, such as BSocSc Economics majors.

## 200 level

### **STAT221-11A (HAM)** **Statistical Data Analysis** **20 Points**

Statistical software packages are used to investigate a collection of real data sets from a variety of applications. Data collection and organisation, graphical methods, analysis of variance and regression and multivariate statistics are covered.

*Restriction(s):* ECON204

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH102, STAT111 or STAT121

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **STAT226-11B (HAM)** **Bayesian Statistics** **20 Points**

This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach to the problem of revising beliefs given relevant data. It is a paper that is suitable for students with a mathematical background.

*Restriction(s):* STAT122

*Prerequisite(s):* at least one of MATH101, MATH102, STAT111 or STAT121

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

## 300 level

### **STAT321-11B (HAM)** **Advanced Data Analysis** **20 Points**

This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on observational rather than experimental data. The topics covered are regression modelling and its generalisations, and multivariate analysis.

*Prerequisite(s):* STAT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **STAT323-11A (HAM)** **Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys** **20 Points**

This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, with emphasis on the design.

*Prerequisite(s):* MATH102 and STAT221

*Required book(s):* V. Barnett *Sample Survey Principles and Methods* (Edward Arnold)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

### **STAT326-11B (HAM)** **Computational Bayesian Statistics** **20 Points**

Theory and practice of statistical inference by drawing random samples from the posterior distribution, either reshaping random draws from an easily sampled distribution or by Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods (which are implemented in WINBUGS).

*Prerequisite(s):* STAT221 or STAT226

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **STAT350** **Operations Research** **10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **STAT351** **Probability and Simulation** **10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **STAT352-11A (HAM)** **Statistics for Quality Improvement** **20 Points**

This paper covers the fundamentals of quality from a statistical point of view, statistical process control and capability, and process design and improvement, and includes the design of industrial experiments.

*Restriction(s):* ENGG381

*Prerequisite(s):* STAT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### **STAT389-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)** **Directed Study** **10 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

### **STAT390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)** **Directed Study** **20 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

## 400 level

### **STAT420** **Report of an Investigation** **40 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons) and MSc

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Statistics.

### STAT521-11A (HAM) Computational Statistics 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s)*: STAT321, or three other 300 level Statistics papers, and at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT522 Statistical Inference 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### STAT524 Statistical Consulting 30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### STAT525-11B (HAM) Topics in Statistics 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s)*: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT531-11B (HAM) Data Analysis and the Linear Model 30 Points

*Restriction(s)*: STAT321  
*Prerequisite(s)*: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT533-11A (HAM) Study Design and Statistical Inference 30 Points

*Restriction(s)*: STAT323  
*Prerequisite(s)*: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT552-11B (HAM) Industrial Statistics 30 Points

*Prerequisite(s)*: STAT352, or three other 300 level Statistics papers, and at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT590-11C (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT591-11C (HAM) Dissertation 30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT592-11C (HAM) Dissertation 60 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT593-11C (HAM) Statistics Thesis 90 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### STAT594-11C (HAM) Statistics Thesis 120 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

# Strategic Management

Strategic Management is concerned with maximising an organisation's competitive advantage. The Strategic Management approach is to take a top management view of the organisation which is deemed crucial in creating futures for the firm.

Strategic Management is available as a major for the BCom and BMS. Strategic Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BMS Strategic Management major, a specialisation in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements for the BCom and BMS majors and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Strategic Management for degrees other than the BCom or BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Strategic Management, including STMG222, STMG346, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in HRMG coded papers may be included in a Strategic Management major.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Strategic Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Strategic Management papers at 300 level. The BCom Strategic Management major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 100 level

### **MNGT100-11B (HAM)** **Management and Sustainability** *15 Points*

This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and business from the perspectives of economics, strategic management and management communication.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **STMG191-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)** **Introduction to Management** *15 Points*

This paper provides an appreciation of management essentials and the role of managers in a contemporary context.

*Prerequisite(s):* ALED100 or ESLA101 or MCOM104 or MAOR111 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Classical Studies (including achievement standard 3.3), English, History (including achievement standard 3.5), or Te Reo Māori  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

## 200 level

### **STMG222-11B (NET)** **Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape** *20 Points*

A web-based study of management in action.

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG191 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **STMG285-11A (HAM)** **Strategy for Enterprise** *20 Points*

The focus of this paper will be to provide sufficient materials to students to allow them to develop a substantial business plan, including a review of business opportunities in the international arena.

*Restriction(s):* STMG385  
*Prerequisite(s):* STMG191  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## 300 level

### **HRMG343-11A (HAM) & 11T (HAM)** **Business Research Methods** *20 Points*

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG343.

**HRMG374-11A (HAM)**  
**Women and Management**  
**20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG374.

**MSYS319-11C (NET)**  
**Industry Experience 2**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

**SCEN301-11A (HAM)**  
**Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Enterprise SCEN301.

**STMG311-11A (NET)**  
**The International Business Environment**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the principal facets - economic, cultural, political, technological and competitive - of the contemporary international business environment.

*Equivalent(s):* INMG311

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students must be fully enrolled in this online paper two weeks before the semester starts.

**STMG315-11B (NET)**  
**Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the opportunities and challenges of doing business in the newly emerging BRIC economies (Brazil, Russia, India and China).

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG324-11B (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business.

*Restriction(s):* STMG424

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG191

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**STMG330**  
**Management Technology and Organisation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG344-11B (HAM)**  
**Business, Government and Society**  
**20 Points**

The relationship between social issues, the organisation and management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG346-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategy and the Internet**  
**20 Points**

An in-depth study of e-business strategies.

*Restriction(s):* STMG446

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG385-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategy for Enterprise**  
**20 Points**

This paper introduces the key theoretical definitions and issues associated with enterprise, entrepreneurship and innovation.

*Restriction(s):* STMG285 and STMG485

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG388-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategic Alliances and Networks**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful management and evolution of these co-operative modes of business.

*Restriction(s):* STMG488

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG391-11A (HAM), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Strategic Management**  
**20 Points**

A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201 and HRMG241 and MKTG151 (for BMS students), or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department (for non-BMS students)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2 & 11S (HAM) 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in STMG391-11S (HAM) is limited to 50 students.

## 400 level

**HRMG444**  
**Organisational Development and Change**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HRMG445-11B (HAM)**  
**Career Management and Development**  
**20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG445.

**STMG412-11B (NET)**  
**International Business Strategy**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the field of business strategy with particular reference to the strategies of firms operating internationally. The paper includes seminars, cases and examples of firms from a wide variety of industry sectors.

*Equivalent(s):* INMG412

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG311

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG416**  
**Special Topic: Doing Business in Europe**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG424-11B (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, with the practical approach to make such a business financially successful and personally rewarding.

*Restriction(s):* STMG324

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG346 or STMG391

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**STMG425-11A (HAM)**  
**Managing with Spirit**  
**20 Points**

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG430**  
**Management Technology and Organisation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG446-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategy and the Internet**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines how organisations can position themselves strategically for the digital economy.

*Restriction(s):* STMG346

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG191 or at the discretion of the Graduate Convenor

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG483**  
**Strategic Leadership**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**STMG488-11A (HAM)**  
**Strategic Alliances and Networks**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.

*Restriction(s):* STMG388

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG191 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG490-11C (HAM) & 11C (NET)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**STMG499-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)**  
**Report of an Investigation**  
**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* STMG599

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and HRMG343 and two 300 level papers in the area of study

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) and MMS

Strategic Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) or as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Strategic Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Strategic Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Strategic Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

### **MKTG507-11A (HAM)**

**The Research Process: Marketing**  
**30 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG507.

### **MNGT501-11S (HAM)**

**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
**30 Points**

For details see Accounting MNGT501.

### **MSYS551-11A (HAM)**

**Management Systems Research**  
**30 Points**

For details see Management Systems MSYS551.

### **SCEN501-11A (NET)**

**Social Enterprise in Context**  
**30 Points**

For details see Social Enterprise SCEN501.

### **SCEN502-11B (NET)**

**Management and Social Enterprise**  
**30 Points**

For details see Social Enterprise SCEN502.

### **STMG501**

**Global Business: Strategic Marketing and Management**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **STMG502-11B (NET)**

**Business Research Methods**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503 and TOMG506

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **STMG512-11A (HAM)**

**Strategic Innovation**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG391

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **STMG517-11B (NET)**

**Current Issues in International Management**

**30 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* INMG517

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG311

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

### **STMG524**

**Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **STMG555-11B (HAM)**

**Foundations of Strategy and Organisation**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG342 or PSYC317 or STMG391

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **STMG556-11S (HAM)**

**Competitive Advantage Through Work-Family Practices**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **STMG560-11T (NET)**

**Special Topic: Spirit and Enterprise**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **STMG580-11A (HAM)**

**Strategies for Sustainability**

**30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG391

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG588-11A (NET)**  
**International Business Strategy**

**30 Points**

*Equivalent(s):* INMG512

*Restriction(s):* STMG412

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG311

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students.

**STMG590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (NET)**  
**& 11S (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**STMG591-11C (HAM)**  
**Strategic Management Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**STMG592-11C (HAM)**  
**Strategic Management Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**STMG593-11C (HAM)**  
**Strategic Management Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**STMG594-11C (HAM)**  
**Strategic Management Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

**STMG599-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM)**  
**& 11F (HAM)**

**Report of an Investigation**

**30 Points**

*Restriction(s):* STMG499

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and HRMG343 and two 300 level papers in the area of study

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Supply Chain Management

Supply Chain Management (SCM) is the study of the integration of all the value-creating elements in supply, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes, from raw material extraction to end-user consumption, usually using information technologies as a main enabler. This subject is closely related to the subject areas of Electronic Business and Management Systems.

Supply Chain Management is available as a major for the BCom and BMS. Supply Chain Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Supply Chain Management for degrees other than the BCom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Supply Chain Management, including MSYS277, either MSYS376 or MSYS476, either MSYS377 or MSYS477, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Supply Chain Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Supply Chain Management papers at 300 level. The BCom Supply Chain Management major is offered subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

## 200 level

**MSYS212-11B (HAM)**  
**Knowledge Management in an Interconnected World**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

**MSYS221-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (NET)**  
**Electronic Commerce Overview**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

**MSYS277-11A (HAM)**  
**Supply Chain Integration**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS277.

## 300 level

**MSYS319-11C (NET)**  
**Industry Experience 2**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

**MSYS335-11A (HAM)**  
**Managerial Decision Making**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS335.

**MSYS351-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Business: IT Strategy in Action**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

**MSYS355-11B (HAM)**  
**E-Business Process Redesign**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS355.

**MSYS358-11B (HAM)**  
**E-Business Implementation**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

**MSYS365-11B (HAM)**  
**Business Analysis and Consultancy**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

**MSYS366-11A (HAM)**  
**Project Management**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS366.

**MSYS376-11B (HAM)**  
**Operations Management**  
20 Points

For details see Management Systems MSYS376.

**MSYS377-11A (HAM)**  
**Supply Chain Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

## 400 level

**MSYS435-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Managerial Decision Making**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS435.

**MSYS451-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

**MSYS455-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced E-Business Process Redesign**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS455.

**MSYS458-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced E-Business Implementation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS458.

**MSYS465-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

**MSYS466-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Project Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS466.

**MSYS476-11B (HAM)**  
**Advanced Operations Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS476.

**MSYS477-11A (HAM)**  
**Advanced Supply Chain Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS477.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and

Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

## Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Supply Chain Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Supply Chain Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Supply Chain Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Supply Chain Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**MSYS561-11B (HAM)**  
**Knowledge Management Research**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS561.

**MSYS576-11B (HAM)**  
**21st Century Logistics**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS576.

**MSYS577-11A (HAM)**  
**E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains**  
*30 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS577.

# Teaching

Waikato offers teaching qualifications that cover early childhood, primary and secondary education. The BTchg (Early Childhood) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years. The BTchg (Primary) programme is a professional degree designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A BTchg (Primary) conjoint degree is also offered. The BTchg (Secondary) conjoint degree is designed for people wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand secondary schools. The conjoint degree programmes are interwoven so one supports and enhances the other and include a Bachelor of Teaching majoring in Professional Education and a subject degree with a major and supporting subject that support the New Zealand curriculum. Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

The requirements for the BTchg are prescribed in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook. For details of the papers that make up BTchg programmes, see Arts and Language Education, Human Development, Mathematics, Science and Technology Education, Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education, Professional Studies in Education, and Sport and Leisure Studies. A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipT) is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification. Initial enquiries for the BTchg and GradDipT programmes should be made to the Student Recruitment and Advisory Centre, Faculty of Education. A Bachelor of Teaching with Honours is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent. Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood) and (Primary) Option Papers

The main functions of the option papers in the initial teacher education programmes for early childhood and primary student teachers is to continue the study of teaching and learning, and to enhance subject knowledge in areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (for primary teachers) and Te Whāriki (for early childhood teachers), along with developing understanding of the political, historical and socio-cultural contexts that relate to teaching.

### 100 level

**ALED100-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)**  
**Writing for University Purposes**  
**15 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

**ALED110-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Drawing and Learning**  
**15 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED110.

**ALED111-11A (HAM)**  
**Children's Literature**  
**15 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED111.

**ALED120-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Music in Action for Educational Contexts**  
**15 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED120.

**ALED140-11C (NET)**  
**Working with Diverse Adult Learners in Literacy and Numeracy**  
**15 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED140.

**MSTE112-11A (HAM)****Mathematics for Primary Teachers***15 Points*

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education MSTE112.

**SPLS103-11B (HAM)****Physical Activity, Fitness and Lifestyle***15 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS103.

**SPLS104-11B (HAM)****Principles of Human Movement***15 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS104.

**SPLS105-11B (HAM)****Dance, Leisure and Culture***15 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS105.

**SPLS106-11B (HAM)****Movement Education: Perspectives and Performance***15 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS106.

**SPLS107-11A (HAM)****Foundations of Physical Education***15 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS107.

**TEPS121-11A (NET) & 11C (NET)****ICT and Information Literacy***15 Points*

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEPS121.

## 200 level

**ALED200-11B (HAM)****Creative Photography for Educational Contexts***20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED200.

**ALED202-11B (HAM)****Contemporary Māori Art for Educational Contexts***20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED202.

**ALED203****Fibres and Fabrics in Educational Contexts***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED204****Printmaking in Educational Contexts***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED205-11S (HAM)****Painting in Educational Contexts***20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED205.

**ALED210-11A (NET)****New Zealand Children's Literature***20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED210.

**ALED220-11S (TGA)****Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts***20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED220.

**ALED221-11B (HAM)****Music in Action 2***20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED221.

**ALED225-11B (HAM) & 11S (TGA)****Dance and Education***20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED225.

**ALED240-11C (BLK)****Teaching Literacy to Adults***20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED240.

**HDCO200-11B (HAM)****Adolescent Behaviour***20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO200.

**HDCO201-11A (NET)****Adult Development and Ageing***20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO201.

**HDCO210-11B (HAM)****The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches****20 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO210.

**MSTE240-11C (BLK)****Teaching Numeracy to Adults****20 Points**

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education MSTE240.

**PCSS202-11A (HAM)****Education and Social Justice****20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS202.

**PCSS203****Computers in Education****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS204****History of Education****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PCSS205-11B (HAM)****The Purpose of Education****20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS205.

**PCSS206-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)****Education and Sexuality****20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS206.

**PROF210-11A (NET)****Telecommunications and Education****20 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF210.

**PROF211-11B (NET)****Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies****20 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF211.

**SPLS205-11A (HAM)****Physical Education and Sport Pedagogy****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS205.

**SPLS207-11A (HAM)****Nutrition and Wellbeing****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS207.

**SPLS208-11A (HAM)****Choreographing Dance****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS208.

**SPLS209-11A (HAM)****Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS209.

**SPLS210-11A (HAM)****Sport for Children and Youth****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS210.

**SPLS212-11B (HAM)****Physical Activity and Disability****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS212.

**SPLS213-11A (HAM)****Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS213.

**SPLS214****Dance, Community and Environment****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEAL221-11A (NET)****Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting****20 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL221.

**TEAL226****Introduction to Drama in Educational Contexts****20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEMB221-11C (NET)****Curriculum Māori Part 2****20 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEMB221.

**TEMS221-11A (HAM)**  
**Classroom Perspectives in Science Education**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS221.

**TEMS224-11B (NET)**  
**Technology Education 2**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS224.

## 300 level

**ALED322-11B (NET)**  
**Language and Cognition in Life**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Arts and Language Education ALED322.

**ALED324-11C (BLK)**  
**Dyslexia**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Arts and Language Education ALED324.

**HDCO300-11B (NET)**  
**Critical Developmental Psychology**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Human Development HDCO300.

**HDCO301-11B (HAM)**  
**Children's Development in Families**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Human Development HDCO301.

**HDCO320**  
**Educating Learners with Special Needs**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HDCO321-11B (HAM)**  
**Developing Talent in Young People**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Human Development HDCO321.

**HDCO322-11S (HAM)**  
**Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Methods and Strategies for Educators**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Human Development HDCO322.

**HDCO340-11A (HAM)**  
**Perspectives on Counselling**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Human Development HDCO340.

**MSTE340-11C (BLK)**  
**Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education MSTE340.

**PCSS301-11B (HAM)**  
**Education and Social Inequality**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS301.

**PCSS302-11B (HAM)**  
**He Whakataurite Mātauranga Māori: Philosophy and Māori Education**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

**PCSS303-11A (NET)**  
**Curriculum Perspectives**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS303.

**PCSS304**  
**History and Politics of New Zealand Education**  
*20 Points*  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**PROF301-11B (NET)**  
**Women and Educational Leadership**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF301.

**PROF310-11B (NET)**  
**Introduction to eEducation**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF310.

**SPLS303-11B (HAM)**  
**Prescribing Physical Activity and Exercise**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS303.

**SPLS307-11A (HAM)**  
**Play, Games and Culture**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS307.

**SPLS308-11A (HAM)**  
**Performing Dance**  
*20 Points*  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS308.

**SPLS309-11B (HAM)****Professional Skills for Outdoor Education and Adventure Settings****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS309.

**SPLS311-11A (HAM)****Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS311.

**SPLS320-11B (HAM)****Health and Physical Education: Curriculum, Policy and Programming****20 Points**

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS320.

**TEAL322-11B (HAM)****Professional Writing for Teachers****20 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL322.

**TEAL387-11A (BLK) & 11Y (HAM)****Special Topic****20 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL387.

**TEMB321-11C (NET)****Curriculum Māori Part 3****20 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEMB321.

**TEMS320-11B (NET)****Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education****20 Points**

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS320.

**TEMS322-11B (HAM)****Innovations in Teaching and Assessing Primary Mathematics****20 Points**

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS322.

**TEMS323-11B (HAM)****Science Today****20 Points**

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS323.

**TEMS324-11C (BLK), 11C (HAM) & 11C (TGA)****Numeracy in the Classroom****20 Points**

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS324.

**TEPC320-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)****Social Studies: New Directions****20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education TEPC320.

**TEPS323-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)****Curriculum Integration****20 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEPS323.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood)

This is a one year professional qualification consisting of compulsory professional education and curriculum teaching papers, and includes three teaching practicum. Three kaupapa Māori papers may be taken as an alternative to three mainstream papers.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

**TEDE751-11C (NET) & 11D (NET)****Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)****8.5 Points**

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 5-6 & 11D (NET) weeks 8-9**TEDE752-11C (NET) & 11D (NET)****Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)****8.5 Points**

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 22-27 & 11D (NET) weeks 6-11**TEDE753-11C (NET) & 11D (NET)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)****8.5 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 43-50 & 11D (NET) weeks 8-15

**TEPS746-11C (NET)****Mana Aotūroa****17 Points**

Ko te tikanga o tenei pepa kia taea e ngā ākonga te whai me te whakamahi ngā āria Kaupapa Māori me ngā mahi whakaako. Me toro atu ki ngā mahi ako mā te kori me te auahatanga.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS756*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-25**TEPS747-11B (NET)****Whānau Tāngata****17 Points**

Kia matatau hoki ngā ākonga ki ngā peka o ngā marautanga me ngā āhuatanga o te whānau, hei whakamana i ngā tamariki, kia tu Tāngata ai rātou.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS757*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**TEPS749-11B (NET)****Ngā Mahi Ako Kōhungahunga****17 Points**

Kia ata tiroiro ki ngā mahi rangahau, ngā kaupapa Kōrero me ngā whakahaerenga, kia hanga kaupapa Rūmaki i ngā mahi ako Kōhungahunga.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS759*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0**TEPS751-11C (NET)****Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhood Education****8.5 Points**

This paper is the first in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area of professional and ethical inquiry. It aims to include an appreciation of the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi to students' roles as early childhood educators. Discussions of the Treaty will encourage reflection on social justice and equity in education.

*Required book(s):* H.M. Mead *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values* (Huia); G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 2-7

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEPS752-11A (NET)****Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education****8.5 Points**

This paper is the second in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area of professional and ethical inquiry. It includes advocacy equity and social justice in relation to inclusive education in early childhood settings. This paper is designed to examine the notion of 'inclusion' in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally and critically analyse inclusive practices in early childhood education.

*Required book(s):* G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.**TEPS753-11B (NET)****Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School****8.5 Points**

This paper is the third in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area of professional and ethical inquiry. It includes advocacy, equity and children's rights in relation to transition to school. The paper is designed to examine the coherence of curriculum across early childhood and school, and to critically analyse the phrases 'preparation for school' and 'readiness for school'.

*Required book(s):* G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEPS754-11C (NET)****Listening to Culture****17 Points**

The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise the centrality of culture to all children's learning through equitable cultural representation within early childhood services.

*Required book(s):* R. Walker *Ka Whawhai Tonu Matou - Struggle Without End* 4th edition (Penguin); H.M. Mead *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values* (Huia)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-25

**TEPS755-11C (NET)****Learning and Development in the Early Years  
17 Points**

This paper will introduce students to the Early Childhood curriculum 'Te Whāriki' and a range of developmental theories. These theories will be explored and applied to children's development and wellbeing within the diverse early childhood settings.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-25

**TEPS756-11C (NET)****Play and Creativity in the Curriculum  
17 Points**

An examination of the key rationales for particular theoretical frameworks and practices around exploration of learning through play and creativity.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS746  
*Required book(s):* H.M. Mead *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values* (Huia)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-25

**TEPS757-11B (NET)****Communities of Learners  
17 Points**

An examination of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging-Mana Whenua (children and families' feelings of belonging) and Contribution-Mana Tāngata (opportunities for learning are equitable and each child's contribution is valued). In particular, the paper looks at the socio-cultural context of learning.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS747  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPS758-11B (NET)****Multiple Literacies  
17 Points**

An examination of the role of adults in empowering children, especially through language, problem-solving, and developing working theories to make sense of the world.

*Required book(s):* L. Makin, C. Jones Diaz and C. McLachlan *Literacies in Childhood* (MacLennan and Petty)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPS759-11B (NET)****Te Whāriki in Action  
17 Points**

An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation and assessment, with the early childhood curriculum in mind.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS749

*Required book(s):* M. Carr *Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories* (Paul Chapman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Prescriptions for the  
GradDipT (Primary)**

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three teaching practicum.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme.

**TEAL761-11A (HAM)****Education in the Arts  
17 Points**

The teaching and learning of dance, drama, music and the visual arts in the primary school curriculum.

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Into Music 1: Classroom Music in Years 1-3* (Learning Media)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL762-11B (HAM)****English Education  
17 Points**

An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); M.K. Henry *Unlocking Literacy: Effective Decoding and Spelling Instruction* 2nd edition (Paul H. Brookes); T. Nicholson *At the Cutting Edge: The Importance of Phonemic Awareness in Learning to Read and Spell* (NZCER)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEDE764-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)  
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)  
8.5 Points**

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 6-8 & 11D (HAM) weeks 8-10

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE765-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)**  
**8.5 Points**

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE764

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 23-26 & 11D (HAM) weeks 7-10

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE766-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)**  
**8.5 Points**

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE765

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 43-50 & 11D (HAM) weeks 7-14

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEMS761-11A (HAM)**  
**Science Education and Technology Education**  
**17 Points**

A study of teaching and learning of science and technology at the primary/intermediate school levels.

*Required book(s):* J. Burns (ed.) *Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum: Perspectives on Practice* (Dunmore)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS762-11B (HAM)**  
**Mathematics Education**  
**17 Points**

A study of the teaching and learning of mathematics at the primary/intermediate school levels.

*Required book(s):* J. Neyland (ed.) *Mathematics Education: A Handbook for Teachers, Volume 1* (Wellington College of Education)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPC761-11A (HAM)**  
**Social Studies and Māori Education**  
**17 Points**

A study of the teaching and learning of social studies and Māori in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPS761-11C (HAM)**  
**Professional Practice and Inquiry 1: Teaching, Learning and the Inclusive Curriculum**  
**8.5 Points**

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. It examines what governs and guides teachers' practice and the implications for meeting a wide range of children's needs.

*Required book(s):* C. McGee and D. Fraser *The Professional Practice of Teaching* 3rd edition (Dunmore); D. Fraser, R. Moltzen and K. Ryba *Learners with Special Needs in Aotearoa/New Zealand* 3rd edition (Dunmore)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 2-5

**TEPS762-11A (HAM)**  
**Professional Practice and Inquiry 2: From Theory to Practice in Learning, Teaching and Assessment**  
**8.5 Points**

A study of how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment in theory and practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS761

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPS763-11B (HAM)**  
**Professional Practice and Inquiry 3: Teaching and Education Reform in New Zealand**  
**8.5 Points**

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices which impact upon schooling and beginning teachers.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS762

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TESP762-11B (HAM)**  
**Health and Physical Education**  
**17 Points**

A study of the teaching and learning of health and physical education at the primary/intermediate school levels.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Secondary)

This is a professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching and the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. It also includes papers in teaching specific curriculum subjects and two practicum.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the one year Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme.

**TEAL705-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of English for Years 7 to 10.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEAL706-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of English for Years 11 to 13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of English in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEAL707-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Art for Years 7 to 10.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEAL708-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Art for Years 11 to 13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Art in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEAL709-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Music for Years 7 to 10.

*Prerequisite(s):* MUSI115, MUSI117 and a further 15 points at 100 level in Music

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Into Music 3: Classroom Music in Years 7-10* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEAL710-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Music for Years 11 to 13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Music in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEAL715-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Dance in the intermediate/lower secondary school context in Years 7-10.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEAL716-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Dance in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Dance in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEAL717-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Drama in the intermediate/junior secondary school context in Years 7-10.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* TEAL717-11C (HAM) and TEAL717-11C (TGA) are taught partially online.

**TEAL718-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

A study of the teaching and learning of Drama in the senior secondary school context (Years 11-13), with particular emphasis on preparing students for success at NCEA levels 1-3.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Drama in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* TEAL718-11C (HAM) and TEAL718-11C (TGA) are taught partially online.

### **TEAL719-11C (NET)**

#### **Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10**

##### **15 Points**

This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings (Years 7-10). Students will develop a critical understanding of curriculum requirements for Years 7-10, explore several pedagogical approaches to language teaching, and become conversant with current theories of second language acquisition. They will be required to develop and deliver a sequence of language teaching lessons and will be encouraged to develop the habits of a reflective teaching practitioner.

*Required book(s):* P.M. Lightbrown and N. Spada *How Languages are Learned* 3rd edition (Oxford University Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-44

### **TEAL720-11C (NET)**

#### **Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13**

##### **15 Points**

This paper prepares pre-service secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings (Years 11-13).

*Equivalent(s):* TEAL714

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of a language other than English in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (NET) weeks 8-44

### **TEAL787-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**

#### **Special Topic**

##### **15 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

### **TEDE701-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (TGA)**

#### **Professional Practice 1**

##### **15 Points**

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work with a class for the first time (this will include a check on basic communication and planning skills), and classroom management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 9-24, 11C (NET) weeks 9-24, 11C (TGA) weeks 9-24, 11D (HAM) weeks 30-36, 11D (NET) weeks 30-36 & 11D (TGA) weeks 30-36

*Note:* Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

### **TEDE702-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (TGA)**

#### **Professional Practice 2**

##### **15 Points**

This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and career path decision making; building a Curriculum Vitae; applying for positions, interviewing and job offers.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE701

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 34-40, 11C (NET) weeks 34-40, 11C (TGA) weeks 34-40, 11D (HAM) weeks 6-12, 11D (NET) weeks 6-12 & 11D (TGA) weeks 6-12

*Note:* Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

### **TEMB713-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**

#### **Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y7-11**

##### **15 Points**

An intensive paper where students develop resources based on listening, speaking, vocabulary, reading and writing at junior level in secondary school.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-24, 11C (NET) weeks 8-24 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-24

### **TEMB714-11B (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y11-13**

##### **15 Points**

This paper allows students to continue to develop resources based on listening, speaking, vocabulary, reading and writing for senior classes.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of te reo Māori in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMB787-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Special Topic**  
**15 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEMS724-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11**  
**15 Points**

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at the Years 7 to 11 levels, with a focus on years 9 to 11.

*Prerequisite(s):* 30 points at 100 level in Mathematics or Statistics

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEMS725-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13**  
**15 Points**

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at Years 12-13, including a consideration of alternative papers and other curriculum innovations.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Mathematics or Statistics in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEMS726-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13**  
**15 Points**

This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum) in New Zealand schools. Detailed content is adjusted to meet students' particular needs.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Science in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-24, 11C (NET) weeks 8-24 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-24

**TEMS727-11B (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13**  
**15 Points**

This paper examines strategies for teaching and learning science at levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum, with an emphasis on the Physical World and Planet Earth and Beyond strands, Years 9-11. Detailed content is adjusted to meet students' particular needs.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Science in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEMS728-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

A paper in Physics teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Physics in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEMS729-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

A paper in Chemistry teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Chemistry in secondary schools

*Corequisite(s):* TEMS726

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEMS730-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

A paper in Biology teaching and learning for Years 11-13 level in secondary schools.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Biology in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEMS732-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Graphics Y7-13**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Graphics for Years 7-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Graphic Design in secondary schools  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TEMS733-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 7-10.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44  
*Note:* TEMS733-11C (HAM) and TEMS733-11C (TGA) are taught partially online.

**TEMS734-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Technology in secondary schools  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44  
*Note:* TEMS734-11C (HAM) and TEMS734-11C (TGA) are taught partially online.

**TEMS787-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA) & 11D (NET)**  
**Special Topic**  
**15 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44, 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44 & 11D (NET) weeks 8-24

**TEPC715-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y9-11**  
**15 Points**

An examination of Years 9-11 social studies in the context of the Social Studies Tikanga-a-Iwi learning area in the New Zealand Curriculum. Emphasis will be placed on interpreting Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum elements and planning design, teaching and learning strategies, and assessment processes.

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44  
*Note:* TEPC715-11C (HAM) and TEPC715-11C (TGA) are taught partially online.

**TEPC716-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

An examination of the New Zealand history curriculum within the frameworks of the History Syllabus, NCEA Achievement Standards and Appendices to national course statements. Aims and objectives of the history curriculum will be examined, interpreted, and applied through strategies for effective learning and teaching.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of History in secondary schools  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44  
*Note:* TEPC716-10C (HAM) and TEPC716-11C (TGA) are taught partially online.

**TEPC717-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

A study of the role of geography in the secondary school curriculum and of strategies and issues in planning, teaching and evaluating geography learning lessons and programmes within the New Zealand Years 11-13 Geography Syllabus.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Geography in secondary schools  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44  
*Note:* TEPC717-11C (TGA) is taught partially online.

**TEPC721-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Accounting for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Accounting in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* TEPC721-11C (TGA) is taught partially online.

**TEPC722-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y7-11**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Business Studies for Years 7 to 11.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* TEPC722-11C (TGA) is taught partially online.

**TEPC723-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13**  
**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Economics for Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Economics in secondary schools

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* TEPC723-11C (TGA) is taught partially online.

**TEPC787-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Special Topic**  
**15 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* TEPC787-11C (HAM) is taught partially online.

**TEPS703-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 1**  
**15 Points**

This paper, together with TEPS704, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, political and economic forces that profoundly influence education, together with an exploration of both teacher and learner identities and aspirations. These ideas form three strands in

each of the two papers - the teacher and teaching, the learner and learning, and 'threads and needles' (an exploration of diverse educational contexts). This paper introduces teaching and learning and focuses on curriculum contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-25, 11C (NET) weeks 7-25 & 11C (TGA) weeks 7-25

**TEPS704-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 2**  
**15 Points**

This paper, together with TEPS703, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, political and economic forces that profoundly influence education, together with an exploration of both teacher and learner identities and aspirations. These ideas form three strands in each of the two papers - the teacher and teaching, the learner and learning, and 'threads and needles' (an exploration of diverse educational contexts). This paper the focus is on the diversity of learners and learning contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 28-45, 11C (NET) weeks 28-45 & 11C (TGA) weeks 28-45

**TEPS735-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms**  
**15 Points**

This paper examines issues for the teaching profession such as ethics, employment conditions, roles and responsibilities (eg pastoral care, education outside the classroom), reflective practice, classroom management, communication skills, Treaty of Waitangi and issues Māori, equity, information technology, and learning to think through language.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 7-45, 11C (NET) weeks 7-45 & 11C (TGA) weeks 7-45

*Note:* TEPS735-11C (HAM) is taught partially online.

**TEPS787-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA) & 11D (NET)**  
**Special Topic**  
**15 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Centre for Teacher Education.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44, 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44 & 11D (NET) weeks 8-24

**TESP718-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10**

**15 Points**

The learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 7-10.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

*Note:* TESP718-11C (NET) includes two compulsory weekend block periods on campus.

**TESP719-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13**

**15 Points**

This paper covers learning, teaching and assessment theory and practice for Physical Education Years 11-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Physical Education in secondary schools  
*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Form 7 Physical Education: A Handbook for Teachers* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TESP720-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13**

**15 Points**

This paper examines the learning and teaching of Health for Years 7-13.

*Prerequisite(s):* students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Health in secondary schools  
*Required book(s):* G. Tasker, R. Hipkins, P. Parker and J. Whatman *Taking Action: Life Skills in Health Education* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

**TESP787-11C (HAM), 11C (NET) & 11C (TGA)  
Special Topic**

**15 Points**

An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Centre for Teacher Education.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 8-44, 11C (NET) weeks 8-44 & 11C (TGA) weeks 8-44

## Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of various aspects of teaching. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent.

The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one years' full-time study. It may be completed part-time. Entry to the programme is based on academic performance achieved in the BTchg and above-average teaching practice.

To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including HDCO512, one of PROF510 or PROF520, and 60 points from the following list.

**ALED501-11A (NET)  
Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives**

**30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED501.

**ALED502-11B (NET)  
Developing the Critically Literate English/  
Literacy Teacher**

**30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED502.

**ALED504-11C (BLK)  
Reading Difficulties**

**30 Points**

For details see Language and Literacy Education ALED504.

**ALED507  
Second Language Learners and Learning in  
Mainstream Classrooms**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED510  
Contemporary Themes in Arts Education**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ALED511-11C (BLK)  
The Arts and the Integrated Curriculum**

**30 Points**

For details see Education ALED511.

**ALED515****Drama as Pedagogy: The Mantle of the Expert**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HDCO502-11S (TGA)****Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts**  
*30 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO502.

**HDCO510-11A (HAM)****Advancing Learning**  
*30 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO510.

**HDCO512-11A (HAM)****Research Methods for Teachers**  
*30 Points*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**HDCO524****Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent**  
*30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**MBED502-11B (HAM)****Whakawhānui Marautanga Rūmaki**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education MBED502.

**MBED503-11B (HAM)****Te Whakaora Reo: Mātauranga Rūmaki**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education MBED503.

**MBED504-11A (HAM)****Hopu Reo**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education MBED504.

**MSTE501-11B (NET)****Mathematics Education**  
*30 Points*

For details see Mathematics Education MSTE501.

**MSTE502-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)****Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops**  
*30 Points*

For details see Mathematics Education MSTE502.

**PCSS504-11B (HAM)****Teachers' Lives: Narrative Enquiries in Education**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education Studies PCSS504.

**PCSS506-11B (HAM)****Critical Perspectives in Social Sciences Education**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education PCSS506.

**PROF503-11A (NET)****The Professional Practice of Classroom Teaching**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education PROF503.

**PROF506-11B (NET)****Educational Assessment**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education PROF506.

**PROF510-11B (HAM)****Early Years: Curriculum and Assessment**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education PROF510.

**PROF521-11A (NET)****Correspondence to eEducation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education PROF521.

**PROF522-11B (NET)****The Professional Practice of eTeaching**  
*30 Points*

For details see Education PROF522.

**SPLS508-11A (NET)****Physical Education in Schools**  
*30 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS508.

**STER508-11A (NET)****Science Education**  
*30 Points*

For details see Science and Technology Education STER508.

**STER511-11A (NET)****Technology Education**  
*30 Points*

For details see Science and Technology Education STER511.

**STER513-11C (HAM)****Environmental and Sustainability Education**  
*30 Points*

For details see Science and Technology Education STER513.

# Tertiary Teaching

The Tertiary Teaching programme has been designed for tertiary teachers who wish to develop their own teaching and gain a formal qualification for tertiary teaching. It is a programme that can benefit all tertiary teachers, whether they are in the early stages of their tertiary teaching career, or want to revitalise their teaching and make a wider contribution to teaching in their discipline. Initial enquiries should be made to the Graduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertTchg)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least two years' full-time equivalent experience in tertiary teaching.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

### **PROF531-11B (HAM)**

#### **Tertiary Teaching: Research and Development 30 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* PROF532

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

### **PROF532-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**

#### **The Professional Practice of Tertiary Teaching 30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 6-46 & 11D (HAM) weeks 23-46

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

# Theatre Studies

The Theatre Studies programme consists of both practical and theory papers. The practical papers involve group-based studies and focus on both the practice and the theory of performance. The theory papers, while often including practical work, focus more on writing by and about significant theatre practitioners and theatre performance.

Theatre Studies is available as a major for the BA. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Theatre Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. ENGL202, MUSI226 and SMST317 may be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level, including 30 points in any subject(s) and 30 points in Theatre Studies papers, before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

**ARTS101-11A (HAM)**  
**Old Worlds - New Worlds**  
 15 Points

For details see English ARTS101.

**THST101-11A (HAM)**  
**On Stage: Theatre in New Zealand Theatres**  
 15 Points

A practical/theory paper examining significant mainstream theatre forms and styles through a study of plays produced by contemporary professional New Zealand theatre.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**THST102-11B (HAM)**  
**The Wider Stage: Performance and Community in New Zealand**  
 15 Points

A practical/theory paper examining contemporary theatre/performance which exists apart from the conventional theatre of plays and players, in the context of New Zealand community practice, here and now.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

**ENGL202-11A (HAM)**  
**Shakespeare's Theatre**  
 20 Points

For details see English ENGL202.

**MUSI226**  
**Music Theatre**  
 20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**THST202-11A (HAM)**  
**Theatre Workshop 1**  
 20 Points

An introduction to actor-training and performance through the study and practice of different acting conventions (improvisation, physical theatre), skills (vocal and physical training) and stagecrafts.

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**THST207-11B (HAM)**  
**Theatre Aotearoa/New Zealand**  
 20 Points

This paper examines the growth of New Zealand theatre from European arrival and post-colonial activity to contemporary bicultural perspectives. Prominent plays and their cultural impact are considered and discussed. Texts are explored through in-class practical rehearsals and presentations.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**THST208-11A (HAM)**  
**Plays in Performance**  
 20 Points

This paper explores the visual and physical language of theatre during significant stages in its development in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Major playwrights and play texts will be explored in practical sessions.

*Restriction(s):* THST201

*Prerequisite(s):* THST101 or THST102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**THST209-11B (HAM)**  
**Theatre for Schools and Communities**  
**20 Points**

A practical and theoretical paper which examines the uses of drama in Theatre-in-Education, Drama-in-Education and Community Theatre. Includes a study of current practice methodologies.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

**SMST317-11B (HAM)**  
**Marketing the Arts**  
**20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST317.

**THST301-11A (HAM)**  
**Play Production**  
**20 Points**

This paper aims to develop the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by mounting a play for public performance. Students will form an ensemble group and contribute to all aspects of the production process.

*Restriction(s):* THST210

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**THST302-11B (HAM)**  
**Theatre Workshop 2**  
**20 Points**

An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, including actor-training, solo performance, Theatre Laboratory theatre, mask performance, non-Western theatre, and the work of leading contemporary theatre practitioners.

*Prerequisite(s):* THST202 and at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**THST304-11A (HAM)**  
**Political Theatre**  
**20 Points**

A study of how politics and theatre have combined to contribute to revolution, social reform, anti-war protest, religious movements, and to the evolution of cultural identity.

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies or Political Science

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**THST308-11B (HAM)**  
**Creating Theatre**  
**20 Points**

A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop themes and ideas to create a public performance at the end of the semester.

*Prerequisite(s):* at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**THST312**  
**Writing for the Theatre**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**THST360**  
**Special Topic**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**THST390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

At the discretion of the convenor of Theatre Studies, students may research a selected field of study under the supervision of an appropriate staff member. Students wishing to take this paper are advised to discuss their proposal with the Convenor of Theatre Studies before the end of the previous academic year.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Theatre Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers. Honours students will be required to

complete a minimum of 90 points from THST coded papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally THST591) and at least 60 points from THST coded papers listed for Theatre Studies. The following papers are considered complementary to the Theatre Studies BA(Hons) programme: ENGL502 and MUSI502. To complete an MA in Theatre Studies, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

### **ENGL502**

#### **Shakespeare**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **MUSI502**

#### **Music and Popular Theatre**

**30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **THST544-11Y (HAM)**

#### **Directing for Theatre**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **THST545-11B (HAM)**

#### **Theatre Anthropology: The Art of the Performer**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **THST546-11A (HAM)**

#### **Laboratory Theatre**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **THST560-11B (HAM)**

#### **Special Topic**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **THST590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

#### **Directed Study**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **THST591-11C (HAM)**

#### **Dissertation**

**30 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **THST592-11C (HAM)**

#### **Dissertation**

**60 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **THST593-11C (HAM)**

#### **Theatre Studies Thesis**

**90 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### **THST594-11C (HAM)**

#### **Theatre Studies Thesis**

**120 Points**

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Tourism Development

The Tourism Development programme provides a multidisciplinary approach to the issues created by tourism and comprises a mix of core papers on the construction and impacts of tourism as a social process, as well as papers which assist students to explore gender, ethnic, regional, and environmental dimensions of tourism. Skills in environmental planning, social impact assessment, and geographic information systems can be obtained from the wide range of optional elective papers in the specific programme. The adoption of ethical and co-operative approaches to tourism planning, management, business, and tourism research is the intended outcome.

Tourism Development is available as a major for the BTour. Tourism Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Development, including GEOG224, TOST201, TOST300, TOST306, one of ANTH201, ANTH202, ENVP206, GEOG209, GEOG210, GEOG219, GEOG228, SPLS209 or SPLS309, and one of ANTH300 or GEOG306. It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Development include GEOG103 and TOST100 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Tourism Development papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

**ANTH102-11B (HAM)**  
**New Zealand and the Pacific**  
*15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

**ECON100-11A (HAM), 11A (SEC), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy**  
*15 Points*

For details see Economics ECON100.

**GEOG101-11B (HAM)**  
**People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography**  
*15 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG101.

**GEOG103-11A (HAM)**  
**Resources and Environmental Sustainability**  
*15 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG103.

**MPDV100-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Development Studies**  
*15 Points*

For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

**MSYS121-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (NET)**  
**The World of Electronic Commerce**  
*15 Points*

For details see Management Systems MSYS121.

**SPLS102-11A (HAM)**  
**Concepts of Sport and Leisure**  
*15 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS102.

**TIKA163-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
*15 Points*

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

**TOMG100**  
**Tourism Product Design and Pricing**  
*15 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG101-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11A (SEC) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality**  
*15 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG101.

**TOST100-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Touring Places; Placing Tourism**  
*15 Points*

For details see Tourism Studies TOST100.

## 200 level

### ANTH201

#### Race and Ethnicity

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### ANTH202-11A (HAM)

#### Polynesian Ethnography

20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

### ENVP206-11A (HAM)

#### Principles of Environmental Planning

20 Points

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP206.

### GEOG209-11B (HAM)

#### Contemporary Cultural Geographies

20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG209.

### GEOG210-11A (HAM)

#### Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region

20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG210.

### GEOG219-11A (HAM)

#### Māori Lands and Communities

20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG219.

### GEOG224-11B (HAM)

#### Tourism Environments

20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG224.

### GEOG228-11A (HAM)

#### Information Technology and Cartography

20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG228.

### SPLS209-11A (HAM)

#### Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments

20 Points

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS209.

### TOST201-11A (HAM)

#### Tourism Impacts

20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST201.

### TOST203-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Tourism in Society

20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST203.

## 300 level

### ANTH300-11B (HAM)

#### Culture and Power in the Pacific

20 Points

For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

### GEOG306-11A (HAM)

#### Disasters and Development

20 Points

For details see Geography GEOG306.

### SPLS309-11B (HAM)

#### Professional Skills for Outdoor Education and Adventure Settings

20 Points

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS309.

### TOMG390-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11S (HAM)

#### Directed Study

20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG390.

### TOST300-11B (HAM)

#### The Social Construction of Tourism and Tourists

20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST300.

### TOST306-11A (HAM)

#### Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development

20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

### TOST390-11A (HAM) & 11S (HAM)

#### Directed Study

20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST390.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(TourDev) and GradDip(TourDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the BTour(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Tourism Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Tourism Development papers.

To complete a BTour(Hons) in Tourism Development, students must take 120 points at 500 level, comprising GEOG521, 30 points in Anthropology, Environmental Planning or Geography, and 60 further points from the following papers.

### **ANTH512-11A (HAM)** **Informal Economy** *15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH512.

### **ANTH513-11B (HAM)** **Culture as Property** *15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH513.

### **ANTH514-11A (HAM)** **Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities** *15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH514.

### **ANTH515-11B (HAM)** **Ethnographic Research** *15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH515.

### **ANTH560-11B (HAM)** **Special Topic: Material Culture and Performance in Oceania** *15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH560.

### **ANTH589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)** **Directed Study** *15 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH589.

### **ANTH590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)** **Directed Study** *30 Points*

For details see Anthropology ANTH590.

### **DEV5504-11A (NET)** **Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development** *30 Points*

For details see Development Studies DEV5504.

### **ENVP504-11B (HAM)** **Strategic Spatial Planning** *15 Points*

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP504.

### **ENVP505-11A (HAM)** **Māori Planning and Resource Management** *15 Points*

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP505.

### **ENVP510-11B (HAM)** **Advanced Planning Theory** *15 Points*

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP510.

### **GEOG515-11B (HAM)** **Māori Geography** *30 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG515.

### **GEOG516** **Advanced Development Studies** *30 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### **GEOG521-11B (HAM)** **Advanced Tourism Research** *30 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG521.

### **GEOG590-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)** **Directed Study** *30 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG590.

### **GEOG591-11C (HAM)** **Dissertation** *30 Points*

For details see Geography GEOG591.

### **SPLS503-11B (NET)** **Leisure, Adventure and the Outdoors** *30 Points*

For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS503.

### **SSRP503-11B (HAM)** **The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research** *15 Points*

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**

**The Conduct of Social Science Research:  
Survey Research**

*15 Points*

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

**TOMG501-11A (HAM)**

**International Tourism and Hospitality  
Marketing**

*30 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG501.

**TOMG502-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)**

**Tourism Development and the Environment**

*30 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG502.

# Tourism Management

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining, and forecasting the intentions, activities, and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic, and political contexts.

Tourism Management is available as a major for the BMS and BTour. Tourism Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. An undergraduate Diploma in Tourism with a specialisation in Tourism Management is also available. The requirements for the BMS and BTour majors, Diploma, and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Tourism Management for degrees other than the BMS and BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Management, comprising TOMG200, TOMG202, TOMG203, TOMG301, TOMG304 and TOMG403.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Management papers at 300 level.

## 100 level

### TOMG100

#### Tourism Product Design and Pricing

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### TOMG101-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11A (SEC) & 11B (HAM)

#### Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

15 Points

This paper looks at the planning, implementation and control functions in the tourism and hospitality industries. An understanding of the structure of the tourism and hospitality industries and the sustainable relationship between the two is provided.

*Restriction(s):* TOMG201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0 & 11B (HAM) 3:2

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### TOMG201-11A (BLK), 11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)

#### Tourism Management

20 Points

This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality, its organisations and structures, along with an introduction to the issues impacting on sustainable management.

*Restriction(s):* TOMG101

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0, 11A (HAM) 3:2 & 11B (HAM) 3:2

*Note:* TOMG201-11A (BLK) is only available to students taking the Technology Teaching specialisation for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management.

### TOMG202-11A (BLK), 11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)

#### Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour

20 Points

This paper examines the impact of tourism and the means by which such impacts are managed with reference to strategic, operational and sustainable management levels, with a firm management perspective of the issues involved in tourism demand and behaviour.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0, 11A (HAM) 3:2 & 11A (TGA) 3:2

*Note:* TOMG202-11A (BLK) is available to Faculty of Education Graduate Diploma students only. TOMG202-11A (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

## 200 level

### TOMG200-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)

#### Tourism Management and the Environment

20 Points

This paper introduces the economic, legal, sustainable and management dimensions of tourism's relationship with the natural and built environments. The principal focus is on the relationship between tourism and the natural environment in New Zealand.

**TOMG203**

**Tourism Package Operations**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG206-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Food and Beverage Management**

**20 Points**

The purpose of this paper is to introduce students to management and operational concepts for the sustainable operation of food and beverage within the hospitality industry.

*Restriction(s):* TOMG205

*Corequisite(s):* TOMG216

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

**TOMG207-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

**Accommodation Management**

**20 Points**

The purpose of this paper is to introduce students to management and operational concepts for the sustainable operation of accommodation services within the hospitality industry.

*Restriction(s):* TOMG205

*Corequisite(s):* TOMG217

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

**TOMG216-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Food and Beverage Management Placement**

**0 Points**

This paper introduces students to the practical aspects of food and beverage production and service management.

*Corequisite(s):* TOMG206

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students. This paper is only available to students taking TOMG206 concurrently. This paper takes place at the Waikato Institute of Technology (Wintec).

**TOMG217-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

**Accommodation Management Placement**

**0 Points**

This paper introduces students to the practical aspects of accommodation management.

*Corequisite(s):* TOMG207

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students. This paper is only available to students taking TOMG207 concurrently.

**300 level**

**MKTG351-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

**Marketing Strategy**

**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG351.

**MKTG354-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Marketing of Services**

**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG354.

**STMG385-11A (HAM)**

**Strategy for Enterprise**

**20 Points**

For details see Strategic Management STMG385.

**TOMG300**

**Tourism Facilities Management**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG301**

**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG303**

**Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG304-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Tourism and Hospitality Law**

**20 Points**

Students will gain knowledge of tourism hospitality law through practical applications in industry contexts. This paper will also examine human resources and ethics in a tourism and hospitality context.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG306-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Tourism and Hospitality Management**  
**Control and Decision Making**  
**20 Points**

The ability to control the assets and make appropriate decisions is an important part of successful management within the tourism and hospitality industry. This paper considers financial topics which are specifically related to the industry and organisational management and provides students with an understanding of management control and decision making within the tourism and hospitality industry.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG309-11B (HAM)**  
**Sustainable Events Operations and Venue**  
**Management**  
**20 Points**

This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable management of tourism, hospitality and event venues, drawing on extensive industry experience of staff, academic publications (5 staff) and links to major event venues in the Waikato. Analysis of day to day realities of venue management will be experienced in a three week internship, on-site at a major event venue.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**TOMG380-11S (HAM)**  
**Aviation Management**  
**20 Points**

The purpose of this paper is to introduce students to the management of aviation within the tourism industry, specifically looking at the operational, management, sustainable and developmental aspects of airlines and airports.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TOMG390-11B (HAM), 11B (TGA) & 11S**  
**(HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper leads students through the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and conducting data collection, analysis, interpretation and reporting in a sustainable tourism environment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**TOST306-11A (HAM)**  
**Geographies of Tourism Planning and**  
**Development**  
**20 Points**

For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

## 400 level

**MKTG454-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**  
**Marketing of Services**  
**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG454.

**TOMG402**  
**Hospitality Management Control and**  
**Decision Making**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG405-11B (BLK), 11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality**  
**20 Points**

This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The purpose of this paper is to investigate strategic, marketing and financial issues in the entrepreneurial development of sustainable tourism and hospitality businesses in New Zealand and the Pacific.

*Prerequisite(s):* TOMG306 or ACCT101

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0, 11B (HAM) 3:2 & 11B (TGA) 3:2

*Note:* TOMG405-11B (BLK) is available to Faculty of Education Graduate Diploma students only.

TOMG405-11B (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG406-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Hospitality Operations and Sustainable**  
**Management**  
**20 Points**

This paper will provide a clear understanding of the main areas of management and importance of sustainability within the hospitality industry. It builds and brings together key areas of study such as location, marketing, human resources, empowerment, resource management and yield management within a sustainable business and management model.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG409-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

**Destination Management**

**20 Points**

This paper focuses on destination management from a marketing, sustainable tourism planning, and tourism policy perspective. There is a particular focus on destination capacity, sustainability and managing the visitor at the destination. The paper also explores destination evolution and disaster and crisis management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG461**

**Adventure Tourism - Product Design, Pricing and Management**

**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TOMG490-11A (BLK), 11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Directed Study**

**20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Prerequisite(s):* entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department or BTour Convenor

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**TOMG499-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)**

**Report of an Investigation**

**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* TOMG599

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available.

The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(THMgt), PGDip(THMgt), BTour(Hons) and MMS**

Tourism Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and Tourism and Hospitality Management as a subject for the BTour(Hons) and MMS. Within the MMS, a specialisation in Visitor Management is available. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, specialisation, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma, are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Tourism Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Tourism Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Tourism Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ANTH515-11B (HAM) Ethnographic Research**  
**15 Points**

For details see Anthropology ANTH515.

**DEVS504-11A (NET) Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development**  
**30 Points**

For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

**GEOG521-11B (HAM) Advanced Tourism Research**  
**30 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG521.

**MCOM582****Public Relations in the Culture Industries****30 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SMST512-11A (NET)****Media and Creative Industries****30 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST512.

**TOMG501-11A (HAM)****International Tourism and Hospitality****Marketing****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TOMG502-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)****Tourism Development and the Environment****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TOMG503-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)****Hotel and Resort Development****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TOMG505-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)****Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TOMG506-11A (HAM)****Research Methods in Tourism and Hospitality****30 Points***Restriction(s):* ACCT501, ECON544, MCOM530, MKTG507, MNGT501, MSYS551, SCEN503 and STMG502*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TOMG507-11B (HAM)****Hotel and Resort Operations Management****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TOMG509-11B (HAM) & 11B (NET)****Visitor Behaviour and Management****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TOMG510-11B (HAM)****Heritage Tourism Management****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note:* Entry is subject to approval by the Chairperson of Department.**TOMG512-11S (HAM)****Topics in Sustainable Hospitality Industry Management****15 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***TOMG590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11C (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)****Directed Study****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.**TOMG591-11C (HAM)****Tourism Management Dissertation****30 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**TOMG592-11C (HAM)****Tourism Management Dissertation****60 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**TOMG593-11C (HAM)****Tourism Management Thesis****90 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**TOMG594-11C (HAM)****Tourism Management Thesis****120 Points***Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0**Note:* The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.**TOMG599-11C (HAM), 11D (HAM), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)****Report of an Investigation****30 Points***Restriction(s):* TOMG499*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

# Tourism Studies

The Tourism Studies programme aims to develop students' skills in social and environmental analysis and examination of the links between tourism and societies leading to an understanding of the impacts of tourism on natural environments and host communities.

Tourism Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Tourism Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Studies, including either ENVP206 or GEOG209, GEOG224, TOST201, GEOG301, TOST300 and TOST306. It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Studies include TOST100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tourism Studies, students must include TOST100, GEOG224 and TOST201.

It is recommended that students intending to undertake graduate studies for the BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc build a second major to be the basis of graduate work in tourism.

Enquiries should be directed to the Tourism Studies Coordinator, Department of Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Tourism Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **ANTH102-11B (HAM)**

#### **New Zealand and the Pacific**

**15 Points**

For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

### **GEOG103-11A (HAM)**

#### **Resources and Environmental Sustainability**

**15 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG103.

### **TOST100-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Touring Places; Placing Tourism**

**15 Points**

This paper presents students with a social science perspective of the tourism system and the tourism experience, and enables them to consider the interrelationships between tourism and society. The paper is required in the Tourism Studies major in Social Sciences.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* TOST100-11B (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

## 200 level

### **ENVP206-11A (HAM)**

#### **Principles of Environmental Planning**

**20 Points**

For details see Environmental Planning ENVP206.

### **GEOG209-11B (HAM)**

#### **Contemporary Cultural Geographies**

**20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG209.

### **GEOG224-11B (HAM)**

#### **Tourism Environments**

**20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG224.

### **TOST201-11A (HAM)**

#### **Tourism Impacts**

**20 Points**

This paper provides a critical assessment of the wide environmental, economic, social and cultural impacts that result from tourism, tourist mobility and tourist-related activities both internationally and within New Zealand.

*Prerequisite(s):* TOST100

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper is required for a major in the BTour.

### **TOST203-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**

#### **Tourism in Society**

**20 Points**

This multidisciplinary paper provides students with an understanding of tourism theories, concepts and includes the study of tourism and globalisation, gender, power, marginalisation and the tourist 'gaze'.

*Prerequisite(s):* TOST100

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

## 300 level

### **GEOG301-11B (HAM)** **Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning** **20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG301.

### **TOST300-11B (HAM)** **The Social Construction of Tourism and Tourists** **20 Points**

An examination of the social categorisations of tourism through an exploration of the interaction between the tourist and the 'host'. Tourism/tourist typologies; 'host' responses to tourism; and alternative strategies for tourism are addressed.

*Prerequisite(s):* 20 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

### **TOST306-11A (HAM)** **Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development** **20 Points**

An examination of the role for and methods of tourism planning for sustainable outcomes at different levels (international, national, regional and community). Topics are explored through the presentation of international and New Zealand case studies.

*Prerequisite(s):* 20 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

### **TOST390-11A (HAM) & 11S (HAM)** **Directed Study** **20 Points**

This paper is open to students who, with the approval of the Convenor of Tourism Studies, organise personal study papers based on field or library activities.

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(TourSt) and GradDip(TourSt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Graduate Study

Students who major in Tourism Studies and who have adequate grades may undertake a graduate programme by enrolling for a BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Geography. Those who double major in Tourism Studies and another subject and who meet that subject's requirements for graduate study will normally be able to enrol in a graduate degree in that subject.

# Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Treaty of Waitangi Studies is available as a supporting subject.

To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA or BSocSc in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, students must include TIKA 163, TTWA 150, TTWA201 and either HIST227 or HIST330.

To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA in the School of Māori and Pacific Development and BMPD, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and TTWA301.

## 100 level

**MAOR100-11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs**  
**15 Points**

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR100.

**MMAC121**  
**Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TIKA163-11A (HAM) & 11A (NET)**  
**Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

**TIKA164-11A (HAM)**  
**Mai Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA164.

**TTWA150-11A (TGA) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**  
**15 Points**  
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into account the interplay of contextual issues of the time.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught in English. Some lectures will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TTWA171**  
**Tributes and Treaties: The Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business**  
**15 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## 200 level

**HIST227**  
**Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pākehā**  
**20 Points**  
This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TIKA263-11B (HAM)**  
**He Ara Tikanga: Māori Customs and Effects of a Changing World**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.

**TIKA264-11B (HAM)**  
**Ngā Tikanga Āpatahi: Māori Customs, Traditional and Modern**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA264.

**TTWA201-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships**  
**20 Points**  
This paper explores the relationship between the Tāngata whenua and Papatūānuku pre-colonisation, and how that relationship has been impacted upon by the Treaty of Waitangi.  
*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA163 or TTWA150  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught in English. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference

## 300 level

### **HIST330-11B (HAM)**

#### **Researching Iwi/Māori History**

**20 Points**

For details see History HIST330.

### **MAOR390-11B (HAM) & 11B (TAI)**

#### **He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Reo: Directed Study**

**20 Points**

For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR390.

### **TIKA363-11A (HAM)**

#### **Te Tohu o te Mana Māori: The Significance of Māori Identity**

**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA363.

### **TIKA364-11A (HAM)**

#### **Ngā Kōrero Ā-Iwi: Iwi Narratives as Markers of Mana and Rangatiratanga**

**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA364.

### **TIKA390-11B (HAM)**

#### **He Rangahau Tikanga Papatoru: Directed Study**

**20 Points**

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA390.

### **TTWA301-11A (HAM)**

#### **Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kāwanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?**

**20 Points**

This paper explores the relationship between the authority of the Crown (Kāwanatanga) and the authority of the hapū (Tino Rangatiratanga) as set down in the Treaty of Waitangi 1840.

*Prerequisite(s):* TTWA201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English.

# Women's and Gender Studies

Women's and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women's status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of femininity and masculinity. Papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, medical constructions of the body, important health issues, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, sexuality, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women's and Gender Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Women's and Gender Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Women's and Gender Studies, including WGST209, WGST211, WGST301, WGST302, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Women's and Gender Studies take SOCY101 and WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Women's and Gender Studies, students must include WGST101 and at least 35 points selected from SOCY101, WGST209, WGST211, WGST301 or WGST302.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Women's and Gender Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Women's and Gender Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

### **SOCY101-11A (HAM) & 11A (TGA)**

#### **Introduction to Sociology**

**15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

### **WGST101-11B (HAM)**

#### **Women in Society: Representations and Realities**

**15 Points**

This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bodies, eating disorders, breast cancer, assisted reproductive technologies, violence against women, difference, and forms of women's resistance.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

### **GEOG209-11B (HAM)**

#### **Contemporary Cultural Geographies**

**20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG209.

### **PCSS206-11B (HAM) & 11C (NET)**

#### **Education and Sexuality**

**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS206.

### **SMST209-11B (HAM)**

#### **Topics in Media Representation**

**20 Points**

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST209.

### **SSRP202-11A (HAM) & 11B (NET)**

#### **The Practice of Social Science Research**

**20 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

### **WGST209-11B (HAM)**

#### **Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender**

**20 Points**

This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and motherhood. It then explores contemporary debates around the social construction of gender, sexuality, knowledge and power.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### **WGST211-11A (HAM)**

#### **Gender at Work**

**20 Points**

This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupational segregation, pay equity and work-life balance. We also examine various policy initiatives (eg EEO and PPL) and media representations of gender and work.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

**GEOG309-11A (HAM)**  
**Gender, Place and Culture**  
**20 Points**

For details see Geography GEOG309.

**HRMG374-11A (HAM)**  
**Women and Management**  
**20 Points**

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG374.

**PROF301-11B (NET)**  
**Women and Educational Leadership**  
**20 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF301.

**PSYC310-11B (HAM) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Psychology and Gender**  
**10 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC310.

**WGST301-11B (HAM)**  
**Contemporary Themes in Women's and Gender Studies**  
**10 Points**

This paper examines advanced issues, themes and debates in contemporary Women's and Gender Studies scholarship. Areas to be explored include the body, language, the regulation of sexuality, the construction of gendered subjectivities, and postcolonial feminism.

**WGST302-11A (HAM)**  
**Researching Gender: Epistemologies and Methodologies**  
**10 Points**

This paper introduces a range of qualitative methods commonly used in Women's and Gender Studies. Students will design and conduct their own small-scale research project on one aspect of contemporary gender relations.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST390-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM), 11S (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a Women's and Gender Studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 400 level

**LAWS408-11A (HAM)**  
**Family Law**  
**20 Points**

For details see Law LAWS408.

**LAWS418**  
**Feminist Legal Theory**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LAWS472-11B (HAM)**  
**Property Issues in Family Law**  
**10 Points**

For details see Law LAWS472.

**LAWS479**  
**Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Women's and Gender Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WGST209, WGST211, WGST301, and WGST302.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or all their undergraduate Women's and Gender Studies papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally WGST591), SSRP503,

WGST505, WGST506, and WGST507.

To complete an MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

**GEOG519-11A (HAM)**

**Crossing Boundaries**  
30 Points

For details see Geography GEOG519.

**HRMG574-11B (HAM)**

**Women and Organisations**  
30 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG574.

**LAWS508**

**Māori Women and the Law**  
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SSRP503-11B (HAM)**

**The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research**  
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

**SSRP504-11A (HAM)**

**The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research**  
15 Points

For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

**TIKA503-11B (HAM)**

**Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tāne, Mana Tāngata**  
30 Points

For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA503.

**WGST505-11A (HAM)**

**New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies**  
15 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST506-11A (HAM)**

**Theorising Gender**  
15 Points

*Restriction(s):* WGST501

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST507-11A (HAM)**

**Gender, Policy and Development**  
15 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST580**

**Special Topic**  
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**WGST589-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11S (HAM)**

**Directed Study**  
15 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST590-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**

**Directed Study**  
30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST591-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**  
30 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST592-11C (HAM)**

**Dissertation**  
60 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST593-11C (HAM)**

**Women's and Gender Studies Thesis**  
90 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**WGST594-11C (HAM)**

**Women's and Gender Studies Thesis**  
120 Points

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Writing Studies

Effective writing and the critical and analytical skills it demands is an essential aspect of a university education. Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies will foreground critical and cultural awareness, develop an understanding of how language works, and foster the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a major for the BA. Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA and BMCT a Creative Writing specialisation is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

To complete a major in Writing Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Writing Studies, including ENGL217, WRIT391 and at least 40 further points above 200 level and including at least 20 points from ENGL papers listed for the major.

To complete a supporting subject in Writing Studies, students must include ENGL217.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Writing Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Writing Studies papers above 200 level.

## 100 level

**ALED100-11A (HAM), 11A (NET), 11A (TGA), 11B (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11S (HAM)**  
**Writing for University Purposes**

*15 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

**ENGL104-11A (HAM)**  
**Telling the Story**

*15 Points*

For details see English ENGL104.

**ENGL112-11B (HAM)**  
**From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film**

*15 Points*

For details see English ENGL112.

**ENGL113-11B (HAM)**  
**English.Confidence**

*15 Points*

For details see English ENGL113.

**ESLA101-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Academic Writing and Research**

*15 Points*

For details see English as a Second Language ESLA101.

**LING132-11A (HAM)**  
**Introduction to Linguistic Communication**

*15 Points*

For details see Linguistics LING132.

**MCOM103-11B (HAM)**  
**Journalism and Professional Practices**

*15 Points*

For details see Management Communication

MCOM103.

**MCOM104-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**  
**Business Writing**

*15 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM104.

**MCOM122-11B (HAM)**  
**Diversity Management and Communication**

*15 Points*

For details see Māori Media and Communication MCOM122.

**PHIL103-11A (HAM), 11B (NET) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Critical Reasoning**

*15 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

## 200 level

**ENGL211-11B (HAM)**  
**Food Writing**

*20 Points*

For details see English ENGL211.

**ENGL212**  
**The Poetry Code**

*20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL213-11S (HAM)****Creative Writing***20 Points*

For details see English ENGL213.

**ENGL217-11A (HAM)****Writing and Audience***20 Points*

For details see English ENGL217.

**ESLA200-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Academic Written Discourse***20 Points*

For details see English as a Second Language ESLA200.

**HIST207****Writing Historical Fiction***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**LING203-11B (HAM)****Language, Society and Culture***20 Points*

For details see Linguistics LING203.

**MCOM292-11B (HAM)****Business Communication***20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM292.

**PHIL204****Language and Communication***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**SMST216-11B (HAM)****Television: Medium, Narrative and Audience***20 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST216.

**300 level****ENGL309-11A (HAM)****Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel***20 Points*

For details see English ENGL309.

**ENGL310-11B (HAM)****Cyber Reading/Cyber Writing***20 Points*

For details see English ENGL310.

**ENGL316****Literary Theory***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**ENGL318-11S (HAM)****Creative Writing: Voice and Image***20 Points*

For details see English ENGL318.

**ESLA300****Academic Research Writing: An Introduction***20 Points*

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**HIST319-11B (HAM)****Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories***20 Points*

For details see History HIST319.

**LING304-11A (HAM)****Sociolinguistics***20 Points*

For details see Linguistics LING304.

**MCOM330-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)****Professional Speaking and Speechwriting***20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM330.

**MCOM332-11A (HAM)****Professional and Public Relations Writing***20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM332.

**SMST307-11A (HAM)****Writing for Screen Media***20 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST307.

**SMST309-11B (HAM)****Propaganda, Advertising and Public Information***20 Points*

For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST309.

**THST390-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)****Directed Study***20 Points*

For details see Theatre Studies THST390.

**WRIT391**  
**Writing Project**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**WRIT396-11C (HAM) & 11Y (HAM)**  
**Work Placement**  
**20 Points**

This paper allows students to refine their writing skills in a professional workplace environment. Assessment is based on a log book and a final report.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (HAM) weeks 28-44

## **Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

# The University of Waikato at Tauranga

The following undergraduate papers are expected to be offered on the Tauranga campus. Some papers may not be available unless a minimum enrolment of ten students is reached.

The BTchg Early Childhood, Primary and GradDipT Secondary teacher education programmes will also be available in Tauranga. Enrolment is by selection only. Papers with the code TExx are available only for students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme. Initial enquiries should be made to the Student Administration Office, Faculty of Education.

## Accounting

### 300 level

#### ACCT301-11A (TGA) Accounting Theory 20 Points

The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT401

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

#### ACCT302-11B (TGA) & 11S (TGA) Financial Accounting 20 Points

A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* Enrolment in ACCT302-11S (TGA) is limited to 20 students. ACCT302-11B (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

#### ACCT313-11B (TGA) Accounting Information Technology and Systems 20 Points

The design, acquisition, operation, management, and control of accounting information systems with prime focus on computerised accounting information systems, accounting packages, spreadsheets and databases.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT413

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202 or ACCT231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

#### ACCT321-11A (TGA) Commercial Law 20 Points

A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts. A review of statutory and common law developments in the general law of contract and an introduction to trust and personal insolvency law.

*Prerequisite(s):* MNGT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

#### ACCT331-11A (TGA) Management Accounting 20 Points

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT431

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

#### ACCT332-11B (TGA) Financial Management 20 Points

This paper develops understanding of important issues with regards to financial management and decision making and how crucial this area is with regards to the impact that financial decisions will have on the creation of financial value of organisations.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

#### ACCT341-11A (TGA) Auditing 20 Points

A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer based systems and the nature, scope and purpose of financial audits.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **ACCT351-11B (TGA)**

#### **Taxation**

##### **20 Points**

A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202 or MNGT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **ACCT399-11C (TGA)**

#### **Applied Project in Accounting**

##### **20 Points**

An applied research project investigating an accounting related issue in an organisational context.

*Restriction(s):* ECON399 and FINA399

*Prerequisite(s):* entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

## **400 level**

### **ACCT401-11A (TGA)**

#### **Advanced Accounting Theory**

##### **20 Points**

The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting, including an in-depth analysis of a current issue.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT301

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **ACCT422-11B (TGA)**

#### **Law of Business Enterprises**

##### **20 Points**

A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an examination of current legal issues that have an impact on decision making within business organisations.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT322

*Prerequisite(s):* MNGT221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **ACCT431-11A (TGA)**

#### **Management Accounting**

##### **20 Points**

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making. Students are required to examine developments in one management accounting topic in depth.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT331

*Prerequisite(s):* ACCT231

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **ACCT490-11A (TGA), 11B (TGA), 11C (TGA), 11S (TGA) & 11Y (TGA)**

#### **Directed Study**

##### **20 Points**

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

### **ACCT499-11C (TGA), 11F (TGA), 11G (TGA) & 11J (TGA)**

#### **Report of an Investigation**

##### **20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* ACCT599

*Prerequisite(s):* all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## **Animal Behaviour**

### **100 level**

#### **PSYC103-11A (TGA)**

##### **General and Experimental Psychology**

##### **15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC103.

### **200 level**

#### **PSYC225-11A (TGA)**

##### **Behavioural Psychology and Learning**

##### **10 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC225.

**PSYC226-11A (TGA)**  
**The Psychology of Perception**  
**10 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC226.

**PSYC227-11A (TGA)**  
**Physiological Psychology**  
**10 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC227.

## Arts and Language Education

### 100 level

**ALED100-11A (TGA)**  
**Writing for University Purposes**  
**15 Points**

This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching the topic; composing drafts; editing; register, tone, appropriate language; writing conventions; critical thinking; critical review, report and essay writing. It is a practical paper for students of any discipline who are concerned about the adequacy of their language control and written expression for university study.

*Required book(s):* R. De Luca and A. Annals *Writing that Works: A Guide for Students* (Pearson Education)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* Students may only credit one of ALED100 or ESLA101 to the BA or BSocSc.

**ALED120-11A (TGA)**  
**Music in Action for Educational Contexts**  
**15 Points**

This is a practical paper based on performing music, including jazz, rock and other contemporary styles. Group tuition in guitar, voice and keyboard will be a component of the paper. This paper is available for 'ear' players and readers of music and is designed to build on any existing musical skills.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 24 students.

**TEAL120-11A (TGA)**  
**Learning and Teaching Language and Literacy**  
**7.5 Points**

An introduction to language education in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL123-11B (TGA)**  
**Learning and Teaching the Arts**  
**15 Points**

An introduction to teaching and learning the Arts in the primary school curriculum.

*Restriction(s):* TEAL121 and TEAL122

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Into Music*

*1: Classroom Music in Years 1-3* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### 200 level

**ALED220-11S (TGA)**  
**Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts**  
**20 Points**

This practical music paper enables participating students to further develop their musical skills and knowledge with engaging contemporary music examples. Learning opportunities include playing, vocalizing, creating and performing music from the field of Popular and World Music. Music leadership skills will be part of the content of this paper and participants will be able to create, develop and record their own music. There will be openings for musical playing with African style percussion, guitar, keyboard and local musical instruments.

*Prerequisite(s):* ALED121 or MUSI120

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**ALED225-11S (TGA)**  
**Dance and Education**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative and performative), dance knowledge and exposure to teaching strategies which embrace current dance practices. Learning will include both practical work and guided enquiry.

*Restriction(s):* TEAL227

*Prerequisite(s):* 15 points at 100 level in a dance related subject

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEAL220-11A (TGA)**  
**Literacy Education**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL120

*Required book(s):* Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); Ministry of Education

*The Learner as a Reader* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 300 level

### TEAL321-11B (TGA)

#### School Literacy Programmes

##### 20 Points

A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom processes, forms of assessment and partnership with parents.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEAL220, TEDE221, TEDE321 and TEPS222

*Required book(s)*: Ministry of Education *Dancing with the Pen* (Learning Media); Ministry of Education *The Learner as a Reader* (Learning Media)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

## Biochemistry

### 100 level

### STAT121-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)

#### Introduction to Statistical Methods

##### 15 Points

For details see Statistics STAT121.

## Biotechnology

### 100 level

### STAT121-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)

#### Introduction to Statistical Methods

##### 15 Points

For details see Statistics STAT121.

## Computer Science

### 300 level

### COMP315-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)

#### Information Systems Development

##### 20 Points

Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation. Working in groups, they submit reports, conduct reviews, develop prototypes, and make formal presentations at appropriate milestones.

*Restriction(s)*: COMP314

*Prerequisite(s)*: COMP219

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### COMP390-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)

#### Directed Study

##### 20 Points

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of a formal report.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

## Creative Practices

### 200 level

### ALED225-11S (TGA)

#### Dance and Education

##### 20 Points

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED225.

## Economics

### 200 level

### ECON200-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)

#### Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

##### 20 Points

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the interactions with the global economy.

*Prerequisite(s)*: ECON100 or ECON110 or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:1

### ECON204-11B (TGA)

#### Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

##### 20 Points

An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

*Restriction(s)*: STAT221

*Prerequisite(s)*: ECON100 or ECON110, and STAT160 or 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling, or equivalent

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:1

### 300 level

### FINA311-11A (TGA)

#### Corporate Finance

##### 20 Points

For details see Finance FINA311.

**FINA312-11B (TGA)**  
**Portfolios and Markets**  
*20 Points*

For details see Finance FINA312.

**400 level**

**FINA417-11B (TGA)**  
**International Corporate Finance**  
*20 Points*

For details see Finance FINA417.

## Education

**100 level**

**PCSS101-11A (TGA)**  
**Educational Studies**  
*15 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

**200 level**

**ALED225-11S (TGA)**  
**Dance and Education**  
*20 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED225.

**PCSS201-11A (TGA)**  
**Education and New Zealand Society**  
*20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**TEHD220-11B (TGA) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Inclusive Education**  
*20 Points*

For details see Human Development TEHD220.

**300 level**

**HDCO390-11Y (TGA)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO390.

**MSTE390-11A (TGA)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education MSTE390.

**TEMS324-11C (TGA)**  
**Numeracy in the Classroom**  
*20 Points*

For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEMS324.

## Education Studies

**100 level**

**HDCO100-11B (TGA)**  
**Human Development**  
*15 Points*

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

**PCSS101-11A (TGA)**  
**Educational Studies**  
*15 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

**PSYC102-11B (TGA)**  
**Social and Developmental Psychology**  
*15 Points*

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

**SOCY101-11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Sociology**  
*15 Points*

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

**200 level**

**PCSS201-11A (TGA)**  
**Education and New Zealand Society**  
*20 Points*

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
*20 Points*

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

## Electronic Commerce

**200 level**

**COMP219-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Database Practice and Experience**  
*20 Points*

For details see Computer Science COMP219.

### 300 level

**STMG324-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG324.

### 400 level

**STMG424-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG424.

## Entrepreneurship and Innovation

### 300 level

**HRMG342-11B (TGA)**  
**Human Resource Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

**STMG391-11A (TGA)**  
**Strategic Management**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG391.

### 400 level

**FINA403-11A (TGA)**  
**Small Business Finance**  
*20 Points*

For details see Finance FINA403.

**STMG424-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
*20 Points*

For details see Strategic Management STMG424.

**TOMG405-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality**  
*20 Points*

For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.

## Environmental Planning

### 100 level

**SOCP102-11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Social Policy**  
*15 Points*

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

**TTWA150-11A (TGA)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**  
*15 Points*

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

### 200 level

**ECON200-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Macroeconomics and the Global Economy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON200.

**ECON204-11B (TGA)**  
**Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON204.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
*20 Points*

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

### 300 level

**SOCP302-11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
*20 Points*

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

## Ethics

### 100 level

**PHIL103-11B (TGA)**  
**Critical Reasoning**  
*15 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

## Finance

### 200 level

**ECON204-11B (TGA)**  
**Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance**  
*20 Points*

For details see Economics ECON204.

**300 level****FINA305-11B (TGA)  
Business Analysis and Valuation  
20 Points**

This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and valuation, developing a quantitative approach to the analysis of financial information. The aim is to integrate commercial understanding, financial information and capital market theory to investigate the monetary value of businesses.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**FINA306-11A (TGA)  
Personal Financial Planning  
20 Points**

This paper introduces students to core concepts of personal financial planning. Participants gain an appreciation of personal goals and how wealth creation and risk management assist in attaining these.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA311-11A (TGA)  
Corporate Finance  
20 Points**

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and mergers and acquisitions.

*Restriction(s):* FINA510  
*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**FINA312-11B (TGA)  
Portfolios and Markets  
20 Points**

An introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concept of risk-return trade-off, this paper discusses the techniques and implications of efficient portfolio diversification and the allocation of assets among different securities.

*Restriction(s):* FINA517  
*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**400 level****FINA403-11A (TGA)  
Small Business Finance  
20 Points**

This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these enterprises and government policy relating to this SME (small-medium enterprise) sector.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1  
*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**FINA417-11B (TGA)  
International Corporate Finance  
20 Points**

This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines exchange rate determination, currency exposure management, international investment and international capital budgeting.

*Restriction(s):* FINA317  
*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**Hospitality Management****200 level****TOMG206-11A (TGA)  
Food and Beverage Management  
20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG206.

**TOMG207-11B (TGA)  
Accommodation Management  
20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG207.

**TOMG216-11A (TGA)  
Food and Beverage Management Placement  
0 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG216.

**TOMG217-11B (TGA)  
Accommodation Management Placement  
0 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG217.

**300 level****TOMG304-11A (TGA)  
Tourism and Hospitality Law  
20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG304.

**TOMG306-11A (TGA)**  
**Tourism and Hospitality Management**  
**Control and Decision Making**  
**20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG306.

**400 level**

**TOMG405-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality**  
**20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.

**TOMG406-11B (TGA)**  
**Hospitality Operations and Sustainable**  
**Management**  
**20 Points**

For details see Tourism Management TOMG406.

## Human Development

**100 level**

**HDCO100-11B (TGA)**  
**Human Development**  
**15 Points**

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human behaviour over the life span from conception through to death.

*Equivalent(s):* TEHD100

*Required book(s):* L. Claiborne and W. Drewery *Human Development: Family Practice Culture* (Mc-Graw Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PCSS101-11A (TGA)**  
**Educational Studies**  
**15 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

**PSYC102-11B (TGA)**  
**Social and Developmental Psychology**  
**15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

**SOCP102-11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Social Policy**  
**15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

**TEHD100-11B (TGA)**  
**Human Development for Educators**  
**15 Points**

A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behaviour.

*Equivalent(s):* HDCO100

*Required book(s):* L. Claiborne and W. Drewery *Human Development: Family Practice Culture* (Mc-Graw Hill)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**200 level**

**PSYC228-11A (TGA)**  
**Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology**  
**10 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC228.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

**SOCY222-11B (TGA)**  
**Sociology of the Family**  
**20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

**TEHD220-11B (TGA) & 11C (TGA)**  
**Inclusive Education**  
**20 Points**

This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of children, and the ways these can be recognised, assessed and catered for.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 9-18

*Note:* This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers. This paper is taught partially online.

**300 level**

**HDCO390-11Y (TGA)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

*Prerequisite(s):* 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCP302-11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

## Human Resource Management

### 300 level

#### HRMG342-11B (TGA) Human Resource Management 20 Points

A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.

*Prerequisite(s)*: HRMG241

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 7:3

*Note*: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of 10 enrolments, two weeks before the papers starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

## Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

### 100 level

#### SOCY101-11A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology 15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

### 300 level

#### HRMG342-11B (TGA) Human Resource Management 20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

#### PSYC317-11B (TGA) Organisational Psychology 20 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC317.

## International Management

### 200 level

#### ECON200-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy 20 Points

For details see Economics ECON200.

#### TOMG202-11A (TGA) Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour 20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG202.

### 300 level

#### ACCT331-11A (TGA) Management Accounting 20 Points

For details see Accounting ACCT331.

#### MKTG353-11B (TGA) International Marketing 20 Points

For details see Marketing MKTG353.

### 400 level

#### FINA417-11B (TGA) International Corporate Finance 20 Points

For details see Finance FINA417.

## Labour Studies

### 100 level

#### SOCY101-11A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology 15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

## Law

### Law 1

#### LAWS103-11Y (TGA) Legal Method 20 Points

This paper introduces students to legal knowledge and skills in the areas of legal research, legal writing, legal reasoning and the judicial process, and statutory interpretation. Participation in a moot is required. Attendance at workshops, lectures and computer tutorials is compulsory.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:1

#### LAWS106-11Y (TGA) Legal Systems and Societies 20 Points

An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with particular reference to statute, custom as illustrated by Māori customary law and the common law, and the distinctive position of the Treaty of Waitangi.

*Restriction(s)*: LAWS102 and LAWS104

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 2:3

## Law 2

### LAWS201-11Y (TGA)

#### Public Law A 20 Points

An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS107

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

*Note:* This paper is only available to students who commenced the LLB programme prior to 2007 or who are enrolled in the Dip(Law).

### LAWS203-11Y (TGA)

#### Jurisprudence 20 Points

An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, examining the relationship between theory and practice, illustrated by the concepts of sovereignty, liability, property, justice, rights and personality.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

### LAWS204-11Y (TGA)

#### Contracts 20 Points

An introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and discharge of contract; the general principles of agency.

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### LAWS206-11Y (TGA)

#### Administrative Law 20 Points

An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the state, its agencies, and the individual. The institutions and processes of review and redress, both non-judicial and judicial are examined.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:3

### LAWS207-11Y (TGA)

#### Torts

#### 20 Points

An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; specific torts such as nuisance and defamation; and the law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

*Restriction(s):* LAWS302

*Prerequisite(s):* LAWS103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 7:13

## Management Communication

### 300 level

### HRMG342-11B (TGA)

#### Human Resource Management 20 Points

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

### MCOM330-11S (TGA)

#### Professional Speaking and Speechwriting 20 Points

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM430

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### 400 level

### MCOM430-11S (TGA)

#### Professional Speaking and Speechwriting 20 Points

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.

*Restriction(s):* MCOM330

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

## Management Systems

100 level

**MSYS111-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)**  
**E-Business and Supply Chain Management**  
 15 Points

E-Business systems are made up of information technologies, organisations and people. This paper integrates these together with supply chain management, a holistic management approach for business effectiveness.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Māori and Pacific Development

100 level

**TTWA150-11A (TGA)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**  
 15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

## Māori Cultural Studies/ Tikanga Māori

100 level

**TTWA150-11A (TGA)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**  
 15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

## Māori Media and Communication

100 level

**TTWA150-11A (TGA)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi**  
 15 Points

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

200 level

**TTWA201-11B (TGA)**  
**Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships**  
 20 Points

For details see TWA0A, TTWA201.

## Marketing

300 level

**MKTG353-11B (TGA)**  
**International Marketing**  
 20 Points

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. This paper examines a wide range of issues facing organisations involved in international marketing activities.

*Restriction(s):* AGR1303 and MKTG453  
*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209 or with approval of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG354-11A (TGA)**  
**Marketing of Services**  
 20 Points

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice applying this knowledge to real-life service interactions.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG454  
*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**MKTG355-11B (TGA)**  
**Consumer Behaviour**  
 20 Points

This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with special attention to marketing, advertising, and public policy applications.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG455  
*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **MKTG356-11A (TGA)**

#### **Sport Marketing**

**20 Points**

A study of marketing elements as they apply to the marketing of sport.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209 or SPLS201

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **400 level**

### **MKTG454-11A (TGA)**

#### **Marketing of Services**

**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG354. Additional work will be prescribed.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG354

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251 or MKTG351

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **MKTG455-11B (TGA)**

#### **Consumer Behaviour**

**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG355. Additional work will be prescribed.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG355

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG151 or MKTG209

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **MKTG459-11B (TGA)**

#### **Professional Selling**

**20 Points**

The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before. This paper is concerned with developing abilities in these areas, together with an understanding of how theory translates into practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251 or MKTG351

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **MKTG471-11A (TGA)**

#### **Strategic Brand Management**

**20 Points**

This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and issues in building and managing brands over time.

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251 or MKTG351

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **MKTG499-11C (TGA), 11M (TGA), 11N (TGA) & 11O (TGA)**

#### **Report of an Investigation**

**20 Points**

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

*Restriction(s):* MKTG599

*Prerequisite(s):* MKTG251, MKTG352, MKTG355, a further 20 points at 300 level or above in Marketing, and all 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 1-50, 11M (TGA) weeks 2-33, 11N (TGA) weeks 13-44 & 11O (TGA) weeks 18-49

## **Mathematics, Science and Technology Education**

### **100 level**

#### **TEMS120-11C (TGA)**

##### **Learning and Teaching Mathematics**

**7.5 Points**

An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 28-42

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

#### **TEMS121-11A (TGA)**

##### **Learning and Teaching Science**

**7.5 Points**

An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

#### **TEMS122-11B (TGA)**

##### **Learning and Teaching Technology**

**7.5 Points**

An introduction to the learning and teaching of technology in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**200 level****TEMS220-11A (TGA)  
Mathematics Education  
20 Points**

Further study of the learning and teaching of mathematics at primary/intermediate school levels.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS120

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**300 level****MSTE390-11A (TGA)  
Directed Study  
20 Points**

The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, science education or technology education which is of a particular interest to the student.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. A student intending to enrol should begin preliminary discussions at least three months prior to enrolling. This paper is taught partially online.

**TEMS324-11C (TGA)  
Numeracy in the Classroom  
20 Points**

This paper combines the full programme of Numeracy Project workshops, with extensive academic study of children's mathematics learning in primary classrooms. The focus is on assessment, quality teaching in mathematics/numeracy, progressions in children's mathematics learning, and theoretical frameworks underpinning this learning.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEMS220

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 9-34

**New Zealand Studies/  
Akoranga Aotearoa****100 level****TTWA150-11A (TGA)  
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the  
Treaty of Waitangi  
15 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

**200 level****TTWA201-11B (TGA)  
Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues -  
Connections and Relationships  
20 Points**

For details see TWA0A, TTWA201.

**Philosophy****100 level****PHIL103-11B (TGA)  
Critical Reasoning  
15 Points**

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the University.

*Required book(s):* T. Bowell and G. Kemp *Critical Thinking: A Concise Guide* 3rd edition (Routledge)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Policy, Cultural and Social  
Studies in Education****100 level****PCSS101-11A (TGA)  
Educational Studies  
15 Points**

An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. Bicultural, historical, philosophical and sociological perspectives are applied critically to a broad spectrum of educational issues, activities and organisations.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPC120-11A (TGA)  
Environmental and Sustainability Education  
7.5 Points**

An introduction to education for environmental sustainability.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEPC122-11A (TGA)  
Learning and Teaching Social Studies  
7.5 Points**

An introduction to the teaching and learning of social studies in the primary school curriculum.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## 200 level

### **PCSS201-11A (TGA)** **Education and New Zealand Society** **20 Points**

An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between education and society in the context of theoretical and practical issues of educational policy in New Zealand.

*Prerequisite(s)*: one of HDCO100, PCSS101 or SOCY101

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### **TEPC220-11A (TGA)** **Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand** **Education** **20 Points**

A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophical, political and sociological perspectives.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEDE121, TEHD100 and TEPS122; or TEPS170

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*Note*: This paper will engage students in life-history interviews on adults' experiences of, and perspectives on their schooling.

### **TEPC224-11B (TGA)** **Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity** **20 Points**

An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including topics such as cultural background, language acquisition, peer tutoring, first language maintenance, school policy and organisations, and parent and community involvement.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

## Population Studies

### 100 level

#### **SOCP102-11A (TGA)** **Introduction to Social Policy** **15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

#### **SOCY101-11A (TGA)** **Introduction to Sociology** **15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

## 200 level

### **SOCP206-11A (TGA)** **Social Policy and Social Issues** **20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

### **SOCY222-11B (TGA)** **Sociology of the Family** **20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

## 300 level

### **SOCP302-11B (TGA)** **Social Policy** **20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

### **SOCP303-11B (TGA)** **Analysis of Social Policy Issues** **10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

### **SSRP307-11A (TGA)** **Techniques for Social Science Research:** **Quantitative Analysis** **10 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

## Professional Studies in Education

### 100 level

#### **TEDE111-11C (TGA) & 11D (TGA)** **Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)** **7.5 Points**

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

*Equivalent(s)*: TEDE131

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*When Taught*: 11C (TGA) weeks 43-47 & 11D (TGA) weeks 4-8

*Note*: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE121-11C (TGA) & 11D (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)**  
**7.5 Points**

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL120, TEMS120 and TEPS122  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 43-46 & 11D (TGA) weeks 22-25

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEMB121-11B (TGA)**  
**Aronga Māori**  
**7.5 Points**

This paper will focus on the learning and teaching of te reo and tikanga Māori in school settings. Students will have the opportunity to develop teaching strategies that will involve second language learning and teaching techniques, and examine associated issues and support systems that are relevant to mainstream schools. This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of integrating te reo Māori into class programmes.

*Equivalent(s):* TEMB120  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS110-11B (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 1: The Early Childhood Educator (E1)**  
**7.5 Points**

This paper introduces students to the concept of teaching as a professional and ethical career, in anticipation of the completion of the first teaching practicum. It explores the early understandings of reflective practice, providing students with a beginning repertoire of teaching strategies and communication skills. There are direct links between this paper and the first year practicum.

*Required book(s):* G. McNaughton and G. Williams *Techniques for Teaching Young Children: Choices in Theory and Practice* 2nd edition (Pearson Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS112-11B (TGA)**  
**Historical Perspectives of Early Childhood Education (E1)**  
**15 Points**

An exploration of historical and philosophical perspectives underlying Māori and Western early childhood care and education.

*Required book(s):* H. May *Discovery of Early Childhood* (Auckland University Press)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS113-11C (TGA)**  
**Te Tiriti Based Partnerships**  
**15 Points**

An introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reo Māori, and tikanga Māori.

*Required book(s):* P. Ryan *Revised Dictionary of Modern Māori* 4th edition (Heinemann); T. Ka'ai and J. Moorfield *Ki te Whaiao: An Introduction to Māori Culture and Society* (Pearson Longman)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 8-22  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS114-11B (TGA)**  
**Exploration and Play (E1)**  
**15 Points**

An introduction to theories of learning through play. An exploration of early childhood environments and their impact on learning through play and creativity with particular reference to Te Whāriki and its socio-cultural context. There will be a practical component.

*Required book(s):* S. Dockett and M. Fleer *Play and Pedagogy in Early Childhood: Bending the Rules* (Thomson)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS115-11A (TGA)**  
**Children's Wellbeing (E1)**  
**15 Points**

This paper introduces students to the principles and practices for meeting the health, nutrition, and safety needs of infants, toddlers, and young children within the early childhood service. The paper has a special emphasis on the importance of understanding the growth and wellbeing of young children in relation to providing a quality early childhood learning environment. There will be a practical component.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS135  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS122-11C (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)**  
**7.5 Points**

An introduction to principles and practices of learning and teaching.

*Required book(s):* C. McGee and D. Fraser *The Professional Practice of Teaching* 3rd edition (Dunmore)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0  
*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 8-25

**200 level**

**TEDE211-11C (TGA) & 11D (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)**  
**10 Points**

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service.

*Equivalent(s):* TEDE231

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE111 and TEPS110

*Corequisite(s):* TEPS210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 33-37 & 11D (TGA) weeks 41-45

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE221-11C (TGA) & 11D (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)**  
**10 Points**

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL220, TEDE121, TEMS220 and TEPS122

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 32-37 & 11D (TGA) weeks 42-47

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D, E, and F offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEPS210-11B (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)**  
**10 Points**

This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the development of reflective practice as a professional teacher.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS230

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE111 and TEPS110

*Corequisite(s):* TEDE211

*Required book(s):* A. O'Connor and C. Diggins *On Reflection* (Open Mind)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS211-11A (TGA)**  
**International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)**  
**20 Points**

An examination of the philosophy, theory and practice underlying various models of early childhood education and care, and the early school years, exploring the relationship between children and/or families and/or cultures and/or the wider contextual environment and early childhood care and education services.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS239

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS212-11B (TGA)**  
**Making Sense of the World (E2)**  
**20 Points**

A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationships between the learner and the adult. Connections are made to early mathematics and early technology. There is a practical component.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS236

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS114 and TEPS115

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS213-11B (TGA)**  
**Te Tiriti Based Pedagogies**  
**20 Points**

A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of te reo Māori me ōna tikanga.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS113

*Required book(s):* P. Ryan *Revised Dictionary of Modern Māori* 4th edition (Heinemann); T. Ka'ai and J. Moorfield *Ki te Whaiao: An Introduction to Māori Culture and Society* (Pearson Longman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS214-11A (TGA)**  
**Children's Language and Communication (E2)**  
**20 Points**

An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and young children, and an opportunity to develop language skills in young children through storytelling, poetry, rhymes, finger plays, literature and emergent reading. There will be a practical component.

*Equivalent(s):* TEPS237

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS114 and TEPS115

*Corequisite(s):* TEPS212

*Required book(s):* M.R. Whitehead *Language and Literacy in the Early Years* 3rd edition (Sage)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS216-11A (TGA)**  
**Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood Education (E3)**  
**20 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside their learning towards becoming a creative and resourceful early childhood teacher who provides culturally appropriate learning experiences through integration of art, music, drama, storytelling, and movement within the context of a bicultural Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Required book(s):* S. Wright *Children, Meaning-Making and the Arts* (Pearson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS218-11B (TGA)**  
**Family and Community (E3)**  
**20 Points**

This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, caregivers, whānau and community.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS222-11B (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)**  
**10 Points**

This paper is about learning and teaching: how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment principles in theory and practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE121 and TEPS122

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**300 level**

**TEDE311-11C (TGA) & 11D (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)**  
**10 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEDE211 and TEPS210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 18-25 & 11D (TGA) weeks 41-48

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEDE321-11C (TGA) & 11D (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)**  
**10 Points**

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEAL220, TEDE221, TEMS220 and TEPS222

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 19-26 & 11D (TGA) weeks 43-50

*Note:* This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEPS310-11C (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 3: The Professional Educator (E3)**  
**10 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE311.

*Prerequisite(s):* TEPS210

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*When Taught:* 11C (TGA) weeks 9-14

*Note:* This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS311-11C (TGA)**  
**Belonging and Contribution (E3)**  
**20 Points**

An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children's sense of belonging and contribution within their social and cultural milieu. An overview of theories and research relating to the social wellbeing of young children.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214

*Required book(s)*: E. Reynolds *Guiding Young Children: A Problem Solving Approach* 4th edition (Mayfield)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*When Taught*: 11C (TGA) weeks 9-17

*Note*: This paper is taught partially online.

### **TEPS13-11C (TGA) Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3) 20 Points**

An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing early childhood programmes in group settings for infants, toddlers, and young children.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214

*Required book(s)*: Ministry of Education *Te Whāriki* (Learning Media); M. Carr *Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories* (Paul Chapman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*When Taught*: 11C (TGA) weeks 9-32

*Note*: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **TEPS14-11B (TGA) Transition in the Early Years 20 Points**

An examination of the history, philosophy, curricula and practices in early childhood education and in the early school years, exploring expectations, beliefs and teachers and parents roles within the two education sectors.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*Note*: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **TEPS320-1111S (TGA) Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies 20 Points**

A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wider context of education, and their relationship to learning and teaching.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEDE221 and TEPS222, or TEDE271

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

*Note*: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

### **TEPS322-11A (TGA) Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3) 10 Points**

A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a professional group. These issues may have impact at national, school and classroom levels, and for teachers as individuals they may impact on relationships with colleagues and learners; on curriculum decision-making and planning; on teaching and assessment; and on teachers' own learning.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEDE221 and TEPS222

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

### **TEPS323-11B (TGA) Curriculum Integration 20 Points**

A critical study of the background, theories and practices of curriculum integration, as used in New Zealand primary to middle school classrooms.

*Prerequisite(s)*: TEDE221

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

## **Psychology**

### **100 level**

#### **PSYC102-11B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology 15 Points**

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and on the interaction between the individual person and the groups, communities and global society to which we all belong.

*Required book(s)*: PSYC102 Readings: available from Campus Copy; TBA

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 2:1

*Note*: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

#### **PSYC103-11A (TGA) General and Experimental Psychology 15 Points**

A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the applied nature of psychological testing and clinical psychology. There is also a basic statistics component.

*Required book(s)*: Statistics and Laboratory Manual: available from Campus Copy; TBA

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 3:1

*Note*: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**200 level****PSYC208-11B (TGA)****Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement**  
**20 Points**

A study of the use and interpretation of descriptive and inferential statistics in psychological research, and of psychological research methods and experimental designs.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103

*Required book(s):* A. Aron, E.N. Aron and E.J. Coups *Statistics for Psychology* 5th edition (Pearson); R.A. Smith and S.F. Davis *The Psychologist as a Detective* 4th edition (Pearson/Prentice Hall); PSYC208

*Readings: available from Campus Copy; PSYC208 Demonstration Manual: available from Campus Copy*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

**PSYC225-11A (TGA)****Behavioural Psychology and Learning**  
**10 Points**

This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines some applications. There will be a laboratory component to the paper.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC226-11A (TGA)****The Psychology of Perception**  
**10 Points**

This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) including sensation, perception (mainly visual) and higher-level processing such as visual attention.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103

*Required book(s):* E.B. Goldstein *Sensation and Perception* 7th edition (Wadsworth)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**PSYC227-11A (TGA)****Physiological Psychology**  
**10 Points**

In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with behaviour, and as important, how behaviour, cognition and environment may exert their influence on bodily systems.

*Required book(s):* N.R. Carlson *Foundations of Physiological Psychology* 5th edition (Allyn & Bacon)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**PSYC228-11A (TGA)****Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology**  
**10 Points**

This paper explores how culture, ethnicity and context play a major role in understanding behaviour and how psychological knowledge is constructed and applied within Aotearoa/New Zealand.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC102

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**PSYC229-11B (TGA)****Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology**  
**10 Points**

Social issues can be considered using both foundational and emerging theories of psychology that focus on social behaviour. This paper will examine key theories in social psychology in relation to issues in contemporary society.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC102

*Required book(s):* TBA; PSYC229 Readings: available from Campus Copy

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**PSYC230-11B (TGA)****Cognitive Psychology**  
**10 Points**

Cognitive psychology is the scientific study of how people remember, think and use language. This paper covers theories, research, and applications of contemporary cognitive psychology. Laboratory work is required.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC103

*Required book(s):* D. Willingham *Cognition: The Thinking Animal* 3rd edition (Prentice Hall)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**300 level****PSYC310-11B (TGA)****Psychology and Gender**  
**10 Points**

This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of gender, sexual orientation, gender roles and gender relationships.

*Equivalent(s):* PSYC309

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**PSYC317-11B (TGA)**  
**Organisational Psychology**  
**20 Points**

The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.

*Prerequisite(s):* HRMG241, HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC102

*Required book(s):* M.G. Aamodt *Industrial/Organisational Psychology* 6th edition (Wadsworth)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:1

**PSYC319-11B (TGA)**  
**Psychological Perspectives on Child Development**  
**10 Points**

This paper focuses on the psychological study of children's cognitive, emotional, and social development, with attention to the applications and implications of these findings in the New Zealand context.

*Prerequisite(s):* HDCO100, PSYC102 or PSYC103

*Required book(s):* L.E. Berk *Infants, Children and Adolescents* 6th edition (Pearson)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC338-11A (TGA)**  
**Abnormal Psychology**  
**10 Points**

This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.

*Prerequisite(s):* PSYC102 or PSYC103 or equivalent

*Required book(s):* G. Davison and H. Neale *Abnormal Psychology* 8th revised edition (Wiley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

## Public Policy

### 100 level

**SOCP102-11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Social Policy**  
**15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

### 200 level

**ECON200-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Macroeconomics and the Global Economy**  
**20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON200.

**PCSS201-11A (TGA)**  
**Education and New Zealand Society**  
**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

### 300 level

**SOCP302-11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

**SOCP303-11B (TGA)**  
**Analysis of Social Policy Issues**  
**10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

## Public Relations

### 300 level

**MCOM330-11S (TGA)**  
**Professional Speaking and Speechwriting**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM330.

### 400 level

**MCOM430-11S (TGA)**  
**Professional Speaking and Speechwriting**  
**20 Points**

For details see Management Communication MCOM430.

## Social Policy

### 100 level

**HDCO100-11B (TGA)**  
**Human Development**  
**15 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

**SOCP102-11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Social Policy**  
**15 Points**

This paper provides a definition of social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other democratic societies. The paper will include presentations by guest speakers who are active in implementing social policies in our community.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); R. Drake *The Principles of Social Policy* (Palgrave)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**SOCY101-11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Sociology**  
**15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

**200 level**

**PCSS201-11A (TGA)**  
**Education and New Zealand Society**  
**20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA)**  
**Social Policy and Social Issues**  
**20 Points**

The focus of this paper is on social policy issues. These include the funding and provision of health, education and welfare services and policies aimed to reduce inequalities in society. Students will be encouraged to develop an independent, critical viewpoint on these topics.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCP102, SOCY101 or SOCY150  
*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); C. Cheyne et al. *Social Policy in Aotearoa New Zealand: A Critical Introduction* 4th edition (Oxford)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

**SOCY222-11B (TGA)**  
**Sociology of the Family**  
**20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

**300 level**

**SOCP302-11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
**20 Points**

This paper focuses on the formulation, content and implementation of New Zealand social policy in international context. It uses social policy case studies reflecting current social policy issues to provide knowledge relevant for entry-level employment in social work or policy.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCP102 or SOCP206

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); M. Maker *Restructuring Family Policies: Convergences & Divergences* (University of Toronto Press)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCP303-11B (TGA)**  
**Analysis of Social Policy Issues**  
**10 Points**

This paper provides students with an opportunity to further their understanding of a range of social policy issues, such as employment and population ageing, and to gain experience in using computers as part of the policy analysis process.

*Restriction(s):* POPS202

*Prerequisite(s):* SSRP307

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SSRP307-11A (TGA)**  
**Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis**  
**10 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

**Social Science Research**

**300 level**

**SOCP303-11B (TGA)**  
**Analysis of Social Policy Issues**  
**10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

**SSRP307-11A (TGA)**  
**Techniques for Social Science Research: Quantitative Analysis**  
**10 Points**

Students taking this paper will use a computer programme to enable them to develop the skills necessary to analyse quantitative data.

*Restriction(s):* SSRP302

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Social Work**

**Year 1**

**HDCO100-11B (TGA)**  
**Human Development**  
**15 Points**

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

**PHIL103-11B (TGA)****Critical Reasoning****15 Points**

For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

**PSYC102-11B (TGA)****Social and Developmental Psychology****15 Points**

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

**SOCP102-11A (TGA)****Introduction to Social Policy****15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

**SOCW101-11A (TGA)****Introduction to the Social Work Profession****15 Points**

This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice internationally, locally, and in the context of Māori and Western traditions. Social work practice will be evaluated as a tool for social change and social control.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SOCW102-11B (TGA)****Introduction to Social Work Theory****15 Points**

This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and guide social work interventions, including systems, behavioural, psychodynamic and feminist theories, and Māori models of practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCW101*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SOCY101-11A (TGA)****Introduction to Sociology****15 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

**TTWA150-11A (TGA)****Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi****15 Points**

For details see Treaty of Waitangi Studies/ Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi TTWA150.

**Year 2****SOCP206-11A (TGA)****Social Policy and Social Issues****20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

**SOCW201-11B (TGA)****Social Work Issues****20 Points**

This paper examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It examines interactions between biological, psychological, socio-structural, economic, political, cultural and spiritual aspects along with prevention and intervention strategies.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1 BSW papers*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SOCW202-11A (TGA)****Social Work Approaches****20 Points**

Approaches and models are examined for their application to various fields of social work practice, including mental health, residential care, addictions, relationships, and youth work.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1 BSW papers*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SOCY222-11B (TGA)****Sociology of the Family****20 Points**

For details see Sociology SOCY222.

**Year 3****SOCP302-11B (TGA)****Social Policy****20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

**SOCP303-11B (TGA)****Analysis of Social Policy Issues****10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

**SOCW200-11C (TGA)****Social Work Placement 1****40 Points**

This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students with the opportunity to apply theoretical learning, skills and social work values to day-to-day social work practice. This paper gives focus to social work competencies.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1, 2 and 3 BSW papers*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0***SSRP307-11A (TGA)****Techniques for Social Science Research:****Quantitative Analysis****10 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

**Year 4****SOCW203-11A (TGA)  
Community Development  
20 Points**

This paper explores community work and community development in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Theoretical explanations, assessment and intervention techniques with communities are explored for application purposes.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201 and SOCW202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCW204-11A (TGA)  
Social Justice, Ethics and Law  
20 Points**

This paper covers social justice issues, principles and models of justice and human rights in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Legal, ethical and professional responsibilities of social workers are studied.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201 and SOCW202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCW301-11A (TGA)  
Social Work Decision Making  
20 Points**

This paper takes a research-based approach to support decision-making. Making choices about appropriate and effective actions in practice from empirical evidence is the focus of this paper. Students examine and evaluate 'evidence' for its socio-economic context and develop skills to integrate learning into practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1, 2 and 3 BSW papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCW302-11B (TGA)  
Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work  
Practices  
20 Points**

This paper examines key factors in Māori socio-economic development and the roles of iwi, hapū and whānau in Māori development. Students develop their awareness of the application of bicultural and multicultural theories within a social work context.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1, 2 and 3 BSW papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SOCW400-11C (TGA)  
Social Work Placement 2  
40 Points**

This 60 day placement in a social service or community enables students to develop practice to a level of competence close to entry-level social work. Under professional supervision, students initiate, develop and sustain relationships with clients, whānau, groups and organisations and demonstrate independent practice.

*Prerequisite(s):* all Year 1, 2 and 3 BSW papers

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**Sociology****100 level****SOCP102-11A (TGA)  
Introduction to Social Policy  
15 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

**SOCY101-11A (TGA)  
Introduction to Sociology  
15 Points**

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and practices that enable an understanding of contemporary societies.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin); B. Furze et al. *Sociology in Today's World* (Cengage Learning)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:1

**200 level****PCSS201-11A (TGA)  
Education and New Zealand Society  
20 Points**

For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

**SOCP206-11A (TGA)  
Social Policy and Social Issues  
20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

**SOCY222-11B (TGA)**  
**Sociology of the Family**  
**20 Points**

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable societies, from love, mate selection and marriage through parenthood and family problems to 'the empty nest' and grandparenthood, including alternative families and family histories.

*Required book(s):* R. Perrin *Pocket Guide to APA Style* (Houghton Mifflin)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**300 level**

**SOCP302-11B (TGA)**  
**Social Policy**  
**20 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

**SOCP303-11B (TGA)**  
**Analysis of Social Policy Issues**  
**10 Points**

For details see Social Policy SOCP303.

**SSRP307-11A (TGA)**  
**Techniques for Social Science Research:**  
**Quantitative Analysis**  
**10 Points**

For details see Social Science Research SSRP307.

## **Software Engineering**

**STAT121-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Statistical Methods**  
**15 Points**

For details see Statistics STAT121.

## **Sport and Leisure Studies**

**100 level**

**ALED100-11A (TGA)**  
**Writing for University Purposes**  
**15 Points**

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

**TESP122-11B (TGA)**  
**Learning and Teaching Health and Physical Education**  
**7.5 Points**

This paper will develop knowledge and understanding about teaching and learning in health and physical education for Years 1-8.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**300 level**

**MKTG356-11A (TGA)**  
**Sport Marketing**  
**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG356.

## **Strategic Management**

**300 level**

**STMG324-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business.

*Restriction(s):* STMG424

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG191

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**STMG391-11A (TGA)**  
**Strategic Management**  
**20 Points**

A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201 and HRMG241 and

MKTG151 (for BMS students), or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department (for non-BMS students)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

**400 level**

**STMG424-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**  
**20 Points**

This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, with the practical approach to make such a business financially successful and personally rewarding.

*Restriction(s):* STMG324

*Prerequisite(s):* STMG346 or STMG391

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Teaching

### 100 level

**ALED100-11A (TGA)**  
**Writing for University Purposes**  
 15 Points

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

**ALED120-11A (TGA)**  
**Music in Action for Educational Contexts**  
 15 Points

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED120.

### 200 level

**ALED220-11S (TGA)**  
**Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts**  
 20 Points

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED220.

**ALED225-11S (TGA)**  
**Dance and Education**  
 20 Points

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED225.

## Tourism Development

### 100 level

**TOST100-11A (TGA)**  
**Touring Places; Placing Tourism**  
 15 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST100.

### 200 level

**TOST203-11B (TGA)**  
**Tourism in Society**  
 20 Points

For details see Tourism Studies TOST203.

### 300 level

**TOMG390-11B (TGA)**  
**Directed Study**  
 20 Points

For details see Tourism Management TOMG390.

## Tourism Management

### 200 level

**TOMG200-11B (TGA)**  
**Tourism Management and the Environment**  
 20 Points

This paper introduces the economic, legal, sustainable and management dimensions of tourism's relationship with the natural and built environments. The principal focus is on the relationship between tourism and the natural environment in New Zealand.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG202-11A (TGA)**  
**Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour**  
 20 Points

This paper examines the impact of tourism and the means by which such impacts are managed with reference to strategic, operational and sustainable management levels, with a firm management perspective of the issues involved in tourism demand and behaviour.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG206-11A (TGA)**  
**Food and Beverage Management**  
 20 Points

The purpose of this paper is to introduce students to management and operational concepts for the sustainable operation of food and beverage within the hospitality industry.

*Restriction(s):* TOMG205

*Corequisite(s):* TOMG216

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

**TOMG207-11B (TGA)**  
**Accommodation Management**  
 20 Points

The purpose of this paper is to introduce students to management and operational concepts for the sustainable operation of accommodation services within the hospitality industry.

*Restriction(s):* TOMG205

*Corequisite(s):* TOMG217

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

**TOMG216-11A (TGA)**  
**Food and Beverage Management Placement**  
**0 Points**

This paper introduces students to the practical aspects of food and beverage production and service management.

*Corequisite(s):* TOMG206

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students. This paper is only available to students taking TOMG206 concurrently. This paper takes place at the Waikato Institute of Technology (Wintec).

**TOMG217-11B (TGA)**  
**Accommodation Management Placement**  
**0 Points**

This paper introduces students to the practical aspects of accommodation management.

*Corequisite(s):* TOMG207

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students. This paper is only available to students taking TOMG207 concurrently.

**300 level**

**MKTG354-11A (TGA)**  
**Marketing of Services**  
**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG354.

**TOMG304-11A (TGA)**  
**Tourism and Hospitality Law**  
**20 Points**

Students will gain knowledge of tourism hospitality law through practical applications in industry contexts. This paper will also examine human resources and ethics in a tourism and hospitality context.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG306-11A (TGA)**  
**Tourism and Hospitality Management**  
**Control and Decision Making**  
**20 Points**

The ability to control the assets and make appropriate decisions is an important part of successful management within the tourism and hospitality industry. This paper considers financial topics which are specifically related to the industry and organisational management and provides students with an understanding of management control and decision making within the tourism and hospitality industry.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG390-11B (TGA)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**

This paper leads students through the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and conducting data collection, analysis, interpretation and reporting in a sustainable tourism environment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

**400 level**

**MKTG454-11A (TGA)**  
**Marketing of Services**  
**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG454.

**TOMG405-11B (TGA)**  
**Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality**  
**20 Points**

This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The purpose of this paper is to investigate strategic, marketing and financial issues in the entrepreneurial development of sustainable tourism and hospitality businesses in New Zealand and the Pacific.

*Prerequisite(s):* TOMG306 or ACCT101

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG406-11B (TGA)**  
**Hospitality Operations and Sustainable**  
**Management**  
**20 Points**

This paper will provide a clear understanding of the main areas of management and importance of sustainability within the hospitality industry. It builds and brings together key areas of study such as location, marketing, human resources, empowerment, resource management and yield management within a sustainable business and management model.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG409-11A (TGA)**  
**Destination Management**  
 20 Points

This paper focuses on destination management from a marketing, sustainable tourism planning, and tourism policy perspective. There is a particular focus on destination capacity, sustainability and managing the visitor at the destination. The paper also explores destination evolution and disaster and crisis management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

## Tourism Studies

100 level

**TOST100-11A (TGA)**  
**Touring Places; Placing Tourism**  
 15 Points

This paper presents students with an integrated model of the tourism system and the tourism product, and enables them to consider the interrelationships between the component parts. The paper is required in the Tourism Studies major in Social Sciences.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

200 level

**TOST203-11B (TGA)**  
**Tourism in Society**  
 20 Points

This multidisciplinary paper provides students with an understanding of tourism theories, concepts and models and includes the study of tourism and globalisation, gender, power, marginalisation and the tourist 'gaze'.

*Prerequisite(s):* TOST100

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

## Treaty of Waitangi Studies/ Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

100 level

**TTWA150-11A (TGA)**  
**Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the  
 Treaty of Waitangi**  
 15 Points

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into account the interplay of contextual issues of the time.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English. Some lectures will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

200 level

**TTWA201-11B (TGA)**  
**Te Hono ki a Papatūānuku: Treaty Issues -  
 Connections and Relationships**  
 20 Points

This paper explores the relationship between the tangata whenua and Papatūānuku pre-colonisation, and how that relationship has been impacted upon by the Treaty of Waitangi.

*Prerequisite(s):* TIKA163 or TTWA150

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is taught in English

## Women's and Gender Studies

100 level

**SOCY101-11A (TGA)**  
**Introduction to Sociology**  
 15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.

300 level

**PSYC310-11B (TGA)**  
**Psychology and Gender**  
 10 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC310.

# Writing Studies

## 100 level

### **ALED100-11A (TGA)**

#### **Writing for University Purposes**

*15 Points*

For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

### **PHIL103-11B (TGA)**

#### **Critical Reasoning**

*15 Points*

For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

## 300 level

### **MCOM330-11S (TGA)**

#### **Professional Speaking and Speechwriting**

*20 Points*

For details see Management Communication MCOM330.

# Summer School Papers

The papers set out below will be offered as Summer School papers commencing in January (S) or November 2011 (T). Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

## Accounting

**ACCT102-11S (HAM)**  
Introductory Financial Accounting  
*15 Points*

**ACCT202-11S (HAM)**  
Intermediate Financial Accounting  
*20 Points*

**ACCT209-11S (HAM)**  
Accounting and Managerial Decision Making  
*20 Points*

**ACCT302-11S (TGA)**  
Financial Accounting  
*20 Points*

**ACCT490-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
Research Methods in Management Studies  
*30 Points*

## Agribusiness

**ACCT209-11S (HAM)**  
Accounting and Managerial Decision Making  
*20 Points*

**AGRI500-11S (HAM)**  
Agribusiness  
*15 Points*

**ECON539-11S (HAM)**  
Environmental and Resource Economics  
*15 Points*

## Anthropology

**ANTH390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**ANTH589-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*15 Points*

**ANTH590-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*30 Points*

## Arts and Language Education

**ALED100-11S (HAM)**  
Writing for University Purposes  
*15 Points*

**ALED205-11S (HAM)**  
Painting in Educational Contexts  
*20 Points*

**ALED220-11S (TGA)**  
Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts  
*20 Points*

**ALED225-11S (TGA)**  
Dance and Education  
*20 Points*

## Asian Studies

**ECON319-11S (HAM)**  
China's Economic Development  
*20 Points*

**ECON419-11S (HAM)**  
China's Economic Development  
*20 Points*

**POLS390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
20 Points

## Biochemistry

**STAT121-11S (HAM)**  
Introduction to Statistical Methods  
15 Points

## Biotechnology

**STAT121-11S (HAM)**  
Introduction to Statistical Methods  
15 Points

## Chemistry

**CHEM304-11S (HAM)**  
Special Topics in Chemistry  
20 Points

## Computer Graphic Design

**COMP223-11S (HAM)**  
Information Discovery  
20 Points

**COMP278-11S (HAM)**  
Interactive Computing  
20 Points

## Computer Science

**COMP104-11S (HAM)**  
Introduction to Computer Science 2  
15 Points

**COMP123-11S (HAM)**  
The Computing Experience  
15 Points

**COMP221-11S (HAM)**  
Introduction to 3D Modelling and Animation  
10 Points

**COMP223-11S (HAM)**  
Information Discovery  
20 Points

**COMP278-11S (HAM)**  
Interactive Computing  
20 Points

## Corporate & Executive Education

**AGRI500-11S (HAM)**  
Agribusiness  
15 Points

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
Research Methods in Management Studies  
30 Points

**TOMG512-11S (HAM)**  
Topics in Sustainable Hospitality Industry Management  
15 Points

## Counselling

**HDCO549-11S (BLK)**  
Counselling and Contexts  
30 Points

## Creative Practices

**ALED225-11S (TGA)**  
Dance and Education  
20 Points

**CRPC300-11S (HAM)**  
Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced  
20 Points

**CRPC301-11S (HAM)**  
Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project  
20 Points

## Creative Technologies

**COMP123-11S (HAM)**  
The Computing Experience  
15 Points

**CRPC301-11S (HAM)**  
Creative Technologies and Creative  
Practice Project  
*20 Points*

## Demography

**POPS589-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*15 Points*

**POPS590-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*30 Points*

## Design Media

**COMP123-11S (HAM)**  
The Computing Experience  
*15 Points*

**CRPC301-11S (HAM)**  
Creative Technologies and Creative  
Practice Project  
*20 Points*

## Economics

**ECON100-11S (HAM)**  
Business Economics and the New  
Zealand Economy  
*15 Points*

**ECON200-11T (HAM)**  
Macroeconomics and the Global  
Economy  
*20 Points*

**ECON204-11S (HAM)**  
Quantitative Methods for Economics and  
Finance  
*20 Points*

**ECON319-11S (HAM)**  
China's Economic Development  
*20 Points*

**ECON390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**ECON419-11S (HAM)**  
China's Economic Development  
*20 Points*

**ECON490-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**ECON539-11S (HAM)**  
Environmental and Resource Economics  
*15 Points*

**ECON589-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*15 Points*

**ECON590-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*30 Points*

**FINA312-11S (HAM)**  
Portfolios and Markets  
*20 Points*

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
Research Methods in Management  
Studies  
*30 Points*

## Education

**ALED205-11S (HAM)**  
Painting in Educational Contexts  
*20 Points*

**ALED225-11S (TGA)**  
Dance and Education  
*20 Points*

**HDCO322-11S (HAM)**  
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties:  
Methods and Strategies for Educators  
*20 Points*

**HDCO502-11S (TGA)**  
Educational Transitions: Changing Roles  
and Changing Contexts  
*30 Points*

**HDCO549-11S (BLK)**  
Counselling and Contexts  
*30 Points*

**PROF390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**SPLS390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

## **Electronic Business**

**MSYS221-11S (NET)**  
Electronic Commerce Overview  
*20 Points*

## **Electronic Commerce**

**MSYS221-11S (NET)**  
Electronic Commerce Overview  
*20 Points*

## **English**

**ENGL213-11S (HAM)**  
Creative Writing  
*20 Points*

**ENGL318-11S (HAM)**  
Creative Writing: Voice and Image  
*20 Points*

## **Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**FINA403-11S (HAM)**  
Small Business Finance  
*20 Points*

**STMG391-11S (HAM)**  
Strategic Management  
*20 Points*

## **Environmental Planning**

**ECON100-11S (HAM)**  
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy  
*15 Points*

**ECON204-11S (HAM)**  
Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance  
*20 Points*

**ECON539-11S (HAM)**  
Environmental and Resource Economics  
*15 Points*

**ENVP217-11S (NET)**  
Environmental Ethics for Planners  
*20 Points*

**PHIL217-11S (NET)**  
Environmental Ethics  
*20 Points*

## **Environmental Sciences**

**CHEM304-11S (HAM)**  
Special Topics in Chemistry  
*20 Points*

## **Ethics**

**PHIL217-11S (NET)**  
Environmental Ethics  
*20 Points*

**PHIL218-11S (NET)**  
Ethics at Work  
*20 Points*

**PHIL390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

## **Finance**

**ECON204-11S (HAM)**  
Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance  
*20 Points*

**FINA201-11S (HAM)**  
Finance  
*20 Points*

**FINA311-11T (HAM)**  
Corporate Finance  
*20 Points*

**FINA312-11S (HAM)**  
**Portfolios and Markets**  
*20 Points*

**FINA403-11S (HAM)**  
**Small Business Finance**  
*20 Points*

**FINA415-11T (HAM)**  
**Computer Modelling in Finance**  
*20 Points*

**FINA508-11T (HAM)**  
**Corporate Structure and Control**  
*15 Points*

**FINA510-11T (HAM)**  
**Financial Theory and Corporate Policy**  
*15 Points*

**FINA514-11T (HAM)**  
**Property Finance**  
*30 Points*

**FINA515-11T (HAM)**  
**Advanced Financial Modelling**  
*30 Points*

**FINA517-11S (HAM)**  
**Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets**  
*15 Points*

**FINA560-11S (HAM)**  
**Special Interest Finance**  
*30 Points*

**FINA580-11T (HAM)**  
**Special Topic: Financial Intermediation**  
*15 Points*

**FINA589-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*15 Points*

**FINA590-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*30 Points*

## **French**

**FREN380-11S (HAM)**  
**Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition**  
*20 Points*

## **Geography**

**GEOG390-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

## **Health Development and Policy**

**HDVP589-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*15 Points*

**PHIL589-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*15 Points*

## **Human Development**

**HDCO322-11S (HAM)**  
**Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Methods and Strategies for Educators**  
*20 Points*

**HDCO502-11S (TGA)**  
**Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts**  
*30 Points*

**HDCO549-11S (BLK)**  
**Counselling and Contexts**  
*30 Points*

## **Human Resource Management**

**HRMG241-11S (HAM)**  
**Organisational Behaviour**  
*20 Points*

**HRMG343-11T (HAM)**  
**Business Research Methods**  
*20 Points*

**HRMG590-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*30 Points*

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
*30 Points*

**STMG556-11S (HAM)**  
**Competitive Advantage Through Work-Family Practices**  
*30 Points*

## **Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management**

**HRMG241-11S (HAM)**  
**Organisational Behaviour**  
*20 Points*

## **International Management**

**ECON319-11S (HAM)**  
**China's Economic Development**  
*20 Points*

**ECON419-11S (HAM)**  
**China's Economic Development**  
*20 Points*

**FINA201-11S (HAM)**  
**Finance**  
*20 Points*

**MKTG209-11S (HAM)**  
**Principles of Marketing**  
*20 Points*

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
*30 Points*

## **Labour Studies**

**LBST390-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

**LBST589-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*15 Points*

## **Law**

**LAWS403-11S (HAM)**  
**Crime, Criminology and the Criminal Justice System**  
*20 Points*

**LAWS435-11S (HAM)**  
**Cyberlaw**  
*20 Points*

**LAWS449-11T (HAM)**  
**Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice**  
*20 Points*

**LAWS489-11S (HAM) & 11T (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*10 Points*

**LAWS490-11S (HAM) & 11T (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*20 Points*

**LAWS589-11S (HAM)**  
**Directed Study**  
*15 Points*

## **Management and Sustainability**

**ECON539-11S (HAM)**  
**Environmental and Resource Economics**  
*15 Points*

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
**Research Methods in Management Studies**  
*30 Points*

## Management Communication

HRMG241-11S (HAM)  
Organisational Behaviour  
20 Points

MCOM200-11S (HAM)  
Management Communication  
20 Points

MCOM330-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)  
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting  
20 Points

MCOM430-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)  
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting  
20 Points

MCOM505-11S (HAM)  
Internal Communication: Best Practice  
15 Points

MCOM590-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points

## Management Systems

MNGT501-11S (HAM)  
Research Methods in Management  
Studies  
30 Points

MSYS121-11S (NET)  
The World of Electronic Commerce  
15 Points

MSYS221-11S (NET)  
Electronic Commerce Overview  
20 Points

## Māori Cultural Studies/ Tikanga Māori

MAOR100-11S (HAM)  
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori  
Language and its Customs  
15 Points

TIKA253-11T (HAM)  
Toi Kori: The Art of Movement - Māori  
Song and Dance Theatre  
20 Points

TIKA560-11S (HAM)  
Special Topic: Indigenous Consciousness,  
Knowledge, Values and Ethics  
30 Points

## Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

MAOR100-11S (HAM)  
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori  
Language and its Customs  
15 Points

MAOR313-11T (BLK)  
Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced  
20 Points

MAOR314-11S (BLK)  
Te Reo Māori: Advanced  
20 Points

## Māori Media and Communication

MAOR100-11S (HAM)  
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori  
Language and its Customs  
15 Points

## Marketing

MKTG151-11S (HAM)  
Introduction to Marketing  
15 Points

MKTG209-11S (HAM)  
Principles of Marketing  
20 Points

MKTG390-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

MKTG490-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

**MKTG590-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

30 Points

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**

Research Methods in Management Studies

30 Points

## Materials and Processing

**ENMP301-11S (HAM)**

Special Topics in Technology

20 Points

## Music

**MAOR100-11S (HAM)**

Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs

15 Points

**MUSI100-11S (HAM)**

Materials of Music

15 Points

**MUSI260-11S (BLK)**

Special Topic: Estill Voice Training

10 Points

## New Zealand Studies/ Akoranga Aotearoa

**MAOR100-11S (HAM)**

Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs

15 Points

## Pacific Studies

**ANTH390-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

20 Points

**GEOG390-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

20 Points

## Philosophy

**PHIL210-11S (NET)**

Minds and Machines

20 Points

**PHIL217-11S (NET)**

Environmental Ethics

20 Points

**PHIL218-11S (NET)**

Ethics at Work

20 Points

**PHIL390-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

20 Points

**PHIL589-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

15 Points

## Political Science

**POLS390-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

20 Points

## Population Studies

**ECON100-11S (HAM)**

Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

15 Points

**POPS389-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

10 Points

**POPS390-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

20 Points

## Professional Studies in Education

**PROF390-11S (HAM)**

Directed Study

20 Points

**TEPS320-11S (TGA)**  
Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies  
*20 Points*

## Psychology

**PSYC388-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*10 Points*

**PSYC390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**PSYC588-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*15 Points*

**PSYC589-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*15 Points*

**PSYC590-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*30 Points*

## Public Policy

**ECON100-11S (HAM)**  
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy  
*15 Points*

**POLS390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

## Public Relations

**MCOM200-11S (HAM)**  
Management Communication  
*20 Points*

**MCOM330-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)**  
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting  
*20 Points*

**MCOM430-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)**  
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting  
*20 Points*

**MCOM590-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*30 Points*

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
Research Methods in Management Studies  
*30 Points*

## Screen and Media Studies

**SMST210-11S (HAM)**  
Small Studio Production 1  
*20 Points*

**SMST390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**SMST590-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*30 Points*

## Social Enterprise

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
Research Methods in Management Studies  
*30 Points*

## Social Policy

**SOCP389-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*10 Points*

**SOCP390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**SOCP589-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*15 Points*

## Social Science Research

**SSRP389-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*10 Points*

**SSRP589-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*15 Points*

## **Sociology**

**SOCY390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**SOCY589-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*15 Points*

## **Software Engineering**

**STAT121-11S (HAM)**  
Introduction to Statistical Methods  
*15 Points*

## **Sport and Leisure Studies**

**ALED100-11S (HAM)**  
Writing for University Purposes  
*15 Points*

**SPLS390-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*20 Points*

**TIKA153-11S (HAM)**  
Mahi Whakaari Hou: Performing Arts - A  
Contemporary Perspective  
*15 Points*

## **Statistics**

**STAT121-11S (HAM)**  
Introduction to Statistical Methods  
*15 Points*

## **Strategic Management**

**MNGT501-11S (HAM)**  
Research Methods in Management  
Studies  
*30 Points*

**STMG391-11S (HAM)**  
Strategic Management  
*20 Points*

**STMG556-11S (HAM)**  
Competitive Advantage Through Work-  
Family Practices  
*30 Points*

**STMG560-11T (NET)**  
Special Topic: Spirit and Enterprise  
*30 Points*

**STMG590-11S (HAM)**  
Directed Study  
*30 Points*

## **Supply Chain Management**

**MSYS221-11S (NET)**  
Electronic Commerce Overview  
*20 Points*

## **Teaching**

**ALED205-11S (HAM)**  
Painting in Educational Contexts  
*20 Points*

**ALED220-11S (TGA)**  
Contemporary Music Making in  
Educational Contexts  
*20 Points*

**ALED225-11S (TGA)**  
Dance and Education  
*20 Points*

**HDCO322-11S (HAM)**  
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties:  
Methods and Strategies for Educators  
*20 Points*

**HDCO502-11S (TGA)**  
Educational Transitions: Changing Roles  
and Changing Contexts  
*30 Points*

## Tourism Development

ANTH589-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
15 Points

ANTH590-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points

ECON100-11S (HAM)  
Business Economics and the New  
Zealand Economy  
15 Points

MSYS121-11S (NET)  
The World of Electronic Commerce  
15 Points

TOMG390-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

TOST390-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

## Tourism Management

TOMG380-11S (HAM)  
Aviation Management  
20 Points

TOMG390-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

TOMG490-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

TOMG512-11S (HAM)  
Topics in Sustainable Hospitality  
Industry Management  
15 Points

TOMG590-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points

## Tourism Studies

TOST390-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

## Treaty of Waitangi Studies/ Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

MAOR100-11S (HAM)  
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori  
Language and its Customs  
15 Points

## Women's and Gender Studies

WGST390-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

WGST589-11S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
15 Points

## Writing Studies

ENGL213-11S (HAM)  
Creative Writing  
20 Points

ENGL318-11S (HAM)  
Creative Writing: Voice and Image  
20 Points

MCOM330-11S (HAM) & 11S (TGA)  
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting  
20 Points

# Off Campus Papers

The off campus programme aims to provide an opportunity for people who are unable to enrol for papers taught on campus in Hamilton or Tauranga to undertake university studies. The co-operation of polytechnics in some locations where distance education papers are taught in the wider University region assists the programme and also strengthens the links with these institutions. Papers taught off campus are identical in terms of content, assessment and credit weighting to the equivalent papers taught on campus.

The specific papers that the University expects to be able to offer off campus in 2011 and the locations in which they will be taught are listed below. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

These papers will be offered subject to sufficient interest being shown and the availability of staffing and resources.

## Bay of Plenty Polytechnic (TGA)

COMP219-11A (TGA) & 11 B (TGA) Database Practice and Experience

ECON200-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA)

Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

ECON204-11B (TGA) Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

MATH166-11A (TGA) Management Mathematics

MSYS111-11A (TGA) & 11 B (TGA) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

STAT121-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA) Introduction to Statistical Methods

STAT160-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA) Management Statistics

TOST100-11A (TGA) Tourism Places; Placing Tourism

## Block (BLK)

ALED240-11C (BLK) Teaching Literacy to Adults

ALED324-11C (BLK) Dyslexia

ALED503-11A (BLK) Bilingual Education: Research and Policy Issues

ALED504-11C (BLK) Reading Difficulties

ALED511-11C (BLK) The Arts and the Integrated Curriculum

ALED513-11C (BLK) Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 2

ALED523-11A (BLK) Developing the Literature Teacher

ALED524-11C (BLK) Language Knowledge for Teachers and Learners

APPL520-11Y (BLK) Second Language Classroom and Curriculum Issues

APPL551-11B (BLK) Linguistics for Language Teaching

APPL559-11Y (BLK) Special Topic

BIOL226-11C (BLK) Flora of Aotearoa/New Zealand

BIOL362-11C (BLK) Molecular Biology and Biotechniques

DSOE291-11A (BLK) & 11B (BLK) Education Literature Review

ENVP508-11C (BLK) Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing

EXEC507-11GE (BLK) Reaching Global Markets

EXEC509-11GE (BLK) Building and Leveraging Business Relationships

EXEC510-11J (BLK) Growing Entrepreneurial Leaders

EXEC530-11U (BLK) Business and Legal Environment

EXEC531-11U (BLK) Finance for Financial Planners

EXEC532-11U (BLK) Taxation and Estate Planning

EXEC533-11U (BLK) Financial Market Segments

EXEC534-11U (BLK) Risk Management

EXEC535-11U (BLK) Planning and Evaluation

EXEC536-11U (BLK) Comprehensive Financial Plans

EXEC537-11U (BLK) Building a Successful Practice

EXLD523-11XA (BLK), 11XB (BLK), 11XC (BLK) & 11XD (BLK) Developing Strategic Intent

EXLD524-11GE (BLK) Strategic Marketing

FASS296-11C (BLK) Work Placement

FASS396-11C (BLK) Work Placement

HDCO540-11B (BLK) Working with Groups

HDCO541-11C (BLK) Counselling Skills

HDCO543-11B (BLK) Counselling Young People and Families

HDCO544-11C (BLK) Discourse and Counselling Psychologies  
 HDCO545-11C (BLK) Professional Practice of Counselling  
 HDCO546-11B (BLK) Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches  
 HDCO549-11S (BLK) Counselling and Contexts  
 HDCO560-11C (BLK) Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 1  
 MAOR313-11T (BLK) Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced  
 MNGT296-11C (BLK) Work Placement  
 MNGT396-11C (BLK) Work Placement  
 MNGT496-11C (BLK) A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice  
 MSTE240-11C (BLK) Teaching Numeracy to Adults  
 MSTE340-11C (BLK) Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation  
 MSTE503-11C (BLK) & 11D (BLK) Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice  
 MSTE504-11C (BLK) Numeracy Difficulties: Issues and Practice  
 MUSI260-11S (BLK) Special Topic: Estill Voice Training  
 PROF500-11B (BLK) Educational Leadership: Organisational Development  
 PROF504-11B (BLK) Educational Leadership and Community  
 PROF507-11A (BLK) Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring  
 PROF515-11A (BLK) Shaping the Future of the Early Years  
 PROF560-11C (BLK) Educational Leadership in Higher Education  
 PROF580-11B (BLK), 11C (BLK) & 11Y (BLK) Professional Education Seminar  
 PSYC512-11B (BLK) Evaluation Research Analysis  
 PSYC518-11B (BLK) Family Violence: Research and Interventions  
 PSYC582-11B (BLK) Community Health Psychology  
 PSYC583-11A (BLK) Foundations of Community Psychology  
 FCMS296-11C (BLK) Work Placement  
 FCMS396-11C (BLK) Work Placement  
 FEDU296-11C (BLK) Work Placement  
 FEDU396-11C (BLK) Work Placement  
 SMPD296-11C (BLK) Work Placement  
 SMPD396-11C (BLK) Work Placement  
 TEAL387-11A (BLK) Special Topic

TEDE131-11C (BLK) Mahi Whakaako (EK1)  
 TEMB103-11C (BLK) Whāriki Tuatahi: Teaching Māori  
 TEMB201-11C (BLK) Whāriki Tuarua: Teaching Māori  
 TEMB202-11C (BLK) Whāriki Tuatoru: Teaching Māori  
 TEMS146-11A (BLK) Technology Education Y7-10  
 TEMS246-11B (BLK) Technology Education Y11-13  
 TEMS324-11C (BLK) Numeracy in the Classroom  
 TEPS110-11C (BLK) Professional Practice 1: The Early Childhood Educator (E1)  
 TEPS130-11C (BLK) Ngā Haonga Tāngata (EK1)  
 TEPS135-11A (BLK) Te Oranga Tamariki (EK1)  
 TEPS136-11A (BLK) Te Whāriki (EK1)  
 TEPS137-11C (BLK) Rauru ki Tahī (EK1)  
 TEPS138-11C (BLK) He Tapuwāe (EK1)  
 TOMG201-11A (BLK) Tourism Management  
 TOMG202-11A (BLK) Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour  
 TOMG405-11B (BLK) Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality  
 TOMG490-11A (BLK) Directed Study

### Hamilton (Wintec) (WIN)

CAFS004-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Mathematics with Calculus for Foundation Studies  
 CAFS006-11A (WIN) Accounting for Foundation Studies  
 CAFS009-11A (WIN) Biology for Foundation Studies  
 CAFS010-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Chemistry for Foundation Studies  
 CAFS011-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Physics for Foundation Studies  
 CUPR001-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Introduction to Study Skills  
 CUPR002-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression  
 CUPR003-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Bridging Arts  
 CUPR004-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Bridging Social Sciences  
 CUPR008-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Bridging Mathematics and Statistics  
 CUPR025-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Bridging General Science

## Internet (NET)

- ALED100-11A (NET) & 11B (NET) Writing for University Purposes
- ALED140-11C (NET) Working with Diverse Adult Learners in Literacy and Numeracy
- ALED210-11A (NET) New Zealand Children's Literature
- ALED322-11B (NET) Language and Cognition in Life
- ALED501-11A (NET) Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
- ALED502-11B (NET) Developing the Critically Literate English/Literacy Teacher
- ALED508-11B (NET) Adult Literacy at Work
- ALED520-11A (NET) Language, Cognition and Learning
- ALED522-11B (NET) Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
- ALED525-11A (NET) The Context of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Learning
- ALED551-11B (NET) Special Topic: Family and Community Literacies: Theories, Practices and Programmes
- APPL557-11Y (NET) Reflective Practice in Language Teaching
- APPL558-11B (NET) Issues in Computer Assisted Language Learning (CALL)
- APPL561-11A (NET) Directed Study
- COMP103-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Introduction to Computer Science 1
- DEVS501-11B (NET) Strategic Planning for Iwi and Hapū Development
- DEVS502-11A (NET) Sustainable Resource Issues
- DEVS504-11A (NET) Comparative State Policies on Indigenous Development
- DEVS505-11B (NET) Governance and Nation Building
- DSOE557-11B (NET) Educational Research Methods
- DSOE590-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Directed Study
- ENVP217-11S (NET) Environmental Ethics for Planners
- FREN131-11A (NET) French for Beginners 1
- FREN132-11B (NET) French for Beginners 2
- GEOG504-11A (NET) Geographies of Education
- GERM293-11A (NET) Germany, Europe and the Media
- HDCO201-11A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
- HDCO300-11B (NET) Critical Developmental Psychology
- HDCO501-11A (NET) Ageing and Society
- HDCO527-11B (NET) Risk and Resiliency in Childhood and Adolescence
- HDCO565-11A (NET) Restorative Practices in Education
- MPDV390-11B (NET) Directed Study
- MSTE501-11B (NET) Mathematics Education
- MSYS121-11B (NET) & 11S (NET) The World of Electronic Commerce
- MSYS219-11C (NET) Industry Experience 1
- MSYS221-11B (NET) & 11S (NET) Electronic Commerce Overview
- MSYS319-11C (NET) Industry Experience 2
- PCSS206-11C (NET) Education and Sexuality
- PCSS303-11A (NET) Curriculum Perspectives
- PCSS511-11A (NET) Curriculum Policy and Possibilities
- PHIL103-11B (NET) Critical Reasoning
- PHIL106-11C (NET) Social and Moral Philosophy
- PHIL210-11S (NET) Minds and Machines
- PHIL217-11S (NET) Environmental Ethics
- PHIL218-11S (NET) Ethics at Work
- PROF210-11A (NET) Telecommunications and Education
- PROF211-11B (NET) Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies
- PROF301-11B (NET) Women and Educational Leadership
- PROF307-11B (NET) Pathways to Implementing Te Tiriti o Waitangi in Early Childhood Settings
- PROF310-11B (NET) Introduction to eEducation
- PROF500-11B (NET) Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
- PROF502-11A (NET) Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
- PROF503-11A (NET) The Professional Practice of Classroom Teaching
- PROF505-11A (NET) Educational Leadership for Social Justice
- PROF506-11B (NET) Educational Assessment
- PROF508-11B (NET) Developing Effective Principalsip
- PROF513-11A (NET) Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs
- PROF521-11A (NET) Correspondence to eEducation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
- PROF522-11B (NET) The Professional Practice of eTeaching
- PROF523-11A (NET) The Development of Kotahitanga

- PROF524-11B (NET) Learning and Leadership in the Communication Age
- PROF525-11B (NET) eLearning Policy to Practice in the New Zealand Context
- SCEN501-11A (NET) Social Enterprise in Context
- SCEN502-11B (NET) Management and Social Enterprise
- SCEN503-11A (NET) & 11B (NET) Practicum: Social Enterprise
- SCEN504-11A (NET) Issues in Third Sector Research
- SCEN591-11C (NET) Social Enterprise Dissertation
- SCEN592-11C (NET) Social Enterprise Dissertation
- SCEN593-11C (NET) Social Enterprise Thesis
- SCEN594-11C (NET) Social Enterprise Thesis
- SCEN800-11C (NET) Social Enterprise MPhil Thesis
- SCEN900-11C (NET) Social Enterprise PhD Thesis
- SMST501-11A (NET) Researching the Media
- SMST503-11B (NET) Mobile Mediated World
- SMST508-11B (NET) Teaching NCEA Media Studies
- SMST512-11A (NET) Media and Creative Industries
- SPLS501-11A (NET) Researching Sport and Leisure
- SPLS502-11A (NET) Health Related Fitness: Contemporary Issues
- SPLS503-11B (NET) Leisure, Adventure and the Outdoors
- SPLS504-11B (NET) Sport and Communities
- SPLS505-11B (NET) Youth and Sport
- SPLS507-11B (NET) Psychological Aspects of Sport and Leisure
- SPLS508-11A (NET) Physical Education in Schools
- SPLS590-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Directed Study
- SPLS592-11C (NET) Dissertation
- SPLS593-11C (NET) Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
- SPLS594-11C (NET) Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
- SSRP202-11B (NET) The Practice of Social Science Research
- STER508-11A (NET) Science Education
- STER511-11A (NET) Technology Education
- STER512-11B (NET) Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
- STER541-11B (NET) Research Methods in Science, Mathematics and Technology Education
- STMG222-11B (NET) Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
- STMG311-11A (NET) The International Business Environment
- STMG315-11B (NET) Doing Business in BRICs (Brazil, Russia, India and China)
- STMG412-11B (NET) International Business Strategy
- STMG490-11C (NET) Directed Study
- STMG502-11B (NET) Business Research Methods
- STMG517-11B (NET) Current Issues in International Management
- STMG560-11T (NET) Special Topic: Spirit and Enterprise
- STMG588-11A (NET) International Business Strategy
- STMG590-11C (NET) Directed Study
- TEAL120-11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Language and Literacy
- TEAL123-11C (NET) Learning and Teaching the Arts
- TEAL147-11Y (NET) Additional Languages Education Y7-10
- TEAL220-11C (NET) Literacy Education
- TEAL221-11A (NET) Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting
- TEAL321-11C (NET) School Literacy Programmes
- TEAL705-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10
- TEAL706-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13
- TEAL707-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10
- TEAL708-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13
- TEAL709-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10
- TEAL710-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13
- TEAL715-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10
- TEAL716-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13
- TEAL717-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10
- TEAL718-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13
- TEAL719-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10

TEAL787-11C (NET) Special Topic  
 TEDE121-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)  
 TEDE221-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)  
 TEDE321-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)  
 TEDE701-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Professional Practice 1  
 TEDE702-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Professional Practice 2  
 TEDE751-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)  
 TEDE752-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)  
 TEDE753-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)  
 TEHD100-11C (NET) Human Development for Educators  
 TEHD220-11C (NET) Inclusive Education  
 TEMB121-11C (NET) Aronga Māori  
 TEMB221-11C (NET) Curriculum Māori Part 2  
 TEMB321-11C (NET) Curriculum Māori Part 3  
 TEMB713-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y7-11  
 TEMB714-11B (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y11-13  
 TEMB787-11C (NET) Special Topic  
 TEMS120-11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Mathematics  
 TEMS121-11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Science  
 TEMS122-11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Technology  
 TEMS220-11C (NET) Mathematics Education  
 TEMS224-11B (NET) Technology Education 2  
 TEMS320-11B (NET) Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education  
 TEMS340-11A (NET) & 11B (NET) Technological Knowledge  
 TEMS341-11A (NET) & 11B (NET) Technological Practice  
 TEMS724-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11  
 TEMS725-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13  
 TEMS726-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13  
 TEMS727-11B (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13  
 TEMS728-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13  
 TEMS729-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13  
 TEMS730-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13  
 TEMS732-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Graphics Y7-13  
 TEMS733-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10  
 TEMS734-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13  
 TEMS787-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Special Topic  
 TEPC120-11C (NET) Environmental and Sustainability Education  
 TEPC122-11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Social Studies  
 TEPC220-11C (NET) Social Issues in Aotearoa/ New Zealand Education  
 TEPC224-11C (NET) Working with Cultural/ Linguistic Diversity  
 TEPC320-11C (NET) Social Studies: New Directions  
 TEPC387-11Y (NET) Special Topic  
 TEPC715-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y9-11  
 TEPC716-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13  
 TEPC717-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13  
 TEPC721-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13  
 TEPC722-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y7-11  
 TEPC723-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13  
 TEPC787-11C (NET) Special Topic  
 TEPS121-11A (NET) & 11C (NET) ICT and Information Literacy  
 TEPS122-11C (NET) Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)  
 TEPS222-11C (NET) Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)  
 TEPS314-11A (NET) Transition in the Early Years  
 TEPS320-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies  
 TEPS321-11A (NET) Teachers as Professionals  
 TEPS322-11C (NET) Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)  
 TEPS703-11C (NET) Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 1  
 TEPS704-11C (NET) Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 2

TEPS735-11C (NET) Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms  
 TEPS746-11C (NET) Mana Aoturoa  
 TEPS747-11B (NET) whānau Tāngata  
 TEPS749-11B (NET) Ngā Mahi Ako Kohungahunga  
 TEPS751-11C (NET) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhood Education  
 TEPS752-11A (NET) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education  
 TEPS753-11B (NET) Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School  
 TEPS754-11C (NET) Listening to Culture  
 TEPS755-11C (NET) Learning and Development in the Early Years  
 TEPS756-11C (NET) Play and Creativity in the Curriculum  
 TEPS757-11B (NET) Communities of Learners  
 TEPS758-11B (NET) Multiple Literacies  
 TEPS759-11B (NET) Te Whāriki in Action  
 TEPS787-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Special Topic  
 TESP122-11C (NET) Learning and Teaching Health and Physical Education  
 TESP718-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10  
 TESP719-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13  
 TESP720-11C (NET) Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13  
 TESP787-11C (NET) Special Topic  
 TIKA163-11A (NET) Te Ao Tawhito, Te Ao Hou: Introduction to Traditional and Contemporary Māori Society  
 TOMG101-11A (NET) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality  
 TOMG502-11B (NET) Tourism Development and the Environment  
 TOMG503-11A (NET) Hotel and Resort Development  
 TOMG505-11A (NET) Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises  
 TOMG509-11B (NET) Visitor Behaviour and Management

### Secondary School (SEC)

BIOL101-11B (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology  
 BIOL102-11A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms  
 CHEM101-11A (SEC) Chemical Concepts  
 CHEM102-11B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

COMP103-11C (SEC) & 11D (SEC) Introduction to Computer Science 1  
 ECON100-11A (SEC) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy  
 ECON110-11B (SEC) Economics and Society  
 MAOR101-11A (SEC) & 11C (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1  
 MAOR110-11B (SEC) & 11C (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2  
 MUSI121-11Y (SEC) Chamber Music 1  
 PHIL106-11C (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy  
 PHYS103-11B (SEC) Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1  
 TOMG101-11A (SEC) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

### Tairāwhiti Polytechnic (TAI)

ECON200-11B (TAI) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy  
 MAOR111-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1  
 MAOR112-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2  
 MAOR211-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1  
 MAOR212-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2  
 MAOR213-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 1  
 MAOR214-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 2  
 MAOR266-11A (TAI) Ko te Whakawhānaunga Mātauranga Ahua Reo o te Reo Tuhituhi  
 MAOR290-11A (TAI) He Rangahau Kaupapa Korero Motuhake: Directed Study  
 MAOR312-11A (TAI) Te Whakatakoto i te Kupu me ona Tikanga Katoa: A Description of Māori Language  
 MAOR313-11A (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced  
 MAOR314-11B (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Advanced  
 MSYS111-11B (TAI) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

### Wairiki Institute of Technology (WIT)

ECON200-11B (WIT) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy  
 MSYS111-11A (WIT) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

# Articulation Agreements and STAR Papers

The papers set out below will be offered in 2011 under articulation agreements at the institutions listed, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

## Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

### Bay of Plenty Polytechnic

#### Tourism Studies

TOST100-11A (TGA) Tourism Places; Placing Tourism

## Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

### Bay of Plenty Polytechnic

#### Computer Science

COMP219-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA) Database Practice and Experience

#### Mathematics

MATH166-11A (TGA) Management Mathematics

#### Statistics

STAT121-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA) Introduction to Statistical Methods

STAT160-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA) Management Statistics

## Faculty of Education

### Wintec

#### Certificate of University Preparation

CUPRO01-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Introduction to Study Skills

CUPRO02-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression

CUPRO03-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Bridging Arts

CUPRO04-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Bridging Social Sciences

CUPRO08-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Bridging Mathematics and Statistics

CUPRO26-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN) Te Huarahi Bridging Māori

## School of Māori and Pacific Development

### Tairāwhiti Polytechnic

#### Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

MAOR111-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

MAOR112-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2

MAOR211-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1

MAOR212-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2

MAOR213-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 1

MAOR214-11C (TAI) Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 2

MAOR290-11A (TAI) Kaupapa Kōrero Motuhake: Directed Study

MAOR390-11B (TAI) He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Reo: Directed Study

## Waikato Management School

### Bay of Plenty Polytechnic

#### Economics

ECON200-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy  
ECON204-11B (TGA) Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

#### Management Systems

MSYS111-11A (TGA) & 11B (TGA) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

## Tairāwhiti Polytechnic

### Economics

ECON200-11B (TAI) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

### Management Systems

MSYS111-11B (TAI) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

## Waiariki Institute of Technology

### Economics

ECON200-11B (WIT) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

### Management Systems

MSYS111-11A (WIT) E-Business and Supply Chain Management

## STAR Papers

The papers listed below will be offered under STAR funded agreements with secondary schools in 2011, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

### Biological Sciences

BIOL101-11B (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology

BIOL102-11A (SEC) Biology of Organisms

### Chemistry

CHEM101-11A (SEC) Chemical Concepts

CHEM102-11B (SEC) Chemical Change and Organic Compounds

### Computer Science

COMP103-11C (HAM), 11C (SEC), 11D (HAM) & 11D (SEC) Introduction to Computer Science 1

COMP104-11C (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science 2

### Economics

ECON100-11A (SEC) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

ECON110-11B (SEC) Economics and Society

### Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

MAOR101-11A (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1

MAOR110-11B (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2

### Mathematics

MATH101-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM) Introduction to Calculus

MATH102-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM) Introduction to Algebra

### Music

MUSI121-11Y (SEC) Chamber Music 1

### Philosophy

PHIL106-11C (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy

### Physics

PHYS103-11B (SEC) Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1

### Tourism Management

TOMG101-11A (SEC) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Management

## Non-STAR Papers

Non-STAR papers may be taken by students who attend schools that are either not eligible for STAR funding (such as private schools) or schools that choose not to use STAR funding for papers in particular subject areas (such as non-mainstream subjects like Philosophy). The fee for a non-STAR paper is the standard tuition fee. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

### Computer Science

COMP103-11C (NET) & 11D (NET) Introduction to Computer Science 1

### Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

MAOR101-11C (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1

MAOR110-11C (SEC) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2

### Philosophy

PHIL106-11C (NET) Social and Moral Philosophy

# Pathways Programmes

## Short Bridging Courses

The Waikato Pathways College runs a number of short bridging courses including New Start, Bridging for Women, and Quick Start. Varied in length, timing, and content, this group of courses is designed to suit the needs and commitments of a range of adult learners who want to ensure that they are well prepared before beginning tertiary study. Among those who benefit from one or more of these courses are students eligible for discretionary entry or special admission to university, students who are considering tertiary study and students who want to gain support for entry into degree programmes in areas such as Law and Education.

## Bridging Science and Mathematics Courses

The Waikato Pathways College offers subject specific bridging programmes in the areas of science and mathematics. Science Foundation runs in February in preparation for semester A. These courses are for those who intend to undertake degree-level study in the Faculty of Science and Engineering and would benefit from a pre-entry course in biology, chemistry, physics or mathematics.

The College also offers the short course Bridging Mathematics for Psychology for those intending to study in the field of psychology who would benefit from an introduction to mathematics in psychology.

## Certificate of Attainment in English Language

The Certificate of Attainment in English Language aims to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening, and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal contexts.

Each of the following papers is offered on a full-time basis. The papers are taught in Hamilton and Tauranga. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to

determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

### CAEL001 Elementary English 1 43 Points

This paper provides English language training at low-elementary level. It provides basic training in face-to-face communication with an emphasis on the listening and speaking skills necessary in familiar New Zealand social contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CAEL002 Elementary English 2 43 Points

This paper is intended for learners at elementary level and extends the listening and speaking skills developed in CAEL001. The range of linguistic contexts is expanded and there is greater focus on general reading and writing skills.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CAEL003 Pre-Intermediate English 43 Points

This paper builds on the foundations laid down in CAEL001 and CAEL002. Learners' abilities to use English for communicative purposes are extended and a more integrated approach is taken to developing the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CAEL004 Intermediate English (Academic English) 43 Points

At intermediate level language skills are developed systematically. The range of language functions developed through listening and speaking skills training is extended. Reading and writing skills development begins to focus on academic contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CAELO05

#### Upper Intermediate English 1 (Academic English)

43 Points

This paper develops effective strategies in managing academic study in western educational contexts. Proficiency is enhanced in areas such as listening, reading and note-taking. Learners are made aware of features of academic texts. The description and comparison of information is explored in the development of writing skills.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### CAELO06

#### Upper Intermediate English 2 (Academic English)

43 Points

At post-intermediate level academic study skills development continues and is extended into areas such as library research projects, summarising and report writing, referencing and recording bibliographies. Training in tutorial and seminar presentation skills is introduced.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### CAELO07

#### Advanced English 1 (Academic English)

43 Points

The reading skills required for project, dissertation and thesis work are further refined and learners explore the organisation of written texts in these areas. Listening and speaking skills development focuses on longer texts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### CAELO08

#### Advanced English 2 (Academic English)

43 Points

The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes, structures and style of particular academic texts. More specialised subject content is offered, in consultation with particular groups of learners.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

## Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies aims to provide international students whose first language is not English with a programme which will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 (or approved equivalent) prior to admission. Candidates must complete the equivalent of

120 points (eight papers). CAFS001, CAFS002 and CAFS003 are compulsory. It is recommended that students include at least one of CAFS004, CAFS005 or CUPR008 in their programme of study.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

### CAFS001-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)

#### English for Foundation Studies 1

15 Points

This paper provides students with English language development in the areas of reading and writing skills as they relate to their subject area studies.

### CAFS002-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)

#### English for Foundation Studies 2

15 Points

This paper provides students with further English language development in the areas of reading, writing and speaking with a focus on understanding and producing more complex spoken and written text types.

*Prerequisite(s): CAFS001*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### CAFS003-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)

#### Language and Learning Skills for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper provides students with language skills development in the areas of listening, reading, writing and speaking as they relate to their subject area studies. Attention is paid to the development of research and presentation skills as they relate to the assignment requirements of an English-medium academic learning environment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### CAFS004-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)

#### Mathematics with Calculus for Foundation Studies

15 Points

This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first year university mathematics papers. Particular attention is paid to the areas of algebra, co-ordinate geometry, trigonometry and calculus.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**CAFS005-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Mathematics with Statistics for Foundation Studies**  
**15 Points**

This paper focuses on the use of mathematical and statistical tools for the collection, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. It includes probability, sequences, series and modelling.

*Required book(s):* D. Barton *Sigma Mathematics* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS006-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Accounting for Foundation Studies**  
**15 Points**

This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation of the same. Emphasis is on sole trader businesses.

*Required book(s):* Q. McNally, L. Kirkwood, C. Ryan, J. Falt and T. Stanley *Accounting Principles and Practice* 2001 edition (Longman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS007**

**Economics for Foundation Studies**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CAFS009-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Biology for Foundation Studies**  
**15 Points**

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Biology. Students will study different systems in living organisms. They will also learn about cell structure, genetics and evolution, as well as discuss contemporary issues in biology.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS010-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)**

**Chemistry for Foundation Studies**  
**15 Points**

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy changes, aqueous solution chemistry, atomic structure, bonding and the periodic table, organic substances, inorganic substances, and oxidation-reduction.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS011-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)**

**Physics for Foundation Studies**  
**15 Points**

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Physics or to provide a background in Physics for other tertiary study. Students will study mechanics, wave motion, electromagnetism, and atomic/nuclear physics. They will do a wide range of experiments related to the topics and also conduct a special research assignment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS012**

**Introduction to the Social Sciences**  
**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CAFS013-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Comparative Cultures: An Introduction**  
**15 Points**

This paper uses comparative analysis to introduce students to a variety of arts and social science approaches to the study of human society, discovering, for example, the links between language, culture and communication within and between cultures.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS014-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

**Psychology for Foundation Studies**  
**15 Points**

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in psychology or to provide a background in psychology for other tertiary study. Students will study basics of psychology as a science; biological and developmental psychology; learning, memory and thinking; motivation and emotion; individual differences and abnormal psychology; and social and cultural psychology.

*Required book(s):* S. Carpenter and K. Huffman *Visualising Psychology* (Wiley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS099-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)****English for Specific Purposes****15 Points**

This paper will develop academic vocabulary, reading and paraphrase/summary skills, academic writing, and relevant pronunciation and grammar skills, in preparation for undergraduate study. The paper is designed to provide language support in the context of the other elective papers taken by Foundation Studies students. This support will be personalised to the individual student's needs.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CUPR001-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)****Introduction to Study Skills****15 Points**

This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and the other learning processes that are fundamental to successful university study.

*Equivalent(s):* CUPR021 and (Wintec FOPR001)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 & 11C (HAM) 1:0

**CUPR002-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)****Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression****15 Points**

In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which help them to maximise their success at university.

*Equivalent(s):* CUPR022 and (Wintec FOPR002)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 & 11C (HAM) 1:0

**CUPR004-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)****Bridging Social Sciences****15 Points**

This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples in order to illustrate how important events and ideas have shaped the modern social science subjects. The paper also offers an applied introduction to social science research. This paper leads in to degrees with social science based content such as the BMS and BTchg, as well as the BSocSc.

*Equivalent(s):* (Wintec FOPR004)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 & 11C (HAM) 1:0

**CUPR008-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)****Bridging Mathematics and Statistics****15 Points**

The paper introduces students to basic algebraic concepts and statistics. The paper is designed to lead in to one of MATH165, MATH168 or STAT121.

*Equivalent(s):* CUPR024 and (Wintec FOPR008)  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0, 11A (WIN) 2:1 & 11B (WIN) 2:1

**CUPR025-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)****Bridging General Science****15 Points**

This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Māori and Pacific context and is designed to prepare students for science study at university, particularly in Earth Sciences or Ecology.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Certificate of University Preparation

The Certificate of University Preparation is a pathway programme designed specifically for students from English or Māori speaking backgrounds who have studied at secondary school to year 13 and who narrowly missed gaining University Entrance. Those who are not otherwise eligible for admission to a degree (i.e. do not have University Entrance and who are not eligible for discretionary entrance or special admission), but who want the opportunity to improve their study and learning skills, and to attain an understanding of particular areas of study may also apply.

To complete the Certificate, two compulsory and two elective papers must be passed.

Students who complete the Certificate will be granted admission to a degree at this university. For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

**Note:** The Waikato Pathways College reserves the right to restrict Ministry-funded enrolments to 80 students, selected by the Director of the Waikato Pathways College on the basis of applicants' prior academic record.

## Compulsory papers

### CUPR001-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)

#### Introduction to Study Skills

15 Points

This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and the other learning processes that are fundamental to successful university study.

*Equivalent(s):* CUPR021 and (Wintec FOPR001)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 & 11C (HAM) 1:0

### CUPR002-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)

#### Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression

15 Points

In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which help them to maximise their success at university.

*Equivalent(s):* CUPR022 and (Wintec FOPR002)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 & 11C (HAM) 1:0

## Elective papers

Students must take two of the following papers

### CUPR003-11A (WIN) & 11B (WIN)

#### Bridging Arts

15 Points

This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects offered at the University of Waikato, such as English, History, Languages, Music, and Screen and Media Studies. This paper leads in to degrees with arts based content such as the LLB and BTchg, as well as the BA.

*Equivalent(s):* (Wintec FOPR003)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1

### CUPR004-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)

#### Bridging Social Sciences

15 Points

This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples in order to illustrate how important events and ideas have shaped the modern social science

subjects. The paper also offers an applied introduction to social science research. This paper leads in to degrees with social science based content such as the BMS and BTchg, as well as the BSocSc.

*Equivalent(s):* (Wintec FOPR004)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 2:1 & 11C (HAM) 1:0

### CUPR008-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)

#### Bridging Mathematics and Statistics

15 Points

The paper introduces students to basic algebraic concepts and statistics. The paper is designed to lead in to one of MATH165, MATH168 or STAT121.

*Equivalent(s):* CUPR024 and (Wintec FOPR008)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0, 11A (WIN) 2:1 & 11B (WIN) 2:1

### CUPR023

#### Huarahi Māori Bridging Government and Society

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### CUPR024

#### Huarahi Māori Bridging Mathematics and Statistics

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

### CUPR025-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)

#### Bridging General Science

15 Points

This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Māori and Pacific context and is designed to prepare students for science study at university, particularly in Earth Sciences or Ecology.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### CUPR026-11A (HAM)

#### Te Huarahi Bridging Māori

15 Points

This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Māori, as well as those with some previous experience. Students may be streamed to take account of prior knowledge and experience.

*Equivalent(s):* (Wintec FOPR026)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**On academic advice, students may also choose from the following Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies papers**

**CAFS004-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)**

**Mathematics with Calculus for Foundation Studies**

**15 Points**

This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first year university mathematics papers. Particular attention is paid to the areas of algebra, co-ordinate geometry, trigonometry and calculus.

*Required book(s):* D. Barton and S. Laird *Delta Mathematics* 2nd edition (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS005-11A (HAM), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Mathematics with Statistics for Foundation Studies**

**15 Points**

This paper focuses on the use of mathematical and statistical tools for the collection, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. It includes probability, sequences, series and modelling.

*Required book(s):* D. Barton *Sigma Mathematics* (Longman Paul)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS006-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Accounting for Foundation Studies**

**15 Points**

This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation of the same. Emphasis is on sole trader businesses.

*Required book(s):* Q. McNally, L. Kirkwood, C. Ryan, J. Falt and T. Stanley *Accounting Principles and Practice* 2001 edition (Longman)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS007**

**Economics for Foundation Studies**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**CAFS009-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM) & 11C (HAM)**

**Biology for Foundation Studies**

**15 Points**

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Biology. Students will study different systems in living organisms. They will also learn about cell structure, genetics and evolution, as well as discuss contemporary issues in biology.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS010-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)**

**Chemistry for Foundation Studies**

**15 Points**

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy changes, aqueous solution chemistry, atomic structure, bonding and the periodic table, organic substances, inorganic substances, and oxidation-reduction.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS011-11A (HAM), 11A (WIN), 11B (HAM), 11B (WIN) & 11C (HAM)**

**Physics for Foundation Studies**

**15 Points**

This paper is designed to prepare students for Level 1 papers in Physics or to provide a background in Physics for other tertiary study. Students will study mechanics, wave motion, electromagnetism, and atomic/nuclear physics. They will do a wide range of experiments related to the topics and also conduct a special research assignment.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**CAFS014-11A (HAM) & 11B (HAM)**

**Psychology for Foundation Studies**

**15 Points**

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in psychology or to provide a background in psychology for other tertiary study. Students will study basics of psychology as a science; biological and developmental psychology; learning, memory and thinking; motivation and emotion; individual differences and abnormal psychology; and social and cultural psychology.

*Required book(s):* S. Carpenter and K. Huffman *Visualising Psychology* (Wiley)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

# Work Placements

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups. In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study.

As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learned in your earlier years in the real world and receive support from your tutors and lecturers.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, talk to a Student Adviser in your Faculty or School of Studies.

## Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

### FASS296-11C (BLK)

#### Work Placement

##### 20 Points

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* FASS396

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

### FASS396-11C (BLK)

#### Work Placement

##### 20 Points

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* FASS296

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

### COMP371-11C (HAM)

#### Computer Science Placement 1

##### 20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

*Corequisite(s):* SCIE279

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).

### COMP372-11C (HAM)

#### Computer Science Placement 2

##### 20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

*Corequisite(s):* SCIE379

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).

### COMP373-11C (HAM)

#### Computer Science Placement 3

##### 20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

*Prerequisite(s):* COMP371 and SCIE379

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).

### COMP374-11C (HAM)

#### Computer Science Placement 4

##### 20 Points

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).

### FCMS296-11C (BLK)

#### Work Placement

##### 20 Points

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* FCMS396

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**FCMS396-11C (BLK)****Work Placement****20 Points**

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* FCMS296

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Faculty of Education

**FEDU296-11C (BLK)****Work Placement****20 Points**

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* FEDU396

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**FEDU396-11C (BLK)****Work Placement****20 Points**

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* SEDY296

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**TEDE111-11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)****7.5 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE111.

**TEDE121-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)****7.5 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE121.

**TEDE131-11C (BLK)****Mahi Whakaako (EK1)****7.5 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE131.

**TEDE171-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)****Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)****15 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE171.

**TEDE211-11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)****10 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE211.

**TEDE221-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET), 11D (TGA), 11E (HAM) & 11F (HAM)****Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)****10 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE221.

**TEDE231****Mahi Whakaako (E2KT)****10 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

**TEDE271-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)****Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)****20 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE271.

**TEDE311-11C (HAM), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)****10 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE311.

**TEDE321-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)****10 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE321.

**TEDE371-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)****Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)****20 Points**

For details see Professional Studies in Education TEDE371.

**TEDE701-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (TGA)****Professional Practice 1****15 Points**

For details see Teaching TEDE701.

**TEDE702-11C (HAM), 11C (NET), 11C (TGA), 11D (HAM), 11D (NET) & 11D (TGA)**  
**Professional Practice 2**  
**15 Points**

For details see Teaching TEDE702.

**TEDE751-11C (NET) & 11D (NET)**  
**Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)**  
**8.5 Points**

For details see Teaching TEDE751.

**TEDE752-11C (NET) & 11D (NET)**  
**Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)**  
**8.5 Points**

For details see Teaching TEDE752.

**TEDE753-11C (NET) & 11D (NET)**  
**Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)**  
**8.5 Points**

For details see Teaching TEDE753.

**TEDE764-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)**  
**8.5 Points**

For details see Teaching TEDE764.

**TEDE765-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)**  
**8.5 Points**

For details see Teaching TEDE765.

**TEDE766-11C (HAM) & 11D (HAM)**  
**Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)**  
**8.5 Points**

For details see Teaching TEDE766.

## Faculty of Law

**LAWS496**  
**Work Placement**  
**20 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2011.

## Faculty of Science and Engineering

**ENGG279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
**0 Points**

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.

*Corequisite(s):* ENGG371 and ENMP282

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BE.

**ENGG371-11C (HAM)**  
**Engineering Placement 1**  
**0 Points**

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed by employer evaluation and report writing.

*Equivalent(s):* ENGG200

*Corequisite(s):* ENGG279

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BE.

**ENGG372-11C (HAM)**  
**Engineering Placement 2**  
**0 Points**

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed by employer evaluation and report writing.

*Equivalent(s):* ENGG300

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG371

*Corequisite(s):* ENGG379

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BE.

**ENGG379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
**0 Points**

Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

*Prerequisite(s):* ENGG279

*Corequisite(s):* ENGG372

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BE.

**SCIE279-11C (HAM)**  
**Preparation for the Professional Workplace**  
**10 Points**

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.

*Corequisite(s):* ENMP282 and SCIE371

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).

**SCIE371-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 1**  
**20 Points**

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback.

*Corequisite(s):* SCIE279

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may only be counted towards the BSc(Tech).

**SCIE372-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 2**  
**20 Points**

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback.

*Corequisite(s):* SCIE379

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may only be counted towards the BSc(Tech).

**SCIE373-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 3**  
**20 Points**

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback.

*Prerequisite(s):* SCIE371 and SCIE379

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may only be counted towards the BSc(Tech).

**SCIE374-11C (HAM)**  
**Science Work Placement 4**  
**20 Points**

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

*Note:* This paper may only be counted towards the BSc(Tech).

**SCIE379-11C (HAM)**  
**Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience**  
**10 Points**

This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placement experience, self-assessment outcomes initiated in the pre-workplace paper, portfolio completion, skill-gap revisited, career mentoring/direction, CV update, next placement selection process.

*Prerequisite(s):* SCIE279

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## School of Māori and Pacific Development

**SMPD296-11C (BLK)**  
**Work Placement**  
**20 Points**

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* SMPD396

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**SMPD396-11C (BLK)**  
**Work Placement**  
**20 Points**

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* SMPD296

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

## Waikato Management School

**MNGT296-11C (BLK)**  
**Work Placement**  
**20 Points**

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* MNGT396

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MNGT396-11C (BLK)**  
**Work Placement**  
**20 Points**

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

*Restriction(s):* MNGT296

*Internal assessment/examination ratio:* 1:0

**MNGT496-11C (BLK)**  
**A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice**  
**20 Points**

This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply their theory-based knowledge in an organisational setting.

*Prerequisite(s)*: admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

*Internal assessment/examination ratio*: 1:0

# *Student Discipline Regulations*

## **Preamble**

At the time they enrol, students are required to sign a Student Declaration agreeing to abide by the regulations of the University of Waikato as published in the University of Waikato Calendar. The Student Discipline Regulations provide the framework for addressing alleged breaches of University regulations by students and for applying penalties where breaches are substantiated. Members of the University community are entitled to operate and interact in an environment of safety and respect. It is expected that students will act with integrity and demonstrate respect for others.

If differences and disputes arise between members of the University community, it is expected that they will attempt to resolve such conflicts reasonably and co-operatively. Formal procedures should be used only where other methods of resolving conflicts have been ineffective or would be inappropriate.

It is the policy of the University that all discipline procedures conform to the principles of natural justice. The procedures in these regulations have been adopted to safeguard the rights of individuals in this respect.

## *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*

### **Part 1**

#### **General**

1. **Title**

These are the Student Discipline Regulations 2008.

2. **Purpose**

The purpose of these regulations is to

- (a) define student misconduct
- (b) explain procedures for making, investigating and resolving complaints of student misconduct, and
- (c) set out the penalties that may be applied where misconduct by a student is substantiated.

3. **Date of effect**

These regulations are effective from 1 January 2009.

4. **Definitions**

In these regulations

**chief examiner** means the person appointed by the relevant Dean as the chief examiner for the paper concerned (the names of the chief examiners are available from the Head of Student and Academic Services) and includes any other person appointed by the Dean as an alternate chief examiner for the sole purpose of exercising summary jurisdiction under these regulations

**class** means a lecture, tutorial, laboratory, workshop, practical session, practicum, placement, field trip or any other type of learning activity delivered or supervised by a staff member

**hall of residence** means Bryant Hall, College Hall, Orchard Park or Student Village

**internal assessment** means the portion of the assessment for a paper that is assigned, supervised and marked internally within the relevant department; it may include assignments, practical work, work in tutorials, seminars, written or oral tests, recitals, performances or attendance requirements

**natural justice** means the right to have a decision made by an unbiased decision-maker who observes fair and impartial procedures

**student** means a student enrolled at the University of Waikato

**summary jurisdiction** means a process for dealing with a complaint of misconduct, where a designated person has authority, individually, to obtain and hear evidence, arrive at a judgement and, within the terms of that authority as defined in these regulations, impose a penalty

**University** means the University of Waikato.

5. **Application**

- (1) These regulations apply to the conduct of students while they are enrolled as students.
- (2) These regulations apply to the conduct of students
  - (a) on any property or in any facility owned or managed by the University
  - (b) in the context of a University activity
  - (c) where the conduct is related directly to the student's status as a student, or
  - (d) where the conduct has the potential to harm unfairly the reputation of the University.
- (3) For the purpose of these regulations, the period during which a student is deemed to be enrolled as a student is defined as the period in a given year from (inclusively) the Monday of the start week of the paper in the student's programme of study that starts earliest in that year, to the Sunday of the end week of the paper that ends last.
- (4) 'Start week' and 'end week' in subsection (3) are defined for Student Loans and Allowances purposes.
- (5) The processes for dealing with complaints of misconduct may extend beyond the period defined in subsection (3).

## Part 2 Misconduct

6. **Definition of misconduct**

A student commits misconduct if he or she

- (a) commits a serious breach of the obligation, shared by staff and other members of the University community, to act towards others reasonably, courteously, considerately and with good faith
- (b) behaves in a manner that significantly impedes or subverts the efficient functioning of the University in accordance with its statutory role
- (c) behaves in a manner that discredits the University
- (d) breaches any regulation published in the University of Waikato Calendar
- (e) fails to comply with any reasonable and lawful policy or instruction approved and notified by the Vice-Chancellor, Council, Academic Board, or delegated authority of the Vice-Chancellor, Council or Academic Board
- (f) uses University property, resources or funds for other than authorised purposes
- (g) incurs liability on the part of the University without authorisation
- (h) behaves in a manner that is likely to harm unfairly the reputation or professional prospects of another student or a member of staff
- (i) behaves in a manner that jeopardises the health or safety of another person
- (j) knowingly misleads the University in any significant matter
- (k) encourages, assists, or procures a person to commit misconduct.

## 7. **Discrimination and harassment**

- (1) The University of Waikato is committed to providing a work and study environment that is free from discrimination and harassment.
- (2) A complainant may choose to have discrimination or harassment treated as a formal complaint of misconduct under these regulations.
- (3) Discrimination means conduct that results, or is likely to result, in less favourable treatment, or creates, or is likely to create, a less favourable environment, for a person or group of people on any of the prohibited grounds set out in section 21 of the Human Rights Act 1993. The grounds on which discrimination is prohibited under section 21 of the Human Rights Act 1993 (unless any of the exceptions in Part II of the Act apply) are
  - (a) sex, which includes pregnancy and childbirth
  - (b) marital status
  - (c) religious belief
  - (d) ethical belief
  - (e) colour
  - (f) race
  - (g) ethnic or national origins, which includes nationality and citizenship
  - (h) disability
  - (i) age
  - (j) political opinion
  - (k) employment status
  - (l) family status
  - (m) sexual orientation.
- (4) Harassment means serious or persistent interference in the pursuit of work or study of another person, by behaviour that is unwelcome, uninvited and unwarranted. Harassment includes
  - (a) sexual harassment: verbal or physical behaviour of a sexual nature that is unwelcome, uninvited and unwarranted
  - (b) racial harassment: the use of language (whether written or spoken), or visual materials, or physical behaviour that
    - (i) expresses hostility against, or brings into contempt or ridicule, any other person on the ground of the colour, race, or ethnic origins of that person
    - (ii) is hurtful or offensive to that other person (whether or not that is conveyed to the person complained about), and
    - (iii) is either repeated or of such a significant nature that it has a detrimental effect on that other person.
- (5) General information, including examples of the types of behaviour that constitute discrimination and harassment and sources of advice and support on campus, is available from the Head of Student and Academic Services.

## 8. **Informal methods of dispute resolution**

- (1) As a matter of principle, the University encourages the use of informal methods for resolving disputes, although it is recognised that there are instances in which informal methods are not appropriate or will not be effective.
- (2) Methods of seeking an informal resolution to a complaint include the following:
  - (a) the complainant discussing the issue with a third party but not proceeding further
  - (b) direct discussions between the parties
  - (c) the complainant writing a letter to the other party

- (d) a third party representing the complainant's concerns on his or her behalf
  - (e) discussions between the parties, mediated by a third party
  - (f) the complainant changing his or her own position to avoid or accommodate the conflict.
- (3) Within the University there is a network of trained staff and students to assist complainants with informal methods of dispute resolution; further information, including details of contact persons can be obtained from the Head of Student and Academic Services.
9. **Students accused of misconduct subject to discipline procedures**
- (1) A student against whom a complaint of misconduct is made, either by a member of the University or another person, is subject to the discipline procedures set down in Part 3 of these regulations.
  - (2) All authority under these regulations must be exercised in accordance with the principles of natural justice.
  - (3) Any person who is a party to a complaint of misconduct, or who provides information pertaining to a complaint of misconduct, may be required by the relevant authority to sign a statutory declaration in relation to any aspect of his or her testimony.
  - (4) If a person who is a party to a complaint of misconduct fails to respond to a communication by a relevant authority, provided the authority has made all reasonable effort to locate and contact that person and to provide adequate opportunity for a response, the authority may proceed to deal with the complaint at his or her discretion.

### **Part 3 Procedures for Making, Investigating and Resolving Complaints of Student Misconduct, and Penalties where Misconduct is Substantiated**

10. **Opportunity for preliminary advice**
- (1) A person who considers that a student has committed misconduct may, if that person wishes, first seek preliminary advice from one of the following staff members:
    - (a) the Head of Student and Academic Services or another relevant divisional director
    - (b) the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee
    - (c) a relevant Chairperson of Department
    - (d) a relevant Dean.
  - (2) A staff member from whom preliminary advice has been sought under subsection (1) must
    - (a) provide all reasonable assistance and support to the complainant
    - (b) advise the complainant, on the evidence provided by him or her, whether a formal complaint of misconduct might appropriately be lodged, and
    - (c) advise the complainant about the appropriate procedures for lodging a formal complaint should the complainant choose to lodge one.
11. **Procedures for making a formal complaint**
- (1) Any person may lodge a formal complaint of misconduct against a student
    - (a) even if that person has not sought or achieved an informal resolution under section 8, and

- (b) even if that person has not sought preliminary advice from a staff member under section 10, and
- (c) regardless of any advice given by a staff member under section 10.
- (2) A formal complaint of student misconduct must be made in writing
  - (a) if it relates to student conduct in a Hall of Residence or the Rec Centre, to the Head of Student and Academic Services
  - (b) if it relates to student conduct in the Library, to the University Librarian
  - (c) if the complainant is an academic staff member and the complaint involves alleged plagiarism or cheating in a subject where authority has been delegated to a chief examiner under section 15, to the relevant chief examiner
  - (d) in cases other than (a) (b) or (c), to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee.

12. **Preliminary procedure in discipline complaints**

- (1) Where the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee receives a complaint of misconduct against a student, the complaint may be addressed through a tikanga process under section 13.
- (2) Unless it is agreed to follow a tikanga process under section 13, the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may
  - (a) offer summary jurisdiction to the student, or
  - (b) refer the matter to the Student Discipline Committee.
- (3) If the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee offers summary jurisdiction, the student may choose either
  - (a) to accept the offer of summary jurisdiction, or
  - (b) to have the matter referred to the Student Discipline Committee.

13. **Tikanga Māori**

- (1) The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to complaints in a Māori way that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views, in order to achieve a resolution that is agreed by all the parties involved.
- (2) A complaint may only be addressed through a tikanga process if
  - (a) the complainant
  - (b) the student answering the complaint
  - (c) the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, and
  - (d) the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
 agree to the arrangements determined under subsection (3).
- (3) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) is responsible for determining the arrangements for the tikanga process after discussion with the parties, and is also responsible for informing the parties of the nature and implications of the process.
- (4) The process is facilitated by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori), assisted by a tikanga panel appointed by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori).
- (5) Where possible, a resolution is negotiated by the complainant and the student answering the complaint; where they are unable to negotiate a resolution between themselves, a resolution is determined by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) in consultation with the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee.
- (6) In determining a resolution under subsection (5), the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) is authorised to take any of the actions that are available under summary jurisdiction procedures, as provided in section 14(6).

- (7) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) is responsible for reporting the resolution negotiated or determined under subsection (5), in writing, to the complainant and the student answering the complaint.
- (8) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee is responsible for ensuring that all appropriate records relating to the outcome are maintained.
- (9) Failure to comply with a resolution negotiated or determined under this section is misconduct.
- (10) A resolution negotiated or determined under this section is final; there is no right of appeal.
- (11) Subject to the agreement of the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) may delegate his or her authority under this section.

14. **Summary jurisdiction procedures**

- (1) Summary jurisdiction is exercised by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, or, if section 15 applies, a chief examiner.
- (2) A student who accepts summary jurisdiction by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may write an answer to the complaint.
- (3) The complainant and the student
  - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at a summary jurisdiction meeting with the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee
  - (b) may be required to attend, at the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee's discretion
  - (c) may be accompanied at the meeting by any other person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may impose.
- (4) Where the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee exercises summary jurisdiction, he or she determines whether the student has committed misconduct on
  - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant and the student, and
  - (b) any other evidence, written or oral, that he or she may seek or accept at his or her discretion, provided that this evidence is disclosed to the student and he or she is given the opportunity to comment on it.
- (5) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may decide at any time to take no further action on a complaint of misconduct if, in his or her judgement
  - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant is insufficient
  - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial
  - (c) the complaint is frivolous, vexatious, or not made in good faith, or
  - (d) the complaint falls outside the scope of these regulations.
- (6) If, having investigated a complaint, the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee determines that a student has committed misconduct, he or she may take one or more of the following actions:
  - (a) issue to the student a warning containing a statement of the possible consequences if the act or behaviour that provoked the complaint is repeated
  - (b) require an undertaking from the student as to future behaviour while enrolled at the University and set in place provisions for monitoring the student's behaviour in keeping with the undertaking
  - (c) require the student to provide any appropriate and available remedy to relieve distress, or repair damage, or correct a mistake

- (d) require the student to make a public or private apology, either written or spoken
  - (e) require the student to pay, by a given date, compensation or a fine of up to \$500
  - (f) suspend the student from attendance at any class or programme for up to one year
  - (g) exclude the student from, or limit access to, any designated part or facility of the University for up to one year
  - (h) if the misconduct is related to a particular paper or programme of the University,
    - (i) require the student to repeat or complete additional assessment
    - (ii) refuse or reduce credit for part or all of an individual item of assessment, or refuse credit for a paper as a whole
  - (i) require the student to participate in a specified educational and/or training programme related to the misconduct, in terms prescribed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee and within a prescribed period.
- (7) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee must exercise his or her discretion in the matter as expeditiously as possible.
- (8) The outcome must be communicated to the complainant and the student as expeditiously as possible.

15. **Delegation of summary jurisdiction to chief examiners**

- (1) The authority of the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee to exercise summary jurisdiction under section 14 may be delegated to a chief examiner, provided that
- (a) the chief examiner has followed the process prescribed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee for requesting and exercising that delegated authority
  - (b) the complaint involves alleged plagiarism or cheating in a 100 or 200 level item of internal assessment which is worth less than 33% of the total assessment for the paper concerned
  - (c) the student who is the subject of the complaint has not previously been found guilty of misconduct under these regulations, and
  - (d) the student against whom the complaint is made accepts the delegated authority of the chief examiner.
- (2) Where authority to exercise summary jurisdiction is delegated under this section, the chief examiner must follow the summary jurisdiction procedures prescribed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee.
- (3) If, having investigated a complaint under this section, a chief examiner determines that the student has committed misconduct, the chief examiner may take one or more of the following actions:
- (a) issue to the student a warning containing a statement of the possible consequences if the act or behaviour that provoked the complaint is repeated
  - (b) require an undertaking from the student as to future behaviour while enrolled at the University and set in place provisions for monitoring the student's behaviour in keeping with the undertaking
  - (c) require the student to repeat or complete additional assessment
  - (d) refuse or reduce credit for part or all of an individual item of assessment, or refuse credit for a paper as a whole

- (e) require the student to participate in a specified educational and/or training programme related to the misconduct, in terms prescribed by the Chief Examiner and within a prescribed period.
  - (4) If, at any time during a summary jurisdiction process, a chief examiner considers that the penalties available to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may be more appropriate, or for any other reason, the chief examiner may refer the matter back to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, who will exercise his or her own summary jurisdiction as provided under these regulations.
16. **Constitution and jurisdiction of the Student Discipline Committee**
- (1) The Student Discipline Committee comprises
    - (a) the Chairperson, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor, and
    - (b) two academic staff members, appointed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee from a pool of eight nominated by the Academic Board, and
    - (c) two students, one of whom is enrolled at the graduate or postgraduate level, appointed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee from a pool of six students, two of whom are enrolled at the graduate or postgraduate level; the pool of six students is appointed by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee in consultation with the President of the Waikato Students' Union if membership of the Waikato Students' Union is compulsory, or the student members of the Academic Board and Council in any other case.
  - (2) A quorum is the chairperson, one academic staff member and one student member.
  - (3) Written notice of the time, date and place of the hearing of the Student Discipline Committee, together with full details of the substance of the complaint, must be sent to the student against whom the complaint has been made, at least 14 days before the date of the hearing.
  - (4) The student answering the complaint may write an answer to the complaint.
  - (5) Both the complainant and the student answering the complaint
    - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at the Student Discipline Committee hearing
    - (b) may be required to attend, at the Committee's discretion
    - (c) may be accompanied at the hearing by another person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Student Discipline Committee may impose.
  - (6) The Student Discipline Committee must convene as soon as is practicable to hear
    - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant and the student, and
    - (b) any other evidence, written or oral, that the Committee may seek or accept at its discretion, provided that this evidence is disclosed to the student and he or she is given the opportunity to comment on it.
  - (7) The Student Discipline Committee may decide at any time to take no further action on a complaint of misconduct if, in its judgement,
    - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant is insufficient
    - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial
    - (c) the complaint is frivolous, vexatious, or not made in good faith, or
    - (d) the complaint falls outside the scope of these regulations.
  - (8) If misconduct is substantiated, the Student Discipline Committee may take one or more of the following actions:

- (a) issue to the student a warning containing a statement of the possible consequences if the act or behaviour that provoked the complaint is repeated
  - (b) require an undertaking from the student as to future behaviour while he or she remains enrolled at the University and set in place provisions for monitoring the student's behaviour in keeping with the undertaking
  - (c) require the student to provide any appropriate and available remedy to relieve distress, or repair damage, or correct a mistake
  - (d) require the student to make a public or private apology, either written or spoken
  - (e) require the student to pay, by a given date, compensation or a fine of up to \$1000
  - (f) suspend the student from attendance at any class or programme for up to one year
  - (g) exclude the student from, or limit access to, any designated part or facility of the University for a specified period of time or permanently
  - (h) cancel a student's enrolment at the University, as a whole or in respect of any paper or programme, for a specified period of time or permanently if the misconduct is related to a particular paper or programme of the University,
    - (i) require the student to repeat or complete additional assessment
    - (ii) refuse or reduce credit for part or all of an individual item of assessment, or refuse credit for a paper as a whole
  - (j) require the student to participate in a specified educational and/or training programme related to the misconduct, in terms prescribed by the Student Discipline Committee and within a prescribed period.
- (9) The Student Discipline Committee must exercise its jurisdiction in the matter as expeditiously as possible.
- (10) The outcome must be communicated to the complainant and the student as expeditiously as possible.
17. **Authority of staff for discipline in classes**  
A staff member delivering or supervising a class may dismiss from it, for its duration, any student who, in his or her judgement, has committed misconduct in that class.
18. **Authority of the Dean of Science and Engineering for discipline in laboratories**  
The Dean of the Faculty of Science and Engineering may exclude from any laboratory in the Faculty of Science and Engineering, for up to seven days, any student who, in his or her judgement, has committed misconduct in a laboratory in the Faculty.
19. **Authority of the University Librarian for discipline in the Library**  
The University Librarian may exclude from the Library, for up to seven days, any student who, in his or her judgement, has committed misconduct in the Library.
20. **Authority of the Head of Student and Academic Services for discipline in the halls of residence**
- (1) The Head of Student and Academic Services has authority for order and discipline in the halls of residence and may give instructions as he or she thinks fit in accordance with that authority.
  - (2) Any instructions by the Head of Student and Academic Services under subsection (1) must
    - (a) be notified individually to each resident to whom they apply, and
    - (b) be displayed permanently and conspicuously in an appropriate place in the relevant hall.

- (3) Where the Head of Student and Academic Services receives a complaint of misconduct in a hall of residence, he or she may
  - (a) refer the matter to the Residents' Discipline Committee of the hall in which the student resides, or
  - (b) offer summary jurisdiction to the student.
- (4) If the Head of Student and Academic Services offers summary jurisdiction, the student may choose either
  - (a) to accept the offer of summary jurisdiction, or
  - (b) to have the matter referred to the relevant Residents' Discipline Committee.
- (5) A student who accepts summary jurisdiction by the Head of Student and Academic Services may write an answer to the complaint.
- (6) The complainant and the student
  - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at a summary jurisdiction meeting with the Head of Student and Academic Services
  - (b) may be accompanied at the meeting by any other person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Head of Student and Academic Services may impose.
- (7) Where the student accepts the offer of summary jurisdiction by the Head of Student and Academic Services, the Director determines whether the student has committed misconduct on
  - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant and the student, and
  - (b) any other evidence, written or oral, that the Director may seek or accept at his or her discretion, provided that this evidence is disclosed to the student and he or she is given the opportunity to comment on it.
- (8) The Head of Student and Academic Services may decide at any time to take no further action on a complaint of misconduct if, in his or her judgement,
  - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant is insufficient
  - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial
  - (c) the complaint is frivolous, vexatious, or not made in good faith, or
  - (d) the complaint falls outside the scope of these regulations.
- (9) If misconduct is substantiated, the Head of Student and Academic Services may take one or more of the following actions:
  - (a) issue to the student a warning containing a statement of the possible consequences if the act or behaviour that provoked the complaint is repeated
  - (b) require an undertaking as to future behaviour
  - (c) require the student to provide any appropriate and available remedy to relieve distress, or repair damage, or correct a mistake
  - (d) require the student to make a public or private apology, either written or spoken
  - (e) require the student to pay, by a given date, a sum of up to the equivalent of one week's board at the relevant hall
  - (f) require the student to undertake community service work in the relevant hall, of whatever nature the Director thinks fit
  - (g) exclude the student from the relevant hall for up to one year
  - (h) exclude the student from, or limit access to, a designated part or facility of the relevant hall for up to one year.

- (10) Where a student accused of misconduct in a hall chooses to have the matter referred to the Residents' Discipline Committee, the committee must convene as soon as practicable to hear
  - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant and the student, and
  - (b) any other evidence, written or oral, that the Residents' Discipline Committee may seek or accept at its discretion, provided that this evidence is disclosed to the student and he or she is given the opportunity to comment on it.
- (11) Written notice of the time, date and place of the hearing of the Residents' Discipline Committee, together with full details of the substance of the complaint, must be sent to the student against whom the complaint has been made at least seven days before the date of the hearing.
- (12) The student answering the complaint may write an answer to the complaint.
- (13) The complainant and the student
  - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at the Residents' Discipline Committee hearing
  - (b) may be accompanied at the hearing by another person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Residents' Discipline Committee may impose.
- (14) The Residents' Discipline Committee may recommend to the Head of Student and Academic Services at any time that no further action be taken on a complaint of misconduct if, in its judgement,
  - (a) the evidence provided by the complainant is insufficient
  - (b) the subject matter of the complaint is trivial, or
  - (c) the complaint is frivolous, vexatious, or not made in good faith.
- (15) If misconduct is substantiated, the Residents' Discipline Committee makes a recommendation to the Head of Student and Academic Services, who, having taken account of the advice of the Committee, may take one or more of the actions listed in subsection (9).
- (16) The Head of Student and Academic Services must exercise his or her jurisdiction in the matter as expeditiously as possible.
- (17) The outcome must be communicated to the complainant and the student as expeditiously as possible.

21. **Authority of the Head of Student and Academic Services for discipline in the Rec Centre**

The Head of Student and Academic Services may, having taken account of the advice of the Manager of the Rec Centre, suspend from membership or use of the Rec Centre for up to one year, any student whom the Manager considers has committed misconduct in the Centre.

22. **Authority of the Vice-Chancellor**

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor may exclude a student from the University, or limit access to any designated part, system or facility of the University, if the student has been convicted of a criminal offence and if, in the Vice-Chancellor's judgement, the nature of the offence impinges detrimentally on the University or its staff or students.
- (2) Whether or not there has been a formal complaint of misconduct, the Vice-Chancellor may, on suspicion of possible misconduct, initiate an investigation of the conduct of a student. Any investigation under this section and any procedure related to that investigation must be consistent with these regulations.

- (3) If, having regard to the security of University property or the best interests of students and staff, the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that the nature of a complaint is sufficiently serious, the Vice-Chancellor may suspend the student to whom the complaint relates from attendance at any class or programme, or from the campus, until the complaint has been investigated and settled.
23. **Authority of Council to withdraw or refuse to grant an academic award**
- (1) Council may withdraw or refuse to grant an academic award if it is satisfied that the candidate was guilty of misconduct in relation to the award while enrolled, or otherwise dishonest in relation to the award.
  - (2) Council must consult with the Academic Board before taking a decision under this section; the advice of the Academic Board must be based on a recommendation from the Student Discipline Committee.
  - (3) The principles and processes followed by the Student Discipline Committee in formulating its recommendation to the Academic Board must be consistent with the principles and procedures outlined in these regulations for the investigation and hearing of allegations of misconduct.
  - (4) The Academic Board must make all reasonable effort to ensure that the candidate concerned receives prior notification of the advice that it intends to give to Council and is given an opportunity to make a written submission directly to Council.
  - (5) Council may determine its own procedures for considering a matter under this section provided they conform with the principles of natural justice.
  - (6) A decision by Council under this section is final.
24. **Annotation of academic records and grades**
- (1) Where the assessment of a paper has been affected as a consequence of a finding of misconduct, the student's academic record will be annotated accordingly, either permanently or for a designated period of time, unless the relevant deciding authority decides that the seriousness of the misconduct does not warrant this.
  - (2) Where a student fails a paper as a direct consequence of a finding of misconduct, an NC (No Credit) grade will be awarded for that paper.

## **Part 4 Provisions for Appeal**

25. **Provision for appeal to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee**
- (1) A student may appeal to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee against any decision taken by
    - (a) a chief examiner under section 15
    - (b) a staff member under section 17
    - (c) the Dean of Science and Engineering under section 18
    - (d) the University Librarian under section 19.
  - (2) An appeal must be addressed and submitted in writing to the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee (Student and Academic Services Division), together with the prescribed fee; it must include a postal address and must be signed.
  - (3) An appeal must be received by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee not more than 14 days after the date on which the relevant decision was formally notified, and must include details of the grounds for the appeal.
  - (4) An appeal may be made only on one or more of the following grounds:
    - (a) that the process used for addressing the alleged misconduct was unfair

- (b) that the decision reached was manifestly at odds with the evidence
  - (c) that the remedy imposed was manifestly at odds with the misconduct
  - (d) that significant new evidence has become available that could not reasonably have been obtained and presented during the initial process and that could have a material effect on the outcome.
- (5) The student and the authority that made the original discipline decision
    - (a) must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence at the appeal hearing
    - (b) may be accompanied by another person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may impose.
  - (6) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may
    - (a) dismiss the appeal and uphold the original decision
    - (b) vary the decision
    - (c) require any appropriate and available remedy to settle the appeal.
  - (7) The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee must hear the appeal as expeditiously as possible.
  - (8) The outcome must be communicated to the student and the authority that made the original discipline decision as expeditiously as possible.
  - (9) The decision of the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee on an appeal is final.
  - (10) At the discretion of the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, the fee for an appeal is refunded in full if the appeal is upheld, or in part if the decision is varied in the student's favour.

26. **Provision for appeal to Council**

- (1) Any party to a complaint of student misconduct (the complainant or the student who was the subject of the complaint) may appeal to Council against any decision under these regulations
  - (a) by the Head of Student and Academic Services
  - (b) unless it is an appeal decision under section 25, by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee
  - (c) by the Student Discipline Committee
  - (d) by the Vice-Chancellor.
- (2) An appeal must be addressed and submitted in writing to the Secretary to Council (Vice-Chancellor's Office), together with the prescribed fee; it must include a postal address and must be signed.
- (3) An appeal must be received by the Secretary to Council not more than 14 days after the date on which the relevant decision was formally notified, and must include details of the grounds for the appeal.
- (4) An appeal may be made only on one or more of the following grounds:
  - (a) that the process used for addressing the alleged misconduct was unfair
  - (b) that the decision reached was manifestly at odds with the evidence
  - (c) that the remedy imposed was manifestly at odds with the misconduct
  - (d) that significant new evidence has become available that could not have been reasonably obtained and presented during the initial process and that could have a material effect on the decision made.
- (5) The Council may delegate authority to hear and decide appeals on its behalf to a sub-committee comprising:

- (a) a staff member of the University, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor on the basis of his or her knowledge of legal processes, who is Chairperson, and
- (b) two members of Council.
- (6) At any appeal hearing
  - (a) the student must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence and may be accompanied by any other person to act as an adviser or support person, subject to any conditions that the Council may impose.
  - (b) the complainant may be called upon to appear and give evidence.
  - (c) the authority that made the original discipline decision must be given the opportunity to appear and give evidence.
- (7) The Council or the sub-committee may
  - (a) dismiss the appeal
  - (b) allow the appeal
  - (c) vary the decision
  - (d) refer the complaint back to the authority that made the decision appealed from, for rehearing.
- (8) The Council or the sub-committee may not impose a penalty that could not otherwise be imposed under these regulations.
- (9) The Council or the sub-committee must hear appeals as expeditiously as possible.
- (10) The outcome of the appeal must be communicated to the student, the complainant and the authority that made the original discipline decision as expeditiously as possible.
- (11) The decision of the Council or the sub-committee on an appeal is final.
- (12) At the discretion of the Chancellor, the fee for an appeal is refunded in full if the appeal is upheld, or in part if the decision is varied in the student's favour.

## Part 5

### Provisions to Delegate Authority

- 27. **Delegation of authority by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee**  
Subject to the agreement of the Vice-Chancellor, the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee may delegate his or her authority under these regulations.
- 28. **Delegation of authority by the Vice-Chancellor**  
The Vice-Chancellor may delegate his or her authority under these regulations.

## Part 6

### Monitoring and Reporting

- 29. **Reports to the Academic Board**  
The Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee must submit an annual report to the Academic Board, including
  - (a) an overview of summary jurisdiction decisions taken during the relevant year by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee, chief examiners and any others who have exercised authority delegated by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee
  - (b) an outline of decisions by the Student Discipline Committee
  - (c) an overview of decisions through tikanga processes
  - (d) an outline of appeals heard by the Chairperson of the Student Discipline Committee or his or her delegate
  - (e) an overview of student discipline matters, including any patterns or trends

- (f) a statement about the appropriateness and effectiveness of current regulations, policies and processes concerning student discipline, and
- (g) any recommendations with respect to current regulations, policies and processes concerning student discipline.

30. **Reports to Council**

The outcome of any appeal heard by a sub-committee of Council must be reported to Council.

31. **Confidentiality**

Subject to section 24, all processes and decisions under these regulations are confidential to the parties and staff directly involved.

# Student Complaints Policy

## Preamble

Consistent with its commitment to excellence, the University has adopted this policy to assist both students and staff in the resolution of student concerns and complaints constructively, quickly and fairly.

Where minor concerns arise, students are encouraged to take a common-sense approach and raise them directly with the relevant staff, with the aim of resolving them at the lowest possible level and without undue formality. However, where informal discussions have not yielded a satisfactory resolution, or where the matter is more serious, the following policy provides for a more formal process to be pursued.

Complaints made under this policy will be monitored and reviewed to enable the University to continually improve processes and services in support of student learning.

Student and staff rights and responsibilities in relation to this policy are set out in the appendix to this policy.

## Policy

### 1. Definitions

In this policy

**complaint** means a written statement submitted by a student about a matter that requires formal consideration and resolution by the University in the terms set out in this policy

**natural justice** means the right to have a decision made by an unbiased decision-maker who observes fair and impartial procedures.

### 2. Application and scope

(1) Subject to subsection (2), this policy applies to complaints about any aspect of the teaching and learning process and the broad provision made by the University to support that process.

(2) This policy may not be used

(a) where the complaint can be dealt with under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*, the *Assessment Regulations 2005*, or the *Sexual Harassment and Harassment Policy*, or

(b) to challenge the academic judgement of examiners.

(3) Depending on the nature of the complaint, this policy should be read in conjunction with the *Staff Code of Conduct*, the *Code of Ethics for Academic Staff*, and/or the *Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students*.

(4) No action will be taken on malicious or anonymous complaints.

(5) A complainant must be able to demonstrate that the complaint is brought without malice and is based on evidence that the complainant honestly and reasonably believes to be substantially true. Those responsible for resolving complaints under this policy must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the complainant is protected against any subsequent recrimination or victimisation.

(6) Students and staff involved in the consideration and resolution of concerns and complaints have various rights and responsibilities, which are outlined in the appendix to the policy.

### 3. Informal resolution of concerns

(1) Before making formal written complaints, students are encouraged to seek a resolution to any concerns by raising and discussing them informally with the relevant staff member who is most directly associated with the matter.

- (2) A staff member with whom a concern is raised by a student is expected to deal with the matter in an open and professional manner and to take reasonable and prompt action to try to resolve it informally.
  - (3) A student who is uncertain about how to seek informal resolution of a concern is encouraged to seek advice from the Student Support Coordinator (Office of Student Life) or the Student Advocate (Waikato Students' Union).
4. **Formal complaints procedures**
- (1) Where it has not been possible to resolve a concern informally, a student may make a formal complaint.
  - (2) A student who wishes to make a formal complaint must submit it in writing, on the prescribed form (available online at [www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/files/docs/complaintform.doc](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/files/docs/complaintform.doc)), to the Dean or Head, or equivalent, who is responsible for the action or matter that has given rise to the complaint.
  - (3) The written complaint must be submitted within three months after the occurrence of the action or matter that has given rise to the complaint, unless the Dean or Head, or equivalent, agrees to receive it beyond this timeframe.
  - (4) If the complainant prefers not to address the complaint to the person recommended in subsection (2) it may be addressed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, who will address the complaint and make a decision in accordance with these procedures.
  - (5) A Dean or Head, or equivalent, who receives a student complaint must acknowledge it in writing within three working days. He or she must also lodge the complaint in the relevant Division, Faculty or School of Studies complaints register, using the student ID number as identifier (rather than the student's name), and must maintain a file of all documentation in relation to the consideration of the complaint.
  - (6) The Dean or Head, or equivalent, must ensure that any staff member named in the complaint receives a copy as soon as practicable.
  - (7) The Dean or Head, or equivalent, must consider the complaint in accordance with the principles of natural justice, and must ensure that all parties to the complaint are accorded the full benefit of those principles.
  - (8) The process may include meetings with relevant staff and/or the complainant. Where meetings are held, the parties may, if they wish, be accompanied by a peer support person.
5. **Resolution of complaints**
- (1) The Dean or Head, or equivalent, must make a decision in relation to the complaint and must notify his or her decision to the parties, in writing, within 28 days of receiving the complaint.
  - (2) If the complaint involves a university process or service and if, in the opinion of the relevant Dean or Head, or equivalent, the complaint has substance, the Dean or Head, or equivalent, must arrange for the relevant process or service to be reviewed, with a view to preventing a recurrence and ensuring continued improvement.
6. **Appeals**
- (1) Any party to a student complaint who is dissatisfied with a decision by a Dean or Head, or equivalent, under this policy may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
  - (2) The appeal must be submitted in writing within 28 days of the letter notifying the decision.
  - (3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor will consider the relevant documentation and may, at his or her discretion, consult the Dean or Head, or equivalent, who made the

decision. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may also interview any parties to the complaint.

- (4) If he or she determines that the complaint process has been conducted in accordance with this policy and the outcome is appropriate, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor may dismiss the appeal. Otherwise, he or she will decide the appeal in consultation with the relevant Dean or Head, or equivalent, and any other parties. Subject to subsections (6) and (7), the decision of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor under this section is final.
- (5) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor will notify his or her appeal decision in writing to the parties.
- (6) When he or she notifies the parties of the appeal decision, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor will inform the parties of the Ombudsman's role in relation to complaints about government organisations (including universities) that affect people in their personal capacities.
- (7) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor will also inform any staff members who are dissatisfied with a student complaint process of the steps available to them under the University's *Procedure for Resolving Employment Relationship Problems and Personal Grievances*.
- (8) If the original complaint was addressed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor under section 4(4), any appeal must be made to the Vice-Chancellor. That appeal will be considered and decided, in accordance with appeal processes consistent with those set out in this policy, by a nominee of the Vice-Chancellor.

7. **Confidentiality**

All processes and decisions under this policy are confidential to the parties and staff directly involved.

8. **Annual report to the Academic Board**

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor must submit an annual report to the Academic Board, including an overview of student complaints and decisions during the relevant year, together with any consequent recommendations with respect to the teaching and learning process and the provision made by the University to support that process.

## Appendix

### Rights and Responsibilities of Parties to a Student Complaint

Parties to a student complaint have the **right** to

- be treated with courtesy at all times
- a fair and timely investigation process in accordance with the principles of natural justice
- express their points of view without fear of recrimination
- receive full information at all stages of the complaint process
- be advised in writing of all decisions made in relation to the complaint
- appeal the outcome
- in the case of a staff member, avail himself or herself of the Procedure for Resolving Employment Relationship Problems and Personal Grievances.

Parties to a student complaint have a **responsibility** to

- treat all parties with courtesy at all times
- respect the points of view of others
- respect the rights of all parties to the complaint with respect to confidentiality
- in the case of the complainant, ensure that the complaint is made in good faith and complies with the requirements of the Student Complaints Policy
- provide full and accurate information to the person investigating the complaint
- not take any action that may prejudice the situation or be regarded as an act of recrimination against any other party.

# Computer Systems Regulations

1. **Title**  
These are the Computer Systems Regulations 2005.
2. **Purpose**  
These regulations provide a framework for the use of the University's computer systems and network, which are provided for use by the University community for teaching, learning and research, and to assist with the administration of the University.
3. **Date of effect**  
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2006.
4. **Definitions**  
In these regulations  
**computer system** means
  - (i) any computer system and its peripherals owned or administered by the University, together with any associated electronic or optical data storage systems, and
  - (ii) any network, including the internet, intended for the transfer of information in digital form, accessed on University property or through University facilities, and
  - (iii) any machine connected by physical or wireless connection to a network administered by the University.**system manager** in relation to a computer system means
  - (i) a Dean
  - (ii) a Divisional Director
  - (iii) the Director of Information and Technology Services.**University** means University of Waikato.  
**user** means person using a computer system who is
  - (i) a staff member of the University, whether employed on a fixed-term, continuing, full-time, part-time or casual basis
  - (ii) a student enrolled at the University
  - (iii) a person authorised by a system manager to use the system.
5. **Requirements of users**
  - (1) Users must not use or attempt to use a computer system without the authorisation of a system manager.
  - (2) Users must take all reasonable precautions to maintain the integrity of passwords and any other security mechanisms.
  - (3) If a password becomes insecure or potentially insecure, a user must, as soon as is practicable, implement a new secure password.
  - (4) Users must not cause costs to be incurred
    - (i) by the University without the authority of a system manager, or
    - (ii) by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation.
  - (5) Unless they have the authorisation of a system manager, users must not
    - (i) do anything that damages, restricts, jeopardises, impairs or undermines the performance, usability, reliability, confidentiality or accessibility of any digital information system, program, or other stored information or data access, read, alter, delete or in any other way interfere with, any information, data or files (including electronic mail) held by another person, or attempt to do any of these things, regardless of whether the operating system of the computer permits these acts.
    - (ii)

- (6) Users must
    - (i) comply with any instruction by a system manager about the use of the University's computer system
    - (ii) respect the rights of other users with respect to access to computer systems and enjoyment of use
    - (iii) comply with all applicable New Zealand law, including law on copyright, privacy, defamation, objectionable material, and human rights.
  - (7) Users must not
    - (i) ignore or breach any lawful and reasonable instruction by a system manager
    - (ii) use a computer system in any way that constitutes discrimination, harassment, or sexual harassment as defined in the University's Sexual Harassment and Harassment Policy
    - (iii) use a computer system in a manner, or for a purpose, which would bring the University into disrepute, or, if they are staff, which would otherwise breach the University's Staff Code of Conduct or Code of Ethics for Academic Staff
    - (iv) assist, encourage or conceal any unauthorised use, or attempt at unauthorised use, of any computer system.
6. **Use of licensed software**
- (1) Users must comply with the terms of any licence agreement between the University and any third party that governs the use of software.
  - (2) Users must not make copies of proprietary software unless explicit authority is granted by either the software provider (for example, where the University administers a site licensing agreement) or, where applicable, by a system manager.
  - (3) Users must not make proprietary software available for use by any other organisation or individual without the authority of the software provider or a system manager.
  - (4) A user who intends to distribute outside the University, in whole or in part, an application program containing embedded proprietary software, must first obtain the written permission of the software provider for each instance of distribution.
  - (5) A user who publishes material identifying proprietary software must include in the publication explicit and accurate identification of the software provider.
7. **Use of internet or other online information repository**
- (1) Users of the internet facility must conform to any requirements established and notified by the University for the use of a system or network accessed over the internet.
  - (2) Any publication on the internet or other online information repository using University facilities must
    - (i) not be designed to mislead or deceive
    - (ii) not breach the Copyright Act 1994
    - (iii) not promote the personal commercial interests, or political, religious or other personal views of a user or a user's acquaintances, friends or family in such a manner that it appears to have the endorsement of the University
    - (iv) conform to lawful and reasonable employer instructions and policies on online publication.

- (3) Unless authorised by a system manager, a user must not request or accept payment, in money, goods, services, favours or any other form of remuneration, either directly or indirectly, for any activity using a computer system.
  - (4) The University is not responsible for the content of, or events arising from, communications or interactions between users and others on internet sites where access is not controlled by the University.
8. **Personal use**

Users must not publish online information that is of a personal nature and unrelated to research or career as if it were part of any officially published information; personal information must include a disclaimer that makes clear its unofficial status.
9. **Requirements and authority of system managers**
  - (1) System managers are responsible for maintaining security of the systems for which they are responsible, sufficient for authorised users to make effective use of the facilities on those systems and to maintain the integrity of their passwords and any other security mechanisms.
  - (2) System managers are authorised to monitor the activities of users and to inspect files and other information for the specific and sole purpose of ensuring that the provisions of these regulations are being met.
  - (3) System managers must respect the rights of users to privacy and avoid any unnecessary disruption to the legitimate activities of users.
10. **Authority to issue standards**
  - (1) The Director of Information and Technology Services has authority to determine and issue standards to ensure appropriate levels of performance, security, compatibility and legal compliance of computer systems.
  - (2) Unless he or she judges it necessary to issue a particular standard urgently because of a serious and imminent threat to the operation or security of a computer system, the determination of a standard by the Director of Information and Technology Services is subject to consultation with the University's ICT Strategic and Policy Committee (ISPC).
  - (3) Where the Director of Information and Technology Services believes on reasonable grounds that a standard issued under this section has been breached, he or she may take any immediate action that he or she thinks appropriate to ensure that system performance, security, compatibility and legal compliance are protected; if he or she considers that the breach is sufficiently serious, the Director of Information and Technology Services may refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor who may arrange for the matter to be dealt with in the terms provided under section 13(3) of these regulations.
11. **Disclosure of Information**
  - (1) In order to exercise the authority provided under section 9 of these regulations, a system manager is entitled to access personal information about a user and the user's activities on the computer system if there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that the user may have breached these regulations.
  - (2) A system manager who accesses personal information about a user under these circumstances may provide the information to relevant authorities, including the Police and staff of the University responsible for cost centre management, student discipline and staff discipline.
12. **Complaints**

A dispute or complaint concerning any matter under these regulations may be referred to a system manager who will determine, on the evidence provided by the complainant and any other evidence that the system manager may obtain at his or her discretion, whether there has been a breach of these regulations.

13. **Breaches**

- (1) Where a system manager believes on reasonable grounds that a user has breached these regulations, such that the activities or rights of other users of a computer system or of the University are impeded or prejudiced, the system manager may
  - (i) exclude the user from the system for a period not exceeding two weeks
  - (ii) remove any relevant material
  - (iii) take any other immediate action that he or she thinks appropriate to protect the integrity of the computer system or the rights of other users.
- (2) If a standard issued under section 10 of these regulations has been breached, the matter must be handled by, or in consultation with, the Director of Information and Technology Services.
- (3) A system manager who has made a decision under this section may, if he or she considers that the breach is sufficiently serious, refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor, who may arrange for the matter to be dealt with,
  - (i) if the user is a student, under the provisions of the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*
  - (ii) if the user is a staff member, under the provisions of the Staff Code of Conduct
  - (iii) in cases other than (i) or (ii), as the Vice-Chancellor thinks fit.

14. **Appeals against decisions by system managers**

A user may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any action or decision under these regulations by a system manager.

# Library Regulations

1. **Title**  
These are the Library Regulations 2007.
2. **Purpose**  
These regulations provide a framework for use of the University Library and its resources.
3. **Date of effect**  
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2008.
4. **Definitions**  
In these regulations  
**library** means the Central Library, the Education Library and the Law Library, which together comprise the University Library  
**reader** means all persons admitted to the Library under sections 7(1) and (2) of these regulations  
**book** means all types of Library material  
**lending desk** means the issue desks situated in the Central and Education Libraries.
5. **General**
  - (1) Admission to the Library is conditional on observance of these regulations and such directions as may be given from time to time by the University Librarian. All readers are presumed to know these regulations.
  - (2) All members of the Library staff are empowered to enforce these regulations.
  - (3) Any infringement of these regulations by a reader may lead to the suspension of her/his use of the Library at the discretion of the University Librarian, or, where appropriate, to disciplinary action under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
6. **Hours of opening**  
The Central Library, the Education Library and the Law Library are open at the times shown in the latest edition of the respective Library Guides, and on the Library's website. Any variation from these times will be displayed on the notice boards at the entrances to the Central Library and the Education Library, and on the Library's website.
7. **Admission and borrowing**
  - (1) Borrowing facilities are available to members of the University Council; Honorary Doctors, staff, retired staff and enrolled students of the University; staff and students of other tertiary institutions with whom a reciprocal agreement is in place; and other people whose applications have been approved by the University Librarian. An annual registration fee may apply.
  - (2) Other persons may be admitted to the Library for reference and private study in accordance with such arrangements as the University Librarian may, from time to time, determine.
  - (3) All students register as borrowers for the current year at enrolment by obtaining a student identity card.
  - (4) Library notices are sent to staff and students by email. Changes of email and postal addresses must be notified immediately either via iWaikato or at the Lending Desk. Students who leave their academic year address during study breaks or vacations must notify the Library of their temporary address during these periods. Failure to read email, or change email/postal addresses, will not be taken as an excuse for non-receipt of Library correspondence.
  - (5) All readers may be required to produce a valid identity card or other identification, acceptable to the University Librarian, at any time when requested by the University Librarian.

- (6) No book may be borrowed from the Library without first having the loan properly recorded. A book to be borrowed must be presented, together with the borrower's University of Waikato identity card, at the Lending Desk or self-issue unit. The due date of return for each book borrowed will be indicated.
  - (7) No book will be issued at the Lending Desk within 15 minutes of closing time.
  - (8) A book will not be issued in the name of another borrower. Any variation to this procedure requires the approval of the University Librarian.
  - (9) A borrower shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, a book while borrowed in her/his name and will be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair, together with any fines incurred before reporting the loss, and an administrative charge. This administrative charge will be made whether or not the book is subsequently found or returned. Loss or damage should be reported immediately to the Lending Desk. The University Librarian shall determine the amount to be paid.
  - (10) At the discretion of the University Librarian a payment made for a lost book may be refunded if the book is subsequently found and returned to the Library.
  - (11) Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another borrower. Fines for resulting inability to respond to recall or overdue notices will be charged to the borrower in whose name the book is issued.
  - (12) Most books on the open shelves may be borrowed for a limited period.
  - (13) Books marked 'Not to be Borrowed' are for reference use only and may not be taken from the Library.
  - (14) New Zealand Official Papers may not in any circumstances be removed from the Library.
  - (15) Print journals (except those subscribed to by the Waikato Management School or its departments) may be borrowed by staff and students enrolled for graduate courses only.
  - (16) Maps may be borrowed by staff, students, financial members of the New Zealand Geographical Society, and other approved borrowers of the Map Library. No item may be borrowed from the Map Library without the loan first being properly recorded.
  - (17) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian. There are special procedures for university students living overseas.
8. **Course reserves**  
Some books, because of heavy demand, are temporarily placed in a separate collection known as Course Reserve. A borrower is required to present her/his University of Waikato identity card when using a Course Reserve. The period for which a Course Reserve is available to any one borrower may be limited according to the demand for the book, and only one Course Reserve may be borrowed at a time. A charge per hour or part thereof may be made for the late return of a Course Reserve.
9. **Recalls and reserves**
- (1) Borrowers may recall or reserve books which are on loan.
  - (2) The number of recalls or reserves that may be submitted each day by any one borrower will be at the discretion of the University Librarian.
10. **Recall notices and fines**
- (1) All books are subject to recall at any time and must be returned to the Library by the due date shown on the recall notice, whether this is sent by email, SMS txt or by post. Failure to respond to a recall notice by the due date shown incurs a fine for each book returned after this date, and an additional fine for each subsequent

day. Other disciplinary action may also be taken against a borrower who fails to return a book ten days after the recall notice was first sent.

- (2) A book required simultaneously by a number of borrowers is issued for seven days only, depending on the number of borrowers requiring the book. If this book is kept beyond the due date of return, fines will be incurred.
- (3) A daily fine will be charged for any book, other than those referred to in sections 10(1) and (2) of these regulations, which is retained beyond the due date of return. A book not returned within one calendar month of this date will be regarded as lost and the borrower will then be billed for the cost of the book, together with the fines incurred and an administrative charge. This administrative charge will be made whether or not the book is subsequently found or returned.
- (4) The Library is not obliged to notify a borrower when a book is overdue, and a fine will automatically be charged for each book which is retained beyond the due date of return, whether or not a notice has been sent.
- (5) Where fines or invoices remain unpaid, the penalties for non-payment, as set out in the *Regulations Governing Payment of Fees and Charges* in the University of Waikato Calendar, will be applied. In addition, Library services may be withheld.

#### 11. **Inter-library loan**

A book obtained on Interloan is subject to such special conditions as may be imposed by the lending library. A borrower not complying with these will have the privilege of using this service withdrawn.

#### 12. **Conduct of readers**

- (1) Smoking is not permitted in the Library.
- (2) Eating and drinking are not permitted in the Library, other than in areas specifically designated.
- (3) Undue conversation or disturbance (including use of cell phones) in the formal reading areas is forbidden.
- (4) No reader shall behave in a noisy or disruptive manner in the Library. Verbal abuse or rude behaviour towards Library staff or other Library users will not be tolerated.
- (5) Places in the Library may not be reserved by leaving books or other articles on seats or reading desks. Such material may be removed by Library staff to the nearest Customer Service Desk.
- (6) Readers shall, when so requested by a member of the Library staff, present for inspection their bags and personal belongings as they leave the Library.
- (7) Readers may be required to satisfy the Library staff that any book taken out of the Library has been properly issued, or is personal property.
- (8) Readers must not misuse, damage or remove any item of furniture or equipment belonging to the Library. Such conduct is regarded as a serious offence, and action may be taken under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
- (9) Readers must not mark or in any way damage books belonging to the Library. Such conduct is regarded as a serious offence, and action may be taken under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
- (10) The unauthorised borrowing or removal of a book is regarded as a serious offence, and action may be taken under the *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.

#### 13. **Fees, fines and administration costs**

The fees, fines and administration costs of the Library shall be determined from time to time under such arrangements as the University Council shall approve and shall be published annually in the *Table of Fees and Charges* section of the University of Waikato Calendar.

# ***Parking and Traffic Regulations***

1. **Title**  
These are the Parking and Traffic Regulations 2005.
2. **Date of effect**  
These regulations are effective from 1 January 2006.
3. **Definitions**  
In these regulations  
**campus** means the physical grounds occupied by the University of Waikato  
**parking attendant** means any staff member authorised by the Director of Facilities Management to enforce these regulations.
4. **Application**  
These regulations apply to the driving, riding and parking of vehicles and bicycles on campus, by staff, students and members of the public.
5. **Access**
  - (1) Prime access to buildings and other facilities is reserved for pedestrians and disabled persons in wheelchairs. Cyclists are therefore not permitted to ride on access-ways that are signposted, or recognised, as access-ways for pedestrian and wheelchair traffic.
  - (2) On pedestrian/cyclist dual use access-ways, cyclists must give priority and right of way to pedestrian and wheelchair traffic.
6. **Safety and parking**
  - (1) Drivers and cyclists must drive and ride safely at all times. They must obey all traffic and parking signs and markings. They must also comply with any directions given by parking attendants.
  - (2) Except with the approval of a parking attendant, no person other than an authorised driver of a University service vehicle may drive, park or ride over a grassed area or footpath.
  - (3) While the University makes reasonable provision for vehicle parking, it is under no obligation to make provision for the vehicles of all those wishing to park on the campus.
  - (4) The University reserves the right to make a charge for parking facilities.
  - (5) Motorcycles and motor scooters may be parked only in the areas signposted for motorcycles and motor scooters.
  - (6) Bicycles may be parked only in cycle-racks or purpose-built cycle sheds, and must not be taken into any University building.
  - (7) Vehicles owned by current University of Waikato employees and displaying a University parking permit may be parked in signposted 'Permit Holders Only' areas. Otherwise, vehicles may be parked only in 'General Parking' areas.
  - (8) All vehicles parked on the campus must be parked in marked bays.
  - (9) No person may park a vehicle in the same parking bay for longer than 48 hours without prior permission from a parking attendant.
  - (10) A named car park may be used only by the person with the corresponding name or designation.
7. **Parking for people with mobility-related impairments**  
Accessible parking spaces (outlined in yellow and displaying the wheelchair symbol) are provided for use by people with mobility-related impairments. These parking spaces may be used only by holders of Operation Mobility permits issued by the CCS or Temporary Mobility Parking Permits issued by the University's Disability Support Service (located at the Medical Centre).

## **8. Authority of parking attendants and Security Manager**

- (1) A person who, in relation to a parking or traffic matter, is requested by a parking attendant to provide his or her name or address must do so honestly and within the requested timeframe.
- (2) Parking attendants have authority to issue infringement notices to people who breach these regulations and to immobilise their vehicles. A vehicle that has been immobilised will be released only on payment of the fee prescribed in the infringement notice, or on completion of an "Acknowledgement of Unpaid Fines" form.
- (3) Parking attendants have authority to impose a penalty charge on any person who removes or otherwise interferes with immobilisation equipment.
- (4) If a vehicle is parked in a manner that is dangerous or obstructs access, the Security Manager has authority to arrange for that vehicle to be towed away by a licensed vehicle recovery operator; the cost of retrieving a towed vehicle falls to the owner of the vehicle.

## **9. Breaches**

- (1) At the discretion of the Security Manager, an alleged breach of these regulations by a student may be referred to the Vice-Chancellor for investigation under the University's *Student Discipline Regulations 2008*.
- (2) At the discretion of the Security Manager, an alleged breach of these regulations by a staff member may be referred to the Vice-Chancellor for investigation under the University's *Staff Code of Conduct*.
- (3) At the discretion of the Security Manager, an alleged breach of these regulations may be referred for investigation to the NZ Police.

## **10. Appeals**

- (1) A person may appeal against any decision under these regulations
  - (a) if the decision was made by a parking attendant, to the Security Manager
  - (b) if the decision was made by the Security Manager, to the Director of Facilities Management.
- (2) An appeal under these regulations must be submitted in writing within 14 days of the date of the decision.
- (3) The decision of the Security Manager or the Director of Facilities Management under subsection (1) is final.

# Miscellaneous Regulations

## *University Environment*

1. The University of Waikato is committed to implementing sustainable practices on its campus. The University's *Environmental Policy*, which sets out the framework for the University's approach to environmental sustainability, is available at [www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info).

## *Smoke-free Environment*

2. Smoking on University premises is governed by the University's *Smoke-free Policy*, which is available at [www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info).

## *Use of Alcohol*

3. The use of alcohol on campus is governed by the University's *Policy on the Use of Alcohol on University Premises*, which is available at [www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info).

## *Noise*

4. Under delegation of the Vice-Chancellor, the Director of Facilities Management or the Security Manager may give directions from time to time, at his or her discretion, to control excessive noise on University premises and to give effect to any requirements relating to noise in the University's *Environmental Policy*, which is available at [www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info).

## *Children on Campus*

5. The safety and supervision of children on University premises are governed by the University's *Children on Campus Policy*, which is available at [www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info).

## *Freedom from Harassment and Sexual Harassment*

6. The University of Waikato is committed to providing a work and study environment that is free from any form of harassment, including sexual harassment. The University's *Sexual Harassment and Harassment Policy*, which assists in the resolution of any harassment complaint made by any member of the University community against any other member, is available at [www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/official-info). The University has a contact network of trained staff and students whose role is to explore options and offer support.

## *Advertising and Commercial Activities*

7. Advertising and commercial activities generally, including hawking and canvassing, affixing of notices to vertical and horizontal surfaces, and the affixing of notices onto motor vehicles, are permitted on University premises only with the specific permission of the Director of Facilities Management, Security Manager or Grounds Manager.
8. Any advertising which is by way of posters or notices is subject to the requirements of regulation 9.

## *Student Notices*

9. Student notices, generally no larger than A3, may be posted on general University noticeboards. Notices that are posted on noticeboards in such a manner that they take up excessive space will be removed.
10. Notices posted on specially labelled noticeboards or other places (such as walls, doors or ceilings, poles and motor vehicles), without the permission of the Director of Facilities Management, will be removed.

## *Animals*

11. No animal may be taken into University buildings without the permission of the Director of Facilities Management.
12. Animals are permitted on the University grounds only if they are under the direct control of their owner and, in the case of dogs, on a short hand-held leash.

### *Golf*

13. Golf is not permitted on University grounds, except under regulation 14.
14. An exception to regulation 13 is made in the case of groups organised through the Faculty of Education, which will make safety arrangements to the satisfaction of the Grounds Manager, the Health and Safety Co-ordinator, and/or Security Manager.

### *Skateboarding and Roller Skating*

15. Skateboarding and the use of inline roller skates on University grounds is not permitted in officially designated and sign-posted areas of the campus where they are considered to be hazardous either to the users or to other people or property or motor vehicle traffic in the vicinity.
16. Any University staff member or contracted employee is entitled to require skateboarders or inline roller skaters to move away from these sign-posted areas.
17. Any University staff member or contracted employee is entitled to require skateboarders or inline roller skaters to move away from any areas of the University grounds if the activity, while not necessarily hazardous, is annoying or disruptive.
18. If the skateboarders or inline roller skaters do not comply with the request of the staff member or contracted employee in relation to sections 15, 16 and 17 of these regulations, then that staff member or contracted employee should call the University security office for additional support in fulfilling their request.

### *Trespass*

19. The authority to issue trespass notices is delegated by the Vice-Chancellor to the Director of Facilities Management, the Group Manager Facilities, and the Security Manager. No one else may issue a trespass notice on behalf of the University without the authority of the Vice-Chancellor.

# *The University Library*

The Library is the University's gateway to knowledge, providing information and resources for its staff and students. The Library also aims to encourage a culture of lifelong learning and intellectual independence.

Library staff are available to assist students and researchers with finding the information they need for their study or research, and to teach them to find information for themselves.

The University Library comprises not only the buildings on campus but virtual access to library resources throughout the world. The Law Library is within the Central Library building, which is located at the centre of the campus, and the Education Library is located in building TL in the nearby Faculty of Education.

Library services, resources, and collections include

- knowledgeable and helpful staff
- electronic access (both on and off the campus) to journals, databases, e-books, library catalogues, the internet, exam papers, and other resources
- books, journals, maps, videos, DVDs and newspapers
- theses from the University of Waikato and other institutions
- document access and delivery from other libraries
- places to study, photocopiers, and computers for word processing and internet access
- a wireless network, wireless laptops for use within the Library, and network ports for other laptop use.

Brief introductory tours and essential tutorials are offered intensively during the first few weeks of each semester. Tutorial and tour timetables are available on the Library's website and at Information Desks.

Librarians offer many general and course-specific tutorials as requested by academic staff. They also hold drop-in tutorials in the Library each semester. Subject Librarians offer one-to-one research consultations for academic staff and postgraduate students.

For more information, visit the Library website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/library](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/library), visit the Library in person and collect a Library Guide, or contact the Library by email, or by telephone - (07) 838-4051 or (07) 838-4466 followed by the extension given below:

Central Library	<a href="mailto:library@waikato.ac.nz">library@waikato.ac.nz</a>	ext. 8198
Education Library	<a href="mailto:libyeduc@waikato.ac.nz">libyeduc@waikato.ac.nz</a>	ext. 4530
Law Library	<a href="mailto:libylaw@waikato.ac.nz">libylaw@waikato.ac.nz</a>	ext. 8628

# ***Information and Technology Services***

Information and Technology Services (ITS) is a division within the University of Waikato that provides and promotes effective vision, planning, development, management and use of technology and information within the University. ITS provides the expertise and resources needed to develop and support computing, telephony, research, teaching and administration activities of the University. Some ITS services are operated on a cost recovery basis. ITS comprises: ICT Procurement, Client Services, Information Systems, Infrastructure, Waikato Print and Web Team.

ICT Procurement provides a centralised point for all OCT related procurement and ICT workshop activities. The primary activities are to establish standards for purchasing and reduce Total Cost of Ownership (TCO) for the University. Campus Computers provides the University community with an easy and effective central point of purchasing and repair for all IT related products.

The Client Services team supports all computer users on campus through the ITS Service Desk and the Student Information Commons. Specific computer user support is coordinated through the ITS Service Desk and resolved on first contact or escalated on to the ICT Support Team in ITS, other sections of ITS, or one of the Faculty-based support teams as appropriate. All teaching room audio-visual, conferencing and general AV support is coordinated by the ITS Service Desk team and delivered by the ICT Support Team.

The Information Systems Group (ISG) provides project services comprising the selection and implementation of off-the-shelf software solutions to business needs, bespoke development of software solutions in response to specific business needs, as well as business as usual services comprising second and third level support for corporate systems such as Oracle Financials, Project Accounting, Alesco HRM, Jade SMS, SASe Web, UniOrder, UniMarket, TMA, Anfield, JobTrack, etc. The project services provided comprise advanced business process, solutions architecture and product support services for the selection, implementation and operational management of the University's corporate systems. In the discharge of its responsibilities, ISG provides the following value-add services: Advice/Consultancy, Information Management, Project Management, Business Process Redesign, Solutions Architecture, Software Development, Training and Systems Integration.

ITS Infrastructure is the group responsible for the design, installation and ongoing maintenance and security of the core technology underlying the University's ICT Systems. This technology includes the University's corporate servers, virtualised server environments, centralised storage resources, communications and computer rooms, the University network (wired and wireless, LAN and WAN) and the University phone systems.

Infrastructure is comprised of two groups, Systems and Development who develop, maintain and administer ICT Infrastructure computer services for the University Community. Network Administration and Development who design and implement the University's computer networks and phone systems.

Waikato Print, including Campus Photography, provides a range of printed products and related services to both the University community and local businesses. Waikato Print has invested heavily in developing a sophisticated digital print network that provides job creation, file management and Print on Demand. Waikato Print is now widely considered to be a market leader in the field of digital printing, and has won international awards for its work. In addition to its printing activities, Waikato Print has a chain of retail operations known as Campus Copy. These stores offer a range of graphic services to all University users as well as members of the public.

The Web Team provides services for the website and the people who contribute to the site. The Web Team develops internet systems, is responsible for a variety of site administration duties, and provides consulting and support for the University. Information and Technology Services is located in the ITS building, adjacent to the Gate 1 car park. For more information, visit the website: [its.waikato.ac.nz](http://its.waikato.ac.nz).

# ***Student and Academic Services***

## ***Accommodation Services***

### **Halls of Residence**

The Accommodation and Conference Services Office assists students to find accommodation in the University's four Halls of Residences, Orchard Park, College Hall, Student Village and Bryant Hall. Orchard Park is a series of cottages where students cater for themselves. The other Halls are fully-catered although they all have flats where self-catering accommodation is available. Full details about the Halls of Residence can be obtained from the Accommodation and Conference Services Office. Applications, which can be made online, close on 1 October each year for the following year's accommodation. Late applications and applications made during the course of the year will be considered. Residence is for the duration of the academic year. A new application must be made if students wish to return to the Halls for the following year. A contingency deposit is required at the time of acceptance, and this is refunded, less any charges, at the end of the academic year.

### **Off-Campus Accommodation**

The University owns a block of eight one-bedroom flats in Scotland Place (adjacent to the University) which are available to full-time graduate students. Further information concerning these flats may be obtained from the Accommodation Adviser, who is located in the Accommodation and Conference Services Office.

The Accommodation Adviser has information regarding other accommodation available in Hamilton, and is able to assist students to find private board, houses to rent, flatmates, or flats. The cost of full board in a private home is generally about \$140-\$150 per week around the University area, but can be less if situated further away. Flats and houses are listed in local newspapers and with rental agencies. The Accommodation Adviser can provide printouts of all types of student housing available in the University area. The room rental cost of sharing a house or flat usually ranges between \$95 and \$105 per week per person.

To avoid major difficulties in finding accommodation, students are advised, if possible, to visit the University prior to the commencement of the academic year to discuss their needs with the Accommodation Adviser.

## ***Student Support Services***

### **International Student Support**

The International Student Support team advises and assists international students by identifying their needs, helping them find solutions, and directing them to appropriate services on and off campus. This includes personal issues, academic support, medical and travel insurance, student visa and permit requirements, orientation, accommodation, and general concerns. Orientation programmes are run for all new international students prior to beginning their studies and regular information sessions are run throughout the academic year. During office hours we have a student lounge with computer access for international students' use. International Student Advisers are available to see students and appointments can be made at Waikato International; phone +64 7 838 4439, email [int.centre@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:int.centre@waikato.ac.nz), website [www.waikato.ac.nz/international](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international).

## **Student Counselling Service**

Counselling staff are located in the Student Services building. Appointments may be made for counselling on any personal, study-related or vocational issue. Seminars are also offered in these areas. Enquiries and appointments may be made in person at the Student Health Service or by phoning the Receptionist on (07) 838-4037. A Counsellor is available in Tauranga at the Windermere campus. Appointments can be made at Reception or by phoning (07) 577-0620.

## **Chaplaincy**

An Ecumenical (Interdenominational) Chaplain works on campus, and a part-time Catholic Chaplain visits the University regularly. The Chaplains conduct services, take part in both formal and informal activities on campus, and are readily available to students and staff for counselling and pastoral care. The centre for chaplaincy activities is the Lady Goodfellow Chapel.

## **Students with Disability**

The Disability Support Service works with the rest of the University to remove barriers to learning for students with disability, and to ensure students' learning requirements are being met through the provision of information, support, services and equipment. Prospective students with disability should contact the Disability Support Service well in advance of commencing their studies to ensure that the appropriate supports are able to be put in place. Staff travel to the Windermere campus to meet with Tauranga students on request.

Additional information about support and services is available from the Disability Support Service office in the Student Services Building. Telephone: (07) 838-4719, Facsimile: (07) 838-4282, Email: [disability@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:disability@waikato.ac.nz) or via the website [www.waikato.ac.nz/disability](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/disability).

## **Budget Advice and Emergency Financial Assistance**

A free budgeting and financial advisory service is available to students. The Student Finance Adviser, who is located in the Accommodation and Conference Services Office, can assist with information on the costs involved in attending University and the various means of financial support available to students.

Emergency assistance is available to students experiencing severe short-term financial difficulties. This may take the form of a loan or emergency grant. A Special Assistance Fund may be available to provide grants and loans to students who can demonstrate particular need for assistance in meeting an unexpected cost as a result of their studies. Application forms are available from the Student Finance Adviser in the Accommodation and Conference Services Office.

## **Student Health Service**

The Student Health Service is located in the Student Services building (opposite the Recreation Centre) and is staffed by four medical practitioners, four nurses and a Practice Manager. The Student Health Service is open between 8.30am and 5.00pm on weekdays throughout the year. During examination periods the Student Health Service is open until 6.00pm on weekdays and from 8.30am-5.30pm on Saturdays for examination-related issues only.

In cases of genuine emergency, students who consult a general practitioner outside Health Service hours may have the fee partly reimbursed. This emergency service applies within the Hamilton boundaries and during the academic year.

The Student Health Service is available to all students who pay the Student Services Levy. If a student does not have a Community Services Card, a fee of \$15.00 will be charged for each visit to the Student Health Service. Other ancillary charges may also apply. Students are eligible to use the Student Health Service between the following dates:

Summer School 1 enrolment only	5 January 2011 to 27 February 2011
A Semester enrolment only	28 February 2011 to 26 June 2011
B Semester enrolment only	11 July 2011 to 6 November 2011
Summer School 2 enrolment only	7 November 2011 to 18 December 2011

With proof of re-enrolment, full year or B Semester students are eligible to use the Student Health Service until the beginning of A semester in 2012.

## **Careers and Employment Centre**

The Careers Office is located in the Student Services building. Staff are available to discuss career prospects and help students make their career choices. Visits by employers are arranged throughout the year, and a series of Careers Fairs are held which promote students to future employers. Students are encouraged to check the Careers website [www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/careers](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/careers) for details of workshops, seminars and employer visits.

## **Class Representative System**

The University is committed to strong and effective representation from its students. The Class Representative System has been developed to ensure that student views are reflected through involvement in University processes and participation on University committees where decisions affecting students are made. Student representatives on University committees are either elected through the Class Representative System, or are appointed by the Waikato Students' Union.

Class Representatives are elected to deal with minor academic matters which arise, and their role is to liaise between the students in the paper and the academic staff who are teaching the paper. They also have the opportunity to participate in the democratic processes of the University.

The Student Support Adviser provides training for Class Representatives and develops resources to assist them in fulfilling their roles. The Adviser, who is located in the Office of Student Life in the Student Services Building (opposite the Recreation Centre), is also available to provide information, advice and support for Class Representatives and for members of staff who deal with Class Representatives.

The Student Support Adviser can be contacted on extension 6264.

## **Student Information Centre**

The Student Information Centre team provides information and advice to current and prospective students of the University of Waikato. The Student Information Centre is located downstairs in the Gateway building, University of Waikato, Gate 5, Hillcrest Road, Hamilton. This is the first point of contact for enquiries relating to admission criteria, applying to enrol, other general enrolment matters, examinations timetable and regulations, the payment of fees, handbooks for specific qualifications, ordering an academic transcript, and student ID cards. Current students can check and update their personal details through the iWaikato terminal located at the Student Information Centre. The Centre is open between 8.30am and 5.00pm, Monday to Friday, phone 0800 WAIKATO or (07) 838-4176, or email [info@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:info@waikato.ac.nz). Tauranga students can also obtain this information at the Windermere campus.

## **Postgraduate Studies Office**

The Postgraduate Studies Office is responsible for all administration associated with research degrees, namely the MPhil, doctoral degrees (PhD, EdD, and SJD) and higher doctorates (DLit, DSc, and LLD). It supports the Postgraduate Studies Committee in the development and implementation of policy concerning postgraduate studies. It also provides information and advice to students who wish to enrol, or who are enrolled, for a postgraduate degree at this University.

Detailed information for postgraduate students, including enrolment guidelines, regulations and staff research expertise, may be found on the Postgraduate Studies website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/postgraduate](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/sasd/postgraduate).

# **Waikato Pathways College**

Waikato Pathways College comprises the University's foundation and bridging programmes, continuing education activities, student learning support including academic literacy, entrepreneurial non-formal educational activity, and international study groups. The College has a key role in contributing to the distinctiveness, excellence and international connectedness of the University.

## **Continuing Education**

Continuing Education is an integral part of the College and the wider University, functioning as a key liaison between the University and the Community. Non-assessed programmes are developed in conjunction with University academic staff to share advanced knowledge and to disseminate research to the community.

## **Short Bridging Courses**

Continuing Education is also responsive to the needs and aspirations of adults wishing to study by providing a range of bridging and refresher programmes. These courses are for those wishing to return to or begin University study. Varied in length, timing and content, these courses are designed to suit the needs and commitments of a range of adult learners to ensure they are prepared for tertiary study. Completion of bridging courses can assist with special admission to the University, or to gain support for entry into qualifications requiring competency standards. Courses are offered in Hamilton and Tauranga and include New Start, Bridging for Women, Bridging for Māori, QuickStart and Science Foundation.

Science Foundation offers subject-specific bridging programmes in the areas of biology, chemistry, physics and mathematics. Science Foundation runs in February prior to Semester A. These pre-entry courses are suitable for those with UE who need to brush up their science and maths before enrolling in degree level study in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Bridging Mathematics for Psychology is also offered.

## **Research Based Courses**

A wide variety of short courses covering all areas of University endeavour is offered through the year through the Centre for Continuing Education. The University has a responsibility to share its research findings in the community and expert lecturers are engaged to present one-off seminars or mini lecture series. These presentations inform and reflect on the latest University research, and discussion among the community participants is encouraged. Popular subjects include the Arts, History, Ecology, Writing, Māori culture, Education, and current global issues.

## **General English**

General English programmes offer an exciting opportunity for people from around the world to learn everyday English in an English-speaking environment, integrating aspects of New Zealand culture. General English programmes from elementary to advanced levels are offered in both Hamilton and Tauranga. Students at intermediate level and above can choose special afternoon study options including: Listening, Speaking and Pronunciation; Reading, Writing and Grammar; Business English; News and Current Affairs. General English is a full-time programme of 23 hours per week or part-time for 15 hours per week. Students can start any Monday (except New Zealand public Holidays).

## **International Study Groups**

Study programmes are customised for visiting international groups and combine English with almost any other activity or specialist area. Programmes run for a minimum of two weeks and

with a minimum of 10 students (students must be 16 years or older). Groups and Study Tour programmes are held in both Hamilton and Tauranga and include the following: English plus Specialised Training (based on any of the degree programmes at the University of Waikato); English and New Zealand Life and Culture (offering a choice of activities such as weekend trips to Rotorua, Waitomo Caves, snow skiing, horse riding, jet boating, kayaking, hot pools, farm visits, black water rafting, indoor rock climbing); English with a University Focus (experience of life at the University of Waikato Hamilton or Tauranga campuses and including meeting students and staff, and attending university lectures); English and International Business Focus (lectures on international business at the Waikato Management School, for students with at least an upper intermediate level of English).

## **Student Learning**

Student Learning is actively involved in the fulfillment of the University's commitment to successful higher education.

Learning Support tutors help students develop and improve their academic literacy competence. This support is provided through one-on-one appointments, focused workshops, or online self-access materials. Tutors can assist students to interpret assignment requirements, develop tertiary-level writing skills, improve academic reading skills, or prepare for examinations, for example.

The English Language Resource Centre (ELRC) provides students with a range of English language learning materials and has a lending library of self-study books and other audio-visual resources for improving English language skills. Materials include graded readers, reference books, magazines, easy fiction, and non-fiction books DVDs, CDs and video tapes.

## **International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Office**

The University of Waikato is the IELTS testing centre for the Waikato region. IELTS is designed to assess the language proficiency of candidates who need to study or work in English. Second language learners can sit the IELTS test at either our Hamilton or Tauranga centres.

Further information is available on the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways).

## **Academic English**

The Certificate in Attainment in English Language (CAEL) is a full-time course with 23 hours of tuition each week for approximately 12 weeks. There are four intakes each year and at the start of each intake new students are tested and placed in an appropriate level from Elementary to Advanced. On successful completion of the course, students receive a University of Waikato Certificate of Attainment in English Language. Intermediate to Advanced certificates are endorsed with 'Academic English'. All students study a core programme in the morning which helps students improve their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. Higher level classes focus on skills needed for successful university study such as academic writing, listening and note-taking, academic reading, and oral presentation skills. In the afternoon, there is a compulsory Language Skills programme for students in the lower levels (elementary and pre-intermediate). Students in the intermediate to advanced courses can choose one of the following afternoon options: IELTS Preparation, Business English, Reading and Writing, Speaking and Pronunciation. For more information, see Pathways Programmes on page 727.

## **The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies.**

See Pathways Programmes on page 728.

## **Certificate of University Preparation**

This programme is offered in collaboration with Wintec. For more information, see Pathways Programmes on page 730.

# ***The Research Hub***

The Research Hub is the University's 'one-stop-shop' for research and development. It brings together staff from the Research Office (UNILink and Scholarships), WaikatoLink (technology development and commercialisation) and Postgraduate Studies to form a single centre for providing University research and commercial services to business and the community. The Hub is located on the Ground Floor, B Block, Gate 5, Hillcrest Road, Hamilton.

## ***UNILink***

University research contracts are administered by UNILink to ensure that contract terms, objectives, intellectual property (IP), progress reporting, budget and financial matters are professionally managed to protect the interests of the University and its staff. UNILink is also the official interface between staff and external agencies such as the government, commercial and other organisations which seek to contract the University to supply research services. UNILink also services the Research Committee, Human Research Ethics Committee, and the Animal Ethics Committee.

For more information, visit the UNILink website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/research/unilink](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/research/unilink)

## ***Scholarships***

Scholarships are responsible for all administration associated with scholarships and prizes awarded by the University and outside sponsors. These include University of Waikato Scholarships, and Universities New Zealand - Te Pūkai Tara Scholarships. Students interested in applying for scholarships are encouraged to consult the Scholarships website at [www.waikato.ac.nz/scholarships](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/scholarships) and to subscribe to the monthly electronic scholarships newsletter by e-mailing a request to that effect to [scholarships@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:scholarships@waikato.ac.nz).

The following is a list of scholarships, awards and prizes that are administered in part or fully by the University of Waikato.

For more information, visit the Scholarships website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/scholarships](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/scholarships)

## **Scholarships and Awards**

### **School Leavers**

Allied Security Scholarships

Bachelor of Engineering Fees Scholarship

Bartlett Scholarship

Brian Perry Charitable Trust Business Management Scholarship

Brian Perry Charitable Trust Undergraduate Scholarship

Brian Smith Memorial Entrance Scholarship

Bryant Residential Scholarship

Computer Graphic Design Fees Scholarship

Computer Science Undergraduate Scholarship

David Johnstone Charitable Trust Scholarship

Energy Education Trust Undergraduate Scholarship

Faculty of Education Secondary Schools Educational Futures Challenge Scholarship

Faculty of Law Entrance Scholarship

Faculty of Law Secondary Schools Mooting Competition Scholarship

IPENZ Waikato/BOP Branch Scholarship

Jersey New Zealand Scholarship

Manu Kōrero Scholarship

Mathematics Fees Scholarship  
Michael Baldwin Memorial Scholarship  
Plus One School Leaver Scholarship  
Science Admission Fees Scholarship  
Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarship  
Statistics Fees Scholarship  
Tau Rua Mano Undergraduate Scholarship  
Te Tohu Paetahi Entrance Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Kauri Museum Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship  
Universities NZ - KiwiRail Undergraduate Scholarship  
University of Waikato School Leaver Scholarship  
Waikato Rugby Union Scholarship

### **Undergraduate**

Acorn Foundation Eva Trowbridge Scholarship  
Allied Security Scholarship  
Anne Shannon Scholarship  
Bay of Plenty Alumni Adult Learners Award  
Bernard Fergusson Memorial Scholarship  
Bren Low Memorial Scholarship  
Brian Smith Memorial 499/599 Scholarship  
Bryant Residential Scholarship  
Bryant Residential Tutorship  
Cayne Dunnett Memorial Scholarship  
CRF Heinold Memorial Award  
Edna Waddell Undergraduate Scholarship for Women in Technology and Engineering  
Energy Education Trust Undergraduate Scholarship  
Environment Waikato - Dame Te Atairangikaahu Scholarship  
Fernihill Charitable Trust Scholarship  
First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance and Economics  
Fisher and Paykel Healthcare Scholarship in Physics  
Freemasons University Scholarship  
Gemini Trust Disability Scholarship  
Hamilton Zoo Studentship  
Health Research Council (HRC) Ethics Studentship  
Health Research Council (HRC) Summer Studentship  
Human Resources Institute of New Zealand (HRINZ) Scholarship  
Jersey New Zealand Scholarship  
John Houstoun Memorial Scholarship  
Lee Foundation Grant  
McCaw Lewis Chapman Scholarship in Commercial Law  
Māori Excellence Award  
MediTrain Waikato Community Scholarship  
Michael Baldwin Memorial Scholarship  
Michael Caiger Memorial Scholarship  
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Mildred Keir Training Award  
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Waikato Branch Te Raranga Mātauranga  
Award  
Rewi Alley Scholarship in Chinese Studies  
Rotary Club of Te Awamutu Centennial Scholarship

School of Māori and Pacific Development Retention Scholarship  
Simpson Grierson Law Scholarship  
Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarship  
Sir Edmund Hillary Medal  
Tau Rua Mano Undergraduate Scholarship  
Te Tohu Paetahi Entrance Scholarship  
The Genesis Energy Environmental Science/Planning Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Fish and Game New Zealand Research Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Kauri Museum Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Music  
Universities NZ - Kitchener Memorial Scholarship  
Universities NZ - KiwiRail Group Undergraduate Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Seafarers Union Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Tertiary Education Union (TEU) Crozier Scholarship  
University of Waikato Summer Research Scholarship  
Vice-Chancellor's Adult Learners Award  
Waikato Rugby Union Scholarship  
WMS International Exchange Scholarship  
WSU Scholarship for Cultural Contribution  
WSU Sole Parent/Caregiver Award

## **Graduate**

Acorn Foundation Eva Trowbridge Scholarship  
Allied Security Scholarship  
Alumni Association Masters Scholarship  
Brian Perry Charitable Trust Graduate Scholarship  
Broad Memorial Fund Award  
Bryant Residential Tutorship  
CRF Heinold Memorial Award  
Dr Stella Frances Memorial Scholarship  
Faculty of Law Graduate Scholarship  
FASS Honours/Postgraduate Diploma Award  
FASS Masters Thesis Award  
First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance and Economics  
Freemasons Postgraduate Scholarship  
Freemasons University Scholarship  
Golden Plover Wetland Research Award  
Health Research Council (HRC) Ethics Summer Studentship  
Health Research Council (HRC) Summer Studentship  
Hilary Jolly Memorial Scholarship  
HRINZ Postgraduate Scholarship  
Jersey New Zealand Scholarship  
John Allan Scholarship in Education  
John Houstoun Memorial Award  
Julia Sandford Scholarship  
Kamira Henry (Binga) Haggie Scholarship  
Kerby Bursary for Graduate Music Studies  
Lee Foundation Grant  
Māori Excellence Award  
MediTrain Waikato Community Scholarship

Michael Baldwin Memorial Scholarship  
 Michael Caiger Scholarship  
 Nancy Caiger Graduate Scholarship  
 New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Harriette Jenkins Award  
 New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Postgraduate Fellowship  
 New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Susan Byrne Memorial Award  
 New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Waikato Branch Masters Study Award  
 NZ-US Educational Foundation - Fulbright Programme  
 Political Science & Public Policy Programmes Graduate Scholarship  
 Postgraduate Scholarship in Social Enterprise  
 PricewaterhouseCoopers Masters Scholarship  
 Rewi Alley Scholarship in Chinese Studies  
 School of Māori and Pacific Development Retention Scholarship  
 Science and Engineering Masters Fees Award  
 Simpson Grierson Law Scholarship  
 Sir Edmund Hillary Medal  
 Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarship  
 Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao Graduate Excellence Award  
 Te Tipu Pūtaiao Māori Fellowship  
 Technology for Industry Fellowship  
 Ted Zorn Waikato Alumni Award for Management Communication  
 The Genesis Energy Environmental Science/Planning Scholarship  
 The University of Avignon Graduate French Award  
 Trust Waikato Student Community Grant  
 Universities NZ - Andrew Justice Memorial Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Bing's Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - DAAD (German Academic Exchange Service) Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Dick and Mary Earle Scholarship in Technology  
 Universities NZ - Fish and Game New Zealand Research Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Frank Knox Memorial Fellowship  
 Universities NZ - Freyberg Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - German Academic Exchange Services (DAAD)  
 Universities NZ - Gordon Watson Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Music  
 Universities NZ - New Zealand Law Foundation Ethel Benjamin Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Pukehou Poutu Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Rhodes Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Road Safety Trust Research Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Sasakawa Postgraduate Research Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - Tertiary Education Union (TEU) Crozier Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - The Henry Kelsey Research Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - The New Zealand-France Friendship Fund Excellence Scholarship  
 Universities NZ - William Georgetti Scholarship  
 University of Waikato Masters Research Scholarship  
 University of Waikato Summer Research Scholarship  
 Waikato MBM Scholarship  
 Waikato Police Research Scholarship  
 Whanganui River Enhancement Trust Scholarship  
 WMS International Exchange Scholarship  
 WSU Sole Parent/Caregiver Award

## **Postgraduate**

Acorn Foundation Eva Trowbridge Scholarship  
Allied Security Scholarship  
Bay of Plenty Alumni Adult Learners Award  
BRCSS Doctoral Research Award  
Broad Memorial Fund Award  
Bryant Postgraduate Research Scholarship  
Bryant Residential Tutorship  
Chamber of Commerce Tauranga Business Scholarship  
Evelyn Stokes Memorial Scholarship  
Fernhill Charitable Trust Scholarship  
First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance and Economics  
Flower Doctoral Fellowship in Economics  
Freemasons Postgraduate Scholarship  
Health Research Council (HRC) Ethics Studentship  
Health Research Council (HRC) Summer Studentship  
Hilary Jolly Memorial Scholarship  
HRINZ Postgraduate Scholarship  
John Houstoun Memorial Award  
Lee Foundation Grants  
Māori Excellence Award  
MediTrain Waikato Community Scholarship  
Michael Baldwin Memorial Scholarship  
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Harriette Jenkins Award  
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Postgraduate Fellowship  
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Susan Byrne Memorial Award  
New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women Waikato Branch Merit Award for Doctoral Study  
NZ-US Educational Foundation - Fulbright Programme  
Peter Freyberg Memorial Fund for Curriculum Research in Education Scholarship  
Postgraduate Scholarship in Social Enterprise  
Priority One Management Scholarship  
RealtyPlus Graduate Scholarship  
Rewi Alley Scholarship in Chinese Studies  
School of Māori and Pacific Development Retention Scholarship  
Sri Edmund Hillary Medal  
Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarship  
Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao Postgraduate Excellence Award  
Te Tipu Pūtaiao Māori Fellowship  
Technology for Industry Fellowship  
The Genesis Energy Environmental Science/Planning Scholarship  
The HOPE Foundation Scholarship for Research in Ageing  
The University of Avignon Graduate French Award  
Trust Waikato Student Community Grant  
Universities NZ - Auckland Medal Aid Trust Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales' Scholarship  
Universities NZ - China-New Zealand Doctoral Research Scholarship (CNZDRS)  
Universities NZ - Claude McCarthy Fellowship  
Universities NZ - Commonwealth Scholarship to New Zealand  
Universities NZ - Commonwealth Scholarship to the United Kingdom

Universities NZ - DAAD (German Academic Exchange Service) Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Dick and Mary Earle Scholarship in Technology  
Universities NZ - Edward and Isabel Kidson Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Fish and Game New Zealand Research Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Frank Knox Memorial Fellowship  
Universities NZ - Freyberg Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Gordon Watson Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Kauri Museum Mervyn Sterling Memorial Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Music  
Universities NZ - Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Science  
Universities NZ - L.B. Wood Travelling Scholarship  
Universities NZ - New Zealand Law Foundation Doctoral Scholarship (in Law)  
Universities NZ - New Zealand Law Foundation Ethel Benjamin Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Patricia Pratt Scholarship in Musical Performance  
Universities NZ - Pukehou Poutu Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Rhodes Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Road Safety Trust Research Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Sasakawa Postgraduate Research Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Shirtcliffe Fellowship  
Universities NZ - Tertiary Education Union (TEU) Crozier Scholarship  
Universities NZ - The Henry Kelsey Research Scholarship  
Universities NZ - The New Zealand-France Friendship Fund Excellence Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Todd Foundation Award for Excellence  
Universities NZ - Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research  
Universities NZ - William Georgetti Scholarship  
Universities NZ - Woolf Fisher Scholarship  
University of Waikato Doctoral Scholarship  
University of Waikato Intercoast Doctoral Scholarship  
Waikato Chamber of Commerce Business Scholarship  
Waikato Police Research Scholarship  
Whanganui River Enhancement Trust Scholarship  
Wilf and Ruth Malcolm Postgraduate Scholarship  
WSU Sole Parent/Caregiver Award

## **Prizes**

Ailsa M. Snow Prize in Philosophy  
Alan Turing Prize  
Alfred Marshall Prize in Management Studies  
Almao Douch Prize for Criminal Law  
ANZ Financial Advisory Services Prize in Risk Management  
ANZ Financial Services Prize in Personal Financial Planning  
ANZ National Bank Prize in Relationship Marketing  
Arthur Sewell Prize in English  
Association of Chartered Certified Accountants Prize in Accounting for Management  
Association of Chartered Certified Accountants Prize in Intermediate Financial Accounting  
Association of Chartered Certified Accountants Prize in Organisations and Society  
Auckland District Law Society Prize for Honours  
Auckland University Press Prize  
AUP Prize for Excellence in First Year Graduate English  
Australian Historical Association Prize

Beattie Rickman Legal Prize for Employment Law  
 Bennetts Campus Bookshop Prize  
 Bethan Valmai Adams Award  
 Bill and Joan Flower Trust Prize in Environmental Economics  
 Bill and Joan Flower Trust Prize in Global Economics  
 Blackwood Paul Memorial Prize  
 Brendan Thompson Prize in Economics  
 Broadview Press Prize  
 Bruce Liley Prize in Physics  
 Calder and Lawson House of Travel Outstanding Tourism Studies Award  
 Canterbury Press Prize  
 CCH Advanced Taxation Prize  
 CCH New Zealand Ltd Prize in Corporate Entities  
 CCH New Zealand Ltd Prize in Equity and Succession  
 CCH Prize for Revenue Law  
 Chartered Secretaries of New Zealand Prize in Business Law  
 Chartered Secretaries of New Zealand Prize in Business Law Research  
 Crown Law Office Prize for Public Law  
 David English Prize in Competition Law  
 Dean's Honours List  
 Dean's Medal for Academic Excellence  
 Dean's Prize in Strategic Management  
 Doris Henry English Speaking Union Award  
 Dow AgroSciences Prize in Third Year Chemistry  
 Dunmore Publishing Prize  
 Earth and Ocean Excellence Award  
 English Speaking Union Prize  
 Environment Waikato Prize in Water Science  
 European Union Prize in European Languages  
 Evans Bailey & Co Prize in Jurisprudence  
 Faculty of Computing & Mathematical Sciences Dean's Award for Excellence  
 Faculty of Science and Engineering Chemistry Prize  
 Footprint Prize  
 Foundation Professor's Prize in Economics  
 Frankton–Te Rapa Jaycees Prize in Economics  
 Gallagher Group Prize in Advanced Supply Chain Management  
 Gallagher Group Prize in E-Business Technologies  
 Gallagher Group Prize in Management Information Systems  
 Gallagher Group Prize in Operations Management  
 Gallagher Group Prize in Supply Chain Management  
 Gate Pa Masonic Lodge Prize in Human Development  
 G.J. Schmitt Prize in Management Studies  
 Goethe Society Prize for Excellence in German  
 Gordon Harris Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design Prize  
 Grant Thornton Prize in Accounting Theory  
 Hachette New Zealand Prize  
 Hilbert Prize in Mathematics  
 H.S. Gibbs Prize in Earth Sciences  
 Huia Publishers Prize  
 Ian Beattie Prize in Taxation

James and Wells Intellectual Property Prize  
 Jared Simpson Memorial Prize in Biological and Earth Sciences  
 Jeanette Gillespie Memorial Prize in Earth Science  
 Jerry Rickman Prize in International Taxation  
 John Turner Prize  
 John Mansfield Thomson Prize in Music History  
 J.T. Ward Prize in Economics  
 Kathrine M. Bell Memorial Prize in Geography  
 LEADR Prize in Dispute Resolution  
 Legal Research Foundation Prize in First Year Law  
 Lewis Fretz Prize in International Relations  
 Lili Krause Piano Award  
 McCraw Prize in Communicating Earth Sciences Research  
 MacMillan Brown Prize  
 Margaret Avery Memorial Prize in History  
 Margaret Jeffries Prize in Computer Science  
 Marshall Prize for French Literature  
 Millennium Prize in Mathematics  
 Ministry of Consumer Affairs Prize for Fair Trading and Consumer Law  
 New Zealand Film Archive Prize  
 New Zealand Historic Places Trust Prize  
 New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants Prize for Accounting for Management  
 New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants Prize for Advanced Financial Accounting  
 New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants Prize for Intermediate Financial  
     Accounting  
 New Zealand Insurance Law Association Prize  
 Niklas Werner Memorial Prize  
 Norah Howell Music Award  
 NZ Institute of Chemistry J.E. Allan Memorial Prize  
 NZPI (Waikato Branch) Outstanding Planning Student Prize  
 Orica-Chemnet First Year Chemistry Prize  
 Otago University Press Prize  
 Pearson Education New Zealand Prize  
 Penguin New Zealand Prize  
 Pipers Patent Attorneys Chemistry Seminar Prize  
 PricewaterhouseCoopers Prize in Accounting Systems and Technology  
 PricewaterhouseCoopers Prize in Auditing  
 PricewaterhouseCoopers Prize in Corporate Finance  
 PricewaterhouseCoopers Prize in Financial Auditing  
 Ramanujan Centenary Prize  
 Random House New Zealand Publishing Prize  
 Reed Publishing Prize  
 Rudi Ziedins Prize in Philosophy  
 Sam Barnes Memorial Prize  
 Selby Prize in Earth Sciences  
 Selwyn Prize in History/Mo te Hirangi i Roto i Te Tari Tumu Kōrero  
 Shannon Young Award  
 Simpson Grierson Prize for Environmental Law  
 Society of Materials New Zealand Inc Prize  
 Staples Rodway Award

Steele Roberts Prize  
Swarbrick Dixon Prize in Legal Systems  
TAPA (Tertiary Award in Pacific Ako) Award  
Taylor Prize for Excellence in History  
Ted Zorn WMS Alumni Award in Management Communication  
Telecom Business Case Prize  
The Anthropology Prize  
The Institute Prize  
The NZPI (Waikato Branch) Outstanding Planning Student Prize  
The Philosophy Graduate Essay Prize  
Theo Roy Prize in Politics  
Thomson Reuters Prize in Civil Procedure  
Thomson Reuters Prize in Legal Method  
Thomson Reuters Prize in International Law  
Tom Shaw Memorial Prize in Biological Sciences  
Unisys Recognition of Excellence  
University of Waikato Alumni Association Prize in Excellence  
Vice-Chancellor's Prize for Academic Excellence  
Vivienne Cassie Cooper Prize in Algae  
Von Neumann Prize in Mathematics  
Waikato-Bay of Plenty District Law Society Gold Medal for Honours in Law  
Waikato Botanical Society Graduate Prize  
Waikato Botanical Society Undergraduate Prize  
Waikato Branch NZFGW Elizabeth Bisley Memorial Prize in English  
Waikato Branch NZFGW Emmy Noether Prize in Mathematics  
Waikato Geological and Lapidary Club Prize  
Waikato Raupatu Lands Trust Prize in Te Reo  
Westpac Prize in Marketing and International Management

# WaikatoLink

WaikatoLink Limited is the commercialisation and technology transfer office of the University of Waikato. It is responsible for protecting, managing and commercialising intellectual property generated by the University. Intellectual property can take many forms, including software, hardware, designs, processes or know-how.

All academics should be aware that their research may have commercial applications, whether this is undertaken with industry partners or research collaborators, or by the University alone. The potential to realise these may be lost if these outcomes are not evaluated for market relevance and commercial potential prior to them being made public. Publication of research can take many forms, including journal articles, presentations, media releases, workshops, conference abstracts, and discussions with other people who are not directly involved in the research. WaikatoLink can advise academics on the potential value of their research outcomes and protect these so that results may be published while retaining their potential commercial relevance and value.

Academics and their Faculties/Schools stand to benefit considerably through commercialisation of their research outcomes, including direct financial benefits, further research and development funding, recognition and linkages with industry, and the satisfaction of seeing research outcomes used in 'the real world'. Notifying WaikatoLink of research plans and outcomes and protecting these appropriately is key to realising these benefits.

WaikatoLink evaluates research outcomes and concepts disclosed by academics for market potential and, if there is good market potential, determines the most appropriate path to market and drives this commercialisation process. External funding may be required to develop a technology to a commercial form. This may be provided by WaikatoLink or WaikatoLink may seek external funding from partners or investors, including venture capitalists. Commercialisation of intellectual property generated by research can take many forms. Rights to use the intellectual property can be granted to other parties, as a licence or an outright sale, joint ventures with industry partners with complementary strengths may be established, or new companies may be established to take products or services to the market.

University of Waikato technologies successfully commercialised to date include enzyme-based biotechnology products, machine learning software applied to laboratory sample analysis, wireless network technologies and honey-based wound care products.

WaikatoLink is located in the Core Facilities Building on Level One of the Waikato Innovation Park, on Ruakura Road.

For more information, visit the WaikatoLink website: [www.waikatolink.ac.nz](http://www.waikatolink.ac.nz), phone (07) 858-5172, or fax (07) 857-0781.

## The Hothouse

The HotHouse was established by WaikatoLink to enable the University of Waikato's brightest students and graduates to apply their skills and expertise to support WaikatoLink's commercialisation projects. The HotHouse provides market research and technology development services to progress projects to the point where they can be demonstrated to investors and industry. Through working closely with WaikatoLink, the HotHouse has developed a strong understanding of the commercialisation process and the issues associated with bringing new technologies to market. The HotHouse has become a valuable resource for WaikatoLink and the external clients we service.

HotHouse employees are senior students or graduates of the University of Waikato. Students can offer specialised and up-to-date knowledge in various fields, and the work experience gained while at the HotHouse gives them an advantage when they leave University and look for jobs. Many HotHouse employees have gone on to permanent employment with WaikatoLink or companies they have worked with while employed by WaikatoLink.

# U Leisure

U Leisure is a limited liability joint venture company of equal shareholding between the Waikato Students' Union and the University of Waikato. It manages the University's commitment to sport, recreation and leisure on campus and runs a number of major community events. The company operates across four areas - recreation, leisure, events and asset management.

## Recreation Management

The Rec Centre provides an extensive range of recreational opportunities on campus.

Services offered include:

- personal training and exercise consultancy with qualified trainers
- sport consultancy and rehabilitation with specialised consultants
- the latest group exercise classes, including Bums Tums Thighs, REV Indoor Cycling and Body Blast classes
- activity courses as diverse as Zumba Fitness, Pilates Matwork, Yoga, Kickboxing, Hip Hop and Healthy Back courses

A continuous investment in the Rec Centre also ensures the greatest variety of services and facilities of any gym in the region, while offering the best value for money memberships.

Facilities offered include:

- two heated endless pools; ideal for swim training, aqua jogging, aquatic therapy and other deep water exercise
- Express Zone for a time-efficient workout
- REV indoor cycling studio
- squash courts, with bookings available online
- fully equipped sports hall
- group exercise room, with over 30 classes to choose from
- weights and cardio areas, with an extensive range of equipment

There is also a sports hall, activities room and meeting room available for hire.

For more information, visit the Rec Centre website: [www.reccentre.co.nz](http://www.reccentre.co.nz), phone (07) 838-4177, email [reccentre@uleisure.co.nz](mailto:reccentre@uleisure.co.nz), or visit the Rec Centre at Gate 1 Knighton Road.

## Leisure Management

All sport and recreation facilities on campus are available for both student and community use.

Facilities are user pays, but students qualify for discounted charges at competitive rates.

For facility bookings, contact UoW Sport, email [uow sport@uleisure.co.nz](mailto:uow sport@uleisure.co.nz). For pool enquiries, email [pool@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:pool@waikato.ac.nz).

### Facilities

*Fields - Cricket, Touch, Rugby and Soccer*

The University of Waikato fields are the biggest of any New Zealand university.

During the summer months there are six touch fields, four mini soccer fields and four artificial cricket wickets. Plus there is a 3 lane covered cricket net training facility. During winter there are two soccer fields and two rugby fields, with excellent night light towers for training.

*Courts - Netball, Tennis and Squash*

There are eight tennis courts during the summer months (reduced to five over winter) and four floodlit netball courts during winter. Two squash courts are available at the Pavilion via 24 hour key access. Keys are available from the Rec Centre.

*Pool*

The complex includes a 50 metre outdoor leisure pool and dive pool. The season operates from December to the end of March and the pools are accessible through Gate 4, Hillcrest Road.

### *Don Llewellyn Sports Pavilion*

The Pavilion is the building by the tennis courts and sports fields off Silverdale Road at Gate 3B. The Pavilion is the home of University club sport.

### **UoW Sport**

UoW Sport provides an umbrella framework to University of Waikato sports clubs, representative teams and individual athletes. Clubs include traditional sports such as rugby, netball, hockey, soccer, rowing and cricket, and other less traditional clubs such as snow, ski and alpine, scuba and handball.

Joining a sports club is easy. You can either sign up on Clubs Day, which is held on the first Wednesday of each semester or if you would like to join the University of Waikato "Tribe" for the NZ Uni Games, contact UoW Sport at the Cowshed or contact [uowsport@uleisure.co.nz](mailto:uowsport@uleisure.co.nz). For more information, visit [www.waikato.ac.nz/go/sport](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/go/sport).

### **High Performance Sport and Performing Arts**

The University is committed to supporting high performance athletes and performers across all disciplines and aims to provide opportunities for students to excel in both academic and sporting/performing arts endeavours.

The High Performance Sport Manager can offer assistance to students trying to balance their training, competitions and study, is available for liaising with academic staff, scholarship providers and sporting bodies, and provides support to all Hillary Scholars.

For more information, phone (07) 838-4264 or email [highperformance@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:highperformance@waikato.ac.nz).

### **Workplace Wellness**

Workplace Wellness is recognised internationally as being an integral part of work-life balance. The University Wellness programme managed by U Leisure is focused on empowering staff to make informed healthy life choices. This is achieved through an annual Step it Up Challenge, a twice yearly Wellness Week and wellness consultations.

For more information, visit the Workplace Wellness website: [www.staffwellness.co.nz](http://www.staffwellness.co.nz), phone (07) 858-5162 or email [wellness@uleisure.co.nz](mailto:wellness@uleisure.co.nz).

### **Event Management**

U Leisure is responsible for providing some of the city's largest events, including the REV Cycle Festival, Gallagher Great Race, the Great Race Ball, Round the Bridges and the New Zealand College Games.

For more information, phone (07) 838-4664 or email [events@uleisure.co.nz](mailto:events@uleisure.co.nz).

U Leisure also manages many of the University events on campus, including:

#### *Wallace Corporation University of Waikato Blues*

The Blues Awards recognise the achievements of individuals, teams, coaches, referees and administrators, and reward excellence in sport, creative and performing arts.

#### *Tertiary Challenge*

Tertiary Challenge is an inter-University student sporting competition scheduled in August.

#### *Varstonians Day*

Varstonians Day is an annual event, held on the last Saturday of June. Sports clubs invite ex-players of hockey, netball, rugby, soccer and rowing to come together, reminisce and watch the current teams play.

#### *Interhall Sport*

For current residents of the University of Waikato's halls of residence, Interhall Sport is designed to promote friendship, teamwork, wellbeing and enjoyment. There is a range of sport for each hall to enter teams throughout the year.

### *ASB Social Sport*

ASB Social Sport offers indoor and outdoor social sport leagues throughout the year. Sports include netball, volleyball, soccer and touch. For more information, phone (07) 838 4312 or visit the ASB Social Sport website: [www.socialsport.co.nz](http://www.socialsport.co.nz).

### *Uni Staff Golf Day*

Staff Golf Day is held every November at a local golf course. The day caters for all abilities and is a fun way for staff to socialise while benefiting from some low-impact exercise.

## **Asset Management**

U Leisure leases space on campus to a variety of catering operators, businesses and groups. It also manages space in a number of buildings: Faculty of Education Café, Students' Union Building, Eastside, Oranga, Cowshed, Campus Shops, Rec Centre and the Don Llewellyn Sports Pavilion.

For more information, phone (07) 838-4442 or email [info@uleisure.co.nz](mailto:info@uleisure.co.nz).

## **Rooms for Hire**

Rooms in the Students' Union Building are available at a charge (internal or external); however there is no charge for official University clubs.

## **Campus Cafés**

There are ten cafés on campus offering a wide variety of food and drink:

- Bongo Café - Campus Shops
- The Kebab Express - Oranga ground floor
- Obello Café - Oranga ground floor
- Gaura Good Food - SUB ground floor
- Le Zat Café - Oranga ground floor
- Memento Café - Campus Shops
- MS2 Café - Management School
- Opus Bar & Café - WEL Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts.
- SOE Café - TC Level 1
- Station Café - Hillcrest Road

# ***Waikato Students' Union***

The Waikato Students' Union (WSU) is an incorporated society and a member of the New Zealand Union of Students' Associations (NZUSA). It is governed by an elected board, who take care of the day-to-day business of representing its members' interests to the University and the wider community and promoting educational, social, cultural, and sporting life on campus.

## **Academic Representation and Support**

The WSU represents its members' academic interests by working with the University on such key committees as the University Council, Finance Committee and the Academic Board. At a national level, students' interests are represented by NZUSA, which is concerned with Student Job Search, government policy on user-pays education, the student loan scheme, and other issues affecting members. The WSU is also a member of the national sporting body University Sports New Zealand.

The WSU provides various scholarships like the WSU Scholarship for cultural contribution, the John Houston Memorial Scholarship for academic/cultural contribution, and the WSU sole parent/caregiver awards. The union also has a small fund to help students whose attendance at university is threatened by financial hardship.

## **Advocacy**

The WSU has an Advocacy Service that provides professional and confidential assistance free to members. The service deals with problems ranging from academic and financial troubles to employment, tenancy and accommodation difficulties.

## **Other Activities and Services**

The WSU represents its members' sporting, cultural, political, religious and ethnic interests by providing services for clubs and help to members wanting to set up or join a club. Affiliated clubs can apply for grants for a project or to run an event. The union publishes a weekly magazine, Nexus, and a free student diary and wall planner. It also provides other services such as a telephone for free local calls and a Ticketmaster agency which sells tickets to various concerts. Through sponsorship, the union helps students to participate in specific events including the New Zealand University Games and Blues Awards.

The WSU organises Orientation Week at the beginning of A and B semesters to welcome new students on campus. The WSU also promotes and coordinates a range of events and activities including open forums on current and contentious issues.

Through a joint venture with the University, the WSU owns a 50% stake in U Leisure, which controls the Rec Centre and Campus Pools.

The WSU is situated in the Student Union Building (SUB). Office hours are 8.30am to 4.30pm Monday to Friday.

For more information, visit the WSU website: [www.wsu.org.nz](http://www.wsu.org.nz), or email [wsu@wsu.org.nz](mailto:wsu@wsu.org.nz).

# ***Golden Key International Honour Society University of Waikato Chapter***

The Golden Key International Honour Society is an international non-profit organisation, which is committed to recognising and promoting academic achievement. Membership in the society lasts a lifetime, and includes many benefits to help its members move forward with their academic careers.

The mission of the society is to recognise and encourage scholastic achievement and excellence in all fields of study, to unite with academic staff and administrators in developing and maintaining high standards of education, to provide economic assistance to outstanding members and to promote altruistic conduct through voluntary service.

Benefits from membership in Golden Key include academic recognition, career assistance, scholarships and awards, publications, leadership positions, community service activities and alumni opportunities.

Golden Key was founded in 1977 in Georgia State University, and has since been joined by over 330 collegiate chapters from Australia, Canada, Malaysia, the United States of America, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and New Zealand. In 2003 the society celebrated a decade of international development with 30 chapters in the Asia-Pacific region.

The University of Waikato Chapter was founded on 30 October 1999, and has since inducted more than 3,000 members into the society. Membership is extended to the top 15% of undergraduate degree students in the University, and the society forbids discrimination of any kind other than academic merit.

The University of Waikato Chapter's goals are

- to raise the profile of Golden Key in the community, schools and on campus
- to return benefits to the community
- to maximise the potential of University students.

The Waikato Chapter is involved in many projects, both academic and community service based. The chapter is regularly involved with various local environmental efforts and other volunteer activities each year. Student members annually run the Daffodil Day fundraising at the University for the Cancer Society, and endeavour to engage both University and local school students in an academic sense by holding literacy based fundraising or volunteer efforts. In 2009 the Waikato chapter was awarded the society's highest standing - a gold rating - based on the community service events and activities held in 2008.

Membership into Golden Key can greatly enhance students' academic careers, and members are well received by many Universities and organisations around the world.

For more information, visit the Golden Key International Honour Society website: [www.goldenkey.org](http://www.goldenkey.org).

# ***The University of Waikato Foundation***

The University of Waikato Foundation - Te Pou Taunaki - is an independent charitable trust, formed to support and fund the University of Waikato to help it take new New Zealand ideas to the world. The Foundation raises funds to support the strategic objectives of the University. During its last campaign, the Foundation raised \$11 million for the WEL Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts, Rec Centre, student scholarships and other projects.

The Foundation is the mechanism by which the University and its constituent parts may receive gifts, sponsorships, donations, bequests, etc. Funds received are distributed by the Board of Trustees at its discretion and according to the wishes of benefactors. Funds may be for a particular and stated use or for the general purposes of the University. Naming rights to University buildings and facilities are also handled by the Foundation.

For more information, visit the University of Waikato Foundation website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/foundation](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/foundation).

## **Trustees**

Dr John Gallagher, CNZM, CStJ, JP, Patron

Mr Alastair Calder, Chairman

Rt Hon Jim Bolger, ONZ, Chancellor

Professor Roy Crawford, Vice-Chancellor

Mr Michael Crawford, Deputy Chairman

Mr Mark Donovan

Mr Pat Peoples

Mr John Revington, Deputy Chairman

Ms Adrienne von Tunzelmann

Mr Ken Williamson, QSM, JP

Mr Dave Williams

## **Secretary to the Foundation**

Christine Brabender, Director of Development

# *Alumni*

## **The University of Waikato Alumni Relations Programme**

The University delivers an annual programme of alumni events, publications and benefits to nourish an on-going relationship with its former students. There are currently over 34,000 Waikato alumni that the University is in touch with all over the world, and this number grows by around 3,500 each year.

The University has alumni representatives in cities around the globe who provide a local point of contact for overseas Waikato graduates. The list of alumni branch contacts and news of recent alumni activities is available at [www.waikato.ac.nz/alumni](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/alumni).

Alumni are encouraged to stay in touch and share news of their success with the University of Waikato via the alumni email address: [alumni@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:alumni@waikato.ac.nz).

## **The University of Waikato Alumni Association**

The Alumni Association is a membership organisation founded in 1989 with the belief that tertiary education is not a short-term activity but rather a life-long link between students, graduates, staff and their University.

Membership in the Alumni Association is available for a Life Membership fee of \$150. The benefits of Life Membership include concession rates at the Rec Centre and the University Library.

The Constitution of the Alumni Association and the current roster of the Association's Committee are available at [www.alumni.waikato.ac.nz/association.shtml](http://www.alumni.waikato.ac.nz/association.shtml).

# ***Research Institutes, Centres, Units and Groups***

## ***Research Institutes***

### **The Environmental Research Institute (ERI)**

The Environmental Research Institute's focus is to produce world-class systems-level research and through strong end-user relationships, successful outcomes for improved environmental resilience and management. In addition, the Institute aims to develop and enhance the capability, capacity and profile of the University of Waikato's environmental researchers and its collaborators. The ERI's research programmes are multi-disciplinary in nature, drawing upon research expertise from the physical and social sciences, economics, engineering, planning, law and education. The Institute has the capability and capacity to address environmental issues across a range of ecosystems including terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine and marine.

### **The Institute for Business Research (IBR)**

The Institute for Business Research supports external research that connects with the business community.

The Institute aims to provide research leadership to underpin the economic, social and cultural development of the Waikato/Bay of Plenty regions and New Zealand; develop a wide range of intellectual and professional skills needed to advance the complex needs of a contemporary business and enhance international connectedness leveraging from the Faculty of Management's Triple Crown international accreditation.

Current strengths include research relating to agribusiness, particularly supply chains; financial analysis and business performance; economic impact analysis; innovation; and the business of health.

### **The National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA)**

The National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis links together a virtual and evolving community of national and international researchers whose research focus is the interaction of demographic, social and economic processes. Initially founded through collaboration between the University of Waikato's Population Studies Centre, Waikato Management School, and Wellington-based Motu Economic and Public Policy Research Trust, the Institute's primary goal is to help inform choices and responses to the demographic, social and economic interactions that are shaping New Zealand's future. Reflecting this objective, NIDEA's research programme comprises five interconnected themes, and is supported and sustained by a strong capacity-building programme:

- New Zealand 2050 (A structurally ageing New Zealand).
- New Zealand's regions and communities (A regionally diverse New Zealand)
- New Zealand's individuals, families and households (A socially informed New Zealand)
- New Zealand's oceanic and global context (A globally engaged New Zealand)
- NIDEA Demographic Laboratory (A statistically numerate New Zealand)

## **Te Kotahi Research Institute for Innovation, Well-being and Inspiration (IWI)**

The Institute is named for Sir Robert Te Kotahi Mahuta the founding Director of the Centre of Māori Studies research at the University of Waikato in 1972. Te Kotahi Research Institute will work with iwi, drawing on matauranga Māori and multi-disciplines, to create new knowledge and innovations that will inspire our people and communities and lead to the well-being of our whanau, and society.

The Institute aims to:

- Undertake research that will accelerate development and lead to social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being
- Apply matauranga Māori, and diverse Maori perspectives, to disciplinary knowledge in order to develop innovative research approaches
- Build strong iwi-university research collaborations drawing especially on the iwi of Te Ropu Manukura
- Work with the Waikato-Tainui Endowed College to enhance research collaborations with Waikato-Tainui and the Kingitanga
- Foster future focussed projects with a 25 year and beyond timeframe
- Build a vibrant research community that attracts doctoral students, international scholars, university researchers and community leaders
- Grow new research leaders who can work across disciplines and with communities
- Translate knowledge into iwi, regional and national policy and practice outcomes
- Support iwi based implementation that derives from our research

## **Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research (WMIER)**

The Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research was established by the University to undertake, support and disseminate research relating to the broad field of education. The Institute encourages a variety of research in education spanning the years of early childhood and schooling and which may be subject-specific or cross-curricular involving interdisciplinary research teams. The focus is research on learning, teaching, curriculum, cultural and literacy issues and policy. Local studies in classroom research, policy, critiques and reviews are encouraged, as are studies from national and international perspectives. Conferences and seminars are organised by the Institute to inform the academic and professional communities of research undertaken, and to promote sharing and debate. National and international researchers are encouraged to visit the Institute and collaborate with staff and students in the University of Waikato.

For more information, visit the website: [education.waikato.ac.nz/research/WMIER](http://education.waikato.ac.nz/research/WMIER).

## **Research Centres**

### **Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research (CBER)**

The Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research facilitates a coordinated, integrated approach to biodiversity and ecology research, consultancy, education and advocacy. CBER's emphasis is on New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems because the long history of evolutionary isolation has created highly distinctive and unique biota and ecosystems. CBER describes and assesses biodiversity, researches how organisms and ecosystems function, how genes, biota and ecosystems might be conserved or sustainably managed, and how to restore damaged or degraded ecosystems.

CBER hosts a Foundation for Research Science and Technology funded Outcome Based Investment (OBI) focusing on lake restoration and FRST-funded projects on urban ecological

restoration and resilience of forest remnants. The lake restoration OBI focuses on harmful algal blooms and pest fish management. Our key research partners are Landcare Research, Geological and Nuclear Sciences, and Scion. Major end-users include the Department of Conservation, NZ Fish and Game, the Ministry for the Environment, Environment Bay of Plenty, and Environment Waikato.

For more information, visit the Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research website: [cber.bio.waikato.ac.nz](http://cber.bio.waikato.ac.nz), and Lake Ecosystem Restoration New Zealand website: [www.LERNZ.co.nz](http://www.LERNZ.co.nz).

## **Health and Social Research Centre (HSRC)**

Located within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, but with a wide cross-section of researchers as its affiliates, the new Health and Social Research Centre provides a focal point for health research in the University. The HSRC emphasises research into social and situational determinants of health, and brings together researchers from across the social sciences and humanities, and the physical sciences. Researchers work in interdisciplinary teams to generate innovations in health and social research, and to support allied health and community development professionals engaged in the delivery of health and social services. Through the delivery of research, the centre maintains relationships and links with external funding bodies, health providers and communities.

## **International Centre for Terrestrial Antarctic Research (ICTAR)**

The primary mission of the International Centre for Terrestrial Antarctic Research is to promote the protection of Antarctica through integrated international research into Antarctic terrestrial ecosystems, assuring New Zealand's continued leadership in this area. ICTAR aims to provide the science that will underpin the conservation, protection, and management of terrestrial ecosystems of the Ross Sea region. Its innovative interdisciplinary approach will help elucidate the status of the present biodiversity, and to predict the effects of multiple impacts on ecosystems. The Centre will interact closely with end-users, in particular government agencies, to identify and protect the present biodiversity of the Ross Sea region, to confidently assist in the management of environmental impacts, such as climate change, and to be able to do this in the highest international forums. The interdisciplinary nature of the Centre draws in current and prospective research talent from both the Faculty of Science and Engineering (Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences) and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (Geography). The Centre includes primary collaborators from Gateway Antarctica and the University of Canterbury, as well as researchers from more than nine countries.

For more information, visit the website: [www.ictar.aq](http://www.ictar.aq).

## **International Global Change Centre (IGCC)**

The International Global Change Centre is a semi-autonomous unit hosted by the Faculty of Science and Engineering within the University of Waikato. IGCC focuses on research into managing environmental change at global, regional, and local scales. Key areas of research within its focus include environmental planning and governance, environmental and community outcomes from a Māori perspective, built/historic and natural heritage, biodiversity conservation, integrated risk assessments, model development and climate proofing. The Institute has a large international contact network for promoting work relating to the human dimensions of global environmental change, especially through its professional training programmes. IGCC also runs higher degree programmes (MPhil and PhD) focused on the cross-disciplinary issues of global change. IGCC develops methodologies and tools for global change issues for policy, planning and action in New Zealand and internationally.

For more information, visit the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/igci/](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/igci/).

## **The Management Research Centre (MRC)**

The Management Research Centre is a self-funded business research arm of the Waikato Management School. Over the 30 years it has been in operation the MRC has forged a strong link between the University and the business community through the practical business services offered.

The MRC provides research and information services to professional, state and business organisations throughout New Zealand. The Centre carries out financial benchmarking and business performance comparison surveys for a wide range of industry groups in New Zealand. The annual NZ Business Benchmarking Survey, run for over 28 years, is the MRC's flagship service. The survey reports financial benchmarks for over 330 business categories, and is recognised by business practitioners and industry commentators as the accepted standard for benchmarking SMEs in New Zealand.

For more information, visit the website: [www.management.ac.nz/mrc](http://www.management.ac.nz/mrc).

## **Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research (CMPDR)**

The strategic goal of the Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research is to uphold the University's commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi by becoming a centre of research excellence capable of fostering and facilitating the self-determination, self-governance and development efforts of indigenous peoples in New Zealand, Australia, and Pacific Rim countries generally. Its research and development activities will be supported and extended through research scholarships, and through the provision of opportunities for emerging scholars to conduct doctoral and post-doctoral research. The Centre aims to form strategic alliances with institutions involved in relevant research activities both within New Zealand and overseas. It also aims to conduct research in collaboration with staff of these institutions, provide an advisory service, and facilitate the dissemination and publication of research and development findings. The Centre works to facilitate academic exchanges, conferences, hui, seminars and convocations. The Centre is also committed to working in the community, particularly on Waitangi claims and resource management issues. In cooperating to support and conduct research and to provide research scholarships, the Centre will build upon the University's existing reputation for excellence in research on Mātauranga Māori, Te Reo Māori, Tikanga Māori, Māori and Pacific Development, and comparative indigenous studies.

For more information, visit the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/smpd/departments/cmpdr](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/smpd/departments/cmpdr).

## **Mediarena Centre for Research**

The Mediarena Centre for Research in Participatory Cultures and Creative Technologies brings together a transdisciplinary community of researchers to work on a broadly-based programme of research, aligned with international-scale issues, and concerned with the emergence, impact and futures of technologically-enabled participatory cultures, i.e. the widespread shift from cultural consumption to cultural production, triggered by 'new media'. The Mediarena Centre operates across the creative arts and creative practice-based research fields, including screen and media studies, aspects of computing and performance genres, design, and Māori creative practices, developing a collaborative high-level research focus across that field as a whole. Particular research interests of the Centre include the creation of a more open and more democratic media and cultural space, given the increasingly low barriers to creative expression and civic engagement through 'new media' and related practices; the nature of new social connections between creator and consumer, between co-creators, between media and audience, and between arts and communities; and emerging social practices using creative technologies. The Mediarena Centre has a research and development facility in the basement of S-block.

For more information, visit the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/mediarena](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/mediarena).

## **Centre for Open Software Innovation (COSI)**

The Centre for Open Software Innovation provides a focus for open software development at the University, promoting and supporting the principles of open development, and showcasing exemplars of open software. The Centre's research programme is directed by four goals:

- to inspire and extend open development practice in computer science
- to innovate systems, theories and tools to improve software processes and products
- to excel at core science theory and practice as the foundation for innovation
- to be community leaders at local, national and international levels through effective advocacy, communication and openness.

COSI maintains a software repository that acts as an active work storage space allowing for comprehensive and systematic scientific testing that is lacking in most current software development.

For more information, visit the website: [cosi.scms.waikato.ac.nz](http://cosi.scms.waikato.ac.nz).

## **Centre for Science and Technology Education Research (CSTER)**

The Centre for Science and Technology Education Research (Pokapo Rangahau Pūtaiao me te Mātauranga Hangarau) is jointly administered by the Faculty of Science and Engineering, and the Faculty of Education. It provides a focus for postgraduate teaching, research and development in science, technology and environmental education in the primary, secondary, and tertiary education sectors, as well as in commercial and community environments. The Centre is known throughout New Zealand and internationally for its innovative research and scholarship, and for its emphasis on the use of its research in the informing and development of policy, practice, curriculum and resources. The staff and students of the Centre work in close collaboration with researchers both nationally and internationally, with local schools and industry, and with other educational institutions.

For more information, visit the website: [cster.waikato.ac.nz](http://cster.waikato.ac.nz).

## **Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials (WaiCAM)**

The Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials was established in 2002. The Centre's general goals are

- to promote interdisciplinary collaboration among research groups from several departments at the University of Waikato in undertaking current research projects and in developing new research on advanced materials
- to organise workshops, seminars and research discussions on advanced materials on a regular basis
- to promote the research and postgraduate student training capabilities of the University of Waikato in the areas of materials, nationally and internationally
- to establish partnerships and strengthen linkages with New Zealand industry and other materials research groups in New Zealand and overseas.

For more information, visit the website: [sci.waikato.ac.nz/waicam/](http://sci.waikato.ac.nz/waicam/).

## ***Research Units and Groups***

### **Audience Research Unit (ARU)**

The Audience Research Unit aims to provide a forum for interrogating established audience research traditions within the humanities and social sciences. We address in our own practice the opportunities for new forms of qualitative and quantitative research into the contemporary mediascape, and our focus is on theoretically-informed, multi-disciplinary research activities. While the ARU is based within the Screen and Media Studies programme in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, we have associates within other disciplines and faculties.

## **Honey Research Unit (HRU)**

The Honey Research Unit was established to promote research into the antimicrobial properties, composition and identification of honeys. It also serves as a source of expert knowledge on the composition and properties of honey, providing information and advice to marketers of honey and products containing honey, and information for the public on use of honey as a therapeutic agent. The Unit is funded by the New Zealand honey industry and by various research grants.

For more information, visit the website: [bio.waikato.ac.nz/honey](http://bio.waikato.ac.nz/honey).

## **Learning, Behaviour and Welfare Research Unit (LBWRU)**

The research activity of this group is aimed at advancing the understanding of human and animal behaviour. The research includes application of psychological principles to human behaviour problems and the improvement of animal welfare. Animal models of human learning have a long tradition in the behavioural sciences, and many of the advances in behavioural therapies, especially with children with severe developmental disability have their basis in laboratory research that was conducted with non-human animals. Several members of this Unit actively research areas where there is direct cross over between the experimental analysis of behaviour with animals to the applied analysis of behaviour with humans, such as in the areas of reinforcer preference, self-control, and stimulus generalisation.

## **Māori and Psychology Research Unit (MPRU)**

The overall goal of the Māori and Psychology Research Unit is to provide a catalyst and support network for advancing research which has at its centre the psychological needs, aspirations, and priorities of Māori people. The MPRU research interests are firmly situated within the Māori development themes of community wellbeing, health and heritage. By networking and establishing ongoing working relationships with staff and students within the University, and in those Māori communities we engage with, the Unit has the capacity to draw together skilled and experienced interdisciplinary research groups able to deliver research of high quality. The Unit's general goals are:

- to provide a support structure which encourages Māori focused research in psychology
- to serve as a scholarly resource for staff and students
- to seek out new sources of research funding
- to promote the professional development of Māori researchers
- to provide a foundation for the teaching of psychology by enhancing availability and access to Māori focused research experience and products
- to disseminate research findings.

For more information, visit the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/wfass/subjects/psychology/mpru](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/wfass/subjects/psychology/mpru).

## **Public History Research Unit (PHRU)**

The Public History Research Unit aims to facilitate and promote research in public history, to provide a supportive environment for the development of research capabilities in public history and to position the University of Waikato as a centre of public history research expertise, both locally and internationally. The Unit also manages commissioned public history research projects. It provides professional advice on how to plan historical and other heritage-related projects. The Unit has the capacity to bring together a range of professionals, including historians, heritage consultants, archaeologists, architects, planners, editors, artists, designers, and publishers, to work on special project needs. The Unit is supported by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

## **Text and Translation Research Unit (TTRU)**

Text and translation research is a broad concept which includes many disciplines within its practice, and comprises a wide range of areas of research and scholarship. The disciplines involved are associated with the interpretation, translation, production, editing, dissemination, preservation and transmission of texts. Research may range from the study of alphabets and handwriting styles, the composition, textual editing and compilation of manuscripts and books, the language and editing of electronic resources, and the techniques of manuscript preservation. It includes the practices involved in oral composition and the analysis of written texts; the study of texts in their original language and the translation of texts from one language to another.

## **Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and Biotechnology Unit (TRU)**

The Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and Biotechnology Unit carries out research primarily on microorganisms associated with extreme environments. The Unit co-ordinates fundamental and applied research at this University and elsewhere on thermophilic bacteria, genes and enzymes. Research is predominantly funded by research contracts and collaborations exist with many national and overseas laboratories.

## **Waikato Applied Statistics Unit**

The Waikato Applied Statistics Unit is attached to the Department of Statistics in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and serves to foster the development and effective use of statistical methods in research and industry. It carries out applied research, contributes to courses in applied statistics and supplies advice to University and external clients. A number of the Unit's activities in consulting, research and teaching are carried out in co-operation with statisticians at the Ruakura Research Centre.

## **New Zealand Music Research Group**

The discipline of music has strong links to other fields such as history, philosophy, aesthetics, politics, science and technology as well as other arts. NZMRG enables cross-disciplinary research as well as encouraging specialist investigations purely into music. Although there is a particular focus on musical issues related to New Zealand, there is also an international range to the investigations.

## **Traffic and Road Safety Research Group (TARS)**

Founded in the Department of Psychology in 1993, the Traffic and Road Safety Research Group has established an international reputation and is an independent provider of quality research for a wide range of public and private organisations, including the NZ Automobile Association Driver Education Foundation, Road Safety Trust, New Zealand Transport Agency, the New Zealand Police, the Accident Compensation Corporation, and local and regional road controlling authorities.

TARS has conducted leading-edge research into truck driver fatigue, distractions produced by cell phones, perceptions of risk, eye movement behaviour, safety at intersections, the design of road worker's safety vests, patterns of driving behavior in New Zealand, the design of overtaking lanes, the effectiveness of road signs, urban threshold design, and many other topics. TARS' research output has ranged from improvements to specific intersections to development of a nation-wide novice driver education and training programme. It has established a state-of-the-art research capability which includes innovative technologies for field study of behaviour as well as the most advanced driving simulator laboratory in New Zealand. These factors have established TARS as New Zealand's pre-eminent centre for road safety research.

For more information, visit the website: [www.waikato.ac.nz/wfass/subjects/psychology/tars](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/wfass/subjects/psychology/tars).

## **WAND Network Research Group (WAND)**

The WAND Network Research Group undertakes contract research and consulting in the telecommunications and computer networks field. The Group has a particular specialisation in network measurement, modelling and simulation. The Group also has expertise in wireless sensor networks, rural wireless, VHDL design and simulation, and cluster-based parallel computation.

For more information, visit the website: [wand.cs.waikato.ac.nz/](http://wand.cs.waikato.ac.nz/).

# ***Academic, Consultancy and Service Units***

## **Analytical Chemistry Services**

The Chemistry Department offers a variety of analytical services to external agencies. Facilities include atomic absorption, infrared, ultra-violet, luminescence, electron spin resonance and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy for both solution and solid-state, along with differential scanning calorimetry, particle sizing, and X-ray powder diffraction. Gas chromatography with FID detection (GC-FID) and with mass spectrometric detection (GC-MS) and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) are available and the department also houses an FTIR microscope. Further mass spectrometry options are available through the Waikato Mass Spectrometry Facility and natural abundance stable isotope and radiocarbon facilities are available within the Faculty of Science and Engineering (see below). The Chemistry Department also has equipment and expertise for sampling, analysis and geochemical/environmental interpretation of waters and sediments.

For more information, visit the website: [chem.waikato.ac.nz/services](http://chem.waikato.ac.nz/services).

## **Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility**

The Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility (WDSF) offers DNA sequencing and fragment analysis services using an ABI 3130xl capillary DNA sequencing system. DNA sequencing and genotyping analysis is central to genetic research and studies in molecular biology; the WDSF enables researchers to determine nucleotide sequence information and perform high-resolution fragment profiling from many sources.

The Facility serves a broad client base throughout private organisations and public institutions, both nationally and internationally.

For more information, visit the website: [bio.waikato.ac.nz/sequence](http://bio.waikato.ac.nz/sequence).

## **Waikato Mass Spectrometry Facility**

This facility is part of the Faculty of Science and Engineering and is a Bruker Daltonics Centre of Excellence. A range of mass spectrometry services is available to staff and students as well as to external institutions and industrial clients; these include High Resolution MS, MALDI-TOF, LC-MS, ICP-MS (with liquid or laser ablation sample introduction) and GC-MS. The facility also houses a Biacore 3000 Surface Plasmon Resonance (SPR) instrument

For more information, visit the website: [www.mass-spec.co.nz](http://www.mass-spec.co.nz).

## **Waikato Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory**

The Waikato Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory is a national facility, offering radiocarbon dates by both radiometric methods (liquid scintillation spectrometry by Perkin Elmer Quantulus) and accelerator mass spectrometry. The Laboratory is funded from external commercial dating services and research grants (Marsden and FRST), and supports Faculty of Science and Engineering research programmes. Staff in the unit are actively involved in palaeoclimate and archaeological research and have a leading role in international calibration programmes.

For more information, visit the website: [www.radiocarbon dating.com](http://www.radiocarbon dating.com).

## **Waikato Stable Isotope Unit**

The Waikato Stable Isotope Unit provides internationally accredited measurements of the ratios of the stable isotopes of carbon, nitrogen and oxygen. The Unit has two automated Europa Scientific isotope ratio mass spectrometers connected to dry combustion analysers that can handle 150 samples per day. Service is provided for staff and students interested in tracing these isotopes in natural systems. Other services offered by the Unit are analyses of carbon and nitrogen content in plants, animals, soils, and water. Samples are received from laboratories around the world for both collaborative and commercial work.

For more information, visit the website: [bio.waikato.ac.nz/isotope](http://bio.waikato.ac.nz/isotope).

# Index

## A

- Academic Board 22
- Academic Dress 135
- Academic, Consultancy and Service Units 801
- Acceptance Deposit 95
- Accommodation 770
- Accounting 270
  - staff 52
- Adding papers 97
  - deadlines 98
- Admission 68
  - Appeals 84
    - at entrance level 70
  - Bachelor of Arts 72
  - Bachelor of Business Analysis 72
  - Bachelor of Communication Studies 72
  - Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design 74
  - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences 72
  - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce 72
  - Bachelor of Engineering 77
  - Bachelor of Environmental Planning 72
  - Bachelor of Management Studies 72
  - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development 72
  - Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies 72
  - Bachelor of Music 74
  - Bachelor of Science 72
  - Bachelor of Science (Technology) 72
  - Bachelor of Social Sciences 72
  - Bachelor of Social Work 74
  - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies 72
  - Bachelor of Tourism 72
  - Certificates and Diplomas 81
  - Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications 72
  - Exclusion for Unsatisfactory Progress from Particular Papers 83
  - International Students 105
  - Law programmes 80
  - Returning Students 82
  - Special 70
  - Teacher Education Programmes 74
  - Transferring Students 83
    - with Credit 70
- Admission Appeals Committee 69, 70
- Admission Statute 68
- Admission to Certificates and Diplomas 81
- Admission to University 68
- Adult Education and Training 276
- Advertising 765
- Agribusiness 277
- Aka Reo
  - staff 28
- Aka Tikanga
  - staff 28
- Alcohol Policy 765
- Alumni Association 792
- Alumni Relations Programme 792
- American Studies 280
- Analytical Chemistry Services 801
- Animal Behaviour 282
- Animal Ethics Committee 111
- Animal Welfare Act 1999 111
- Animals
  - on campus 765
  - use of for research 111
- Anthropology 284
  - staff 34
- Appeals
  - Admission
    - at entry level 70
    - Choice of Qualification 84
    - Discretionary Entrance 69
    - Exclusion from a Paper 84
    - Re-entry to a Qualification 84
    - Special Admission 70
    - with credit from previous study 70
  - Assessment 130, 132
  - Change of Enrolment 99
  - Computer Systems 759
  - Credit 144
  - Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications 84
  - Delegation of Powers 65
  - Doctor of Education 235
  - Doctor of Juridical Science 238
  - Doctor of Musical Arts 240
  - Doctor of Philosophy 232
  - Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations 121
  - Library Fines 102
  - Master of Philosophy 229
  - Parking and Traffic 764
  - Payment of Fees and Charges 101
  - Student Complaints 754
  - Student Discipline 749

Student Discipline Appeal Charges 103  
 Use of Māori for Assessment 134  
 Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 67  
 Applications to Enrol 95  
 Applied Computing 287  
 Applied Linguistics 288  
 Articulation Agreements 725  
 Arts and Language Education 290  
     staff 42  
 Arts and Social Sciences  
     Faculty 13  
     staff 29  
 Asian Studies 296  
 Assessment 126  
     Appeals 132  
     Regulations 126  
     Special Consideration  
         impaired performance 129  
         missed assessment 129  
 Audience Research Unit 797  
     staff 39  
 Authorship 110  
 Awards 776

## B

Bachelor of Arts 145  
     with Honours 180  
 Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial 147  
     with Honours 181  
 Bachelor of Communication Studies 149  
     with Honours 182  
 Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design 150  
     with Honours 183  
 Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences  
     151  
     with Honours 184  
 Bachelor of Education 151  
 Bachelor of Electronic Commerce 153  
     with Honours 185  
 Bachelor of Engineering 155  
     with Honours 186  
 Bachelor of Environmental Planning 156  
 Bachelor of Laws 157  
     with Honours 187  
 Bachelor of Management Studies 158  
     with Honours 189  
 Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development 160  
 Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies 161  
 Bachelor of Music 162  
     with Honours 191  
 Bachelor of Science 163  
     with Honours 192

Bachelor of Science (Technology) 164  
 Bachelor of Social Sciences 166  
     with Honours 193  
 Bachelor of Social Work 168  
 Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies 169  
     with Honours 195  
 Bachelor of Teaching 170  
     with Honours 196  
 Bachelor of Tourism 170  
     with Honours 197  
 Biochemistry 298  
 Biological Sciences 300  
     staff 57  
 Biotechnology 306  
 Bryant Hall 770  
 Budget Advice 771  
 Building Levy 104

## C

Cafés 788  
 Campus Copy 768  
 Campus Photography 768  
 Carbon Dating Unit 801  
     staff 61  
 Careers and Employment Centre 772  
 Cell Phones 127  
 Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research 794  
     staff 61  
 Centre for Corporate and Executive Education  
     staff 56  
 Centre for Māori and Pacific Development Research  
     796  
     staff 29  
 Centre for Open Software Innovation 797  
     staff 42  
 Centre for Science and Technology Education  
     Research 797  
     staff 47, 62  
 Centre for Teacher Education  
     staff 46  
 Certificate of Attainment in English Language 242  
 Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies  
     242  
 Certificate of University Preparation 243  
 Certificate Regulations  
     Certificate 244  
     Certificate of Attainment in English Language  
         242  
     Certificate of Attainment in Foundation  
         Studies 242  
     Certificate of University Preparation 243  
     Graduate Certificate 245

- Postgraduate Certificate 247
  - Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling
    - Counselling Supervision 250
    - Family Counselling 250
  - Change of Enrolment Regulations 97
  - Changing qualification, major or specified programme 97
    - timeframe 97
  - Chaplaincy 771
  - Charges 102
    - Admission 102
    - Building Levy 104
    - Credit 103
    - Cross-credit 103
    - Discretionary Entrance 102
    - DLit and DSc applications 102
    - Examination 103
    - International Students Refund Administration 103
    - Late Enrolment 103
    - Late Payment 103
    - Library Fines 102
    - Provisional Entrance 102
    - Scripts, Transcripts and Certificates 103
    - Special Admission 102
    - Student Discipline Appeal 103
    - Student Health Service User Charges 104
    - Student Services Levy 104
    - U Leisure Levy 104
  - Charter 17
  - Cheating 127
  - Chemical and Biological Engineering 308
  - Chemistry 312
    - staff 58
  - Chief Examiner 126
  - Children on Campus Policy 765
  - Chinese 317
    - staff 29
  - Class Representative System 772
  - Client Support Services 768
  - Code of Ethical Conduct for the Use of Animals for Teaching and Research 111
  - Code of Practice 105
  - College Hall 770
  - Commercial Activities 765
  - Communications and External Relations Division
    - staff 63
  - Complaints 753
  - Complaints of Student Misconduct 741
  - Completion of qualifications
    - at other New Zealand universities 144
    - at the University of Waikato 144
  - Compulsory Medical and Travel Insurance 107
  - Computer Graphic Design 320
    - staff 41
  - Computer Science 324
    - staff 39
  - Computer Systems Regulations 756
  - Computing and Mathematical Sciences
    - School of 14
    - staff 39
  - Conceded Credit 132
  - Conjoint Degree Regulations 172
  - Continuing Education 774
    - staff 49
  - Co-operative Education Unit
    - staff 61
  - Corporate & Executive Education 335
  - Council 21
  - Counselling 341
  - Counselling Service 771
  - Creative Practices 344
  - Creative Technologies 347
  - Credit 143
    - Charge 103
    - Individual Paper 265
  - Criteria for Admission to Particular Qualifications 72
  - Cross-credit 143
- ## D
- Definitions
    - assessment 126
    - book 760
    - campus 763
    - change of enrolment 97
    - chief examiner 738
    - class 738
    - complaint 753
    - compulsory assessment item 126
    - computer system 756
    - consulting 113
    - corequisite 139, 266
    - cross-credit 143
    - dissertation 122
    - equivalent 139, 267
    - evaluation 113
    - examination 126
    - examination ratio 267
    - examiner 126
    - field 139
    - field research 113
    - first masters degree 122
    - Hall of Residence 738

- internal assessment 126, 139, 738
- internal assessment/examination ratio 267
- iWaikato 97
- lending desk 760
- library 760
- major 139
- misconduct 739
- natural justice 739, 753
- organisation 113
- paper 139
- paper outline 126
- parking attendant 763
- participant 113
- plagiarism 110, 126
- points 140
- prerequisite 139, 266
- prescriptions 266
- programme of study 139
- publication 113
- reader 760
- related activities 113
- required books 267
- research 110, 113
- researcher 113
- restricted 139, 267
- semester 267
- special examination 126
- specialisation 140
- student 110, 739
- subject 139
- summary jurisdiction 739
- supporting subject 140
- system manager 756
- teaching 113
- teaching activities 267
- thesis 122
- transfer credit 143
- University 110, 739, 756
- user 756
- workload 140
- Degree Regulations
  - Bachelor of Arts 145
    - with Honours 180
  - Bachelor of Business Analysis - Financial 147
    - with Honours 181
  - Bachelor of Communication Studies 149
    - with Honours 182
  - Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design 150
    - with Honours 183
  - Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences 151
    - with Honours 184
  - Bachelor of Education 151
    - with Honours 185
  - Bachelor of Electronic Commerce 153
    - with Honours 185
  - Bachelor of Engineering 155
    - with Honours 186
  - Bachelor of Environmental Planning 156
  - Bachelor of Laws 157
    - with Honours 187
  - Bachelor of Management Studies 158
    - with Honours 189
  - Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development 160
  - Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies 161
  - Bachelor of Music 162
    - with Honours 191
  - Bachelor of Science 163
    - with Honours 192
  - Bachelor of Science (Technology) 164
  - Bachelor of Social Sciences 166
    - with Honours 193
  - Bachelor of Social Work 168
  - Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies 169
    - with Honours 195
  - Bachelor of Teaching 170
    - with Honours 196
  - Bachelor of Tourism 170
    - with Honours 197
  - Conjoint Degrees 172
  - Doctor of Education 233
  - Doctor of Juridical Science 235
  - Doctor of Laws 241
  - Doctor of Literature 241
  - Doctor of Musical Arts 238
  - Doctor of Philosophy 230
  - Doctor of Science 241
  - Master of Applied Psychology 198
  - Master of Arts 199
  - Master of Arts (Applied) 201
  - Master of Business Administration 202
  - Master of Business and Management 203
  - Master of Computer Graphic Design 204
  - Master of Counselling 205
  - Master of Education 206
  - Master of Educational Leadership 207
  - Master of Electronic Commerce 209
  - Master of Engineering 210
  - Master of Environmental Planning 211
  - Master of Laws 213
  - Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and

- Indigenous Peoples' Law 214
  - Master of Management Studies 215
  - Master of Māori and Pacific Development 217
  - Master of Music 218
  - Master of Philosophy 228
  - Master of Science 219
  - Master of Science (Technology) 221
  - Master of Social Sciences 223
  - Master of Special Education 225
  - Master of Sport and Leisure Studies 226
  - Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Statute 136
  - Delegation of Powers Statute 65
  - Deleting papers 97
    - deadlines 98
  - Demography 349
  - Design Media 351
  - Development Studies 353
  - Diploma Regulations
    - Diploma 251
    - Graduate Diploma 252
    - Graduate Diploma of Teaching 255
    - Postgraduate Diploma 255
    - Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Graphic Design 258
    - Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) 260
    - Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology 259
      - Applied Behaviour Analysis 259
      - Community Psychology 259
      - Organisational Psychology 259
  - Disability Support Service 771
  - Discipline Regulations 738
  - Discretionary Entrance 69
  - Discrimination 740
  - Dissertations and Theses Regulations 122
  - Doctor of Education 232
  - Doctor of Juridical Science 235
  - Doctor of Laws 241
  - Doctor of Literature 241
  - Doctor of Musical Arts 238
  - Doctor of Philosophy 230
  - Doctor of Science 241
  - Don Llewellyn Sports Pavilion 787
- E**
- Earth and Ocean Sciences
    - staff 59
  - Earth Sciences 354
  - Economics 359
    - staff 52
  - Education 366
    - School of 14
      - staff 42
  - Education Studies 376
    - staff 47
  - Educational Leadership 380
    - staff 47
  - Electronic Business 382
  - Electronic Commerce 384
  - Electronic Engineering 387
  - Electronics 390
  - Emergency Financial Assistance 771
  - Engineering 394
    - staff 60
  - Engineering Intermediate 109
  - English 397
    - staff 29
  - English as a Second Language 401
  - English Language Requirements for Admission 86
  - Enrolment 95
    - Deadlines 95
  - Enrolment Dates 95
  - Entrepreneurship and Innovation 402
  - Environmental Planning 404
    - staff 35
  - Environmental Research Institute 793
  - Environmental Risk Management Authority 111
  - Environmental Sciences 411
  - Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities Regulations 112
  - Ethical Conduct in Research 110
  - Ethics 414
  - Examination Charges 103
  - Examiner 126
  - Exchange
    - International Student Exchange 108
  - Exclusion for Unsatisfactory Progress from Particular Papers 83
- F**
- Facilities Management Division
    - staff 63
  - Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 13
    - staff 29
  - Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences 14
    - staff 39
  - Faculty of Education 14
    - staff 42
  - Faculty of Law 15
    - staff 50
  - Faculty of Science and Engineering 15
    - staff 56

- Fees 102  
 Fees and Charges 100, 102  
 Fields  
     Undergraduate Diplomas and Certificates  
         263  
         Arts 263  
         Communication Studies 263  
         Education 263  
         Environmental Planning 263  
         Law 263  
         Management 263  
         Māori and Pacific Development 263  
         Science 263  
         Social Sciences 264  
         Sport and Leisure Studies 264  
         Tourism 264  
 Finance 416  
     staff 53  
 Financial Services Division  
     staff 63  
 Forestry Science Intermediate 109  
 Former Chancellors 22  
 Former Vice-Chancellors 23  
 French 420  
     staff 30
- G**
- Gateway 772  
 General English 774  
 Genetically Modified Organisms 111  
 Geography 423  
     staff 35  
 German 427  
     staff 30  
 Golden Key Honour Society 790  
 Golf 766  
 Grades 131  
     confirmed 132  
     fail 131  
     pass 131  
     restricted pass 131  
     review 131  
 Graduate Certificates 245  
 Graduate Diploma of Teaching 255  
 Graduate Diplomas 252  
 Graduation 135
- H**
- Halls of Residence 770  
 Harassment 740  
 Harassment Policy 765
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act  
     1996 111  
 Health and Social Research Centre 795  
     staff 39  
 Health Development and Policy 430  
     staff 35  
 High Performance Sport and Performing Arts 787  
 History 433  
     staff 36  
 Honey Research Unit 798  
     staff 62  
 Honorary Doctors 23  
 Honorary Fellows 26  
 Honours Degrees  
     Bachelor of Arts with Honours 180  
     Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours -  
         Financial 181  
     Bachelor of Communication Studies with  
         Honours 182  
     Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with  
         Honours 183  
     Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical  
         Sciences with Honours 184  
     Bachelor of Electronic Commerce with  
         Honours 185  
     Bachelor of Engineering with Honours 186  
     Bachelor of Laws with Honours 187  
     Bachelor of Management Studies with  
         Honours 189  
     Bachelor of Music with Honours 191  
     Bachelor of Science with Honours 192  
     Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours  
         193  
     Bachelor of Sport and Leisure Studies with  
         Honours 195  
     Bachelor of Teaching with Honours 196  
     Bachelor of Tourism with Honours 197  
 Hospitality Management 437  
 Hothouse 785  
 Human Development 439  
 Human Development and Counselling  
     staff 43  
 Human Research 112  
 Human Resource Management 444  
 Human Resources Management Division  
     staff 63
- I**
- Individual Paper Credit (IPC) 265  
 Industrial Relations and Human Resource  
     Management 448  
 Information and Technology Services 768

- Campus Photography 768
- Client Support Services 768
- Information Systems 768
- Infrastructure 768
- staff 63
- Waikato Print 768
  - Campus Copy 768
- Web Team 768
- Information Systems 768
- Infrastructure 768
- Institute for Business Research 793
  - staff 56
- Institutional Biological Safety Committee 111
- Intermediate Programmes for Other Universities 109
- Intermediates
  - Engineering 109
  - Forestry Science 109
  - Surveying 109
- Internal Assessment
  - special consideration 129
- International Centre for Terrestrial Antarctic Research 795
  - staff 62
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Office 775
- International Global Change Centre 795
  - staff 62
- International Languages and Culture 451
- International Management 454
- International Partnerships 108
- International Relations and Security Studies 458
- International Student Exchange 108
- International Student Support 770
- International Students 105
  - admission 105
  - scholarships 107
  - tuition fees and charges 105
- International Students Refund Administration Charge 103, 107
- International Study Groups 774
- iWaikato 97

## J

- Japanese 460
  - staff 30

## K

- Keys
  - Location Codes 269
  - Paper Codes 268
  - Semester Codes 269

## L

- Labour Studies 463
  - staff 36
- Language and Literacy Education 467
- Languages for Assessment 126
- Late applications 95
- Late deletion
  - exceptional circumstances 99
- Late Enrolment Charges 103
- Late enrolments 95
- Late Payment Charges 103
- Late withdrawal
  - exceptional circumstances 99
- Law 469
  - School of 15
  - staff 50
- Learning, Behaviour and Welfare Research Unit 798
  - staff 39
- Library 767
  - finances and charges 102
  - regulations 760
  - staff 64
- Limitations on Enrolments 88
- Limitations Statute 88
- Linguistics 479
  - staff 30
- Location codes 269

## M

- Management
  - staff 51
- Management and Sustainability 481
- Management Communication 483
  - staff 53
- Management Research Centre 796
  - staff 56
- Management Systems 490
  - staff 54
- Māori
  - use of for assessment 133
- Māori and Pacific Development 495
  - School of 15
  - staff 28
- Māori and Psychology Research Unit 798
  - staff 39
- Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori 498
- Māori Language/Te Reo Māori 504
- Māori Media and Communication 509
- Marketing 512
  - staff 54

Master of Applied Psychology 198  
 Master of Arts 199  
 Master of Arts (Applied) 201  
 Master of Business Administration 202  
 Master of Business and Management 203  
 Master of Computer Graphic Design 204  
 Master of Counselling 205  
 Master of Education 206  
 Master of Educational Leadership 207  
 Master of Electronic Commerce 209  
 Master of Engineering 210  
 Master of Environmental Planning 211  
 Master of Laws 213  
 Master of Laws in Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples' Law 214  
 Master of Management Studies 215  
 Master of Māori and Pacific Development 217  
 Master of Music 218  
 Master of Philosophy 228  
 Master of Science 219  
 Master of Science (Technology) 221  
 Master of Social Sciences 223  
 Master of Special Education 225  
 Master of Sport and Leisure Studies 226  
 Materials and Process Engineering 517  
 Materials and Processing 520  
 Mathematics 526  
     staff 41  
 Mathematics Education 531  
 Mathematics, Science and Technology Education 532  
     staff 43  
 Mechanical Engineering 536  
 Mediarena Centre for Research 796  
     staff 39  
 Miscellaneous Regulations 765  
 Misconduct 739  
 Music 540  
     staff 30  
 Music Research Unit  
     staff 39

## N

National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis 793  
     staff 38  
 New Zealand Immigration Requirements 105  
 New Zealand Music Research Group 799  
 New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa 547  
 Noise 765  
 Notices 765  
 Notification 132  
 NZAID Scholarships 107

## O

Off Campus Papers 719  
 Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor  
     staff 27  
 Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor Māori  
     staff 27  
 Orchard Park 770

## P

Pacific Studies 549  
 Paper Codes 268  
 Parking and Traffic Regulations 763  
 Pathways College 774  
 Pathways Programmes  
     staff 49  
 Pavilion 787  
 Payment of Fees and Charges 100  
 Personal Programmes of Study Regulations 139  
 Philosophy 550  
     staff 36  
 Physics 554  
 Plagiarism 110, 126, 127  
 Policy on the Use of Alcohol on University Premises 765  
 Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education 558  
     staff 44  
 Political Science 562  
 Political Science and Public Policy  
     staff 36  
 Pool 786  
 Population Studies 566  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling  
     Counselling Supervision 250  
     Family Counselling 250  
 Postgraduate Certificates 247  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Graphic Design 258  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) 260  
 Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology 259  
     Applied Behaviour Analysis 259  
     Community Psychology 259  
     Organisational Psychology 259  
 Postgraduate Diplomas 255  
 Postgraduate Studies Office 773  
 Pre-paid Tuition Fees Policy 106  
 Prescriptions 266  
 Principal Dates 6  
 Prizes 781  
 Professional Development Contracts

- staff 47
  - Professional Studies in Education 568
    - staff 44
  - Programme Advice and Planning 96
  - Psychology 577
    - staff 31
  - Public History Research Unit 798
    - staff 39
  - Public Policy 585
  - Public Relations 589
- R**
- Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory 801
  - Rec Centre 786
  - Recipients of the University of Waikato Medal 24, 25
  - Recreation Centre 786
  - Re-entry for Returning Students 82
  - Regulations
    - Assessment 126
    - Certificate 242
    - Change of Enrolment 97
    - Computer Systems 756
    - Degrees 145
    - Diploma 251
    - Ethical Conduct in Human Research and Related Activities 112
    - Library 760
    - Miscellaneous 765
    - Parking and Traffic 763
    - Payment of Fees and Charges 100
    - Qualification 139
    - Student Discipline 738
    - Student Research 110
  - Religious Studies 593
    - staff 37
  - Replacement of Degree/Diploma Certificates 135
  - Research
    - Genetically Modified Organisms 111
      - Human 112
      - Live Animals 111
  - Research Centres 794
  - Research Hub 776
  - Research Institutes 793
  - Research Office 776
  - Research Units and Groups 797
  - Resubmission of Dissertations and Theses 142
  - Return of Examination Script 131
  - Review of Grade 131
  - Roller Skating 766
- S**
- Schedule of Limitations on Enrolments 88
  - Scholarships 776
    - International Students 107
  - School and Teacher Professional Development
    - staff 47
  - School of Arts
    - staff 29
  - School of Māori and Pacific Development 15
    - staff 28
  - School of Psychology
    - staff 31
  - School of Social Sciences
    - staff 34
  - Science and Engineering
    - School of 15
      - staff 56
  - Science and Technology Education 595
  - Screen and Media Studies 596
    - staff 31
  - Semester codes 269
  - Services for Teachers in Schools
    - staff 47
  - Sexual Harassment and Harassment Policy 765
  - Sir Edmund Hillary Scholarships 777, 778, 779, 780, 787
  - Skateboarding 766
  - Smoke-free Policy 765
  - Social Enterprise 602
  - Social Policy 604
    - staff 37
  - Social Science Research 609
    - staff 38
  - Social Work 613
    - staff 38
  - Sociology 616
    - staff 37
  - Software Engineering 620
  - Spanish 623
    - staff 31
  - Special Admission 70
  - Special Consideration
    - examinations 130
    - internal assessment 129
  - Special Consideration Sub-Committee 128
  - Special Education 625
  - Special Examination 126
  - Specialisations 262
  - Sport and Leisure Studies 626
    - staff 45
  - Staff of the University 27
  - STAR Papers 726
  - Statistics 632

staff 41  
 Statutes  
   Admission 68  
   Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates 136  
   Delegation of Powers 65  
   Limitations 88  
 Strategic Alliances 108  
 Strategic Management 635  
 Strategy and Human Resource Management  
   staff 55  
 Student and Academic Services Division 770  
   staff 64  
 Student Complaints Policy 753  
 Student Counselling Service 771  
 Student Discipline Appeal Charges 103  
 Student Discipline Committee 742  
 Student Discipline Regulations 738  
 Student Health Service 771  
 Student Health Service User Charges 104  
 Student Information Centre 772  
 Student Learning 775  
   staff 47  
 Student Recruitment Office 96  
 Student Research Regulations 110  
 Student Services Levy 104  
 Student Support Services 770  
 Student Village 770  
 Summer School Papers 708  
 Supply Chain Management 640  
 Surveying Intermediate 109  
 Swimming pool 786

**T**

Table of Fees and Charges 102  
 Tauranga 680  
 Te Kotahi Research Institute for Innovation  
   staff 29  
 Te Kotahi Research Institute for Innovation, Well-  
   being and Inspiration 794  
 Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao  
   staff 28  
 Teaching 642  
 Teaching and Assessment Periods 10  
 Teaching Development Unit  
   staff 48  
 Tertiary Teaching 657  
 Text and Translation Research Unit 799  
   staff 39  
 Theatre Studies 658  
   staff 31  
 Thermophile and Microbial Biochemistry and  
   Biotechnology Unit 799

  staff 62  
 Theses 122  
 Tourism  
   staff 38  
 Tourism and Hospitality Management  
   staff 55  
 Tourism Development 661  
 Tourism Management 665  
 Tourism Studies 670  
 Traffic and Road Safety Research Group 799  
 Traffic and Road Safety Research Unit  
   staff 39  
 Transfer Credit 143  
 Treaty of Waitangi 20  
 Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o  
   Waitangi 672  
 Trespass 766  
 Tuition Fees and Charges  
   International students 105

## U

U Leisure 786  
   Levy 104  
 Undergraduate Certificates 244  
 Undergraduate Diplomas 251  
 UNILink 776  
 University Entrance 68, 105  
 University of Waikato 11  
 University of Waikato Alumni Association 792  
 University of Waikato at Tauranga 13, 680  
 University of Waikato Charter 17  
 University of Waikato Foundation 791  
 University of Waikato Medal 24  
 UW Sport 787

## V

Vice-Chancellor's Office  
   staff 27  
 Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 67

## W

Waikato Applied Statistics Unit 799  
   staff 42  
 Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials 797  
   staff 62  
 Waikato Centre for eLearning  
   staff 48  
 Waikato DNA Sequencing Facility 801  
   staff 61  
 Waikato Management School 16  
   staff 51  
 Waikato Mass Spectrometry Facility 801

Waikato Pathways College 15, 774  
staff 48  
Waikato Print 768  
Waikato Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory 801  
Waikato Stable Isotope Unit 801  
staff 61  
Waikato Students' Union 789  
Fee 104  
WaikatoLink 785  
WAND Network Research Group 800  
staff 42  
Web Team 768  
Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research  
794  
staff 48  
Withdrawing from papers 97  
Women's and Gender Studies 674  
Women's and Gender Studies  
staff 38  
Workload 141  
Workplace Wellness 787  
Writing Studies 677







# Map Key

	Block	Reference	
<b>Academic</b>			
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	J	E8	Te Kura Kete Aronui
Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences	G	E8	Rorohiko me ngā Pūtaiao Pāngarau
Faculty of Education	TC	F5	Te Kura Toi Tāngata
Faculty of Law	LAW	F6	Te Piringa
School of Māori and Pacific Development	A	E7	Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao
Faculty of Science and Engineering	F	F8	Te Kura Pūtaiao/Hangarau
Waikato Management School	MSB	F6	Te Raupapa
Waikato Pathways College	LAIN	E8	Te Huanui
Lecture Theatres	L,S	E7	Ngā Wharekura
East Lecture Theatre	ELT	F6	Whare Rūnanga Rāwhiti
<b>Administrative</b>			
Vice-Chancellor's Office	B	F6	Te Tari o te Tumuaki
Central Administration	B	F6	Waengapu Whakahaere
Student and Academic Services	TSR	F5	Te Ratonga Mō Te Wāhanga Mātauranga
Facilities Management	FM	C1	Te Uranga Whakahaere
Financial Services	B	F6	Te Ratonga Mō Te Wāhanga Moni
Human Resources Management	B	F6	Te Wāhanga Whakahaere Pūmanawa Tāngata
Information and Technology Services	ITS	E8	Te Ratonga O Te Wāhanga Pūrongo Hangarau
Student Services	CHSS	C8	Te Tapua ākongā
<b>Services</b>			
Library	M	E7	Te Whare Pukapuka
Education Library	TL	F5	Te Whare Pukapuka Akoako
Law Library	M	E7	Te Whare Pukapuka Ture
The Gateway	TSR	F5	Te Kūaha
Alumni Office	BX	F6	Te Rauika Pūkenga
Careers Advisory Service		D7	Te Tari Awhina Mahi Whānui
Centre for Continuing Education	RS5	B1	Te Kaunuku Tukuruā Mātauranga
Counselling	CHSS	C8	Ngā Kai Whiriwhiri
Disability Support Service	CHSS	C8	Te Tari Kai Awhina Hauā
Mediation Service	CHSS	B8	Te Tari Orua
Student Health Services	CHSS	C8	Te Huinga Waiora

## Halls of Residence

Bryant Hall	B8	Te Whare Hui o Bryant
College Hall	E3	Te Whare Whakawhanaunga
Orchard Park	G5	Papahuaatea
Student Village	B7	Papakāinga ākongā

## General

Bennetts University Bookcentre	L	E6	Te Wharepukapuka ā Pēneti ki te Whare Wānanga
Creche		F5	Te Kura Kōhungahunga
Gymnasium	TG	E4	Whare Hākinakina
Lady Goodfellow Chapel	CHSS	C8	Wharekarakia o Lady Goodfellow
Marae		F4	Te Kohinga Mārama Marae
Shops		E6	Ngā Toa Hokohoko
Sports & Recreation Centre	SRC	C7	Te Kaunuku Ngahau o Rēhia
Student Union	SUB	C7	Te Pūhono ākongā
WEL Energy Trust Academy of Performing Arts	PA	C6	Te Whare Tapere